

Use these links to rapidly review the document  
[TABLE OF CONTENTS](#)  
[CERECOR INC. \(A Development Stage Entity\)](#)

[Table of Contents](#)

As confidentially submitted to the Securities and Exchange Commission on April 18, 2014 as Amendment No. 1 to the Confidential Submission.  
This draft registration statement has not been publicly filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission and all information herein remains strictly confidential.

Registration No. 333-

---

**UNITED STATES  
SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION**  
Washington, D.C. 20549

---

**FORM S-1**  
REGISTRATION STATEMENT  
UNDER  
THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933

---

**Cerecor Inc.**

(Exact name of registrant as specified in its charter)

---

<b>Delaware</b> (State or other jurisdiction of incorporation or organization)	<b>2834</b> (Primary Standard Industrial Classification Code Number)	<b>45-0705648</b> (I.R.S. Employer Identification Number)
---	--	---

**400 E. Pratt Street, Suite 606  
Baltimore, Maryland 21202  
(410) 522-8707**

(Address, including zip code, and telephone number, including  
area code, of registrant's principal executive offices)

---

**Blake M. Paterson, M.D.  
President and Chief Executive Officer  
Cerecor Inc.**

**400 E. Pratt Street, Suite 606  
Baltimore, Maryland 21202  
(410) 522-8707**

(Name, address, including zip code, and telephone number,  
including area code, of agent for service)

---

**Copies to:**

**Joanne R. Soslow, Esq.  
Kevin S. Shmelzer, Esq.  
Morgan, Lewis & Bockius LLP  
1701 Market Street  
Philadelphia, PA 19103  
(215) 963-5000**

**Cheston J. Larson, Esq.  
Latham & Watkins LLP  
12670 High Bluff Drive  
San Diego, California 92130  
(858) 523-5400**

---

**Approximate date of commencement of proposed sale to public**As soon as practicable after this registration statement is declared effective.

If any of the securities being registered on this Form are to be offered on a delayed or continuous basis pursuant to Rule 415 under the Securities Act of 1933, check the following box.

If this Form is filed to register additional securities for an offering pursuant to Rule 462(b) under the Securities Act, check the following box and list the Securities Act registration statement number of the earlier effective registration statement for the same offering.

If this Form is a post-effective amendment filed pursuant to Rule 462(c) under the Securities Act, check the following box and list the Securities Act registration statement number of the earlier effective registration statement for the same offering.

If this Form is a post-effective amendment filed pursuant to Rule 462(d) under the Securities Act, check the following box and list the Securities Act registration statement number of the earlier effective registration statement for the same offering.

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a large accelerated filer, an accelerated filer, a non-accelerated filer, or a smaller reporting company. See the definitions of "large accelerated filer," "accelerated filer" and "smaller reporting company" in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act.

Large accelerated filer

Accelerated filer

Non-accelerated filer   
(Do not check if a  
smaller reporting company)

Smaller reporting company

---

**CALCULATION OF REGISTRATION FEE**

<b>Title of Each Class of Securities To Be Registered</b>	<b>Proposed Maximum Aggregate Offering Price(1)</b>	<b>Amount of Registration Fee(2)</b>
Common Stock, \$0.001 par value per share	\$	\$

- (1) Estimated solely for the purpose of calculating the amount of the registration fee in accordance with Rule 457(o) under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, and includes the offering price attributable to shares of common stock that the underwriters have an option to purchase to cover over-allotments, if any.
- (2) Calculated pursuant to Rule 457(o) based on an estimate of the proposed maximum aggregate offering price.
- 

The registrant hereby amends this registration statement on such date or dates as may be necessary to delay its effective date until the registrant shall file a further amendment which specifically states that this registration statement shall thereafter become effective in accordance with Section 8(a) of the Securities Act of 1933 or until the registration statement shall become effective on such date as the Commission, acting pursuant to said Section 8(a), may determine.

---

---

The information in this preliminary prospectus is not complete and may be changed. We may not sell these securities until the registration statement filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission is effective. This preliminary prospectus is not an offer to sell these securities and it is not soliciting offers to buy these securities in any state or other jurisdiction where the offer or sale is not permitted.

SUBJECT TO COMPLETION, DATED \_\_\_\_\_, 2014.

PRELIMINARY PROSPECTUS

Shares



Common Stock

This is the initial public offering of our common stock. We are offering \_\_\_\_\_ shares of common stock. We currently expect the initial public offering price to be between \$ \_\_\_\_\_ and \$ \_\_\_\_\_ per share of common stock.

No public market currently exists for our common stock. We plan to apply to list our common stock on the NASDAQ Capital Market under the symbol "CERC."

**Investing in our common stock involves risks. See "Risk Factors" beginning on page 11 of this prospectus.**

We are an "emerging growth company" as that term is used in the Jumpstart Our Business Startups Act of 2012 and, as such, we have elected to comply with certain reduced public company disclosure requirements for this prospectus and future filings. See "Prospectus Summary — Implications of Being an Emerging Growth Company" on page 5 of this prospectus.

	<u>Per Share</u>	<u>Total</u>
Initial public offering price	\$ _____	\$ _____
Underwriting discounts and commissions(1)	\$ _____	\$ _____
Proceeds to Cerecor (before expenses)	\$ _____	\$ _____

(1) We refer you to "Underwriting" beginning on page 160 of this prospectus for additional information regarding total underwriter compensation.

We have granted the underwriters an option to purchase up to \_\_\_\_\_ additional shares of common stock to cover over-allotments.

**Neither the Securities and Exchange Commission nor any state securities commission has approved or disapproved of these securities or determined if this prospectus is truthful or complete. Any representation to the contrary is a criminal offense.**

The underwriters expect to deliver the shares to purchasers on or about \_\_\_\_\_, 2014.

**Wells Fargo Securities**

**JMP Securities**

\_\_\_\_\_  
**Needham & Company**

\_\_\_\_\_  
**Maxim Group LLC**

Prospectus dated \_\_\_\_\_, 2014

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

	<u>Page</u>
<a href="#">Prospectus Summary</a>	<a href="#">1</a>
<a href="#">The Offering</a>	<a href="#">7</a>
<a href="#">Summary Financial Data</a>	<a href="#">9</a>
<a href="#">Risk Factors</a>	<a href="#">11</a>
<a href="#">Special Note Regarding Forward-Looking Statements and Industry Data</a>	<a href="#">55</a>
<a href="#">Use of Proceeds</a>	<a href="#">57</a>
<a href="#">Dividend Policy</a>	<a href="#">58</a>
<a href="#">Capitalization</a>	<a href="#">59</a>
<a href="#">Dilution</a>	<a href="#">61</a>
<a href="#">Selected Financial Data</a>	<a href="#">64</a>
<a href="#">Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations</a>	<a href="#">65</a>
<a href="#">Business</a>	<a href="#">82</a>
<a href="#">Management</a>	<a href="#">117</a>
<a href="#">Executive Compensation</a>	<a href="#">125</a>
<a href="#">Transactions with Related Persons</a>	<a href="#">139</a>
<a href="#">Principal Stockholders</a>	<a href="#">144</a>
<a href="#">Description of Capital Stock</a>	<a href="#">147</a>
<a href="#">Shares Eligible for Future Sale</a>	<a href="#">153</a>
<a href="#">Material U.S. Federal Income Tax Considerations for Non-U.S. Holders of Common Stock</a>	<a href="#">156</a>
<a href="#">Underwriting</a>	<a href="#">160</a>
<a href="#">Legal Matters</a>	<a href="#">168</a>
<a href="#">Experts</a>	<a href="#">169</a>
<a href="#">Where You Can Find More Information</a>	<a href="#">170</a>
<a href="#">Index to Financial Statements</a>	<a href="#">F-1</a>

---

*Neither we nor any of the underwriters has authorized anyone to provide you with information different from, or in addition to, that contained in this prospectus or any free writing prospectus we have prepared. If anyone provides you with different or inconsistent information, you should not rely on it. Neither we nor any of the underwriters is making an offer to sell or seeking offers to buy these securities in any jurisdiction where or to any person to whom the offer or sale is not permitted. The information in this prospectus is accurate only as of the date on the front cover of this prospectus and the information in any free writing prospectus that we may provide you in connection with this offering is accurate only as of the date of that free writing prospectus. Our business, financial condition, results of operations and future growth prospects may have changed since those dates.*

*Through and including \_\_\_\_\_, 2014 (25 days after the commencement of this offering), all dealers that effect transactions in these securities, whether or not participating in this offering, may be required to deliver a prospectus. This delivery is in addition to a dealer's obligation to deliver a prospectus when acting as an underwriter and with respect to their unsold allotments or subscriptions.*

[Table of Contents](#)

*This prospectus includes statistical and other industry and market data that we obtained from industry publications and research, surveys and studies conducted by third parties. Industry publications and third party research, surveys and studies generally indicate that their information has been obtained from sources believed to be reliable, although they do not guarantee the accuracy or completeness of such information.*

*For investors outside the United States: neither we nor any of the underwriters have done anything that would permit this offering or possession or distribution of this prospectus or any free writing prospectus we may provide to you in connection with this offering in any jurisdiction where action for that purpose is required, other than in the United States. You are required to inform yourselves about and to observe any restrictions relating to this offering and the distribution of this prospectus and any such free writing prospectus outside of the United States.*

## PROSPECTUS SUMMARY

*The following summary highlights information contained elsewhere in this prospectus and is qualified in its entirety by the more detailed information and financial statements included elsewhere in this prospectus. This summary does not contain all of the information that may be important to you. You should read and carefully consider the following summary together with the entire prospectus, including our financial statements and the notes thereto appearing elsewhere in this prospectus and the matters discussed in the sections in this prospectus entitled "Risk Factors," "Selected Financial Data" and "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations" before deciding to invest in our common stock. Some of the statements in this prospectus constitute forward-looking statements that involve risks and uncertainties. See "Special Note Regarding Forward-Looking Statements." Our actual results could differ materially from those anticipated in such forward-looking statements as a result of certain factors, including those discussed in the "Risk Factors" section and other sections of this prospectus.*

*Except as otherwise indicated herein or as the context otherwise requires, references in this prospectus to "Cerecor," "the company," "we," "us" and "our" refer to Cerecor Inc.*

### Overview

We are a clinical-stage biopharmaceutical company with the goal of becoming a leader in the development of innovative drugs that make a difference in the lives of patients with nervous system disorders. We received fast track designation, a designation granted by the FDA, which may expedite regulatory review, in November 2013 for our lead clinical product candidate, CERC-301. CERC-301 is currently in Phase 2 development as an oral, once-a-day, adjunctive antidepressant. We believe CERC-301 will be a first-in-class medication that will cause a significant reduction in depression symptoms in a matter of days, as compared to weeks or months with conventional therapies. In addition, we believe that CERC-301 has the potential to be useful as a treatment for active suicidal ideation, or contemplating taking action that results in one's own death.

We are also developing product candidates from a proprietary platform of compounds specifically engineered to inhibit an enzyme called catechol-*O*-methyltransferase, or COMT, which we refer to as our COMTi platform. These product candidates have a mechanism of action with demonstrated human proof of concept in subjects with schizophrenia, Parkinson's disease and various impulse control disorders. In 2014, we intend to select lead candidates from our COMTi platform and to initiate two programs for the treatment of various conditions with impairment of executive function.

Members of our management team and board of directors have previously played key roles in the development or commercialization of successful pharmaceutical products, including the blockbuster neuroscience products Prozac®, Zyprexa®, Lyrica®, Cymbalta® and Neurontin®. We believe our management team's experience enables us to develop and utilize cutting-edge drug development methodologies designed to increase the probability of clinical success by reducing placebo response rates and enhancing efficacy signals in our clinical trials. We believe these methodologies may also accelerate time-to-market and reduce overall development costs for our product candidates.

**Product Candidate and Platform**

**Product Pipeline**

The following table summarizes key information about our three product candidates and/or platforms:

<b>Product Candidate / Platform</b>	<b>Indication</b>	<b>Stage of Development</b>	<b>Near Term Anticipated Milestones</b>
<b>Core Central Nervous System Program</b>			
<b>CERC-301</b>	MDD adjunctive antidepressant with rapid onset	Phase 2	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Top-line data in the first quarter of 2015</li> </ul>
	Active suicidal ideation	Exploratory Phase 2	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Top-line data in the first quarter of 2015</li> </ul>
<b>COMTi Platform</b>	Conditions with impairment of executive function	Preclinical	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Lead candidate selection in 2014</li> <li>• File first IND in late 2015</li> </ul>
<b>Non-Core Program</b>			
<b>FP01</b>	Chronic persistent cough	Phase 2	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Seeking respiratory partner to continue Phase 2 trial</li> </ul>

**Core Central Nervous System Program**

**CERC-301**

Depression is one of the most common serious medical and psychiatric disorders, with more than 150 million adults worldwide suffering from MDD at any given time, according to a 2003 report by the World Health Organization, or WHO, titled *Investing in Mental Health*. According to the IMS Institute for Healthcare Informatics' 2012 report titled *The Use of Medicines in the United States: Review of 2011*, over 264 million prescriptions totaling \$11 billion were filled for depression in the United States in 2011. Nevertheless, most approved depression therapies are characterized by delayed onset of therapeutic response, high rates of treatment failures, low rates of remission and treatment-limiting side effects.

CERC-301, which we have licensed from Merck & Co., Inc. and its affiliates, or Merck, belongs to a class of compounds known as antagonists, or inhibitors, of the N-methyl-D-aspartate, or NMDA, receptor, a receptor subtype of the glutamate neurotransmitter system that is responsible for controlling neurological adaptation. Results from multiple controlled clinical studies, including *A Randomized Trial of an N-methyl-D-aspartate Antagonist in Treatment-Resistant Major Depression* study conducted by Dr. Carlos A. Zarate, Jr. and others, have provided evidence that NMDA receptor antagonists can have significant antidepressant activity within several days of administration. Efficacy of the class is further supported by the common off-label use of ketamine throughout the United States as a rapid-acting antidepressant in bipolar depression and MDD. Ketamine is an anesthetic that is a non-selective NMDA receptor antagonist, is not registered as an antidepressant and has several significant limitations, including the need for repeated intravenous administration in a clinic and undesirable side effects such as increases in blood pressure and significant psychotomimetic effects, including intoxication and hallucinations.

CERC-301 has potential competitive advantages over current treatments because it is orally administered and it selectively blocks the NMDA receptor subunit 2B, or NR2B, which we believe

provides rapid and significant antidepressant activity without the adverse side effect profile of ketamine and other non-selective NMDA receptor antagonists. An August 2012 study published by the National Institute of Mental Health, or NIMH, provides support for the potential competitive advantages of CERC-301 because it demonstrated that CERC-301 had a rapid onset of antidepressant effect in subjects with treatment resistant depression without the side effects commonly seen in non-selective NMDA receptor antagonists.

Subject enrollment is ongoing in our Phase 2 study, which we refer to as Clin301-201, a double-blind, placebo-controlled trial in 135 MDD subjects who, despite their current treatment with selective serotonin reuptake inhibitors, or SSRIs, or serotonin-norepinephrine reuptake inhibitors, or SNRIs, are severely depressed and have recently experienced active suicidal ideation. We anticipate receipt of top-line data in the first quarter of 2015.

In this trial, we are administering CERC-301 once a day as a therapy adjunctive to subjects' current medications. The primary endpoint of this trial is antidepressant effect at seven days as measured by the Hamilton Depression Inventory 17 item scale, or HAMD-17, a scale that is used to measure antidepressant effect in drug registration trials. Key secondary endpoints are maintenance of antidepressant effect at 28 days as measured by the HAMD-17 and the measurement of suicidality throughout the study with the Beck Scale for Suicidal Ideation, a questionnaire that is used to detect and measure the severity of suicidal ideation, at each subject visit. We believe that even achieving antidepressant effect at 28 days will provide significant value and may constitute a basis for marketing approval.

We believe that CERC-301 also has the potential to be useful as an agent to treat patients experiencing active suicidal ideation. As such, we are preparing to initiate a 73-subject, two-part, seven day, inpatient exploratory Phase 2 study of CERC-301 by the third quarter of 2014, both in healthy and in depressed subjects experiencing active suicidal ideation. In the first part of the exploratory Phase 2 study, we will examine safety and efficacy biomarkers across a broad range of CERC-301 doses in healthy subjects and a single dose group in subjects with depression. In the second part of the exploratory Phase 2 study, we will explore the use of CERC-301 as an acute, or short-term, therapy to treat active suicidal ideation in subjects with MDD. We anticipate top-line data in the first quarter of 2015. We anticipate that these results will guide future study planning for the treatment of active suicidal ideation, as well as other indications.

#### ***COMTi Platform***

In March 2013, we acquired rights to our COMTi Platform by means of an exclusive, worldwide license from Merck. Our COMTi platform consists of a library of approximately 2,000 compounds specifically engineered to penetrate the nervous system and to preferentially inhibit COMT in the brain. COMT is an enzyme that breaks down dopamine and its inhibition has demonstrated applicability in treating certain neuropsychiatric conditions, including schizophrenia, Parkinson's disease and various impulse control disorders. We believe potent, brain-specific COMT inhibitors will selectively increase dopamine levels in the prefrontal cortex, which is the region of the brain that is responsible for verbal learning, working memory, attention tasks and decision making, thereby improving executive function. Moreover, our development efforts are specifically focused on a new generation of potent COMT inhibitors that avoid off-target toxicity and side effects, such as liver toxicity and diarrhea, which are often seen with the previous generation of inhibitors, such as tolcapone and entacapone.

#### ***Non-Core Program***

Our initial program was FP01 for the treatment of acute cough and also chronic and persistent cough. We recently completed a Phase 2 trial of FP01 for the treatment of chronic persistent cough. FP01 was generally well tolerated and improved subject-reported outcomes of cough severity. However, it did not achieve statistical significance in cough count improvement, the primary endpoint of the study.

We may seek one or more collaborators for future development of FP01, but we do not plan to advance FP01 into additional trials without such a collaborator.

### **Our Strategy**

Our goal is to be a leader in the development of innovative drugs that make a difference in the lives of patients with nervous system disorders. Our strategic objectives include:

- rapidly advancing the clinical development of CERC-301;
- leveraging our COMTi platform to build a pipeline of product candidates for disease states where impaired executive function is a core symptom;
- establishing specialty segment commercialization and marketing capabilities in the United States;
- establishing collaborations to maximize value; and
- expanding our product candidate portfolio through in-license and strategic acquisitions.

### **Management**

Members of our management team have extensive pharmaceutical product development and commercialization experience and they have played key roles in the development or commercialization of Prozac, Zyprexa, Lyrica, Cymbalta and Neurontin, each of which is a neuroscience product that has generated over \$1.0 billion of annual revenues. Collectively, our directors and officers have contributed to the submission of numerous Investigational New Drug Applications, or INDs, and nine NDAs to the FDA. The Chairman of our Board, Sol Barer, Ph.D., was previously the Chairman and Chief Executive Officer of Celgene Corporation. Leveraging the experience of our management team, we filed for IND clearance for CERC-301 in September 2013, obtained the clearance in October 2013, and received fast track designation for CERC-301 from the FDA in November 2013, initiated a Phase 2 clinical trial of CERC-301 and initiated lead candidate selection activities for the COMTi platform, all within eight months of securing licenses to CERC-301 and the COMTi platform.

### **Risks Associated with Our Business**

Our ability to implement our business strategy is subject to numerous risks and uncertainties that you should be aware of before making an investment decision. As a clinical-stage biotechnology company, we face many risks inherent in our business and our industry generally. You should carefully consider all of the information set forth in this prospectus and, in particular, the information under the heading "Risk Factors," prior to making an investment in our common stock. These risks include, among others, the following:

- we have not received, and we may not receive, regulatory approval for CERC-301 or any other product candidates;
- we have no source of predictable revenue, have incurred significant operating losses since inception, may never become profitable and may incur substantial and increasing net losses for the foreseeable future as we continue development of, seek marketing approvals for and begin to commercialize our product candidates and as of December 31, 2013, we had an accumulated deficit of \$27.0 million;
- we will likely need to obtain additional funding to continue operations, which may not be available to us on acceptable terms, or at all;
- our success is primarily dependent on the successful development, marketing approval and commercialization of our product candidates, all of which are in early development;

- if clinical trials of our product candidates fail to demonstrate safety and efficacy or do not otherwise produce positive results, such as the failure of FP01 to meet the primary endpoint in two Phase 2 studies, we may be unable to obtain marketing approvals and commercialize our product candidates;
- we are subject to marketing approval processes that are lengthy, expensive, time-consuming and unpredictable;
- the third-party coverage and reimbursement status of our product candidates is uncertain, and failure to obtain or maintain adequate coverage and reimbursement for products could limit our ability to market those products and decrease our ability to generate revenue;
- we may be unable to recruit or retain key employees, including our senior management team, which may prevent us from successfully developing and commercializing our product candidates or otherwise implementing our business plan;
- we may not be able to obtain and enforce patent rights or other intellectual property rights that cover our product candidates and that are of sufficient breadth to prevent third parties from competing against us; and
- we depend on the performance of third parties, including contract research organizations and third-party manufacturers.

#### **Our Corporate Information**

We were incorporated as Ceregen Corporation in Delaware on January 31, 2011, and we subsequently changed our name to Cerecor Inc. Our principal executive offices are located at 400 E. Pratt Street, Suite 606, Baltimore, Maryland 21202 and our telephone number is (410) 522-8707. Our website address is [www.cerecor.com](http://www.cerecor.com). The information contained on, or that can be accessed through, our website is not a part of this prospectus. We have included our website address in this prospectus solely as an inactive textual reference.

The trademarks, trade names and service marks appearing in this prospectus are the property of their respective owners. We do not intend our use or display of other companies' trademarks, trade names or service marks to imply a relationship with, or endorsement or sponsorship of us by, any other companies or products.

#### **Implications of Being an Emerging Growth Company**

As a company with less than \$1.0 billion in revenue during our last fiscal year, we qualify as an "emerging growth company" as defined in the Jumpstart Our Business Startups Act of 2012, or the JOBS Act. For so long as we remain an emerging growth company, we are permitted and intend to rely on exemptions from specified disclosure requirements that are applicable to other public companies that are not emerging growth companies. These exemptions include:

- being permitted to provide only two years of audited financial statements, in addition to any required unaudited interim financial statements, with correspondingly reduced "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations" disclosure;
- not being required to comply with the auditor attestation requirements in the assessment of our internal control over financial reporting;
- not being required to comply with any requirement that may be adopted by the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board regarding mandatory audit firm rotation or a supplement to the auditor's report providing additional information about the audit and the financial statements;
- reduced disclosure obligations regarding executive compensation; and

- exemptions from the requirements of holding a nonbinding advisory vote on executive compensation and shareholder approval of any golden parachute payments not previously approved.

We may take advantage of these provisions for up to five years or such earlier time that we are no longer an emerging growth company. We would cease to be an emerging growth company if we have more than \$1.0 billion in annual revenues, have more than \$700.0 million in market value of our capital stock held by non-affiliates or issue more than \$1.0 billion of non-convertible debt over a three-year period. We may choose to take advantage of some, but not all, of the available exemptions. We have taken advantage of some reduced reporting burdens in this prospectus. Accordingly, the information contained herein may be different than the information you receive from other public companies in which you hold stock.

In addition, the JOBS Act provides that an emerging growth company can take advantage of an extended transition period for complying with new or revised accounting standards. This provision allows an emerging growth company to delay the adoption of some accounting standards until those standards would otherwise apply to private companies. We have irrevocably elected not to avail ourselves of this exemption from new or revised accounting standards and, therefore, we will be subject to the same new or revised accounting standards as other public companies that are not emerging growth companies.



- 10,736,630 shares of our common stock available for future issuance under our 2011 Stock Incentive Plan as of December 31, 2013; and
- shares of our common stock available for future issuance under our 2014 equity compensation plan, which will become effective upon the closing of this offering.

Unless otherwise indicated, all information in this prospectus assumes or gives effect to:

- a for reverse stock split of our common stock effected on , 2014;
- no exercise of the outstanding options or warrants described above;
- no exercise by the underwriters of their option to purchase up to additional shares of our common stock to cover over-allotments;
- the conversion of all outstanding shares of our convertible preferred stock, including shares of common stock issuable as payment of accrued dividends, into an aggregate of shares of our common stock, which will occur automatically upon the closing of this offering, assuming an initial public offering price of \$ per share, which is the midpoint of the price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus and assuming that the closing occurred on ;
- the warrants outstanding as of December 31, 2013 to purchase an aggregate of 14,358,808 shares of our common stock will remain outstanding upon the closing of this offering in accordance with their terms at a weighted-average exercise price of \$ per share, assuming an initial public offering price of \$ per share, which is the midpoint of the price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus and assuming the closing occurred on ; and
- the amendment and restatement of our certificate of incorporation and bylaws upon the closing of this offering.

## SUMMARY FINANCIAL DATA

The following tables set forth our summary financial data for the periods indicated. The following summary financial data for the years ended December 31, 2012 and 2013, for the period from January 31, 2011 (Date of Inception) to December 31, 2013 and the selected balance sheet data as of December 31, 2013 are derived from our audited financial statements appearing elsewhere in this prospectus, which have been audited by Ernst & Young LLP, our independent registered public accounting firm. The following summary of our statement of operations data for the nine-month periods ended September 30, 2012 and 2013 and the balance sheet data as of September 30, 2013 are derived from unaudited financial statements appearing elsewhere in this prospectus.

The financial data for the nine months ended September 30, 2012 and 2013, and the selected balance sheet data as of September 30, 2013, in the opinion of management, includes all adjustments, consisting only of normal recurring adjustments, that are necessary for a fair presentation of the financial position and the results of operations of the company for these periods.

This summary financial data should be read together with the historical financial statements and related notes to those statements, as well as "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations," which are included elsewhere in this prospectus.

	Year Ended December 31, 2012	Nine Months Ended September 30,		Year Ended December 31, 2013	Period from January 31, 2011 (Date of Inception) to December 31, 2013
		2012 (unaudited)	2013 (unaudited) (as restated)		
<b>Statements of Operations</b>					
<b>Data:</b>					
Grant revenue	\$ 82,760	\$ 82,760	\$ —	—	\$ 292,476
<b>Operating expenses:</b>					
Research and development	8,476,604	6,719,239	7,054,223	8,914,084	20,208,784
General and administrative	2,097,105	1,323,172	2,923,070	4,020,364	6,955,525
Total operating expenses	10,573,709	8,042,411	9,977,293	12,934,448	27,164,309
Loss from operations	(10,490,949)	(7,959,651)	(9,977,293)	(12,934,448)	(26,871,833)
Other income (expense), net	1,350	(3,766)	7,537	(110,560)	(145,953)
Net loss	\$ (10,489,599)	\$ (7,963,417)	\$ (9,969,756)	(13,045,008)	(27,017,786)
Deemed dividend	\$ —	\$ —	\$ (81,964)	(81,964)	(81,964)
Net loss attributable to common stockholders	\$ (10,489,599)	\$ (7,963,417)	\$ (10,051,720)	\$ (13,126,972)	\$ (27,099,750)
Net loss per share — basic and diluted	\$ (0.59)	\$ (0.45)	\$ (0.57)	\$ (0.74)	
Weighted-average shares of common stock outstanding used in computing net loss per share — basic and diluted	17,642,964	17,623,813	17,723,901	17,742,808	
Pro forma net loss per share of common stock — basic and diluted					
Pro forma weighted-average shares of common stock outstanding used in computing pro forma net loss per share — basic and diluted					



The following table presents our summary balance sheet data on an actual basis as of September 30, 2013 and:

- on an actual basis as of December 31, 2013;
- on a pro forma basis to give effect to the automatic conversion of all outstanding shares of our convertible preferred stock, including shares of common stock issuable as payment of accrued dividends, into an aggregate of \_\_\_\_\_ shares of our common stock, assuming an initial public offering price of \$ \_\_\_\_\_ per share, which is the midpoint of the price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, and assuming that the closing occurred on \_\_\_\_\_; and
- on a pro forma as adjusted basis to give further effect to our sale of \_\_\_\_\_ shares of common stock in this offering at an assumed initial public offering price of \$ \_\_\_\_\_ per share, which is the midpoint of the price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, after deducting estimated underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us.

The pro forma as adjusted information presented in the summary balance sheet data is illustrative only and will change based on the actual initial public offering price and other terms of this offering determined at pricing. Each \$1.00 increase or decrease in the assumed initial public offering price of \$ \_\_\_\_\_ per share, which is the midpoint of the price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, would increase or decrease each of cash and cash equivalents, total assets and total stockholders' equity (deficit) on a pro forma as adjusted basis by approximately \$ \_\_\_\_\_ million, assuming that the number of shares offered by us, as set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, remains the same. Similarly, each increase or decrease of 1.0 million shares offered by us at the assumed initial public offering price would increase or decrease each of cash and cash equivalents, total assets and total stockholders' equity (deficit) on a pro forma as adjusted basis by approximately \$ \_\_\_\_\_ million.

Balance Sheet Data:	As of September 30, 2013 (unaudited) (as restated)		As of December 31, 2013		
	Actual		Actual	Pro forma (unaudited)	Pro forma as adjusted (unaudited)
	Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 6,340,269	\$ 3,421,480		
Total assets	\$ 7,253,801	\$ 5,075,600			
Total liabilities	\$ 2,374,684	\$ 3,065,642			
Convertible preferred stock	\$ 19,856,633	\$ 19,856,633			
Total stockholders' deficit	\$ (14,977,516)	\$ (17,846,675)			

## RISK FACTORS

*Investing in our common stock involves a high degree of risk. Before making your decision to invest in shares of our common stock, you should carefully consider the risks described below, together with the other information contained in this prospectus, including our financial statements and the related notes appearing at the end of this prospectus. We cannot assure you that any of the events discussed below will not occur. These events could have a material and adverse impact on our business, results of operations, financial condition, cash flows and future growth. If that were to happen, the trading price of our common stock could decline, and you could lose all or part of your investment.*

### **Risks Related to Our Financial Position and Capital Needs**

*We have incurred significant net losses in every period since our inception and anticipate that we will continue to incur net losses in the future.*

We are a clinical-stage biotechnology company with a limited operating history. Investment in biopharmaceutical product development is highly speculative because it entails substantial upfront capital expenditures and significant risk that any potential product candidate will fail to demonstrate an adequate effect or acceptable safety profile, gain marketing approval and become commercially viable. To date, we have financed our operations primarily through private placements of our common and convertible preferred stock and convertible debt. We have no products approved for commercial sale and have not generated any revenue from product sales to date, and we continue to incur significant research and development and other expenses related to our ongoing operations. As a result, we are not profitable and have incurred significant losses in each period since our inception in 2011. For the years ended December 31, 2012 and 2013, we reported a net loss of \$10.5 million and \$13.0 million, respectively. As of December 31, 2013, we had an accumulated deficit of \$27.0 million. Substantially all of our operating losses have resulted from costs incurred in connection with our research and development program and from general and administrative costs associated with our operations.

We expect to continue to incur significant losses for the foreseeable future, and we expect these losses to increase as we continue our research and development of, and seek marketing approvals for, our product candidates. If we do not successfully develop and obtain marketing approval for our product candidates and effectively market and sell any product candidates that are approved, we may never generate product sales. Even if we do generate product sales, we may never achieve or sustain profitability on an annual basis. Furthermore, following this offering, we expect to incur additional costs associated with operating as a public company. We may also encounter unforeseen expenses, difficulties, complications, delays and other unknown factors that may adversely affect our business. The size of our future net losses will depend, in part, on the rate of future growth of our expenses and our ability to generate revenues. Our prior losses and expected future losses have had and will continue to have an adverse effect on our stockholders' equity and working capital.

*We currently have no source of product revenue and may never become profitable.*

Our ability to generate product revenue and achieve profitability depends on our ability, alone or with partners, to successfully complete the development of, and obtain the marketing approvals necessary to commercialize, our product candidates. To date, we have not generated any revenues from commercialization of our product candidates and we do not know when, or if, we will generate any such revenues. Our ability to generate product revenue and ultimately become profitable depends upon our ability, alone or partnered, to successfully commercialize products, including any of our current product candidates or other product candidates that we may develop, in-license or acquire in the future. We do not anticipate generating revenue from the sale of products for the foreseeable future. Our ability to

## [Table of Contents](#)

generate future product revenue from our current or future product candidates also depends on a number of additional factors, including our ability to:

- successfully complete research and clinical development of current and future product candidates;
- seek and obtain marketing approvals for product candidates for which we complete clinical trials;
- establish and maintain supply and manufacturing relationships with third parties, and ensure adequate and legally compliant manufacturing of bulk drug substances and drug products to maintain that supply;
- launch and commercialize product candidates for which we obtain marketing approval, if any, and if launched independently or under a co-promotion agreement, successfully establish a sales force, marketing and distribution infrastructure;
- identify and validate new product candidates;
- obtain coverage and adequate product reimbursement from third-party payors, including government payors;
- achieve market acceptance for our or our partners' products, if any;
- implement additional internal systems and infrastructure as needed;
- negotiate favorable terms in any collaboration, licensing or other arrangements into which we may enter;
- address any competing technological and market developments;
- establish, maintain and protect our intellectual property rights, including patents, trade secrets and know-how; and
- attract, hire and retain qualified personnel.

In addition, because of the numerous risks and uncertainties associated with biopharmaceutical product development, including that our product candidates may not advance through development or achieve the endpoints of applicable clinical trials, we are unable to predict the timing or amount of increased expenses. In addition, our expenses could increase beyond expectations if we decide to or are required by the U.S. Food and Drug Administration, or FDA, or foreign regulatory authorities to perform studies or trials in addition to those that we currently anticipate. Even if we complete the development and regulatory processes described above, we anticipate incurring significant costs associated with launching and commercializing these products, which may not gain market acceptance or achieve commercial success.

Even if we generate revenues from the sale of any of our products that may be approved, we may not become profitable and may need to obtain additional funding to continue operations. If we fail to become profitable or do not sustain profitability on a continuing basis, then the market price of our common stock could be depressed and we may be unable to raise capital, expand our business, diversify our product offerings, including obtaining new product candidates, or otherwise continue our operations at planned levels and be forced to reduce our operations. We do not know if or when we will achieve or maintain profitability.

[Table of Contents](#)

***Even if this offering is successful, we will require additional capital to finance our operations, which may not be available to us on acceptable terms, or at all. Failure to obtain this necessary capital when needed may force us to delay, limit or terminate our product development efforts or other operations.***

As a research and development company, our operations have consumed substantial amounts of cash since inception. Identifying potential product candidates and conducting preclinical testing and clinical trials is a time-consuming, expensive and uncertain process that takes years to complete, and we expect our research and development expenses to increase substantially in connection with our ongoing activities, particularly as we advance our product candidates into clinical trials or obtain and advance additional product candidates. We estimate that the net proceeds from this offering will be approximately \$ \_\_\_\_\_, based on an assumed initial public offering price of \$ \_\_\_\_\_, which is the midpoint of the price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, after deducting estimated underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us. We believe that the net proceeds from this offering, together with our existing cash and cash equivalents, will fund our projected operating requirements into the \_\_\_\_\_ of \_\_\_\_\_. See "Use of Proceeds." However, circumstances may cause us to consume capital more rapidly than we currently anticipate. For example, as we move our lead product candidate CERC-301 through clinical trials, we may discover serious adverse side effects or fail to meet our primary or secondary endpoints, requiring us to complete more trials than originally expected. Moreover, as we move our COMT inhibitor, or COMTi, product candidates through preclinical studies, submit Investigational New Drug Applications, or INDs, and initiate clinical trials, we may produce adverse results requiring us to find new product candidates. Any of these events may increase our development costs more than we expect. We may need to raise additional funds or otherwise obtain funding through collaborations if we choose to initiate additional clinical trials for product candidates. In any event, we will require additional capital to obtain marketing approval for, and to commercialize, future product candidates.

If we need to secure additional financing, such additional fundraising efforts may divert our management from our day-to-day activities, which may adversely affect our ability to develop and commercialize our product candidates. In addition, we cannot guarantee that future financing will be available in sufficient amounts or on terms acceptable to us, if at all. If we do not raise additional capital when required or on acceptable terms, we may need to:

- significantly delay, scale back or discontinue the development or commercialization of one or more of our product candidates or cease operations altogether;
- seek strategic alliances for research and development programs at an earlier stage than we would otherwise desire or on terms less favorable than might otherwise be available; or
- relinquish, or license on unfavorable terms, our rights to technologies or any future product candidates that we otherwise would seek to develop or commercialize ourselves.

If we need to conduct additional fundraising activities and we do not raise additional capital in sufficient amounts or on terms acceptable to us, we may be prevented from pursuing development and commercialization efforts, which will have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects.

Our forecast of the period of time through which our financial resources will adequately support our operations is a forward-looking statement and involves risks and uncertainties, and actual results could vary as a result of a number of factors, including the factors discussed elsewhere in this "Risk Factors" section. We have based this estimate on assumptions that may prove to be wrong, and we could utilize our available capital resources sooner than we currently expect.

Our future funding requirements, both short and long term, will depend on many factors, including:

- the initiation, progress, timing, costs and results of preclinical and clinical studies for our product candidates and future product candidates we may develop;
- the outcome, timing and cost of seeking and obtaining regulatory approvals from the FDA and comparable foreign regulatory authorities, including the potential for such authorities to require that we perform more studies than we currently expect to perform;
- the cost to establish, maintain, expand and defend the scope of our intellectual property portfolio, including the amount and timing of any payments we may be required to make, or that we may receive, in connection with licensing, preparing, filing, prosecuting, defending and enforcing any patents or other intellectual property rights;
- the effect of competing technological and market developments;
- market acceptance of any approved product candidates;
- the costs of acquiring, licensing or investing in additional businesses, products, product candidates and technologies;
- the cost and timing of selecting, auditing and potentially validating a manufacturing site for commercial-scale manufacturing; and
- the cost of establishing sales, marketing and distribution capabilities for our product candidates for which we may receive marketing approval and that we determine to commercialize ourselves or in collaboration with our partners.

If a lack of available capital results in our inability to expand our operations or otherwise capitalize on our business opportunities, our business, financial condition and results of operations could be materially adversely affected.

***Raising additional capital may cause dilution to our existing stockholders or restrict our operations.***

Until we can generate a sufficient amount of revenue from our products, if ever, we expect to finance future cash needs through public or private equity or debt offerings. Additional capital may not be available on reasonable terms, if at all. If we raise additional funds through the issuance of additional debt or equity securities, such raises could result in dilution to our existing stockholders and/or increased fixed payment obligations. Furthermore, these securities may have rights senior to those of our common stock and could contain covenants that would restrict our operations and potentially impair our competitiveness, such as limitations on our ability to incur additional debt, limitations on our ability to acquire, sell or license intellectual property rights and other operating restrictions that could adversely impact our ability to conduct our business. Any of these events could significantly harm our business, financial condition and prospects.

***Our ability to use our net operating loss carryforwards and certain other tax attributes may be limited.***

Under Section 382 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, if a corporation undergoes an "ownership change," generally defined as a greater than 50% change (by value) in its equity ownership over a three-year period, the corporation's ability to use its pre-change federal net operating loss carryforwards, or NOLs, and other pre-change federal tax attributes (such as research tax credits) to offset its post-change income may be limited. We may experience ownership changes in the future as a result of the closing of this offering and subsequent shifts in our stock ownership. State NOL carryforwards may be similarly or more stringently limited. As a result, if we earn net taxable income,

our ability to use our pre-change NOLs to offset U.S. federal taxable income may be subject to limitations, which could potentially result in increased future tax liability to us.

***In connection with the reporting of our financial condition and results of operations, we are required to make estimates and judgments which involve uncertainties, and any significant differences between our estimates and actual results could have an adverse impact on our financial position, results of operations and cash flows.***

Our discussion and analysis of our financial condition and results of operations are based on our financial statements, which have been prepared in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles in the United States, or GAAP. The preparation of these financial statements requires us to make estimates and judgments that affect the reported amounts of assets, liabilities, expenses and revenues and related disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities. For example, we estimate clinical trial costs incurred using subject data and information from our contract research organizations, or CROs. If we underestimate or overestimate these expenses, adjustments to expenses may be necessary in future periods. Any significant differences between our actual results and our estimates and assumptions could negatively impact our financial position, results of operations and cash flows.

***Our limited operating history may make it difficult for you to evaluate the success of our business to date and to assess our future viability.***

We commenced active operations in the second quarter of 2011 and our operations to date have included organizing and staffing our company, business planning, raising capital and developing our product candidates and platform. Our lead product candidate, CERC-301, is currently in Phase 2 development and we anticipate study completion and receipt of complete data from our Phase 2 trials by year-end 2014. We have not yet, however, demonstrated our ability to successfully obtain marketing approvals, manufacture a commercial scale product or arrange for a third party to do so on our behalf, or conduct sales and marketing activities necessary for successful product commercialization. Consequently, any predictions you make about our future success or viability may not be as accurate as they could be if we had a longer operating history.

In addition, as an early stage business, we may encounter unforeseen expenses, difficulties, complications, delays and other known and unknown factors. We will need to transition at some point from a company with a research and development focus to a company capable of supporting commercial activities. We may not be able to successfully complete such a transition.

We expect our financial condition and operating results to continue to fluctuate significantly from quarter-to-quarter and year-to-year due to a variety of factors, many of which are beyond our control. Accordingly, you should not rely upon the results of any quarterly or annual periods as indications of future operating performance.

***We may engage in in-licensing acquisitions or other strategic transactions that could impact our liquidity, increase our expenses and divert a significant amount of our management's time.***

Since inception, we have in-licensed each of our product candidates and our COMTi platform. From time to time we may consider additional in-licensing of products and other strategic transactions, such as acquisitions of companies, asset purchases and out-licensing of product candidates or technologies. Additional potential transactions that we may consider include a variety of different business arrangements, including strategic partnerships, collaborations, joint ventures, business combinations and investments. Any such transaction may require us to incur non-recurring or other charges, may increase our near and long-term expenditures and may pose significant integration challenges or disrupt our management or business, which could adversely affect our operations and

financial results. For example, these transactions may entail numerous operational and financial risks, including:

- exposure to unknown liabilities;
- disruption of our business and diversion of our management's time and attention in order to develop acquired products, product candidates or technologies;
- incurrence of substantial debt or dilutive issuances of equity securities to pay for acquisitions;
- higher than expected acquisition and integration costs;
- write-downs of assets or goodwill or impairment charges;
- increased amortization expenses;
- difficulty and cost in combining the operations and personnel of any acquired businesses with our operations and personnel;
- impairment of relationships with key suppliers or other counterparties of any acquired businesses due to changes in management and ownership; and
- inability to retain key employees of any acquired businesses.

***Our recurring operating losses have raised substantial doubt regarding our ability to continue as a going concern.***

Our recurring operating losses raise substantial doubt about our ability to continue as a going concern. As a result, our independent registered public accounting firm included an explanatory paragraph in its report on our financial statements as of and for the year ended December 31, 2013 with respect to this uncertainty. We have no current source of revenues to sustain our present activities, and we do not expect to generate revenues until, and unless, the FDA or other regulatory agencies approve our product candidates and we successfully commercialize any such product candidates. Accordingly, our ability to continue as a going concern will require us to obtain additional financing to fund our operations. The perception of our ability to continue as a going concern may make it more difficult for us to obtain financing for the continuation of our operations and could result in the loss of confidence by investors, suppliers and employees.

**Risks Related to Our Business and Industry**

***We are heavily dependent on the success of our lead product candidate, CERC-301. If we fail to obtain marketing approval for and commercialize CERC-301, or experience delays in doing so, our business will be materially harmed.***

We intend to invest a significant portion of our efforts and financial resources in the development of our lead product candidate, CERC-301; and we anticipate that we will allocate the majority of the proceeds of this offering toward its development. To date we have not marketed, distributed or sold any products. Our ability to generate revenues is substantially dependent on the development and commercialization of CERC-301. If our clinical development is successful, we plan to submit an NDA seeking approval to commercialize CERC-301 as an adjunctive treatment for depression. We cannot commercialize CERC-301 prior to obtaining marketing approval from the FDA. CERC-301 is susceptible to the risks of failure inherent at any stage of drug development, including the appearance of unexpected adverse events, the failure to demonstrate efficacy and the FDA's determination that CERC-301 is not approvable. If we do not receive marketing approval for and commercialize CERC-301, we will not be able to generate product revenues in the foreseeable future, or at all.

If, following submission, our NDA is not accepted for substantive review or approved, the FDA may require that we conduct additional clinical or preclinical trials, manufacture additional validation

batches or develop additional analytical test methods before it will reconsider our application. If the FDA requires additional studies or data, we would incur increased costs and delays in the marketing approval process, which may require us to expend more resources than we have available. In addition, the FDA may not consider any additional required trials that we perform and complete to be sufficient.

Even if we believe that the data from our clinical trials and analytical testing methods support marketing approval of CERC-301 in the United States, the FDA may not agree with our analysis and approve our NDA. Any delay in obtaining, or an inability to obtain, marketing approvals would prevent us from commercializing CERC-301, generating revenues and achieving profitability.

***Only one of our product candidates that we intend to commercialize is in clinical development. Preclinical and clinical testing of other product candidates may not lead to them advancing into clinical trials. If we do not successfully complete preclinical testing of our product candidates or experience significant delays in doing so, our business will be materially harmed.***

We have invested a significant portion of our efforts and financial resources in the identification and preclinical and clinical development of product candidates. For example, a significant portion of our financial resources were dedicated to the development of FP01, which we no longer plan to develop independently. Our ability to generate product revenues, which we do not expect will occur for many years, if ever, will depend heavily on our ability to advance our preclinical product candidates into clinical development. The outcome of preclinical studies may not predict the success of clinical trials. Preclinical data are often susceptible to varying interpretations and analyses, and many companies that believed their product candidates performed satisfactorily in preclinical studies have nonetheless failed in clinical development. Our inability to successfully complete preclinical development could result in additional costs to us relating to product development and obtaining marketing approval and impair our ability to generate product revenues and commercialization and sales milestone payments and royalties on product sales.

***If clinical trials of our product candidates fail to demonstrate safety and efficacy to the satisfaction of regulatory authorities or do not otherwise produce positive results, we may incur additional costs or experience delays in completing, or ultimately be unable to complete, the development and commercialization of our product candidates.***

Before obtaining required approvals from regulatory authorities for the sale of future product candidates, we alone, or with a partner, must conduct extensive clinical trials to demonstrate the safety and efficacy of the product candidates in humans. Clinical testing is expensive and difficult to design and implement, can take many years to complete and is uncertain as to outcome. A failure of one or more clinical trials can occur at any stage of testing. For example, our product candidate FP01 failed to meet its primary endpoint in two Phase 2 clinical studies. The outcome of preclinical studies and early clinical trials may not predict the success of later clinical trials, and interim results of a clinical trial do not necessarily predict final results. A number of companies in the pharmaceutical and biotechnology industries have suffered significant setbacks in advanced clinical trials due to lack of efficacy or unacceptable safety profiles, notwithstanding promising results in earlier trials. Our product candidates will require additional clinical development, management of clinical, preclinical and manufacturing activities, regulatory approval in multiple jurisdictions, obtaining manufacturing supply on our own or from a third party, building of a commercial organization, substantial investment and significant marketing efforts before we generate any revenues from product sales. We do not know whether the clinical trials we or our partners may conduct will demonstrate adequate efficacy and safety to result in regulatory approval to market any of our product candidates in any particular jurisdiction or jurisdictions. If later stage clinical trials do not produce favorable results, our ability to achieve regulatory approval for any of our product candidates would be adversely impacted.

***If we experience delays in clinical testing, we will be delayed in obtaining regulatory approvals and commercializing our product candidates, our costs may increase and our business may be harmed.***

We do not know whether any clinical trials will begin as planned, whether the design will be revised prior to or during conduct of the study, completed on schedule or conducted at all. Our product development costs will increase if we experience delays in clinical testing. Significant clinical trial delays also could shorten any periods during which we may have the exclusive right to commercialize our product candidates or allow our competitors to bring products to market before we do, which would impair our ability to successfully commercialize our product candidates and may harm our business, results of operations and prospects. Events which may result in a delay or unsuccessful completion of clinical development include:

- delays in reaching an agreement with or failure in obtaining authorization from the FDA, other regulatory authorities and institutional review boards, or IRBs;
- imposition of a clinical hold or trial termination following an inspection of our clinical trial operations or trial sites by the FDA or other regulatory authorities, or due to concerns about trial design, or a decision by the FDA, other regulatory authorities, IRBs or the company, or recommendation by a data safety monitoring board, to place the trial on hold or otherwise suspend or terminate clinical trials at any time for safety issues or for any other reason;
- delays in reaching agreement on acceptable terms with prospective CROs and clinical trial sites;
- deviations from the trial protocol by clinical trial sites and investigators, or failing to conduct the trial in accordance with regulatory requirements;
- failure of our third parties, such as CROs, to satisfy their contractual duties or meet expected deadlines;
- delays in the importation and manufacture of clinical supply;
- delays in the testing, validation and delivery of the clinical supply of the product candidates to the clinical sites;
- for clinical trials in selected subject populations, delays in identification and auditing of central or other laboratories and the transfer and validation of assays or tests to be used to identify selected subjects;
- recruiting suitable subjects to participate in a trial;
- delays in having subjects complete participation in a trial or return for post-treatment follow-up;
- delays caused by subjects dropping out of a trial due to side effects or disease progression;
- adding new investigators and clinical trial sites;
- withdrawal of clinical trial sites from our clinical trials as a result of changing standards of care or the ineligibility of a site to participate in our clinical trials; or
- changes in government regulations or administrative actions or lack of adequate funding to continue the clinical trials.

Any inability by us or our partners to timely complete clinical development could result in additional costs to us relating to product development and obtaining marketing approval and impair our ability to generate product revenues and commercialization and sales milestone payments and royalties on product sales.

***If we are unable to enroll subjects in clinical trials, we will be unable to complete these trials on a timely basis or at all.***

Identifying and qualifying subjects to participate in clinical trials of our product candidates is critical to our success. The timing of our clinical trials depends on the speed at which we can recruit subjects to participate in testing our product candidates as well as completion of required follow-up periods. If subjects are unwilling to participate in our trials because of negative publicity from adverse events in the biotechnology industry or for other reasons, including competitive clinical trials for similar subject populations, the timeline for recruiting subjects, conducting trials and obtaining marketing approval of potential products may be delayed. These delays could result in increased costs, delays in advancing our product development, delays in testing the effectiveness of our technology or termination of the clinical trials altogether. Many factors affect subject enrollment, including:

- the size and nature of the subject population;
- the number and location of clinical sites we enroll;
- the proximity of subjects to clinical sites;
- perceived risks and benefits of the product candidate under trial;
- competition with other companies for clinical sites or subjects;
- competing clinical trials;
- the eligibility and exclusion criteria for the trial;
- the design of the clinical trial;
- inability to obtain and maintain subject consents;
- ability to monitor subjects adequately during and after the administration of the product candidate;
- risk that enrolled subjects will drop out before completion; and
- clinicians' and subjects' perceptions as to the potential advantages of the drug being studied in relation to other available therapies, including any new drugs that may be approved for the indications we are investigating.

There is significant competition for recruiting subjects in clinical trials for product candidates for the treatment of depression and impaired executive function, and we or our partners may be unable to enroll the subjects we need to complete clinical trials on a timely basis or at all. Furthermore, we rely on CROs and clinical trial sites to ensure the proper and timely conduct of our clinical trials, and while we have agreements governing their committed activities, we have limited influence over their actual performance. If we are unable to enroll sufficient subjects in our clinical trials, our clinical trials may be delayed. If we experience delays in our clinical trials, the commercial prospects of our product candidates will be harmed. In addition, any delays in completing our clinical trials will increase our costs, slow down our product candidate development and approval process and jeopardize our ability to commence product sales and generate revenues.

***We may fail to successfully identify, in-license, acquire, develop or commercialize potential product candidates.***

The success of our business depends in part upon our ability to identify and validate new therapeutic targets and identify, develop and commercialize therapeutics, which we may develop ourselves, in-license or acquire from others. Research programs designed to identify product candidates require substantial technical, financial and human resources, whether or not any product candidates are ultimately identified. Our research efforts may initially show promise in identifying potential therapeutic

targets or candidates, yet fail to yield product candidates for clinical development for a number of reasons, including:

- our methodology, including our screening technology, may not successfully identify medically relevant potential product candidates;
- our competitors may develop alternatives that render our product candidates obsolete;
- we may encounter product manufacturing difficulties that limit yield or produce undesirable characteristics that increase the cost of goods, cause delays or make the product candidates unmarketable;
- our product candidates may cause adverse effects in subjects, even after successful initial toxicology studies, which may make the product candidates unmarketable;
- our product candidates may not be capable of being produced in commercial quantities at an acceptable cost, or at all;
- our product candidates may not demonstrate a meaningful benefit to subjects; and
- our potential collaboration partners may change their development profiles or plans for potential product candidates or abandon a therapeutic area or the development of a partnered product.

Additionally, we may focus our efforts and resources on potential programs or product candidates that ultimately prove to be unsuccessful. If any of these events occur, we may be forced to abandon our development efforts for a program or programs, which would have a material adverse effect on our business, operating results and prospects and could potentially cause us to cease operations.

***We may not be successful in our efforts to leverage and expand our COMTi platform to build a pipeline of product candidates.***

A key element of our strategy is to leverage and expand our COMTi platform to build a pipeline of product candidates for conditions with impairment of executive function, and to progress these product candidates through clinical development for the treatment of a variety of different types of diseases states involving impaired executive functioning. We may not be able to develop COMTi product candidates that are safe and effective. Even if we are successful in continuing to build our pipeline, the potential product candidates that we identify may not be suitable for clinical development, including as a result of being shown to have harmful side effects or other characteristics that indicate that they are unlikely to be products that will receive marketing approval and achieve market acceptance. If we do not successfully develop and commercialize product candidates based upon our technological approach, we will not be able to obtain product revenues in future periods, which likely would result in significant harm to our financial position and adversely affect our stock price.

***The marketing approval processes of the FDA and comparable foreign regulatory authorities are lengthy, time-consuming, costly and inherently unpredictable. Our inability to obtain regulatory approval for our product candidates would substantially harm our business.***

The time required to obtain approval to market new drugs by the FDA and comparable foreign regulatory authorities is unpredictable but typically takes many years following the commencement of preclinical studies and clinical trials and depends upon numerous factors, including the substantial discretion of the regulatory authorities. In addition, approval policies, regulations or the type and amount of clinical data necessary to gain approval may change during the course of a product candidate's clinical development and may vary among jurisdictions. We have not obtained regulatory approval for any product candidate and it is possible that none of our existing product candidates or any future product candidates will ever obtain regulatory approval. Moreover, the filing of an NDA requires a payment of a significant NDA user fee upon submission. The filing of an NDA for our product candidates may be delayed due to our lack of financial resources to pay such user fee.

## [Table of Contents](#)

Our product candidates could fail to receive regulatory approval from the FDA or a comparable foreign regulatory authority for many reasons, including:

- the FDA or comparable foreign regulatory authorities may disagree on the design or implementation of our clinical trials, including the methodology used in our studies, our chosen endpoints, our statistical analysis, or our proposed product indication. For instance, the FDA may find that the sequential parallel comparison design that we are utilizing in our ongoing Phase 2 clinical trial of CERC-301 does not support an adequate and well-controlled study. Even though another company, Alkermes plc, is also using this design in its drug registration trials, there is no regulatory precedent for approval of a product based upon such a design. The FDA also may not agree with the various depression and other disease scales and evaluation tools that we are using in our clinical trials to assess the efficacy of our product candidates. Further, the FDA may not agree with our endpoints, such as our seven-day efficacy endpoint in our ongoing Phase 2 study, Clin301-201, for CERC-301;
- our failure to demonstrate to the satisfaction of the FDA or comparable regulatory authorities that a product candidate is safe and effective for its proposed indication;
- our clinical trials may fail to meet the level of statistical significance required for approval. For example, in a proof of concept study of CERC-301 conducted by the National Institute of Mental Health, CERC-301 failed to provide a significant improvement in subjects receiving the compound as compared to those receiving a placebo, as measured by the Montgomery-Asberg Depression Rating Scale, the primary assessment tool. Significant improvements were, however, observed using alternative assessment tools, such as the Hamilton Depression Inventory 17 item scale or the Beck Depression Inventory;
- we may fail to demonstrate that a product candidate's clinical and other benefits outweigh its safety risks;
- the FDA or comparable foreign regulatory authorities may disagree with our interpretation of data from preclinical studies or clinical trials;
- data collected from clinical trials of our product candidates may be insufficient to support the submission and filing of an NDA, other submission or to obtain marketing approval. For example, the FDA may require additional studies to show that our product candidates are safe or effective;
- we may fail to obtain approval of the manufacturing processes or facilities of third-party manufacturers with whom we contract for clinical and commercial supplies; or
- there may be changes in the approval policies or regulations that render our preclinical and clinical data insufficient for approval.

The FDA or comparable foreign regulatory authority may require more information, including additional preclinical or clinical data to support approval, which may delay or prevent approval and our commercialization plans, or we may decide to abandon the development program. This lengthy approval process, as well as the unpredictability of future clinical trial results, may result in our failing to obtain approval to market our product candidates, which would significantly harm our business, results of operations and prospects. In addition, even if we were to obtain approval, regulatory authorities may approve any of our product candidates for fewer or more limited indications than we request, including more limited patient populations, may require that contraindications, warnings or precautions be included in the product labeling, including a black-boxed warning, may grant approval contingent on the performance of costly post-marketing clinical trials or other post-market requirements, or may approve a product candidate with a label that does not include the labeling claims necessary or desirable for the successful commercialization of that product candidate. Any of the foregoing scenarios could materially harm the commercial prospects for our product candidates.

***A fast track product, breakthrough therapy or priority review designation by the FDA for our product candidates may not lead to faster development or regulatory review or approval process, and it does not increase the likelihood that our product candidates will receive marketing approval.***

We have received a fast track product designation for our lead product candidate, CERC-301. We may seek a fast track product designation, breakthrough therapy designation and priority review designation for CERC-301 or for certain of our other product candidates if supported by the results of clinical trials. A fast track product designation is designed to facilitate the clinical development and expedite the review of drugs intended to treat a serious or life-threatening condition which demonstrate the potential to address an unmet medical need. A breakthrough therapy is defined as a drug that is intended, alone or in combination with one or more other drugs, to treat a serious or life-threatening disease or condition, and preliminary clinical evidence indicates that the drug may demonstrate substantial improvement over existing therapies on one or more clinically significant endpoints, such as substantial treatment effects observed early in clinical development. Priority review designation is intended to speed the FDA marketing application review timeframe for drugs that treat a serious condition and, if approved, would provide a significant improvement in safety or effectiveness. For drugs and biologics that have been designated as fast track products or breakthrough therapies, interaction and communication between the FDA and the sponsor of the trial can help to identify the most efficient path for clinical development. Sponsors of drugs designated as fast track products or breakthrough therapies may also be able to submit marketing applications on a rolling basis, meaning that the FDA may review portions of a marketing application before the sponsor submits the complete application to the FDA, as long as the sponsor pays the user fee upon submission of the first portion of the marketing application. For products that receive a priority review designation, the FDA's marketing application review goal is shortened to six months, as opposed to ten months under standard review. This review goal is based on the date the FDA accepts the marketing application for review, which typically adds approximately two months to the timeline for review and decision from the date of submission.

Designation as a fast track product, breakthrough therapy or priority review product is within the discretion of the FDA. Accordingly, even if we believe one of our product candidates meets the criteria for designation as a fast track product, breakthrough therapy or priority review product, the FDA may disagree and instead determine not to make such designation. In any event, the receipt of either designation for a product candidate may not result in a faster development process, review or approval compared to drugs considered for approval under conventional FDA procedures and does not assure ultimate marketing approval by the FDA. In addition, with regard to fast track products and breakthrough therapies, the FDA may later decide that the products no longer meet the conditions for qualification as either a fast track product or a breakthrough therapy or decide that the time period for FDA review or approval will not be shortened.

***As appropriate, we intend to seek all available periods of regulatory exclusivity for our product candidates. However, there is no guarantee that we will be granted these periods of regulatory exclusivity or that we will be able to maintain these periods of exclusivity.***

The FDA grants product sponsors certain periods of regulatory exclusivity, during which the agency may not approve, and in certain instances, may not accept, certain marketing applications for competing drugs. For example, product sponsors may be eligible for five years of exclusivity from the date of approval of a new chemical entity, seven years of exclusivity for drugs that are designated to be orphan drugs, and/or a six-month period of exclusivity added to any existing exclusivity period or patent life for the submission of FDA requested pediatric data. While we intend to apply for all periods of market exclusivity that we may be eligible for, there is no guarantee that we will receive all such periods of market exclusivity. Additionally, under certain circumstances, the FDA may revoke the period of market exclusivity. Thus, there is no guarantee that we will be able to maintain a period of market exclusivity, even if granted. Moreover, we have not sought to obtain orphan drug designation for any of our product candidates, which the FDA must first grant to be eligible for orphan drug exclusivity. In the

case of orphan designation, other benefits, such as tax credits and exemption from user fees may be available. If we are not able to obtain or maintain orphan drug designation or any period of market exclusivity to which we may be entitled, we will be materially harmed, as we will potentially be subject to greater market competition and may lose the benefits associated with programs.

***Our product candidates may cause undesirable side effects or have other properties that could delay or prevent their marketing approval, limit the commercial profile of an approved label, or result in significant negative consequences following any marketing approval.***

Undesirable side effects caused by our product candidates could cause us or regulatory authorities to interrupt, delay or halt clinical trials and could result in a more restrictive label or the delay or denial of marketing approval by the FDA or other comparable foreign regulatory authority. Results of our trials could reveal a high and unacceptable severity and prevalence of side effects or unexpected characteristics. For example, our Phase 2 clinical trials for CERC-301 could reveal adverse events, including dose-related increases in blood pressure, palpitations, sleepiness, forgetfulness, headache, dizziness, fatigue, lightheadedness or impaired concentrations. In such an event, we could suspend or terminate our trials or the FDA or comparable foreign regulatory authorities as well as IRBs could order us to suspend or cease clinical trials. The FDA or comparable regulatory authorities could also deny approval of our product candidates for any or all targeted indications. Drug-related side effects could affect subject recruitment or the ability of enrolled subjects to complete the trial or result in potential product liability claims. Any of these occurrences may harm our business, financial condition and prospects significantly.

Additionally, if one or more of our product candidates receives marketing approval, and we or others later identify undesirable side effects caused by such products, a number of potentially significant negative consequences could result, including:

- we may suspend marketing of, or withdraw or recall, such product;
- regulatory authorities may withdraw approvals of such product;
- regulatory authorities may require additional warnings on the label;
- the FDA or other regulatory bodies may issue safety alerts, Dear Healthcare Provider letters, press releases or other communications containing warnings about such product;
- the FDA may require the establishment or modification of a risk evaluation and mitigation strategy, or REMS, or a comparable foreign regulatory authority may require the establishment or modification of a similar strategy that may, for instance, require us to issue a medication guide outlining the risks of such side effects for distribution to patients or restrict distribution of our products and impose burdensome implementation requirements on us;
- regulatory authorities may require that we conduct post-marketing studies;
- we could be sued and held liable for harm caused to subjects; and
- our reputation may suffer.

Any of these events could prevent us from achieving or maintaining market acceptance of the particular product candidate or otherwise materially harm the commercial prospects for the product candidate, if approved, and could significantly harm our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects.

***Even if we complete the necessary clinical trials, we cannot predict when or if we will obtain marketing approval to commercialize a product candidate or the approval may be for a more narrow indication than we expect.***

We cannot commercialize a product candidate until the appropriate regulatory authorities have reviewed and approved the product candidate. Even if our product candidates demonstrate safety and

efficacy in clinical trials, the regulatory agencies may not complete their review processes in a timely manner, or we may not be able to obtain marketing approval from the relevant regulatory agencies. Additional delays may result if the FDA, an FDA Advisory Committee or other regulatory authority recommends non-approval or restrictions on approval. In addition, we may experience delays or rejections based upon additional government regulation from future legislation or administrative action, or changes in regulatory agency policy during the period of product development, clinical trials and the review process. Regulatory authorities also may approve a product candidate for fewer or more limited indications than requested, may impose significant limitations in the form of narrow indications, warnings, including black-box warnings, precautions or contra-indications with respect to conditions of use or may grant approval subject to the performance of costly post-marketing clinical trials or other post-marketing requirements, including a REMS. In addition, regulatory agencies may not approve the labeling claims that are necessary or desirable for the successful commercialization of our product candidates. For instance, in 2007, the FDA requested that makers of all antidepressant medications update an existing black-box warning about an increased risk of suicidal thought and behavior in young adults, ages 18 to 24, during initial treatment. Our drugs, if approved, may be required to carry warnings comparable to this and other class-wide warnings. Any of the foregoing scenarios could materially harm the commercial prospects for our product candidates.

***Even if our product candidates receive marketing approval, we will still be subject to ongoing regulatory obligations and continued regulatory review, which may result in significant additional expense. Additionally, our product candidates, if approved, could be subject to labeling and other restrictions and market withdrawal and we may be subject to administrative sanctions or penalties if we fail to comply with regulatory requirements or experience unanticipated problems with our products.***

Even if we obtain marketing approval for a product candidate, we would be subject to ongoing requirements by the FDA and comparable foreign regulatory authorities governing the manufacture, quality control, further development, labeling, packaging, storage, distribution, safety surveillance, import, export, advertising, promotion, recordkeeping and reporting of safety and other post-market information. The FDA and comparable foreign regulatory authorities will continue to closely monitor the safety profile of any product even after approval. If the FDA or comparable foreign regulatory authorities become aware of new safety information after approval of any of our product candidates, they may withdraw approval, require labeling changes or establishment of a REMS or similar strategy, impose significant restrictions on a product's indicated uses or marketing, or impose ongoing requirements for potentially costly post-approval studies or post-market surveillance. In addition, any marketing approvals that we obtain for our product candidates may be subject to limitations on the approved indicated uses for which the product may be marketed or to the conditions of approval, or contain requirements for potentially costly post-marketing testing and other requirements, including Phase 4 clinical trials, imposition of a REMS and surveillance to monitor the safety and efficacy of the product candidate. For example, during a meeting with the FDA regarding CERC-301, the FDA noted that it does not currently accept the explicit labeling claim that a product of this type is a rapid-acting antidepressant, or RAAD, and indicated that we may therefore be subject to limitations on our ability to label and promote the product as a RAAD upon approval.

In addition, manufacturers of drug products and their facilities, including contracted facilities, are subject to continual review and periodic inspections by the FDA and other regulatory authorities for compliance with current Good Manufacturing Practice, or cGMP, regulations and standards. If we or a regulatory agency discover previously unknown problems with a product, such as adverse events of unanticipated severity or frequency, or problems with the facility where the product is manufactured, we may be subject to reporting obligations and a regulatory agency may impose restrictions on that product, the manufacturing facility or us, or our suppliers, including requesting recalls or withdrawal of the product from the market or suspension of manufacturing. If we, our product candidates, our contractors, the manufacturing facilities for our product candidates or others working on our behalf fail

## [Table of Contents](#)

to comply with applicable regulatory requirements, either before or after marketing approval, a regulatory agency may:

- issue Warning Letters, Cyber Letters or Untitled Letters;
- mandate modifications to promotional materials or require us to provide corrective information to healthcare practitioners;
- require us to enter into a consent decree, which can include imposition of various fines, reimbursements for inspection costs, required due dates for specific actions and penalties for noncompliance;
- seek an injunction or impose civil or criminal penalties or monetary fines, restitution or disgorgement, as well as imprisonment;
- suspend or withdraw marketing approval;
- suspend or terminate any ongoing clinical studies;
- refuse to approve pending applications or supplements to applications filed by us;
- debar us, exclude us from participation in federal healthcare programs, require a corporate integrity agreement or refuse government contracts;
- suspend or impose restrictions on operations, including restrictions on marketing, distribution or manufacturing of the product, or the imposition of costly new manufacturing requirements or use of alternative suppliers; or
- seize or detain products, refuse to permit the import or export of products, or request that we initiate a product recall.

The occurrence of any event or penalty described above may inhibit our ability to commercialize our products and generate revenue.

Advertising and promotion of any product candidate that obtains approval in the United States will be heavily scrutinized by the FDA, the Department of Justice, the Department of Health and Human Services' Office of Inspector General, state attorneys general, members of Congress and the public. While the FDA does not restrict physicians from prescribing approved drugs for uses outside of the drugs' approved labeling, known as off-label use, pharmaceutical manufacturers are prohibited from promoting and marketing their products for such uses. Violations, including promotion of our products for off-label uses, are subject to enforcement letters, inquiries, investigations, civil and criminal sanctions by the government, corporate integrity agreements, refusal of government contracts, debarment and exclusion from participation in federal healthcare programs. Additionally, comparable foreign regulatory authorities will heavily scrutinize advertising and promotion of any product candidate that obtains approval outside of the United States.

In the United States, engaging in the impermissible promotion of our products for off-label uses can also subject us to false claims litigation under federal and state statutes, which can lead to civil and criminal penalties and fines, contract debarment, refusal of government contracts and corporate integrity agreements with governmental authorities that materially restrict the manner in which a company promotes or distributes drug products. These false claims statutes include the federal civil False Claims Act, which allows any individual to bring a lawsuit against a pharmaceutical company on behalf of the federal government alleging submission of false or fraudulent claims, or causing to present such false or fraudulent claims, for payment by a federal program such as Medicare or Medicaid. If the government decides to intervene and prevails in the lawsuit, the individual will share in any fines or settlement funds. If the government does not intervene, the individual may proceed on his or her own. Since 2004, these False Claims Act lawsuits against pharmaceutical companies have increased significantly in volume and breadth, leading to several substantial civil and criminal settlements regarding certain sales practices promoting off-label drug uses involving fines that are as much as \$3.0 billion. This growth in litigation has increased the risk that a pharmaceutical company will have to defend a false claim action, pay settlement fines or restitution, agree to comply with burdensome reporting and compliance obligations, and be excluded from Medicare, Medicaid and other federal and state healthcare programs. If we do not lawfully promote our approved products, we may become subject to such litigation and, if we do not successfully defend against such actions, those actions may have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects.

The FDA's policies may change and additional government regulations may be enacted that could prevent, limit or delay marketing approval, and the sale and promotion of our product candidates. If we are slow or unable to adapt to changes in existing requirements or the adoption of new requirements or policies, or if we are not able to maintain regulatory compliance, we may lose any marketing approval that we may have obtained, which would adversely affect our business, prospects and ability to achieve or sustain profitability.

***Our failure to obtain regulatory approval in international jurisdictions would prevent us from marketing our product candidates outside the United States, which would limit our market opportunities and adversely affect our business.***

In order to market and sell our products in other jurisdictions, we must obtain separate marketing approvals and comply with numerous and varying regulatory requirements. The approval procedure varies among countries and can involve additional testing. The time required to obtain approval may differ substantially from that required to obtain FDA approval. The regulatory approval process outside the United States generally includes all of the risks associated with obtaining FDA approval. In addition, in many countries outside the United States, we must secure product reimbursement approvals before regulatory authorities will approve the product for sale in that country. Obtaining foreign regulatory approvals and compliance with foreign regulatory requirements could result in significant delays, difficulties and costs for us and could delay or prevent the introduction of our products in certain countries. Further, clinical trials conducted in one country may not be accepted by regulatory authorities in other countries. If we fail to comply with the regulatory requirements in international markets and receive applicable marketing approvals, our target market will be reduced and our ability to realize the full market potential of our product candidates will be harmed and our business will be adversely affected. We may not obtain foreign regulatory approvals on a timely basis, if at all. Approval by the FDA does not ensure approval by regulatory authorities in other countries or jurisdictions. Approval by one regulatory authority outside the United States does not ensure approval by regulatory authorities in other countries or jurisdictions or by the FDA. Also, regulatory approval for any of our product candidates may be withdrawn. However, the failure to obtain approval in one jurisdiction may negatively impact our ability to obtain approval in another jurisdiction. Our failure to obtain approval of any of our product candidates by regulatory authorities in another country may significantly diminish the commercial prospects of that product candidate and our business prospects could decline.

***If we obtain approval to commercialize our product candidates outside of the United States, a variety of risks associated with international operations could materially adversely affect our business.***

If any of our product candidates are approved for commercialization, we may enter into agreements with third parties to market them on a worldwide basis or in more limited geographical regions. We expect that we will be subject to additional risks related to entering into international business relationships, including:

- different regulatory requirements for approval of drugs in foreign countries;
- the potential for so-called parallel importing, which is what happens when a local seller, faced with high or higher local prices, opts to import goods from a foreign market (with low or lower prices) rather than buying them locally;
- challenges enforcing our contractual and intellectual property rights, especially in those foreign countries that do not respect and protect intellectual property rights to the same extent as the United States;
- unexpected changes in tariffs, trade barriers and regulatory requirements;
- economic weakness, including inflation, or political instability in particular foreign economies and markets;
- compliance with tax, employment, immigration and labor laws for employees living or traveling abroad;
- foreign currency fluctuations, which could result in increased operating expenses and reduced revenues, and other obligations incident to doing business in another country;
- difficulties staffing and managing foreign operations;
- workforce uncertainty in countries where labor unrest is more common than in the United States;
- potential liability under the Foreign Corrupt Practices Act of 1977 or comparable foreign regulations;
- production shortages resulting from any events affecting raw material supply or manufacturing capabilities abroad; and
- business interruptions resulting from geopolitical actions, including war and terrorism, or natural disasters including earthquakes, typhoons, floods and fires.

These and other risks associated with our international operations may materially adversely affect our ability to attain or maintain profitable operations.

***We face substantial competition and rapid technological change and the possibility that others may discover, develop or commercialize products before or more successfully than us.***

The biotechnology and pharmaceutical industries are intensely competitive and subject to rapid and significant technological change. We face competition with respect to our current product candidates and will face competition with respect to any future product candidates from major pharmaceutical companies, specialty pharmaceutical companies and biotechnology companies worldwide. Many of our competitors have significantly greater financial, technical and human resources. Smaller and early-stage companies may also prove to be significant competitors, particularly through collaborative arrangements with large and established companies.

Our competitors may obtain marketing approval of their products more rapidly than we may or may obtain patent protection or other intellectual property rights that limit our ability to develop or

## [Table of Contents](#)

commercialize our product candidates. Our competitors may also develop drugs that are more effective, more convenient, more widely used and less costly or have a better safety profile than our products and these competitors may also be more successful than us in manufacturing and marketing their products.

Our competitors will also compete with us in recruiting and retaining qualified scientific, management and commercial personnel, establishing clinical trial sites and subject registration for clinical trials, as well as in acquiring technologies complementary to, or necessary for, our programs.

There are numerous currently approved therapies for treating depression and, consequently, competition in the depression market is intense. Many of these approved drugs are well-established therapies or products and are widely accepted by physicians, patients and third-party payors. Some of these drugs are branded and subject to patent protection and non-patent regulatory exclusivity, and others are available on a generic basis. For example, CERC-301 will compete with drugs used as adjunctive therapies such as Abilify, marketed by Otsuka America Pharmaceutical, Inc. and Bristol-Myers Squibb Co.; Seroquel, marketed by AstraZeneca plc, or AstraZeneca; and bupropion, a generic drug. In addition, to our knowledge, there are five competitive programs in development that have an NMDA antagonist mechanism of action similar to CERC-301: esketamine/s-ketamine, which is in Phase 2 development by Johnson & Johnson, or J&J, and is being developed to be administered as a nasal spray; AZD6765, which is in Phase 1 development by AstraZeneca and is being developed to be administered intravenously; GLYX-13, which is in Phase 2 development by Naurex Inc., or Naurex, and is being developed to be administered intravenously; and NRX-1074, which is in early Phase 1 development by Naurex, and is being developed to be administered orally.

Insurers and other third-party payors may also encourage the use of generic products or specific branded products. We expect that if CERC-301 is approved, it may be priced at a significant premium over competitive generic, including branded generic, products. In addition, any new product that competes with an approved product must demonstrate compelling advantages in efficacy, convenience, tolerability and safety in order to overcome price competition and to be commercially successful. This may make it difficult for us to differentiate our product from currently approved therapies, which may adversely impact our business strategy. If we are not able to compete effectively against our current and future competitors, our business will not grow and our financial condition and operations will suffer. Moreover, many other companies are developing new therapeutics, and we cannot predict what the standard of care will be as our product candidates progress through clinical development.

We believe that our ability to successfully compete will depend on, among other things:

- the efficacy and safety profile of our product candidates, including relative to marketed products and product candidates in development by third parties;
- the time it takes for our product candidates to complete clinical development and receive marketing approval;
- how quickly and effectively we alone, or with a partner, can market and launch any of our product candidates that receive marketing approval;
- the ability to commercialize any of our product candidates that receive marketing approval;
- the price of our products, including in comparison to branded or generic competitors;
- the ability to collaborate with others in the development and commercialization of new products;
- whether coverage and adequate levels of reimbursement are available under private and governmental health insurance plans, including Medicare;
- the ability to establish, maintain and protect intellectual property rights related to our product candidates;
- the entry of generic versions of our products onto the market;

## [Table of Contents](#)

- the number of products in the same therapeutic class as our product candidates;
- the ability to secure favorable managed care formulary positions, including federal healthcare program formularies;
- the ability to manufacture commercial quantities of any of our product candidates that receive marketing approval; and
- acceptance of any of our product candidates that receive marketing approval by physicians and other healthcare providers.

***Our product candidates may not achieve adequate market acceptance among physicians, patients, third-party payors and others in the medical community necessary for commercial success.***

Even if our product candidates receive marketing approval, they may not gain adequate market acceptance among physicians, patients and others in the medical community. Our commercial success also depends on coverage and adequate reimbursement of our product candidates by third-party payors, including government payors, generally, which may be difficult or time-consuming to obtain, may be limited in scope or may not be obtained in all jurisdictions in which we may seek to market our products. The degree of market acceptance of any of our approved product candidates will depend on a number of factors, including:

- the efficacy and safety profile as demonstrated in clinical trials;
- the timing of market introduction of the product candidate as well as competitive products;
- the clinical indications for which the product candidate is approved;
- acceptance of the product candidate as a safe and effective treatment by physicians, providers and patients;
- the potential and perceived advantages of product candidates over alternative treatments, including any similar generic treatments;
- the cost of treatment in relation to alternative treatments;
- the availability of coverage and adequate reimbursement by third parties and government authorities;
- relative convenience and ease of administration;
- the frequency and severity of adverse events;
- the effectiveness of sales and marketing efforts; and
- unfavorable publicity relating to the product candidate.

If any product candidate is approved but does not achieve an adequate level of acceptance by physicians, hospitals, third-party payors and patients, we may not generate or derive sufficient revenue from that product candidate and may not become or remain profitable.

***Even if we commercialize any of our product candidates, these products may become subject to unfavorable third-party coverage and reimbursement policies, healthcare reform initiatives, or pricing regulations, any of which could negatively impact our business.***

Our ability to commercialize any products successfully will depend in part on the extent to which coverage and adequate reimbursement for these products will be available from government authorities, private health insurers, health maintenance organizations and other entities. These third-party payors determine which medications they will cover and establish reimbursement levels, and increasingly attempt to control costs by limiting coverage and the amount of reimbursement for particular

medications. Several third-party payors are requiring that drug companies provide them with predetermined discounts from list prices, are using preferred drug lists to leverage greater discounts in competitive classes and are challenging the prices charged for drugs. In addition, federal programs impose penalties on drug manufacturers in the form of mandatory additional rebates and/or discounts if commercial prices increase at a rate greater than the Consumer Price Index-Urban, and these rebates and/or discounts, which can be substantial, may impact our ability to raise commercial prices. We cannot be sure that coverage and reimbursement will be available for any product that we commercialize and, if coverage is available, what the level of reimbursement will be. Coverage and reimbursement may impact the demand for, or the price of, any product candidate for which we obtain marketing approval. If coverage and reimbursement are not available or available only to limited levels, we may not successfully commercialize any product candidate for which we obtain marketing approval.

There may be significant delays in obtaining coverage and reimbursement for newly approved drugs, and coverage may be more limited than the purposes for which the drug is approved by the FDA or comparable foreign regulatory authorities. Moreover, eligibility for coverage and reimbursement does not imply that a drug will be paid for in all cases or at a rate that covers our costs, including research, development, manufacture, sale and distribution. Interim reimbursement levels for new drugs, if applicable, may also not be sufficient to cover our costs and may only be temporary. Reimbursement rates for a drug may vary according to the clinical setting in which it is used, and may be based on reimbursement levels already set for lower cost drugs and may be incorporated into existing payments for other services. Prices paid for a drug also vary depending on the class of trade. Prices charged to government customers are subject to price controls and private institutions obtain discounts through group purchasing organizations. Net prices for drugs may be further reduced by mandatory discounts or rebates required by government healthcare programs and demanded by private payors, and by any future relaxation of laws that presently restrict imports of drugs from countries where they may be sold at lower prices than in the United States. Our inability to promptly obtain coverage and profitable reimbursement rates from both government-funded and private payors for any approved products that we develop could have a material adverse effect on our operating results, our ability to raise capital needed to commercialize products and our overall financial condition.

Moreover, the regulations that govern marketing approvals, pricing, coverage and reimbursement for new drug products vary widely from country to country. Current and future legislation may significantly change the approval requirements in ways that could involve additional costs and cause delays in obtaining approvals. Some countries require approval of the sale price of a drug before it can be marketed. In many countries, the pricing review period begins after marketing or product licensing approval is granted. In some foreign markets, prescription pharmaceutical pricing remains subject to continuing governmental control even after initial approval is granted. As a result, we might obtain marketing approval for a product in a particular country, but then be subject to price regulations that delay our commercial launch of the product, possibly for lengthy time periods, which could negatively impact the revenues we generate from the sale of the product in that particular country. Adverse pricing limitations may hinder our ability to recoup our investment in one or more product candidates even if our product candidates obtain marketing approval.

***Our failure to successfully in-license, acquire, develop and market additional product candidates or approved products would impair our ability to grow our business.***

We intend to in-license, acquire, develop and/or market additional neuropsychiatric products and product candidates, as well as other products and product candidates that address nervous system disorders. Because our internal research and development capabilities are limited, we may be dependent upon pharmaceutical and biotechnology companies, academic scientists and other researchers to sell or license products or technology to us. The success of this strategy depends partly upon our ability to identify and select promising pharmaceutical product candidates and products, negotiate licensing or acquisition agreements with their current owners and finance these arrangements.

The process of proposing, negotiating and implementing a license or acquisition of a product candidate or approved product is lengthy and complex. Other companies, including some with substantially greater financial, marketing, sales and other resources, may compete with us for the license or acquisition of product candidates and approved products. In addition, companies that perceive us to be a competitor may be unwilling to assign or license rights to us. We have limited resources to identify and execute the acquisition or in-licensing of third-party products, businesses and technologies and integrate them into our current infrastructure. Moreover, we may devote resources to potential acquisitions or licensing opportunities that are never completed, or we may fail to realize the anticipated benefits of such efforts. We may not be able to acquire the rights to additional product candidates on terms that we find acceptable, or at all.

Further, any product candidate that we acquire may require additional development efforts prior to commercial sale, including preclinical or clinical testing and approval by the FDA and applicable foreign regulatory authorities. All product candidates are prone to risks of failure typical of pharmaceutical product development, including the possibility that a product candidate will not be shown to be sufficiently safe and effective for approval by regulatory authorities. In addition, we cannot provide assurance that any approved products that we acquire will be manufactured or sold profitably or achieve market acceptance.

***We may expend our limited resources to pursue a particular product candidate or indication and fail to capitalize on product candidates or indications that may be more profitable or for which there is a greater likelihood of success.***

Because we have limited financial and managerial resources, we may forego or delay pursuit of opportunities with other product candidates or for other indications that later prove to have greater commercial potential. Our resource allocation decisions may cause us to fail to capitalize on viable commercial products or profitable market opportunities. Our spending on current and future research and development programs and product candidates for specific indications may not yield any commercially viable products. If we do not accurately evaluate the commercial potential or target market for a particular product candidate, we may relinquish valuable rights to that product candidate through collaboration, licensing or other royalty arrangements in cases in which it would have been more advantageous for us to retain sole development and commercialization rights to such product candidate.

***Recently enacted and future legislation may increase the difficulty and cost for us to commercialize our product candidates and affect the prices we may obtain.***

The United States and many foreign jurisdictions have enacted or proposed legislative and regulatory changes affecting the healthcare system and pharmaceutical industry that could prevent or delay marketing approval of our product candidates, restrict or regulate post-approval activities and affect our ability to profitably sell any product candidate for which we obtain marketing approval.

In the United States, the Medicare Prescription Drug, Improvement, and Modernization Act of 2003, or Medicare Modernization Act, changed the way Medicare covers and pays for pharmaceutical products. The legislation expanded Medicare coverage for outpatient prescription drug purchases through pharmacies, by the elderly by establishing Medicare Part D and introduced a new reimbursement methodology based on average sales prices for physician-administered drugs under Medicare Part B. In addition, this legislation provided authority for limiting the number of drugs that Medicare will cover in any therapeutic class under the new Medicare Part D program. Cost reduction initiatives and other provisions of this legislation could decrease the coverage and reimbursement rate that we receive for any of our approved products. While the Medicare Modernization Act applies only to drug benefits for Medicare beneficiaries, the Medicare and Medicaid programs increasingly are used as models for how private payors and other governmental payors develop their coverage and reimbursement policies for drugs and other medical products and services, particularly for new and innovative products and therapies, which has resulted in lower average selling prices. Therefore, any

## [Table of Contents](#)

reduction in reimbursement that results from healthcare reform impacting government programs may result in a similar reduction in payments from private payors.

In March 2010, President Obama signed into law the Patient Protection and Affordable Care Act, as amended by the Health Care and Education Reconciliation Act of 2010, or, collectively, the Affordable Care Act, a law intended to broaden access to health insurance, reduce or constrain the growth of healthcare spending, enhance remedies against healthcare fraud and abuse, add new transparency requirements for healthcare and health insurance industries, impose new taxes and fees on pharmaceutical and medical device manufacturers and impose additional health policy reforms. Among other things, the Affordable Care Act:

- expanded manufacturers' rebate liability under the Medicaid Drug Rebate Program by increasing the minimum rebate for both branded and generic drugs, effective the first quarter of 2010;
- revised the definition of "average manufacturer price," or AMP, for reporting purposes, which could increase the amount of Medicaid drug rebates manufacturers are required to pay to states, and created a separate AMP for certain categories of drugs provided in non-retail outpatient settings;
- extended Medicaid drug rebates, previously due only on fee-for-service utilization, to Medicaid managed care utilization;
- created an alternative rebate formula for certain new formulations of certain existing products that is intended to increase the amount of rebates due on those drugs;
- expanded the types of entities eligible to receive discounted 340B pricing, although, with the exception of children's hospitals, these newly eligible entities will not be eligible to receive discounted 340B pricing on orphan drugs. In addition, because 340B pricing is determined based on AMP and Medicaid drug rebate data, the revisions to the Medicaid rebate formula and AMP definition described above could cause the required 340B discounts to increase;
- imposed a significant annual fee on companies that manufacture or import branded prescription drug products;
- required manufacturers to provide a 50% discount off the negotiated price of prescriptions filled by beneficiaries in the Medicare Part D coverage gap, referred to as the "donut hole"; and
- enacted substantial new provisions affecting compliance which may affect our business practices with healthcare practitioners.

Notably, a significant number of provisions are not yet, or have only recently become, effective. Although it is too early to determine the full effect of the Affordable Care Act, the new law appears likely to continue the downward pressure on pharmaceutical pricing, especially under the Medicare program, and may also increase our regulatory burdens and operating costs.

In addition, other legislative changes have been proposed and adopted since the Affordable Care Act was enacted. For example, in August 2011, the President signed into law the Budget Control Act of 2011, which, among other things, created the Joint Select Committee on Deficit Reduction to recommend to Congress proposals in spending reductions. The Joint Select Committee on Deficit Reduction did not achieve a targeted deficit reduction of at least \$1.2 trillion for fiscal years 2012 through 2021, triggering the legislation's automatic reduction to several government programs. This includes aggregate reductions to Medicare payments to providers of 2% per fiscal year, which went into effect on April 1, 2013.

## [Table of Contents](#)

We expect that the Affordable Care Act, as well as other state and federal healthcare reform measures that have and may be adopted in the future, may result in more rigorous coverage criteria and in additional downward pressure on the price that we receive for any approved product, and could seriously harm our future revenues. Any reduction in reimbursement from Medicare or other government programs may result in a similar reduction in payments from private payors. The implementation of cost containment measures or other healthcare reforms may prevent us from being able to generate revenue, attain profitability or commercialize our products.

Moreover, the recently enacted Drug Quality and Security Act imposes new obligations on manufacturers of pharmaceutical products related to product tracking and tracing. Among the requirements of this new legislation, manufacturers will be required to provide certain information regarding drug products to individuals and entities to which product ownership is transferred, label drug products with a product identifier, and keep certain records regarding drug products. The transfer of information to subsequent product owners by manufacturers will eventually be required to be done electronically. Manufacturers will also be required to verify that purchasers of the manufacturers' products are appropriately licensed. Further, under this new legislation, manufacturers will have drug product investigation, quarantine, disposition, and FDA and trading partner notification responsibilities related to counterfeit, diverted, stolen, and intentionally adulterated products, as well as products that are the subject of fraudulent transactions or which are otherwise unfit for distribution such that they would be reasonably likely to result in serious health consequences or death.

***Product liability lawsuits against us could cause us to incur substantial liabilities and to limit commercialization of any products that we may develop.***

We face an inherent risk of product liability exposure related to the testing of our product candidates in human clinical trials and will face an even greater risk if we commercially sell any products that we may develop. Product liability claims may be brought against us by subjects enrolled in our clinical trials, patients, healthcare providers or others using, administering or selling our products. For example, we may be sued if any product we develop allegedly causes injury or is found to be otherwise unsuitable during product testing, manufacturing, marketing or sale. Any such product liability claims may include allegations of defects in manufacturing, defects in design, a failure to warn of dangers inherent in the product, negligence, strict liability and a breach of warranties. Claims could also be asserted under state consumer protection acts. If we cannot successfully defend ourselves against claims that our product candidates or products that we may develop caused injuries, we could incur substantial liabilities. Regardless of merit or eventual outcome, liability claims may result in:

- decreased demand for any product candidates or products that we may develop;
- termination of clinical trial sites or entire trial programs;
- injury to our reputation and significant negative media attention;
- withdrawal of clinical trial participants;
- significant costs to defend the related litigation;
- substantial monetary awards to trial subjects or patients;
- loss of revenue;
- product recalls, withdrawals or labeling, marketing or promotional restrictions;
- diversion of management and scientific resources from our business operations;
- the inability to commercialize any products that we may develop; and
- a decline in our stock price.

We currently hold \$10.0 million in clinical trial liability insurance coverage, which may not adequately cover all liabilities that we may incur. We may not be able to maintain insurance coverage at a reasonable cost or in an amount adequate to satisfy any liability that may arise. We intend to expand our insurance coverage for products to include the sale of commercial products if we obtain marketing approval for our product candidates in development, but we may be unable to obtain commercially reasonable product liability insurance for any products approved for marketing. Large judgments have been awarded in class action lawsuits based on drugs that had unanticipated side effects. A successful product liability claim or series of claims brought against us, particularly if judgments exceed our insurance coverage, could decrease our cash and adversely affect our business.

***Our relationships with customers and third-party payors will be subject to applicable anti-kickback, fraud and abuse, transparency and other healthcare laws and regulations, which could expose us to criminal sanctions, civil penalties, exclusion from participation in federal healthcare programs, contractual damages, reputational harm, administrative burdens and diminished profits and future earnings.***

Healthcare providers, physicians and third-party payors play a primary role in the recommendation and prescription of any product candidates for which we obtain marketing approval. Our future arrangements with third-party payors and customers may expose us to broadly applicable fraud and abuse and other healthcare laws and regulations that may constrain the business or financial arrangements and relationships through which we market, sell and distribute our products for which we obtain marketing approval. Actions resulting in violations of these laws may result in civil and criminal liability, as well as exclusion from participation in federal healthcare programs, corporate integrity agreements, contract debarment and refusal of government contracts. Restrictions under applicable federal and state healthcare laws and regulations, include the following:

- the federal Anti-Kickback Statute prohibits persons from, among other things, knowingly and willfully soliciting, offering, receiving or providing remuneration, directly or indirectly, overtly or covertly, in cash or in kind, to induce or reward, or in return for, the referral of an individual for the furnishing or arranging for the furnishing, or the purchase, lease or order, or arranging for or recommending purchase, lease or order, of any good or service for which payment may be made under a federal healthcare program such as Medicare and Medicaid;
- the civil federal False Claims Act imposes civil penalties, including through civil whistleblower or qui tam actions, against individuals or entities for knowingly presenting, or causing to be presented, to the federal government, claims for payment that are false or fraudulent; knowingly making, using or causing to be made or used, a false record or statement to get a false or fraudulent claim paid or approved by the government; conspiring to defraud the government by getting a false or fraudulent claim paid or approved by the government; or knowingly making, using or causing to be made or used a false record or statement to avoid, decrease or conceal an obligation to pay money to the federal government;
- the criminal federal False Claims Act imposes criminal fines or imprisonment against individuals or entities who make or present a claim to the government knowing such claim to be false, fictitious or fraudulent;
- the Veterans Health Care Act requires manufacturers of covered drugs to offer them for sale on the Federal Supply Schedule, which requires compliance with applicable federal procurement laws and regulations and subjects us to contractual remedies as well as administrative, civil and criminal sanctions;
- the federal Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act of 1996, or HIPAA, imposes criminal liability for, among other actions, knowingly and willfully executing a scheme to defraud any healthcare benefit program, knowingly and willfully embezzling or stealing from a

health care benefit program, willfully obstructing a criminal investigation of a health care offense, or knowingly and willfully making false statements relating to healthcare matters;

- the civil monetary penalties statute imposes penalties against any person or entity who, among other things, is determined to have presented or caused to be presented a claim to a federal health program that the person knows or should know is for an item or service that was not provided as claimed or is false or fraudulent;
- HIPAA, as amended by the Health Information Technology for Economic and Clinical Health Act of 2009 and its implementing regulations, also imposes obligations on certain covered entity health care providers, health plans, and health care clearinghouses as well as their business associates that perform certain services involving individually identifiable health information, including mandatory contractual terms, with respect to safeguarding the privacy, security and transmission of individually identifiable health information, as well as directly applicable privacy and security standards and requirements;
- the federal Physician Sunshine Act, created under Section 6002 of the Affordable Care Act and its implementing regulations, requires manufacturers of drugs, devices, biologics and medical supplies for which payment is available under Medicare, Medicaid or the Children's Health Insurance Program (with certain exceptions) to report annually to the U.S. Department of Health and Human Services information related to payments or other "transfers of value" made to physicians (defined to include doctors, dentists, optometrists, podiatrists and chiropractors) and teaching hospitals, and requires applicable manufacturers and applicable group purchasing organizations to report annually to the U.S. Department of Health and Human Services ownership and investment interests held by physicians (as defined above) and their immediate family members;
- the Foreign Corrupt Practices Act, or FCPA, prohibits any U.S. individual or business from paying, offering, or authorizing payment or offering of anything of value, directly or indirectly, to any foreign official, political party or candidate for the purpose of influencing any act or decision of the foreign entity in order to assist the individual or business in obtaining or retaining business. The FCPA also obligates companies whose securities are listed in the United States to comply with accounting provisions requiring the company to maintain books and records that accurately and fairly reflect all transactions of the corporation, including international subsidiaries, and to devise and maintain an adequate system of internal accounting controls for international operations; and
- analogous state and foreign laws and regulations, such as state anti-kickback and false claims laws, which may apply to sales or marketing arrangements and claims involving healthcare items or services reimbursed by non-governmental third-party payors, including private insurers; state and foreign laws that require pharmaceutical companies to comply with the pharmaceutical industry's voluntary compliance guidelines and the applicable compliance guidance promulgated by the federal government or otherwise restrict payments that may be made to healthcare providers; state and foreign laws that require drug manufacturers to report information related to payments and other transfers of value to physicians and other healthcare providers or marketing expenditures; and state and foreign laws that govern the privacy and security of health information in certain circumstances, many of which differ from each other in significant ways and often are not preempted by HIPAA, thus complicating compliance efforts.

Efforts to ensure that our business arrangements with third parties will comply with applicable healthcare laws and regulations will involve substantial costs. Because of the breadth of these laws and the narrowness of the statutory exceptions and safe harbors available, it is possible that governmental authorities will conclude that our business practices may not comply with current or future statutes, regulations or case law interpreting applicable fraud and abuse or other healthcare laws and regulations. In addition, recent health care reform legislation has strengthened these laws. For example, the

## [Table of Contents](#)

Affordable Care Act, among other things, amends the intent requirement of the federal anti-kickback and HIPAA criminal healthcare fraud statutes. A person or entity no longer needs to have actual knowledge of the statute or specific intent to violate it. Moreover, the Affordable Care Act provides that the government may assert that a claim including items or services resulting from a violation of the federal anti-kickback statute constitutes a false or fraudulent claim for purposes of the False Claims Act.

If our operations are found to be in violation of any of these laws or any other governmental regulations that may apply to us, we may be subject to significant civil, criminal and administrative penalties, damages, fines, imprisonment, exclusion from government funded healthcare programs, such as Medicare and Medicaid, corporate integrity agreements, refusal of government contracts, contract debarment and the curtailment or restructuring of our operations. If any of the physicians or other healthcare providers or entities with whom we expect to do business are found not to be in compliance with applicable laws, that person or entity may be subject to criminal, civil or administrative sanctions, including exclusions from government funded healthcare programs.

***If we fail to attract and keep management and other key personnel, as well as our board members, we may be unable to develop our product candidates or otherwise implement our business plan.***

Our ability to compete in the highly competitive biotechnology and pharmaceuticals industries depends upon our ability to attract and retain highly qualified managerial, scientific, medical and other personnel. We are highly dependent on Blake M. Paterson, M.D., our Chief Executive Officer and President and member of our board of directors. The loss of the services of Dr. Paterson could impede, delay or prevent the development of our product candidates and could negatively impact our ability to successfully implement our business plan. If we lose the services of Dr. Paterson, we may not be able to find a suitable replacement on a timely basis, or at all, and our business would likely be harmed as a result. We do not maintain a "key man" insurance policy on Dr. Paterson's life or the lives of any of our other employees. We employ all of our executive officers and key personnel on an at-will basis and their employment can be terminated by us or them at any time, for any reason and without notice. In order to retain valuable employees at our company, in addition to salary and cash incentives, we provide incentive stock options that vest over time. The value to employees of stock options that vest over time will be significantly affected by movements in our stock price that are beyond our control and may at any time be insufficient to counteract offers from other companies.

We may not be able to attract or retain qualified management and other key personnel in the future due to the intense competition for qualified personnel among biotechnology, pharmaceutical and other businesses. Our industry has experienced a high rate of turnover of management personnel in recent years. As such, we could have difficulty attracting experienced personnel to our company and may be required to expend significant financial resources in our employee recruitment and retention efforts. Many of the other biotechnology and pharmaceutical companies with whom we compete for qualified personnel have greater financial and other resources, different risk profiles and longer histories in the industry than we do. They also may provide more diverse opportunities and better chances for career advancement. Some of these characteristics may be more appealing to high quality candidates than that which we have to offer. If we are not able to attract and retain the necessary personnel to accomplish our business objectives, we may experience constraints that will impede significantly our ability to implement our business strategy and achieve our business objectives.

In addition, we have scientific and clinical advisors who assist us in formulating our development and clinical strategies. These advisors are not our employees and may have commitments to, or consulting or advisory contracts with, other entities that may limit their availability to us. In addition, our advisors may have arrangements with other companies to assist those companies in developing products or technologies that may compete with ours.

***If our employees, independent contractors, principal investigators, CROs, manufacturers, consultants or vendors commit fraud or other misconduct, including noncompliance with regulatory standards and requirements and insider trading, our business may experience serious adverse consequences.***

We are exposed to the risk that our employees, independent contractors, principal investigators, CROs, manufacturers, consultants and vendors may engage in fraudulent or other illegal activity. Misconduct by these parties could include intentional, reckless and/or negligent conduct or disclosure of unauthorized activities to us that violates: (1) FDA regulations, including those laws requiring the reporting of true, complete and accurate information to the FDA, (2) manufacturing standards, (3) federal and state healthcare fraud and abuse laws and regulations or (4) laws that require the true, complete and accurate reporting of financial information or data. Specifically, sales, marketing and business arrangements in the healthcare industry are subject to extensive laws and regulations intended to prevent fraud, kickbacks, self-dealing and other abusive practices. These laws and regulations may restrict or prohibit a wide range of pricing, discounting, marketing and promotion, sales commission, customer incentive programs and other business arrangements. The improper use of information obtained in the course of clinical trials could also result in significant legal sanctions and serious harm to our reputation. In addition, federal procurement laws and regulations impose substantial penalties for misconduct in connection with government contracts and require contractors to maintain a code of business conduct and ethics. In contemplation of this offering, we will adopt a Code of Business Conduct and Ethics, but it is not always possible to identify and deter misconduct by our employees and other third parties, and the precautions we take to detect and prevent this activity may not be effective in controlling unknown or unmanaged risks or losses or in protecting us from governmental investigations or other actions or lawsuits stemming from a failure to be in compliance with such laws or regulations. If any such actions are instituted against us, and we are not successful in defending ourselves or asserting our rights, those actions could have a significant impact on our business, including regulatory enforcement action, the imposition of significant criminal and civil fines, penalties, or other sanctions, including imprisonment, exclusion from participation in federal healthcare programs and corporate integrity agreements.

In addition, during the course of our operations, our directors, executives and employees may have access to material, nonpublic information regarding our business, our results of operations or potential transactions we are considering. In contemplation of this offering, we will adopt an Insider Trading Policy, but despite the adoption of such policy, we may not be able to prevent a director, executive or employee from trading in our common stock on the basis of, or while having access to, material, nonpublic information. If a director, executive or employee was to be investigated, or an action was to be brought against a director, executive or employee for insider trading, it could have a negative impact on our reputation and our stock price. Such a claim, with or without merit, could also result in substantial expenditures of time and money, and divert attention of our management team from other tasks important to the success of our business.

***We may encounter difficulties in managing our growth and expanding our operations successfully.***

As we seek to advance our product candidates through clinical trials, we will need to expand our development, regulatory, manufacturing, administrative, marketing and sales capabilities or contract with third parties to provide these capabilities for us. As our operations expand, we expect that we will need to manage additional relationships with various strategic partners, suppliers and other third parties. Future growth will impose significant added responsibilities on members of management. Our future financial performance and our ability to commercialize our product candidates and to compete effectively will depend, in part, on our ability to manage any future growth effectively. To that end, we must be able to manage our development efforts and clinical trials effectively and hire, train and integrate additional management, administrative and sales and marketing personnel. The hiring, training and integration of new employees may be more difficult, costly and/or time-consuming for us because

we have fewer resources than a larger organization. We may not be able to accomplish these tasks, and our failure to accomplish any of them could prevent us from successfully growing our company.

***If, in the future, we are unable to establish our own sales, marketing and distribution capabilities or enter into licensing or collaboration agreements for these purposes, we may not be successful in commercializing our product candidates.***

We currently have a relatively small number of employees and do not have a sales or marketing infrastructure, and we do not have any significant sales, marketing or distribution experience. We will be opportunistic in seeking to either build our own commercial infrastructure to commercialize our product candidates and future products if and when they are approved, or enter into licensing or collaboration agreements to assist in the future development and commercialization of such products.

To develop internal sales, distribution and marketing capabilities, we will have to invest significant amounts of financial and management resources, some of which will be committed prior to any confirmation that our product candidates will be approved. For product candidates for which we decide to perform sales, marketing and distribution functions ourselves, we could face a number of additional risks, including:

- our inability to recruit and retain adequate numbers of effective sales and marketing personnel;
- the inability of sales personnel to obtain access to physicians or educate adequate numbers of physicians on the clinical benefits of our products to achieve market acceptance;
- the lack of complementary products to be offered by sales personnel, which may put us at a competitive disadvantage relative to companies with more extensive product lines;
- the costs associated with training sales personnel on legal compliance matters and monitoring their actions;
- liability for sales personnel failing to comply with the applicable legal requirements; and
- unforeseen costs and expenses associated with creating an independent sales and marketing organization.

Where and when appropriate, we may elect to utilize contract sales forces or strategic partners to assist in the commercialization of our product candidates. If we enter into arrangements with third parties to perform sales, marketing and distribution services for our products, the resulting revenues or the profitability from these revenues to us are likely to be lower than if we had sold, marketed and distributed our products ourselves. In addition, we may not be successful in entering into arrangements with third parties to sell, market and distribute our product candidates or may be unable to do so on terms that are favorable to us. We likely will have little control over such third parties, and any of these third parties may fail to devote the necessary resources and attention to sell, market and distribute our products effectively.

If we do not establish sales, marketing and distribution capabilities successfully, either on our own or in collaboration with third parties, we will not be successful in commercializing our product candidates.

#### **Risks Related to Our Dependence on Third Parties**

***We may not succeed in establishing and maintaining development collaborations, which could adversely affect our ability to develop and commercialize product candidates.***

A part of our strategy is to enter into product development collaborations in the future, including collaborations with major biotechnology or pharmaceutical companies for the development or commercialization of our current and future product candidates. We face significant competition in seeking appropriate development partners and the negotiation process is time-consuming and complex.

## [Table of Contents](#)

We may not succeed in our efforts to establish development collaborations or other alternative arrangements for any of our existing or future product candidates and programs because our research and development pipeline may be insufficient, our product candidates and programs may be deemed to be at too early a stage of development for collaborative effort and/or third parties may not view our product candidates and programs as having the requisite potential to demonstrate safety and efficacy.

Furthermore, any collaborations that we enter into may not be successful. The success of our development collaborations will depend heavily on the efforts and activities of our collaborators. Collaborators generally have significant discretion in determining the efforts and resources that they will apply to these collaborations. Disagreements between parties to a development collaboration regarding clinical development and commercialization matters can lead to delays in the development process or commercializing the applicable product candidate and, in some cases, termination of the development collaboration. These disagreements can be difficult to resolve if neither of the parties has final decision making authority.

Even if we are successful in our efforts to establish development collaborations, the terms that we agree upon may not be favorable to us and we may not be able to maintain such development collaborations if, for example, development or approval of a product candidate is delayed or sales of an approved product candidate are disappointing. Any delay in entering into development collaboration agreements related to our product candidates could delay the development and commercialization of our product candidates and reduce their competitiveness if they reach the market. Additionally, collaborations with pharmaceutical or biotechnology companies and other third parties often are terminated or allowed to expire by the other party. Any such termination or expiration would adversely affect us financially and could harm our business reputation.

If we fail to establish and maintain additional development collaborations related to our product candidates:

- the development of certain of our current or future product candidates may be terminated or delayed;
- our cash expenditures related to development of certain of our current or future product candidates would increase significantly and we may need to seek additional financing, which may not be available on favorable terms, or at all;
- we may be required to hire additional employees or otherwise develop expertise, such as sales and marketing expertise, for which we have not budgeted;
- we will bear all of the risk related to the development of any such product candidates; and
- the competitiveness of any product candidate that is commercialized could be reduced.

***We rely on third parties to conduct, supervise and monitor our clinical trials. The failure of these third parties to successfully carry out their contractual duties or meet expected deadlines could substantially harm our business because we may not obtain marketing approval for or commercialize our product candidates in a timely manner or at all.***

We rely upon third-party CROs to monitor and manage data for our clinical programs. We rely on these parties for execution of our clinical trials and, while we have agreements governing their activities, we have limited influence over their actual performance and control only certain aspects of their activities. Nevertheless, we are responsible for ensuring that each of our studies is conducted in accordance with the applicable protocol, legal, regulatory and scientific standards, and our reliance on the CROs does not relieve us of our regulatory responsibilities. We and our CROs are required to comply with cGCP requirements, which are regulations and guidelines enforced by the FDA, the Competent Authorities of the Member States of the European Economic Area and comparable foreign regulatory authorities for all of our products in clinical development. Regulatory authorities enforce

## [Table of Contents](#)

these cGCP requirements through periodic inspections of trial sponsors, principal investigators and trial sites. If we or any of our CROs fail to comply with applicable cGCP requirements, the clinical data generated in our clinical trials may be deemed unreliable and the FDA or comparable foreign regulatory authorities may require us to perform additional clinical trials before approving our marketing applications, if at all. In addition, we are required to report certain financial interests of our third-party investigators if these relationships exceed certain financial thresholds or meet other criteria. The FDA or comparable foreign regulatory authorities may question the integrity of the data from those clinical trials conducted by principal investigators who previously served or currently serve as scientific advisors or consultants to us from time to time and receive cash compensation in connection with such services. We cannot assure you that upon inspection by a given regulatory authority, such regulatory authority will determine that any of our clinical trials complies with cGCP requirements. In addition, we must conduct our clinical trials with product produced under applicable cGMP requirements. Failure to comply with these regulations may require us to repeat preclinical and clinical trials, which would delay the marketing approval process.

Our CROs are not our employees, and, except for remedies available to us under our agreements with such CROs, we cannot control whether or not they devote sufficient time and resources to our ongoing clinical, nonclinical and preclinical programs. These CROs may also have relationships with other commercial entities, including our competitors, for whom they may also be conducting clinical trials or other drug development activities that could harm our competitive position. If CROs do not successfully carry out their contractual duties or obligations or meet expected deadlines, or if the quality or accuracy of the clinical data they obtain is compromised due to the failure to adhere to our clinical protocols, regulatory requirements or for other reasons, our clinical trials may be extended, delayed or terminated and we may not be able to obtain marketing approval for or successfully commercialize our product candidates. As a result, our results of operations and the commercial prospects for our product candidates would be harmed, our costs could increase and our ability to generate revenues could be delayed. To the extent we are unable to successfully identify and manage the performance of third-party service providers in the future, our business may be adversely affected.

Switching or adding CROs involves substantial cost and requires extensive management time and focus. In addition, there is a natural transition period when a new CRO commences work. As a result, delays occur, which can materially impact our ability to meet our desired clinical development timelines. Though we carefully manage our relationships with our CROs, there can be no assurance that we will not encounter similar challenges or delays in the future or that these delays or challenges will not have a material adverse impact on our business, prospects, financial condition and results of operations.

***We use third parties to manufacture all of our product candidates. This may increase the risk that we will not have sufficient quantities of our product candidates to conduct our clinical trials or such quantities at an acceptable cost, which could result in the delay, prevention, or impairment of clinical development and commercialization of our product candidates.***

We do not own or operate, and have no plans to establish, any manufacturing facilities for our product candidates. We have limited personnel with experience in drug manufacturing and we lack the resources and the capabilities to manufacture any of our product candidates on a clinical or commercial scale.

We currently outsource all manufacturing of our product candidates to third parties typically without any guarantee that there will be sufficient supplies to fulfill our requirements or that we may obtain such supplies on acceptable terms. Any delays in obtaining adequate supplies with respect to our product candidates may delay the development or commercialization of our other product candidates.

In addition, we do not currently have any agreements with third-party manufacturers for the long-term commercial supply of our product candidates. We may be unable to enter agreements for commercial supply with third-party manufacturers, or may be unable to do so on acceptable terms. Even if we enter into these agreements, the various manufacturers of each product candidate will likely be single source suppliers to us for a significant period of time.

## [Table of Contents](#)

The facilities used by our contract manufacturers to manufacture our product candidates must be approved by the FDA pursuant to inspections that will be conducted after we submit our NDA to the FDA. While we are ultimately responsible for the manufacture of our product candidates, other than through our contractual arrangements, we do not control the manufacturing process of, and are completely dependent on, our contract manufacturing partners for compliance with the regulatory requirements, known as cGMP requirements, for manufacture of both active drug substances and finished drug products. If our contract manufacturers cannot successfully manufacture material that conforms to our specifications and the strict regulatory requirements of the FDA or other regulatory authorities, we will not be able to secure and/or maintain regulatory approval for their manufacturing facilities. In addition, other than through our contractual agreements, we have no control over the ability of our contract manufacturers to maintain adequate quality control, quality assurance and qualified personnel. If the FDA or a comparable foreign regulatory authority does not approve these facilities for the manufacture of our product candidates or if it withdraws any such approval in the future, we may need to find alternative manufacturing facilities, which would significantly impact our ability to develop, obtain marketing approval for or market our product candidates, if approved.

Reliance on third-party manufacturers subjects us to risks that would not affect us if we manufactured the product candidates ourselves, including:

- reliance on the third parties for regulatory compliance and quality assurance;
- the possible breach of the manufacturing agreements by the third parties because of factors beyond our control;
- the possibility of termination or nonrenewal of the agreements by the third parties because of our breach of the manufacturing agreement or based on their own business priorities; and
- the disruption and costs associated with changing suppliers, including additional regulatory filings.

Our product candidates may compete with other products and product candidates for access to manufacturing facilities. There are a limited number of manufacturers that operate under cGMP regulations and that are both capable of manufacturing for us and willing to do so. If our existing third-party manufacturers, or the third parties that we engage in the future to manufacture a product for commercial sale or for our clinical trials, should cease to continue to do so for any reason, we likely would experience delays in obtaining sufficient quantities of our product candidates for us to meet commercial demand or to advance our clinical trials while we identify and qualify replacement suppliers. If for any reason we are unable to obtain adequate supplies of our product candidates or the drug substances used to manufacture them, it will be more difficult for us to develop our product candidates and compete effectively.

Our suppliers are subject to regulatory requirements, covering manufacturing, testing, quality control, manufacturing, and record keeping relating to our product candidates, and subject to ongoing inspections by the regulatory agencies. Failure by any of our suppliers to comply with applicable regulations may result in long delays and interruptions to our manufacturing capacity while we seek to secure another supplier that meets all regulatory requirements, as well as market disruption related to any necessary recalls or other corrective actions.

### **Risks Related to Intellectual Property**

***If we are unable to obtain or maintain intellectual property rights, or if the scope of patent protection is not sufficiently broad, competitors could develop and commercialize products similar or identical to ours, and we may not be able to compete effectively in our market.***

Our success depends in significant part on our and our licensors', licensees' or collaborators' ability to establish, maintain and protect patents and other intellectual property rights and operate

without infringing the intellectual property rights of others. We have filed numerous patent applications both in the United States and in foreign jurisdictions to obtain patent rights to inventions we have discovered. We have also licensed from third parties rights to patent portfolios.

The patent prosecution process is expensive and time-consuming, and we and our current or future licensors, licensees or collaborators may not be able to prepare, file and prosecute all necessary or desirable patent applications at a reasonable cost or in a timely manner. It is also possible that we or our licensors, licensees or collaborators will fail to identify patentable aspects of inventions made in the course of development and commercialization activities before it is too late to obtain patent protection on them. Moreover, in some circumstances, we may not have the right to control the preparation, filing and prosecution of patent applications, or to maintain the patents, covering technology that we license from or license to third parties and are reliant on our licensors, licensees or collaborators. Therefore, these patents and applications may not be prosecuted and enforced in a manner consistent with the best interests of our business. If our current or future licensors, licensees or collaborators fail to establish, maintain or protect such patents and other intellectual property rights, such rights may be reduced or eliminated. If our licensors, licensees or collaborators are not fully cooperative or disagree with us as to the prosecution, maintenance or enforcement of any patent rights, such patent rights could be compromised.

The patent position of biotechnology and pharmaceutical companies generally is highly uncertain, involves complex legal and factual questions and has in recent years been the subject of much litigation. As a result, the issuance, scope, validity, enforceability and commercial value of our and our current or future licensors', licensees' or collaborators' patent rights are highly uncertain. Our and our licensors', licensees' or collaborators' pending and future patent applications may not result in patents being issued which protect our technology or products, in whole or in part, or which effectively prevent others from commercializing competitive technologies and products. The patent examination process may require us or our licensors, licensees or collaborators to narrow the scope of the claims of our or our licensors', licensees' or collaborators' pending and future patent applications, which may limit the scope of patent protection that may be obtained. Our and our licensors', licensees' or collaborators' patent applications cannot be enforced against third parties practicing the technology claimed in such applications unless and until a patent issues from such applications, and then only to the extent the issued claims cover the technology.

Furthermore, given the amount of time required for the development, testing and regulatory review of new product candidates, patents protecting such candidates might expire before or shortly after such candidates are commercialized. As a result, our owned and licensed patent portfolio may not provide us with sufficient rights to exclude others from commercializing products similar or identical to ours. We expect to seek extensions of patent terms where these are available in any countries where we are prosecuting patents. This includes in the United States under the Drug Price Competition and Patent Term Restoration Act of 1984, which permits a patent term extension of up to five years beyond the expiration of the patent. However the applicable authorities, including the FDA in the United States, and any equivalent regulatory authority in other countries, may not agree with our assessment of whether such extensions are available, and may refuse to grant extensions to our patents, or may grant more limited extensions than we request. If this occurs, our competitors may take advantage of our investment in development and clinical trials by referencing our clinical and preclinical data and launch their product earlier than might otherwise be the case.

***If we breach the license agreements related to our product candidates, we could lose the ability to develop and commercialize our product candidates.***

Our commercial success depends upon our ability, and the ability of our licensors and collaborators, to develop, manufacture, market and sell our product candidates and use our and our licensors' or collaborators' proprietary technologies without infringing the proprietary rights of third parties. If we fail to comply with our obligations in the agreements under which we license intellectual

property rights from third parties or otherwise experience disruptions to our business relationships with our licensors, we could lose the ability to continue the development and commercialization of our product candidates or face other penalties under these agreements. We have entered into exclusive license agreements with Merck & Co., Inc. and its affiliates, or Merck, pursuant to which Merck has granted us rights to the compounds used in CERC-301 and the COMTi platform. If we fail to comply with the obligations under these agreements, including payment terms, Merck may have the right to terminate either or both of these agreements, in which event we may not be able to develop, market or sell CERC-301 or any product candidate developed from the COMTi platform. Such an occurrence could materially adversely affect the value of the product candidate being developed under any such agreement. Termination of these agreements or reduction or elimination of our rights under these agreements may result in our having to negotiate new or reinstated agreements, which may not be available to us on equally favorable terms, or at all, or cause us to lose our rights under these agreements, including our rights to intellectual property or technology important to our development programs. Any of these occurrences may harm our business, financial condition and prospects significantly.

***Obtaining and maintaining our patent protection depends on compliance with various procedural, document submission, fee payment and other requirements imposed by governmental patent agencies, and our patent protection could be reduced or eliminated for non-compliance with these requirements.***

Periodic maintenance and annuity fees on any issued patent are due to be paid to the United States Patent and Trademark Office, or USPTO, and foreign patent agencies in several stages over the lifetime of the patent. The USPTO and various foreign governmental patent agencies require compliance with a number of procedural, documentary, fee payment and other similar provisions during the patent application process. While an inadvertent lapse can in many cases be cured by payment of a late fee or by other means in accordance with the applicable rules, there are situations in which noncompliance can result in abandonment or lapse of the patent or patent application, resulting in partial or complete loss of patent rights in the relevant jurisdiction. Non-compliance events that could result in abandonment or lapse of a patent or patent application include failure to respond to official actions within prescribed time limits, non-payment of fees and failure to properly legalize and submit formal documents. If we or our licensors or collaborators fail to maintain the patents and patent applications covering our product candidates, our competitors might be able to enter the market, which would have a material adverse effect on our business.

***Third parties may initiate legal proceedings against us alleging that we infringe their intellectual property rights or we may initiate legal proceedings against third parties to challenge the validity or scope of intellectual property rights controlled by third parties, the outcome of which would be uncertain and could have a material adverse effect on the success of our business.***

Third parties may initiate legal proceedings against us or our licensors or collaborators alleging that we or our licensors or collaborators infringe their intellectual property rights or we or our licensors or collaborators may initiate legal proceedings against third parties to challenge the validity or scope of intellectual property rights controlled by third parties, including in oppositions, interferences, reexaminations, inter partes reviews or derivation proceedings before the United States or other jurisdictions. These proceedings can be expensive and time-consuming and many of our or our licensors' or collaborators' adversaries in these proceedings may have the ability to dedicate substantially greater resources to prosecuting these legal actions than we or our licensors or collaborators can.

An unfavorable outcome could require us or our licensors or collaborators to cease using the related technology or developing or commercializing our product candidates, or to attempt to license rights to it from the prevailing party. Our business could be harmed if the prevailing party does not

offer us or our licensors or collaborators a license on commercially reasonable terms or at all. Even if we or our licensors or collaborators obtain a license, it may be non-exclusive, thereby giving our competitors access to the same technologies licensed to us or our licensors or collaborators. In addition, we could be found liable for monetary damages, including treble damages and attorneys' fees, if we are found to have willfully infringed a patent. A finding of infringement could prevent us from commercializing our product candidates or force us to cease some of our business operations, which could materially harm our business.

***We may become involved in lawsuits to protect or enforce our intellectual property, which could be expensive, time-consuming and unsuccessful and have a material adverse effect on the success of our business.***

Third parties may infringe our or our licensors' or collaborators' patents or misappropriate or otherwise violate our or our licensors' or collaborators' intellectual property rights. In the future, we or our licensors or collaborators may initiate legal proceedings to enforce or defend our or our licensors' or collaborators' intellectual property rights, to protect our or our licensors' or collaborators' trade secrets or to determine the validity or scope of intellectual property rights we own or control. Also, third parties may initiate legal proceedings against us or our licensors or collaborators to challenge the validity or scope of intellectual property rights we own or control. The proceedings can be expensive and time-consuming and many of our or our licensors' or collaborators' adversaries in these proceedings may have the ability to dedicate substantially greater resources to prosecuting these legal actions than we or our licensors or collaborators can. Accordingly, despite our or our licensors' or collaborators' efforts, we or our licensors or collaborators may not prevent third parties from infringing upon or misappropriating intellectual property rights we own or control, particularly in countries where the laws may not protect those rights as fully as in the United States. Litigation could result in substantial costs and diversion of management resources, which could harm our business and financial results. In addition, in an infringement proceeding, a court may decide that a patent owned by or licensed to us is invalid or unenforceable, or may refuse to stop the other party from using the technology at issue on the grounds that our or our licensors' or collaborators' patents do not cover the technology in question. An adverse result in any litigation proceeding could put one or more of our or our licensors' or collaborators' patents at risk of being invalidated, held unenforceable or interpreted narrowly.

Third party preissuance submission of prior art to the USPTO, or opposition, derivation, reexamination, inter partes review or interference proceedings, or other preissuance or post-grant proceedings in the United States or other jurisdictions provoked by third parties or brought by us or our licensors or collaborators may be necessary to determine the priority of inventions with respect to our or our licensors' or collaborators' patents or patent applications. An unfavorable outcome could require us or our licensors or collaborators to cease using the related technology and commercializing our product candidates, or to attempt to license rights to it from the prevailing party. Our business could be harmed if the prevailing party does not offer us or our licensors or collaborators a license on commercially reasonable terms or at all. Even if we or our licensors or collaborators obtain a license, it may be non-exclusive, thereby giving our competitors access to the same technologies licensed to us or our licensors or collaborators. In addition, if the breadth or strength of protection provided by our or our licensors' or collaborators' patents and patent applications is threatened, it could dissuade companies from collaborating with us to license, develop or commercialize current or future product candidates. Even if we successfully defend such litigation or proceeding, we may incur substantial costs and it may distract our management and other employees. We could be found liable for monetary damages, including treble damages and attorneys' fees if we are found to have willfully infringed a patent.

Furthermore, because of the substantial amount of discovery required in connection with intellectual property litigation, there is a risk that some of our confidential information could be compromised by disclosure during this type of litigation. There could also be public announcements of the results of hearings, motions or other interim proceedings or developments. If securities analysts or

investors perceive these results to be negative, it could have a material adverse effect on the price of shares of our common stock.

***We may be subject to claims by third parties asserting that our employees or we have misappropriated their intellectual property, or claiming ownership of what we regard as our own intellectual property.***

Many of our employees, including our senior management, were previously employed at universities or at other biotechnology or pharmaceutical companies, including our competitors or potential competitors. Some of these employees executed proprietary rights, non-disclosure and non-competition agreements in connection with such previous employment. We may be subject to claims that we or these employees have used or disclosed confidential information or intellectual property, including trade secrets or other proprietary information, of any such employee's former employer. In addition, we may be subject to claims that former employees, collaborators, or other third parties have an ownership interest in our patents or other intellectual property. While it is our policy to require our employees and contractors who may be involved in the development of intellectual property to execute agreements assigning such intellectual property to us, we may be unsuccessful in executing such an agreement to each party who in fact develops intellectual property that we regard as our own. We could be subject to ownership disputes arising, for example, from conflicting obligations of consultants or others who are involved in developing our product candidates. Litigation may be necessary to defend against these claims.

If we fail in prosecuting or defending any such claims, in addition to paying monetary damages, we may lose valuable intellectual property rights or personnel or sustain damages. Such intellectual property rights could be awarded to a third party, and we could be required to obtain a license from such third party to commercialize our technology or products. Such a license may not be available on commercially reasonable terms or at all. Even if we successfully prosecute or defend against such claims, litigation could result in substantial costs and distract management.

***Our inability to protect our confidential information and trade secrets would harm our business and competitive position.***

In addition to seeking patents for some of our technology and products, we also rely on trade secrets, including unpatented know-how, technology and other proprietary information, to maintain our competitive position. Though we seek to protect these trade secrets, in part, by entering into non-disclosure and confidentiality agreements with parties who have access to them, such as our employees, corporate collaborators, outside scientific collaborators, contract manufacturers, consultants, advisors and other third parties, as well as by entering into confidentiality and invention or patent assignment agreements with our employees and consultants, any of these parties may breach the agreements and disclose our proprietary information, including our trade secrets, and we may not be able to obtain adequate remedies for such breaches. Enforcing a claim that a party illegally disclosed or misappropriated a trade secret is difficult, expensive and time-consuming, and the outcome is unpredictable. In addition, some courts both within and outside the United States may be less willing or unwilling to protect trade secrets. If a competitor lawfully obtained or independently developed any of our trade secrets, we would have no right to prevent such competitor from using that technology or information to compete with us, which could harm our competitive position.

***Changes in patent law could diminish the value of patents in general, thereby impairing our ability to protect our product candidates.***

As is the case with other biotechnology and pharmaceutical companies, our success is heavily dependent on intellectual property, particularly patents. Obtaining and enforcing patents in the biopharmaceutical industry involve technological and legal complexity, and obtaining and enforcing biopharmaceutical patents is costly, time-consuming, and inherently uncertain. The Supreme Court has

ruled on several patent cases in recent years, either narrowing the scope of patent protection available in certain circumstances or weakening the rights of patent owners in certain situations. In addition to increasing uncertainty with regard to our and our licensors' or collaborators' ability to obtain patents in the future, this combination of events has created uncertainty with respect to the value of patents, once obtained. Depending on decisions by Congress, the federal courts, and the USPTO the laws and regulations governing patents could change in unpredictable ways that would weaken our and our licensors' or collaborators' ability to obtain new patents or to enforce existing patents and patents we and our licensors or collaborators may obtain in the future. Recent patent reform legislation could increase the uncertainties and costs surrounding the prosecution of our and our licensors' or collaborators' patent applications and the enforcement or defense of our or our licensors' or collaborators' issued patents. On September 16, 2011, the Leahy-Smith America Invents Act, or the Leahy-Smith Act, was signed into law. The Leahy-Smith Act includes a number of significant changes to U.S. patent law. These include provisions that affect the way patent applications are prosecuted and may also affect patent litigation. The USPTO recently developed new regulations and procedures to govern administration of the Leahy-Smith Act, and many of the substantive changes to patent law associated with the Leahy-Smith Act, and in particular, the first to file provisions, only became effective on March 16, 2013. Accordingly, it is not clear what, if any, impact the Leahy-Smith Act will have on the operation of our business. However, the Leahy-Smith Act and its implementation could increase the uncertainties and costs surrounding the prosecution of our or our licensors' or collaborators' patent applications and the enforcement or defense of our or our licensors' or collaborators' issued patents, all of which could have a material adverse effect on our business and financial condition.

***We may not be able to protect our intellectual property rights throughout the world.***

Filing, prosecuting, enforcing and defending patents on product candidates in all countries throughout the world would be prohibitively expensive, and our or our licensors' or collaborators' intellectual property rights in some countries outside the United States can be less extensive than those in the United States. In addition, the laws of some foreign countries do not protect intellectual property rights to the same extent as federal and state laws in the United States. Consequently, we and our licensors or collaborators may not be able to prevent third parties from practicing our and our licensors' or collaborators' inventions in all countries outside the United States, or from selling or importing products made using our and our licensors' or collaborators' inventions in and into the United States or other jurisdictions. Competitors may use our and our licensors' or collaborators' technologies in jurisdictions where we have not obtained patent protection to develop their own products and further, may export otherwise infringing products to territories where we and our licensors or collaborators have patent protection, but enforcement is not as strong as that in the United States. These products may compete with our product candidates and our and our licensors' or collaborators' patents or other intellectual property rights may not be effective or sufficient to prevent them from competing.

Many companies have encountered significant problems in protecting and defending intellectual property rights in foreign jurisdictions. The legal systems of certain countries, particularly certain developing countries, do not favor the enforcement of patents and other intellectual property protection, particularly those relating to biopharmaceuticals, which could make it difficult for us and our licensors or collaborators to stop the infringement of our and our licensors' or collaborators' patents or marketing of competing products in violation of our and our licensors' or collaborators' proprietary rights generally. Proceedings to enforce our and our licensors' or collaborators' patent rights in foreign jurisdictions could result in substantial costs and divert our and our licensors' or collaborators' efforts and attention from other aspects of our business, could put our and our licensors' or collaborators' patents at risk of being invalidated or interpreted narrowly and our and our licensors' or collaborators' patent applications at risk of not issuing and could provoke third parties to assert claims against us or our licensors or collaborators. We or our licensors or collaborators may not prevail in any lawsuits that we or our licensors or collaborators initiate and the damages or other remedies awarded, if any, may not be commercially meaningful.

The requirements for patentability may differ in certain countries, particularly developing countries. For example, unlike other countries, China has a heightened requirement for patentability, and specifically requires a detailed description of medical uses of a claimed drug. In India, unlike the United States, there is no link between regulatory approval of a drug and its patent status. Furthermore, generic or biosimilar drug manufacturers or other competitors may challenge the scope, validity or enforceability of our or our licensors' or collaborators' patents, requiring us or our licensors or collaborators to engage in complex, lengthy and costly litigation or other proceedings. Generic or biosimilar drug manufacturers may develop, seek approval for, and launch biosimilar versions of our products. In addition to India, certain countries in Europe and developing countries, including China, have compulsory licensing laws under which a patent owner may be compelled to grant licenses to third parties. In those countries, we and our licensors or collaborators may have limited remedies if patents are infringed or if we or our licensors or collaborators are compelled to grant a license to a third party, which could materially diminish the value of those patents. This could limit our potential revenue opportunities. Accordingly, our and our licensors' or collaborators' efforts to enforce intellectual property rights around the world may be inadequate to obtain a significant commercial advantage from the intellectual property that we own or license.

#### **Risks Related to this Offering and Ownership of Our Common Stock**

*We do not know whether an active, liquid and orderly trading market will develop for our common stock or what the market price of our common stock will be and as a result it may be difficult for you to sell your shares of our common stock.*

Prior to this offering, no market for shares of our common stock existed and an active trading market for our shares may never develop or be sustained following this offering. We will determine the initial public offering price for our common stock through negotiations with the underwriters, and the negotiated price may not be indicative of the market price of our common stock after this offering. The market value of our common stock may decrease from the initial public offering price. As a result of these and other factors, you may be unable to resell your shares of our common stock at or above the initial public offering price, or at all. The lack of an active market may impair your ability to sell your shares at the time you wish to sell them or at a price that you consider reasonable. The lack of an active market may also reduce the fair market value of your shares. Furthermore, an inactive market may also impair our ability to raise capital by selling shares of our common stock and may impair our ability to enter into strategic collaborations or acquire companies or products by using our shares of common stock as consideration.

*The market price of our stock may be volatile, and you could lose all or part of your investment.*

The trading price of our common stock following this offering is likely to be highly volatile and subject to wide fluctuations in response to various factors, some of which we cannot control. As a result of this volatility, you may not be able to sell your common stock at or above the initial public offering price, or at all. In addition to the factors discussed in this "Risk Factors" section and elsewhere in this prospectus, these factors include:

- the development status of our product candidates, and when any of our product candidates receive marketing approval;
- our decision to initiate a clinical trial, not to initiate a clinical trial or to terminate an existing clinical trial;
- our failure to commercialize our product candidates, if approved;
- the success of competitive products or technologies;
- regulatory actions with respect to our products or our competitors' products;

## [Table of Contents](#)

- actual or anticipated changes in our growth rate relative to our competitors;
- announcements by us or our competitors of significant acquisitions, strategic collaborations, joint ventures, collaborations or capital commitments;
- results of preclinical studies and clinical trials of our product candidates or those of our competitors;
- regulatory or legal developments in the United States and other countries;
- developments or disputes concerning patent applications, issued patents or other proprietary rights;
- the recruitment or departure of key personnel;
- the level of expenses related to any of our product candidates or clinical development programs;
- the results of our efforts to discover, develop, in-license or acquire additional product candidates or products;
- actual or anticipated changes in estimates as to financial results, development timelines or recommendations by securities analysts;
- the performance of third parties on whom we rely to manufacture our products and product candidates, supply API and conduct our clinical trials, including their ability to comply with regulatory requirements;
- variations in our financial results or those of companies that are perceived to be similar to us;
- variations in the level of expenses related to our product candidates or preclinical and clinical development programs, including relating to the timing of invoices from, and other billing practices of, our CROs and clinical trial sites;
- fluctuations in the valuation of companies perceived by investors to be comparable to us;
- share price and volume fluctuations attributable to inconsistent trading volume levels of our shares;
- announcement or expectation of additional financing efforts;
- sales of our common stock by us, our insiders or our other stockholders;
- changes in the structure of healthcare payment systems;
- changes in operating performance and stock market valuations of other pharmaceutical companies;
- market conditions in the pharmaceutical and biotechnology sectors;
- our execution of collaborative, co-promotion, licensing or other arrangements, and the timing of payments we may make or receive under these arrangements;
- the public's response to press releases or other public announcements by us or third parties, including our filings with the SEC and announcements relating to litigation or other disputes, strategic transactions or intellectual property impacting us or our business;
- the financial projections we may provide to the public, any changes in these projections or our failure to meet these projections;
- changes in financial estimates by any securities analysts who follow our common stock, our failure to meet these estimates or failure of those analysts to initiate or maintain coverage of our common stock;

## [Table of Contents](#)

- ratings downgrades by any securities analysts who follow our common stock;
- the development and sustainability of an active trading market for our common stock;
- future sales of our common stock by our officers, directors and significant stockholders;
- other events or factors, including those resulting from war, incidents of terrorism, natural disasters or responses to these events;
- changes in accounting principles; and
- general economic, industry and market conditions.

In addition, the stock market in general, and the market for biotechnology companies in particular, have experienced extreme price and volume fluctuations that have often been unrelated or disproportionate to the operating performance of these companies. Broad market and industry factors may negatively affect the market price of our common stock, regardless of our actual operating performance. The realization of any of the above risks or any of a broad range of other risks, including those described in this "Risk Factors" section, could have a dramatic and material adverse impact on the market price of our common stock.

***We are an "emerging growth company" as defined in the Jumpstart Our Business Startups Act of 2012, or the JOBS Act, and will be able to avail ourselves of reduced disclosure requirements applicable to emerging growth companies, which could make our common stock less attractive to investors and adversely affect the market price of our common stock.***

For so long as we remain an "emerging growth company" as defined in the JOBS Act, we may take advantage of certain exemptions from various requirements applicable to public companies that are not "emerging growth companies" including:

- the provisions of Section 404(b) of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, or Sarbanes-Oxley Act, requiring that our independent registered public accounting firm provide an attestation report on the effectiveness of our internal control over financial reporting;
- the "say on pay" provisions (requiring a non-binding shareholder vote to approve compensation of certain executive officers) and the "say on golden parachute" provisions (requiring a non-binding shareholder vote to approve golden parachute arrangements for certain executive officers in connection with mergers and certain other business combinations) of the Dodd-Frank Act and some of the disclosure requirements of the Dodd-Frank Act relating to compensation of our chief executive officer;
- the requirement to provide detailed compensation discussion and analysis in proxy statements and reports filed under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, or the Exchange Act, and instead provide a reduced level of disclosure concerning executive compensation; and
- any rules that the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board may adopt requiring mandatory audit firm rotation or a supplement to the auditor's report on the financial statements.

We may take advantage of these exemptions until we are no longer an "emerging growth company." We would cease to be an "emerging growth company" upon the earliest of: (i) the first fiscal year following the fifth anniversary of this offering; (ii) the first fiscal year after our annual gross revenues are \$1 billion or more; (iii) the date on which we have, during the previous three-year period, issued more than \$1 billion in non-convertible debt securities; or (iv) as of the end of any fiscal year in which the market value of our common stock held by non-affiliates exceeded \$700 million as of the end of the second quarter of that fiscal year.

Although we are still evaluating the JOBS Act, we currently intend to take advantage of some, but not all, of the reduced regulatory and reporting requirements that will be available to us so long as we

[Table of Contents](#)

qualify as an "emerging growth company." For example, we have irrevocably elected not to take advantage of the extension of time to comply with new or revised financial accounting standards available under Section 102(b) of the JOBS Act. Our independent registered public accounting firm will not be required to provide an attestation report on the effectiveness of our internal control over financial reporting so long as we qualify as an "emerging growth company," which may increase the risk that material weaknesses or significant deficiencies in our internal control over financial reporting go undetected. Likewise, so long as we qualify as an "emerging growth company," we may elect not to provide you with certain information, including certain financial information and certain information regarding compensation of our executive officers, that we would otherwise have been required to provide in filings we make with the Securities and Exchange Commission, or SEC, which may make it more difficult for investors and securities analysts to evaluate our company. Even after we no longer qualify as an emerging growth company, we may still qualify as a "smaller reporting company," which would allow us to take advantage of many of the same exemptions from disclosure requirements, including not being required to comply with the auditor attestation requirements of Section 404(b) of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act and reduced disclosure obligations regarding executive compensation in this prospectus and our periodic reports and proxy statements. We cannot predict if investors will find our common stock less attractive because we may rely on these exemptions. If some investors find our common stock less attractive as a result, there may be a less active trading market for our common stock, and our stock price may be more volatile and may decline.

***Failure to maintain effective internal control over financial reporting could adversely affect investor views of us and the value of our common stock.***

We did not maintain effective monitoring and oversight of controls over financial reporting related to the controls around our accounting review for complex financial instruments. Under standards established by the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board, a material weakness is a deficiency, or combination of deficiencies, in internal control over financial reporting, such that there is a reasonable possibility that a material misstatement of our annual or interim financial statements will not be prevented or detected and corrected on a timely basis.

We have initiated remedial measures in order to improve our controls over our accounting for complex financial instruments. This has included our use of third party consultants for evaluating and accounting for complex financial instruments as well as committing to hire additional accounting personnel. There can be no assurances, however, that the remedial actions may prove to be effective or adequate and we may still be exposed to the risk of misstatements in our financial statements. Further, if our efforts to remediate the material weakness identified are not successful, or if other material weaknesses or other deficiencies occur, our ability to accurately and timely report our financial position could be impaired, which could result in late filings of our annual and quarterly reports under the Exchange Act, restatements of our consolidated financial statements, suspension or delisting of our common stock from the NASDAQ Capital Market and could adversely affect our reputation, results of operations, financial condition and the trading price of our common stock.

***We have broad discretion in the use of the net proceeds from this offering and may not apply the proceeds in ways that increase the value of your investment.***

Our management will have broad discretion in the application of the net proceeds from this offering, including for any of the purposes described in the section entitled "Use of Proceeds," and you will be relying on the judgment of our management regarding the application of these proceeds. We intend to use the net proceeds from this offering for:

- Phase 2 clinical development of CERC-301;
- research and development under our COMTi platform, including the selection of lead candidates and to initiate two programs; and

[Table of Contents](#)

- working capital and other general corporate purposes.

In addition, a portion of the net proceeds may also be used to acquire or license products, technologies or businesses. However, we do not currently have any specific plans for use of the net proceeds from this offering, nor have we performed studies or made preliminary decisions with respect to the best use of the capital resources resulting from this offering. As such, our management will have broad discretion in the application of the net proceeds from this offering and could spend the proceeds in ways that do not necessarily improve our operating results or enhance the value of our common stock. You will be relying on the judgment of our management concerning these uses and you will not have the opportunity, as part of your investment decision, to assess whether the proceeds are being used appropriately. The failure of our management to apply these funds effectively could result in unfavorable returns and uncertainty about our prospects, each of which could cause the price of our common stock to decline.

***We may be subject to securities litigation, which is expensive and could divert management attention.***

The market price of our common stock may be volatile, and in the past, companies that have experienced volatility in the market price of their stock have been subject to securities class action litigation. We may be the target of this type of litigation in the future. Securities litigation against us could result in substantial costs and divert our management's attention from other business concerns, which could seriously harm our business. Any adverse determination in litigation could also subject us to significant liabilities.

***If securities or industry analysts do not publish research or publish inaccurate or unfavorable research about our business, our stock price and trading volume could decline.***

The trading market for our common stock will depend in part on the research and reports that securities or industry analysts publish about us or our business. We do not currently have and may never obtain research coverage by securities and industry analysts. If no securities or industry analysts commence coverage of our company, the trading price for our stock would be negatively impacted. If we obtain securities or industry analyst coverage and if one or more of the analysts who covers us downgrades our stock or publishes inaccurate or unfavorable research about our business, our stock price would likely decline. If one or more of these analysts ceases coverage of us or fails to publish reports on us regularly, demand for our stock could decrease, which could cause our stock price and trading volume to decline.

***Future sales of our common stock may depress our stock price.***

Sales of a substantial number of shares of our common stock in the public market could occur at any time. These sales, or the perception in the market that the holders of a large number of shares intend to sell shares, could reduce the market price of our common stock. After this offering, we will have outstanding \_\_\_\_\_ shares of common stock based on the number of shares outstanding as of \_\_\_\_\_, assuming (i) no exercise of the underwriters' over-allotment option; and (ii) the conversion of all outstanding shares of our convertible preferred stock into \_\_\_\_\_ shares of common stock immediately prior to the closing of this offering assuming an initial public offering price of \$ \_\_\_\_\_ per share, which is the midpoint of the price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus and that the closing occurred on \_\_\_\_\_. \_\_\_\_\_ shares will be eligible for resale on the public market immediately, and \_\_\_\_\_ of the shares may be sold after the expiration of lock-up agreements at least 180 days after the date of this prospectus pursuant to Rule 144 or Rule 701 under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, or the Securities Act, unless held by an affiliate of ours, as more fully described in the section entitled "Shares Eligible for Future Sale."

## [Table of Contents](#)

We also intend to register all shares of common stock that we may issue after this offering under our equity compensation plans. Once we register these shares, they can be freely sold in the public market upon issuance, subject to the lock-up agreements described above and in the section entitled "Underwriting — Lock-Up Agreements."

If a large number of shares of our common stock or securities convertible into our common stock are sold in the public market after they become eligible for sale, the sales could reduce the trading price of our common stock and impede our ability to raise future capital.

***We will incur increased costs as a result of operating as a public company, and our management will devote substantial time to new compliance initiatives and corporate governance practices.***

As a public company, we will incur significant legal, accounting and other expenses that we did not incur as a private company, and these expenses may increase even more after we are no longer an "emerging growth company." We will be subject to the reporting requirements of the Exchange Act, the Sarbanes-Oxley Act, the Dodd-Frank Wall Street Reform and Protection Act, as well as rules adopted, and to be adopted, by the SEC, the NASDAQ Capital Market and other applicable securities rules and regulations imposed on public companies, including the establishment and maintenance of effective disclosure and financial controls and corporate governance practices. Our management and other personnel will need to devote a substantial amount of time to these compliance initiatives. Moreover, we expect these rules and regulations to substantially increase our legal and financial compliance costs and to make some activities more time-consuming and costly. The increased costs will increase our net loss. For example, we expect these rules and regulations to make it more difficult and more expensive for us to obtain director and officer liability insurance and we may be required to incur substantial costs to maintain sufficient coverage. The impact of these requirements could also make it more difficult for us to attract and retain qualified persons to serve on our board of directors, our board committees or as executive officers.

We estimate the additional annual cost that we will incur as a result of our public company reporting obligations is \$2.0 million. However, because these rules and regulations are often subject to varying interpretations, it is difficult to accurately estimate or predict the amount or timing of these additional costs. Further, the lack of specificity of many of the rules and regulations may result in an application in practice that may evolve over time as new guidance is provided by regulatory and governing bodies. This could result in continuing uncertainty regarding compliance matters and higher costs necessitated by ongoing revisions to disclosure and governance practices.

***If you purchase shares of common stock sold in this offering, you will incur immediate and substantial dilution.***

If you purchase shares of common stock in this offering, you will incur immediate and substantial dilution in the pro forma as adjusted amount of \$            per share, assuming an initial public offering price of \$            per share, which is the midpoint of the price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, because you will pay a price per share that substantially exceeds the book value of our tangible assets after subtracting our liabilities. This dilution is due in large part to the fact that our earlier investors paid substantially less than the initial public offering price when they purchased their shares. Moreover, investors who purchase shares of common stock in this offering will contribute approximately        % of our total funding to date but will own only approximately        % of our outstanding shares after giving effect to this offering. In addition, you may also experience additional dilution if the underwriters exercise their over-allotment option, upon future equity issuances, including upon conversion of any outstanding debt, or the exercise of stock options to purchase common stock granted to our employees, consultants and directors under our stock option and equity incentive plans. Please see the section entitled "Dilution."

***Future sales and issuances of our common stock or rights to purchase common stock, including pursuant to our equity incentive plans, could result in additional dilution of the percentage ownership of our stockholders and could cause our stock price to fall.***

We expect that significant additional capital may be needed in the future to continue our planned operations, including conducting clinical trials, commercialization efforts, expanded research and development activities and costs associated with operating a public company. To raise capital, we may sell common stock, convertible securities or other equity securities in one or more transactions at prices and in a manner we determine from time to time. If we sell common stock, convertible securities or other equity securities in more than one transaction, investors may be materially diluted by subsequent sales. Such sales may also result in material dilution to our existing stockholders, and new investors could gain rights, preferences and privileges senior to the holders of our common stock, including shares of common stock sold in this offering.

***Our disclosure controls and procedures may not prevent or detect all errors or acts of fraud.***

Upon the closing of this offering, we will become subject to the periodic reporting requirements of the Exchange Act. We designed our disclosure controls and procedures to reasonably assure that information we must disclose in reports we file or submit under the Exchange Act is accumulated and communicated to management, and recorded, processed, summarized and reported within the time periods specified in the rules and forms of the SEC. We believe that any disclosure controls and procedures or internal controls and procedures, no matter how well-conceived and operated, can provide only reasonable, not absolute, assurance that the objectives of the control system are met.

These inherent limitations include the realities that judgments in decision-making can be faulty, and that breakdowns can occur because of simple error or mistake. Additionally, controls can be circumvented by the individual acts of some persons, by collusion of two or more people or by an unauthorized override of the controls. Accordingly, because of the inherent limitations in our control system, misstatements due to error or fraud may occur and not be detected.

***Some provisions of our charter documents and Delaware law may have anti-takeover effects that could discourage an acquisition of us by others, even if an acquisition would benefit our stockholders and may prevent attempts by our stockholders to replace or remove our current management.***

Provisions in our amended and restated certificate of incorporation and amended and restated bylaws that will become effective immediately prior to the closing of this offering, as well as provisions of Delaware law, could make it more difficult for a third party to acquire us or increase the cost of acquiring us, even if doing so would benefit our stockholders, or remove our current management. These provisions include:

- authorizing the issuance of "blank check" preferred stock, the terms of which we may establish and shares of which we may issue without stockholder approval;
- prohibiting cumulative voting in the election of directors, which would otherwise allow for less than a majority of stockholders to elect director candidates;
- prohibiting stockholder action by written consent, thereby requiring all stockholder actions to be taken at a meeting of our stockholders;
- eliminating the ability of stockholders to call a special meeting of stockholders; and
- establishing advance notice requirements for nominations for election to the board of directors or for proposing matters that can be acted upon at stockholder meetings.

These provisions may frustrate or prevent any attempts by our stockholders to replace or remove our current management by making it more difficult for stockholders to replace members of our board

[Table of Contents](#)

of directors, who are responsible for appointing the members of our management. Because we are incorporated in Delaware, we are governed by the provisions of Section 203 of the Delaware General Corporation Law, or the DGCL, which may discourage, delay or prevent someone from acquiring us or merging with us whether or not it is desired by or beneficial to our stockholders. Under the DGCL, a corporation may not, in general, engage in a business combination with any holder of 15% or more of its capital stock unless the holder has held the stock for three years or, among other things, the board of directors has approved the transaction. Any provision of our amended and restated certificate of incorporation or amended and restated bylaws or Delaware law that has the effect of delaying or deterring a change of control could limit the opportunity for our stockholders to receive a premium for their shares of our common stock, and could also affect the price that some investors are willing to pay for our common stock.

***We have never paid dividends on our capital stock, and we do not anticipate paying any cash dividends in the foreseeable future.***

The continued operation and expansion of our business will require substantial funding. We currently intend to retain all of our future earnings, if any, to finance the growth and development of our business. Accordingly, we do not anticipate that we will pay any cash dividends on shares of our common stock for the foreseeable future. Any determination to pay dividends in the future will be at the discretion of our board of directors and will depend upon results of operations, financial condition, contractual restrictions, restrictions imposed by applicable law and other factors our board of directors deems relevant. Accordingly, if you purchase shares in this offering, realization of a gain on your investment will depend on the appreciation of the price of our common stock, which may never occur. Investors seeking cash dividends in the foreseeable future should not purchase our common stock.

## SPECIAL NOTE REGARDING FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS

This prospectus contains forward-looking statements that reflect our management's beliefs and views with respect to future events and are subject to substantial risks and uncertainties. All statements, other than statements of historical fact, contained in this prospectus, including statements regarding our strategy, future operations, future financial position, future revenue, projected costs, prospects, plans and objectives of management, are forward-looking statements. The words "anticipate," "believe," "estimate," "expect," "intend," "may," "plan," "predict," "project," "target," "potential," "will," "would," "could," "should," "continue" or the negative of those terms and similar expressions are intended to identify forward-looking statements, although not all forward-looking statements contain these identifying words.

The forward-looking statements in this prospectus include, among other things, statements about:

- our estimates regarding our expenses, future revenues, anticipated capital requirements and our needs for additional financing;
- our ability to advance our product candidates into, and successfully complete, clinical trials and the anticipated timing of such clinical trials;
- the timing of and our ability to obtain and maintain marketing approvals for our product candidates and the anticipated regulatory pathways for our product candidates;
- the rate and degree of market acceptance and clinical utility of our product candidates;
- the size and potential growth of the markets for any of our product candidates and our ability to impact the size of those markets;
- our expectations regarding the potential safety, efficacy or clinical utility of our product candidates, particularly in comparison to our competitors' products and product candidates;
- our commercialization, marketing and manufacturing capabilities and strategy;
- the timing of the initiation, progress and results of preclinical studies and research and development programs;
- market and industry trends;
- our ability to leverage the experience of our management team;
- our expectations with respect to future growth and investments in our infrastructure, and our ability to effectively manage any such growth;
- our intellectual property position;
- our ability to identify additional products or product candidates, including from our COMTi platform, with significant commercial potential that are consistent with our commercial objectives; and
- our anticipated use of the net proceeds from this offering.

We may not actually achieve the plans, intentions or expectations disclosed in our forward-looking statements. We operate in a very competitive and rapidly changing environment. It is not possible for our management to predict all risks, nor can we assess the impact of all factors on our business or the extent to which any factor, or combination of factors, may cause actual results to differ materially from those contained in any forward-looking statements we may make. Actual results or events could differ materially from the plans, intentions and expectations disclosed in the forward-looking statements we make, and accordingly you should not place undue reliance on our forward-looking statements. We have included important factors in the cautionary statements included in this prospectus, particularly in the "Risk Factors" section, that we believe could cause actual results or events to differ materially from the

[Table of Contents](#)

forward-looking statements that we make. Our forward-looking statements do not reflect the potential impact of any future acquisitions, mergers, dispositions, joint ventures or investments we may make.

You should read this prospectus and the documents that we reference in this prospectus and have filed as exhibits to the registration statement of which this prospectus is a part completely and with the understanding that our actual future results may be materially different from what we expect. We qualify all of the forward-looking statements in this prospectus by these cautionary statements. Except as required by law, we undertake no obligation to publicly update any forward-looking statements, whether as a result of new information, future events or otherwise.

## USE OF PROCEEDS

We estimate that the net proceeds from our issuance and sale of \_\_\_\_\_ shares of our common stock in this offering will be approximately \$ \_\_\_\_\_ million, assuming an initial public offering price of \$ \_\_\_\_\_ per share, which is the midpoint of the price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, after deducting estimated underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us. If the underwriters exercise their over-allotment option in full, we estimate that the net proceeds from this offering will be approximately \$ \_\_\_\_\_ million, assuming an initial public offering price of \$ \_\_\_\_\_ per share, which is the midpoint of the price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, after deducting estimated underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us.

A \$1.00 increase or decrease in the assumed initial public offering price of \$ \_\_\_\_\_ per share would increase or decrease the net proceeds from this offering by approximately \$ \_\_\_\_\_ million, assuming that the number of shares offered by us, as set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, remains the same and after deducting the estimated underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us.

Similarly, a one million share increase or decrease in the number of shares offered by us would increase or decrease the net proceeds to us by \$ \_\_\_\_\_ million, assuming the initial public offering price of \$ \_\_\_\_\_ per share, which is the midpoint of the price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, remains the same, and after deducting estimated underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us.

The principal purposes of this offering are to obtain additional capital to support our operations, to create a public market for our common stock and to facilitate our future access to the public equity markets. As of December 31, 2013, we had cash and cash equivalents of \$3.4 million. We plan to use the net proceeds from this offering, together with our existing cash and cash equivalents, as follows:

- approximately \$ \_\_\_\_\_ million to fund the costs of our Phase 2 clinical development of CERC-301;
- approximately \$ \_\_\_\_\_ million to fund research and development, and to advance our pipeline of preclinical product candidates, under the COMTi platform, including the selection of lead candidates and to initiate two programs; and
- the remainder for working capital, general corporate purposes and potential in-licensing or other acquisitions.

This expected use of net proceeds from this offering represents our intentions based upon our current plans and business conditions, which could change in the future as our plans and business conditions evolve. The amounts and timing of our actual expenditures may vary significantly depending on numerous factors, including the progress of our development, the status of and results from our clinical trials for CERC-301, as well as any collaborations that we may enter into with third parties for our product candidates, and any unforeseen cash needs. As a result, our management will retain broad discretion over the allocation of the net proceeds from this offering. We have no current understandings, agreements, commitments or obligations to in-license, acquire or invest in complementary businesses, technologies, products or assets.

Based on our planned use of the net proceeds from this offering and our existing cash and cash equivalents described above, we estimate that such funds will be sufficient to enable us to complete Phase 2 clinical development of CERC-301 and identify our lead preclinical product candidates and begin preclinical work with respect to our COMTi platform. It is possible that we will not achieve the progress that we expect with respect to CERC-301 and our COMTi platform because the actual costs and timing of development and marketing approval are difficult to predict and are subject to substantial risks and delays.

Pending our use of the net proceeds from this offering, we intend to invest the net proceeds in a variety of capital preservation investments, including short-term, investment-grade, interest-bearing instruments and U.S. government securities.

## **DIVIDEND POLICY**

We have never declared or paid cash dividends on our capital stock. We intend to retain all of our available funds and future earnings, if any, to finance the growth and development of our business. We do not intend to pay cash dividends to our stockholders in the foreseeable future. Any future determination related to our dividend policy will be made at the discretion of our board of directors and will depend upon, among other factors, our results of operations, financial condition, capital requirements, contractual restrictions, business prospects and other factors our board of directors may deem relevant.

## CAPITALIZATION

The following table sets forth our cash and cash equivalents and capitalization as of September 30, 2013 on an actual basis and December 31, 2013:

- on an actual basis;
- on a pro forma basis to give effect to the automatic conversion of all outstanding shares of our convertible preferred stock into an aggregate of \_\_\_\_\_ shares of our common stock, including shares of common stock issuable as payment of accrued dividends, upon the closing of this offering, assuming an initial public offering price of \$ \_\_\_\_\_ per share, which is the midpoint of the price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus and assuming that the closing occurred on \_\_\_\_\_; and
- on a pro forma as adjusted basis to give further effect to our issuance and sale of \_\_\_\_\_ shares of our common stock in this offering at an assumed initial public offering price of \$ \_\_\_\_\_ per share, which is the midpoint of the price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, after deducting estimated underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us.

The information in this table is illustrative only and our capitalization following the closing of this offering will be adjusted based on the actual initial public offering price and other terms of this offering determined at pricing. You should read this table in conjunction with the information contained in the "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations" section of this prospectus and with our financial statements and the notes thereto included elsewhere in this prospectus.

	As of September 30, 2013	As of December 31, 2013	
	Actual (As restated)	Actual	Pro forma Pro forma as adjusted
	(in thousands, except share and per share data)		
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 6,340	\$ 3,421	\$ _____
Liabilities:			
Total liabilities	2,375	3,066	
Convertible Preferred Stock:			
Series A convertible preferred stock, \$0.001 par value; 31,500,000 shares authorized, 31,116,391 shares issued and outstanding, actual; no shares designated, issued or outstanding, pro forma and pro forma as adjusted	19,857	19,857	
Series A-1 convertible preferred stock, \$0.001 par value; 20,000,000 shares authorized, 9,074,511 shares issued and outstanding, actual; no shares designated, issued or outstanding, pro forma and pro forma as adjusted	0	0	
	19,857	19,857	
Stockholders' deficit:			
Common stock, \$0.001 par value; 167,000,000 shares authorized, 18,000,000 shares issued and outstanding, actual; _____ shares authorized, and _____ shares issued and outstanding, pro forma; _____ shares authorized, _____ shares issued and outstanding, pro forma as adjusted	18	18	
Preferred stock, par value \$0.001; no shares authorized, issued and outstanding, actual; _____ shares authorized, no shares issued and outstanding, pro forma and pro forma as adjusted			
Additional paid in capital	8,947	9,153	
Accumulated deficit	(23,943)	(27,018)	
Total stockholders' deficit	(14,978)	(17,847)	
Total capitalization	\$ 7,254	\$ 5,076	\$ _____

## [Table of Contents](#)

A \$1.00 increase or decrease in the assumed initial public offering price of \$ \_\_\_\_\_ per share would increase (decrease) each of the pro forma as adjusted cash and cash equivalents, additional paid-in capital, total stockholders' (deficit) equity and total capitalization by approximately \$ \_\_\_\_\_ million, assuming that the number of shares offered by us, as set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, remains the same and after deducting the estimated underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us. We may also increase or decrease the number of shares we are offering. Each increase (decrease) of 1.0 million shares in the number of shares offered by us would increase (decrease) each of cash and cash equivalents, additional paid-in capital, total stockholders' (deficit) equity and total capitalization by approximately \$ \_\_\_\_\_ million, assuming that the assumed initial public offering price, which is the midpoint of the price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, remains the same, and after deducting the estimated underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us.

The table above does not include:

- 10,687,375 shares of our common stock issuable upon the exercise of stock options outstanding as of December 31, 2013 at a weighted-average exercise price of \$0.28 per share;
- 14,358,808 shares of our common stock issuable upon the exercise of warrants outstanding as of December 31, 2013 at a weighted-average exercise price of \$ \_\_\_\_\_ per share, assuming an initial public offering price of \$ \_\_\_\_\_ per share, which is the midpoint of the price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus and assuming that the closing occurred on \_\_\_\_\_, which warrants are expected to remain outstanding upon the closing of this offering;
- 10,736,630 shares of our common stock available for future issuance under our 2011 Stock Incentive Plan as of December 31, 2013; and
- \_\_\_\_\_ shares of our common stock available for future issuance under our 2014 equity compensation plan, which will become effective upon the closing of this offering.

## DILUTION

If you invest in our common stock in this offering, your ownership interest will be diluted immediately to the extent of the difference between the initial public offering price per share of our common stock and the pro forma net tangible book value per share of our common stock after this offering. Net tangible book value per share of our common stock is determined at any date by subtracting our total liabilities from the amount of our total tangible assets (total assets less intangible assets) and dividing the difference by the number of shares of our common stock deemed outstanding at that date.

The historical net tangible book value of our common stock as of \_\_\_\_\_ was \$ \_\_\_\_\_ million, or \$ \_\_\_\_\_ per share of our common stock, based on \_\_\_\_\_ shares of our common stock outstanding as of \_\_\_\_\_.

The pro forma net tangible book value of our common stock as of \_\_\_\_\_ was \$ \_\_\_\_\_ million, or \$ \_\_\_\_\_ per share of our common stock, and represents our historical net tangible book deficit as of \_\_\_\_\_ after giving effect to the conversion of all of our outstanding convertible preferred stock into an aggregate of \_\_\_\_\_ shares of our common stock, including shares of common stock issuable as payment of accrued dividends, upon the closing of this offering, assuming an initial public offering price of \$ \_\_\_\_\_ per share, which is the midpoint of the price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus and assuming that the closing occurred on \_\_\_\_\_.

After giving further effect to the sale of \_\_\_\_\_ shares of common stock by us in this offering at an assumed initial public offering price of \$ \_\_\_\_\_ per share, which is the midpoint of the price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, and after deducting the estimated underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us, our pro forma as adjusted net tangible book value as of \_\_\_\_\_ would have been \$ \_\_\_\_\_ million, or \$ \_\_\_\_\_ per share. This represents an immediate increase in pro forma as adjusted net tangible book value of \$ \_\_\_\_\_ per share to existing stockholders, and an immediate dilution of \$ \_\_\_\_\_ per share to investors participating in this offering. The table below illustrates this per share dilution.

Investors participating in this offering will incur immediate and substantial dilution. After giving further effect to our issuance and sale of \_\_\_\_\_ shares of our common stock in this offering at an assumed initial public offering price of \$ \_\_\_\_\_ per share, which is the midpoint of the price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, and after deducting the estimated underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us, our pro forma as adjusted net tangible book value as of \_\_\_\_\_ would have been \$ \_\_\_\_\_ million, or \$ \_\_\_\_\_ per share. This represents an immediate increase in pro forma adjusted net tangible book value of \$ \_\_\_\_\_ per share to existing stockholders and immediate dilution of \$ \_\_\_\_\_ per share to new investors purchasing common stock in this offering. The following table illustrates this dilution on a per share basis:

Assumed initial public offering price per share	\$ _____
Historical net tangible book value per share as of _____	
Pro forma increase in net tangible book value (deficit) per share attributable the conversion of outstanding convertible preferred stock	_____
Pro forma net tangible book value (deficit) per share before this offering	
Pro forma increase in net tangible book value (deficit) per share attributable to new investors purchasing common stock in this offering	_____
Pro forma as adjusted net tangible book value (deficit) per share after this offering	
Dilution per share to new investors purchasing common stock in this offering	\$ _____

A \$1.00 increase or decrease in the assumed initial public offering price of \$ \_\_\_\_\_ per share, which is the midpoint of the price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, would increase (decrease) our pro forma as adjusted net tangible book value by \$ \_\_\_\_\_ million or by \$ \_\_\_\_\_ per

[Table of Contents](#)

share and the dilution to new investors in this offering by \$ \_\_\_\_\_ per share, assuming that the number of shares offered by us, as set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, remains the same and after deducting the estimated underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us.

We may also increase or decrease the number of shares we are offering. An increase of 1.0 million shares in the number of shares offered by us would increase our pro forma as adjusted net tangible book value (deficit) as of \_\_\_\_\_, by approximately \$ \_\_\_\_\_ million or by \$ \_\_\_\_\_ per share and the dilution per share to new investors purchasing common stock in this offering by \$ \_\_\_\_\_, assuming the number of shares offered by us, as set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, remains the same and after deducting the estimated underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us. Conversely, a decrease of 1.0 million shares in the number of shares offered by us would decrease our pro forma as adjusted net tangible book value (deficit) as of \_\_\_\_\_, by approximately \$ \_\_\_\_\_ million or by \$ \_\_\_\_\_ per share and the dilution per share to new investors purchasing common stock in this offering by \$ \_\_\_\_\_, assuming the number of shares offered by us, as set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, remains the same and after deducting the estimated underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us.

If the underwriters exercise their over-allotment option in full, the pro forma as adjusted net tangible book value (deficit) per share after giving effect to this offering would be \$ \_\_\_\_\_ per share, which amount represents an immediate increase in pro forma net tangible book value (deficit) of \$ \_\_\_\_\_ per share of our common stock to existing stockholders and an immediate dilution in net tangible book value (deficit) of \$ \_\_\_\_\_ per share of our common stock to new investors purchasing shares of common stock in this offering.

The following table summarizes, as of \_\_\_\_\_, on a pro forma basis after giving effect to the conversion of outstanding convertible preferred stock, the differences between the number of shares purchased from us, the total consideration paid to us, and the average price per share paid to us by existing stockholders and by new investors purchasing shares in this offering at an assumed initial public offering price of \$ \_\_\_\_\_ per share, which is the midpoint of the price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, before deducting the estimated underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us.

(in thousands, except per share amounts)	Shares Purchased		Total Consideration		Average Price Per Share
	Number	Percentage	Amount	Percentage	
Existing stockholders			% \$		% \$
New investors					
Total			% \$		%

The number of shares of our common stock outstanding immediately following this offering is based on 18,000,000 shares of our common stock outstanding as of December 31, 2013, including 200,000 shares of unvested restricted stock, and giving effect to the pro forma conversion of our convertible preferred stock described above. This number excludes:

- 10,687,375 shares of our common stock issuable upon the exercise of stock options outstanding as of December 31, 2013 at a weighted-average exercise price of \$0.28 per share;
- 14,358,808 shares of our common stock issuable upon the exercise of warrants outstanding as of December 31, 2013 at a weighted-average exercise price of \$ \_\_\_\_\_ per share, assuming an initial public offering price of \$ \_\_\_\_\_ per share, which is the midpoint of the price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus and assuming the closing occurred on \_\_\_\_\_, which warrants are expected to remain outstanding upon the closing of this offering;

[Table of Contents](#)

- 10,736,630 shares of our common stock available for future issuance under our 2011 Stock Incentive Plan as of December 31, 2013; and
- shares of our common stock available for future issuance under our 2014 equity compensation plan, which will become effective upon the closing of this offering.

To the extent that outstanding stock options are subsequently exercised, there will be further dilution to new investors. If all outstanding options as of December 31, 2013 had been exercised, assuming the treasury stock method, the pro forma net tangible book value per share as of December 31, 2013 (calculated on the basis of the assumptions set forth above) would have been approximately \$ million, or \$ per share of our common stock, and the pro forma as adjusted net tangible book value would have been \$ per share, representing dilution in our pro forma adjusted net tangible book value per share to new investors of \$ .

In addition, we may choose to raise additional capital due to market conditions or strategic considerations, even if we believe we have sufficient funds for our current or future operating plans. To the extent that we raise additional capital by issuing equity securities or convertible debt, your ownership will be further diluted.

Effective upon the closing of this offering, an aggregate of shares of our common stock will be reserved for future issuance under our equity benefit plans, and the number of reserved shares will also be subject to automatic annual increases in accordance with the terms of the plans. New options that we may grant under our equity benefit plans will further dilute investors purchasing common stock in this offering.

If the underwriters exercise their over-allotment option in full, the following will occur:

- the percentage of shares of our common stock held by existing stockholders will decrease to approximately % of the total number of shares of our common stock outstanding after this offering; and
- the number of shares of our common stock held by new investors will increase to approximately % of the total number of shares of our common stock outstanding after this offering.

## SELECTED FINANCIAL DATA

The following tables set forth our summary financial data for the periods indicated. The following summary financial data for the years ended December 31, 2012 and 2013, for the period from January 31, 2011 (Date of Inception) to December 31, 2013 and the selected balance sheet data as of December 31, 2012 and 2013 are derived from our audited financial statements, which have been audited by Ernst & Young LLP, our independent registered public accounting firm, appearing elsewhere in this prospectus. The following summary of our statement of operations data for the nine-month periods ended September 30, 2012 and 2013 and the balance sheet data as of September 30, 2013 are derived from our unaudited condensed financial statements appearing elsewhere in this prospectus.

The financial data for the nine months ended September 30, 2012 and 2013 and as of September 30, 2013, in the opinion of management, includes all adjustments, consisting only of normal recurring adjustments, that are necessary for a fair presentation of the financial position and the results of operations for these periods.

This summary financial data should be read together with the historical financial statements and related notes to those statements, as well as "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations," which are included elsewhere in this prospectus.

	Year Ended December 2012	Nine Months Ended September 30,		Year Ended December 2013	Period from January 31, 2011 (Date of Inception) to December 31, 2013
		2012 (unaudited)	2013 (unaudited) (as restated)		
<b>Statements of Operations Data:</b>					
Grant revenue	\$ 82,760	\$ 82,760	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 292,476
<b>Operating expenses:</b>					
Research and development	8,476,604	6,719,239	7,054,223	8,914,084	20,208,784
General and administrative	2,097,105	1,323,172	2,923,070	4,020,364	6,955,525
Total operating expenses	10,573,709	8,042,411	9,977,293	12,934,448	27,164,309
Loss from operations	(10,490,949)	(7,959,651)	(9,977,293)	(12,934,448)	(26,871,833)
Other income (expense), net	1,350	(3,766)	7,537	(110,560)	(145,953)
Net loss	\$ (10,489,599)	\$ (7,963,417)	\$ (9,969,756)	\$ (13,045,008)	\$ (27,017,786)
Deemed dividend	\$ —	\$ —	\$ (81,964)	(81,964)	(81,964)
Net loss attributable to common stockholders	\$ (10,489,599)	\$ (7,963,417)	\$ (10,051,720)	\$ (13,126,972)	\$ (27,099,750)
Net loss per share — basic and diluted	\$ (0.59)	\$ (0.45)	\$ (0.57)	\$ (0.74)	
Weighted-average shares of common stock outstanding used in computing net loss per share — basic and diluted	17,642,964	17,623,813	17,723,901	17,742,808	
Pro forma net loss per share of common stock — basic and diluted (unaudited)					
Pro forma weighted-average shares outstanding, basic and diluted (unaudited)					
		As of December 31, 2012	As of September 30, 2013 (unaudited) (as restated)	As of December 31, 2013	
<b>Balance Sheet Data:</b>					
Cash and cash equivalents		\$ 9,519,661	\$ 6,340,269	\$ 3,421,480	
Total assets		10,019,688	7,253,801	5,075,600	
Total liabilities		1,543,794	2,374,684	3,065,642	
Convertible preferred stock		19,856,632	19,856,633	19,856,633	
Total stockholders' deficit		(11,380,738)	(14,977,516)	(17,846,675)	

## MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS OF FINANCIAL CONDITION AND RESULTS OF OPERATIONS

*You should read the following discussion and analysis of our financial condition and results of operations together with our financial statements and related notes appearing at the end of this prospectus. Some of the information contained in this discussion and analysis or set forth elsewhere in this prospectus, including information with respect to our plans and strategy for our business and related financing, includes forward looking statements that involve risks, uncertainties and assumptions. As a result of many factors, including those factors set forth in the "Risk Factors" section of this prospectus, our actual results could differ materially from the results described in or implied by the forward-looking statements contained in this prospectus.*

### Overview

We are a clinical-stage biopharmaceutical company with the goal of becoming a leader in the development of innovative drugs that make a difference in the lives of patients with nervous system disorders. We received fast track designation in November 2013 for our lead clinical product candidate, CERC-301, which is currently in Phase 2 development as an oral, once-a-day, adjunctive antidepressant. We believe CERC-301 will be a first-in-class medication that will cause a significant reduction in depression symptoms in a matter of days, as compared to weeks or months with conventional therapies. In addition, we believe that CERC-301 has the potential to be useful as a treatment for active suicidal ideation, as well as other indications.

We also are developing product candidates from a proprietary platform of compounds specifically engineered to inhibit an enzyme called catechol-*O*-methyltransferase, or COMT, which we refer to as our COMTi platform. These product candidates have a mechanism of action with demonstrated human proof of concept in subjects with schizophrenia, Parkinson's disease and various impulse control disorders. In 2014, we intend to select lead candidates from our COMTi platform and to initiate two programs for the treatment of conditions with impairment of executive function.

We incorporated in January 2011 and commenced operations in the second quarter of 2011. Since inception, our operations have included organizing and staffing our company, business planning, raising capital and developing our product candidates, CERC-301 and FP01, and the COMTi platform. We have no products approved for commercial sale and have not generated any revenue from product sales to date, and we continue to incur significant research, development and other expenses related to our ongoing operations. We have incurred losses in each period since our inception. We have financed our operations primarily through private placements of our common and convertible preferred stock and convertible debt. As of December 31, 2013, we had a deficit accumulated during the development stage of \$27.0 million. Our net loss was \$10.5 million for the year ended December 31, 2012, and \$13.0 million for the year ended December 31, 2013. Our ability to become and remain profitable depends on our ability to generate revenue. We do not expect to generate any product revenue unless, and until, we, or any collaborator we may enter into any arrangement with, obtain marketing approval for and commercialize our product candidates including CERC-301 and any product candidates developed from our COMTi platform.

We have received aggregate net proceeds of \$26.8 million through December 31, 2013 from the sale of our common and convertible preferred stock and convertible debt. In addition, we received \$292,000 pursuant to a grant agreement with the National Heart, Lung, and Blood Institute of the National Institute of Health, or NIH. From inception through December 31, 2013, we had incurred approximately \$20.2 million of total research and development expenses and approximately \$7.0 million of total general and administrative expenses.

We expect to incur significant expenses and operating losses for the foreseeable future as we continue the development and clinical trials of, and seek marketing approval for, our product candidates. If we obtain marketing approval for any of our product candidates, we expect to incur significant

## [Table of Contents](#)

commercialization expenses related to product sales, marketing, distribution and outsourced manufacturing, unless we offset our commercialization expenses by entering into a favorable partnering arrangement with a third party. Furthermore, upon the closing of this offering, we expect to incur additional costs associated with operating as a public company, including significant legal, accounting, investor relations and other expenses that we did not incur as a private company. Our ability to achieve profitability is dependent on our ability, alone or with others, to complete the development of our product candidates successfully, obtain required marketing approvals, manufacture and market our potential products successfully or have such products manufactured and marketed by others, and gain market acceptance for such products. There can be no assurance as to whether or when we will achieve profitability.

We will need to obtain substantial additional funding in connection with our continuing operations. If we are unable to raise capital when needed or on attractive terms, we could be forced to delay, reduce or eliminate our research and development programs or any future commercialization efforts. We will seek to fund our operations through the sale of equity, debt financings or other sources, including potential collaborations. However, we may be unable to raise additional funds or enter into such other agreements when needed on favorable terms, or at all. If we fail to raise capital or enter into such other arrangements as, and when, needed, we may have to significantly delay, scale back or discontinue the development and/or commercialization of one or more of our product candidates.

Our recurring losses and negative cash flows from operations raise substantial doubt about our ability to continue as a going concern. As a result, our independent registered public accounting firm included an explanatory paragraph regarding this uncertainty in its report on our financial statements as of and for the year ended December 31, 2013. We have no current source of revenues to sustain our present activities, and we do not expect to generate revenues until, and unless, the FDA or other regulatory agencies approve our product candidates and we successfully commercialize any such product candidates. Accordingly, our ability to continue as a going concern will require us to obtain additional financing to fund our operations.

### **Components of Operating Results**

#### ***Revenue***

To date, we have derived all of our revenue from a research grant from NIH. We expect our revenue to continue to decrease due to the completion of our grant program and we do not currently anticipate any revenue from new grant programs or research collaborations.

We have not generated any revenue from commercial product sales. In the future, if any of our product candidates currently under development are approved for commercial sale, we may generate revenue from product sales, or alternatively, we may choose to select a collaborator to commercialize our product candidates in all or selected markets, thereby reducing revenue from product sales. We will not generate any commercial revenue, if ever, until one of our product candidates receives marketing approval and we successfully commercialize such product candidates.

#### ***Research and Development Expenses***

Our research and development expenses consist primarily of costs incurred developing, testing and seeking marketing approval for our product candidates. These costs include both external costs and internal research and development costs.

External costs include:

- expenses incurred under agreements with third-party contract research organizations, or CROs, and investigative sites that conduct our clinical trials, preclinical studies and regulatory activities;

## [Table of Contents](#)

- payments made to contract manufacturers for drug substance and acquiring, developing and manufacturing clinical trial materials; and
- payments related to acquisitions of our product candidates and preclinical platform and milestone payments.

Internal costs include:

- personnel-related expenses, including salaries, benefits and stock-based compensation expense;
- consulting costs related to our development programs;
- allocated facilities, depreciation and other expenses, which include rent and utilities, as well as other supplies; and
- product liability insurance.

We track external costs by discovery program and subsequently by product candidate once a product candidate has been selected for development. We have incurred a total of \$20.2 million in research and development expenses from inception through December 31, 2013, with \$14.3 million being spent on external costs primarily for FP01, and lesser amounts spent on CERC-301, our COMTi platform and other preclinical programs; the remaining \$5.9 million was spent primarily on internal costs, which are predominantly personnel-related costs, including stock-based compensation, and consulting and other costs. Product candidates in later stage clinical development generally have higher research and development expenses than those in earlier stages of development, primarily due to the increased size and duration of the clinical trials. As we advance our product candidates through clinical development, we expect that the amount of our research and development spending allocated to external spending relative to internal spending will continue to grow for the foreseeable future, while our internal research and development spending should grow at a slower and more controlled pace.

Research and development costs are expensed as incurred. We record costs for some development activities, such as clinical trials, based on an evaluation of the progress to completion of specific tasks using data such as subject enrollment, clinical site activations or information provided to us by our vendors.

It is difficult to determine with certainty the duration and completion costs of our current or future preclinical programs and clinical trials of our product candidates, or if, when and to what extent we will generate revenue from the commercialization and sale of any of our product candidates that obtain marketing approval. We may never succeed in achieving marketing approval for any of our product candidates. The duration, costs and timing of clinical trials and development of our product candidates will depend on a variety of factors, including the uncertainties of future clinical and preclinical studies, uncertainties in clinical trial enrollment rate, the number of clinical sites included in trials, and the need to add more sites, and significant and changing government regulation. In addition, the probability of success for each product candidate will depend on numerous factors, including competition, manufacturing capability, market acceptance and commercial viability. We will determine which programs to pursue and how much to fund each program in response to the scientific and clinical success of each product candidate, as well as an assessment of each product candidate's commercial potential. A change in the outcome of any of the variables with respect to the development of a product candidate could mean a significant change in the costs and timing associated with the development of that product candidate. For example, based on the results of our Phase 2 clinical trials of FP01, expected future development expenses and the addressable market, we have decided to seek a partner for further development and commercialization and not incur additional significant research and development expenses. Additionally, if the FDA or other regulatory authorities were to require us to conduct clinical trials beyond those which we anticipate, or if we experience significant delays in enrollment in any of our clinical trials, we could be required to expend significant additional financial resources and time on the completion of clinical development.

***General and Administrative Expenses***

General and administrative expenses consist principally of salaries, benefits and related costs for executive and other personnel, including stock-based compensation and travel expenses. Other general and administrative expenses include facility-related costs, communication expenses and professional fees for legal, including patent-related expenses, consulting, tax and accounting services, insurance, depreciation and general corporate expenses.

We anticipate that our general and administrative expenses will increase in the future with continued research, development and potential commercialization of our product candidates and expanded compliance obligations of operating as a public company. These increases will likely include greater costs for insurance, costs related to the hiring of additional personnel, payments to outside consultants and investor relations providers, and costs for legal and accounting professionals, among other expenses. Additionally, if and when we believe a marketing approval of a product candidate appears likely, we anticipate an increase in payroll and expense as a result of our preparation for commercial operations, especially as it relates to the sales and marketing of our product candidates.

***Change in Fair Value of Warrant Liability***

We have issued warrants for the purchase of our common stock that we have classified as liabilities and remeasure to fair value at each balance sheet date, and we record the changes in the fair value of the warrant liability as other loss. We will remeasure the fair value of the warrant liability immediately prior to the closing of this offering, and the fair value of the warrant liability at that time will be reclassified to additional paid-in capital. Based on an assumed initial public offering price of \$            per share, which is the midpoint of the price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, we expect to record a related charge of approximately \$            as other expense in our results of operations for the period in which this offering closes. Based on an assumed initial public offering price of \$            per share, which is the midpoint of the price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, we expect the fair value of the warrant liability that will be reclassified to additional paid-in capital upon consummation of this offering is \$            million.

***Other Income (Expense)***

Other income (expense) consists of non-cash interest expense related to our convertible note payable, which was converted into Series A convertible preferred stock in March 2012, and change in fair value of warrant derivatives.

Interest and other income consists principally of interest income earned on cash and cash equivalent balances.

***Critical Accounting Policies and Significant Judgments and Estimates***

This discussion and analysis of our financial condition and results of operations is based on our financial statements, which have been prepared in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles in the United States of America, or GAAP. The preparation of these financial statements requires us to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities, disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities at the date of the financial statements and the reported amounts of revenue and expenses during the reported period. In accordance with GAAP, we base our estimates on historical experience and on various other assumptions that we believe are reasonable under the circumstances. On an ongoing basis, we evaluate our estimates and assumptions, including those related to clinical and preclinical trial expenses and stock-based compensation. Actual results may differ from these estimates under different assumptions or conditions.

While our significant accounting policies are more fully described in Note 2 to our audited financial statements appearing at the end of this prospectus, we believe the following accounting

## [Table of Contents](#)

policies are critical to the portrayal of our financial condition and results. We have reviewed these critical accounting policies and estimates with the audit committee of our board of directors.

### *Grant Revenue Recognition*

We recognize grant revenue when persuasive evidence of an arrangement exists, delivery has occurred or services have been rendered, the price is fixed and determinable and collectability is reasonably assured. In August 2011, we received a research grant from NIH to assist in the funding of certain research activities from August 2011 through July 2012. The amount of the award was \$292,000 and we recognized revenue in the amount of \$83,000 in 2012. We recognize revenue under grants in earnings in the period in which the related expenditures are incurred.

### *Research and Development Expenses*

Research and development costs are expensed as incurred. We rely heavily on third parties to conduct preclinical and clinical trials, as well as for the manufacture of our clinical trial supplies. Costs for certain development activities, such as clinical trials, are recognized based on an evaluation of the progress to completion of specific tasks using data such as subject enrollment, clinical site activations or information provided to us by our vendors with respect to their actual costs incurred. Payments for these activities are based on the terms of the individual arrangements, which may differ from the pattern of costs incurred, and are reflected in the financial statements as prepaid or accrued research and development expense, as the case may be.

### *Income Taxes*

As of December 31, 2013 the company had \$22,897,000 of Federal and Maryland net operating loss, or NOL, carryforwards that will begin to expire in 2031. As of December 31, 2013, we had \$339,000 and \$702,000 of Maryland and federal research and development credits, respectively, that will begin to expire in 2018 and 2031, respectively. The NOL and research and development credit carryforwards are subject to review and possible adjustment by the Internal Revenue Service and state tax authorities. NOL and tax credit carryforwards may become subject to an annual limitation in the event of certain cumulative changes in the ownership interest of significant shareholders over a three-year period in excess of 50%, as defined under Sections 382 and 383 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, as well as similar state tax provisions. This could limit the amount of NOLs that we can utilize annually to offset future taxable income or tax liabilities. The amount of the annual limitation, if any, will be determined based on the value of the company immediately prior to the ownership change. Subsequent ownership changes may further affect the limitation in future years. All of our tax years are currently open to examination by each tax jurisdiction in which we are subject to taxation.

### *Stock-Based Compensation*

We account for all stock options issued to employees, consultants and non-employee directors using the Black-Scholes option pricing model for estimating fair value. Accordingly, stock-based compensation expense is measured based on the estimated fair value of the awards on the date of grant, net of forfeitures. We recognize compensation expense for the portion of the award that is ultimately expected to vest over the period during which the recipient renders the required services to us using the straight-line single option method. In accordance with authoritative accounting guidance, we re-measure the fair value of non-employee stock-based awards as the awards vest, and recognize the resulting value, if any, as expense during the period the related services are rendered.

### *Significant Factors, Assumptions and Methodologies Used in Determining Fair Value*

We apply the fair value recognition provisions of the Financial Accounting Standards Board, or FASB, Accounting Standards Codification Topic 718, *Compensation — Stock Compensation*, or ASC 718.

[Table of Contents](#)

Determining the amount of stock-based compensation to be recorded requires us to develop estimates of the fair value of stock options as of their grant date. We recognize stock-based compensation expense ratably over the requisite service period, which in most cases is the vesting period of the award. Calculating the fair value of stock-based awards requires that we make highly subjective assumptions.

We use the Black-Scholes option pricing model to value our stock option awards. Use of this valuation methodology requires that we make assumptions as to the volatility of our common stock price, the expected term of our stock options, the risk-free interest rate for a period that approximates the expected term of our stock options and our expected dividend yield. As a private company, we do not have sufficient history to estimate the volatility of our common stock price. Therefore, we utilize data from comparable public companies to estimate expected stock price volatility. We selected companies from the biopharmaceutical industry with similar characteristics to us, including those in the early stage of product development and with a therapeutic focus. We intend to continue to consistently apply this process using comparable companies until a sufficient amount of historical information regarding the volatility of our own stock price becomes available.

We use the simplified method as prescribed by the Securities and Exchange Commission, or SEC, Staff Accounting Bulletin No. 107, *Share-Based Payment*, to calculate the expected term of stock option grants to employees and non-employees as we do not have sufficient historical exercise data to provide a reasonable basis upon which to estimate the expected term of stock options granted to employees. We utilize a dividend yield of zero based on the fact that we have never paid cash dividends and have no current intention to pay cash dividends. The risk-free interest rate used for each grant is based on the U.S. Treasury yield curve in effect at the time of grant for instruments with a similar expected life. The assumptions used to estimate the fair value of stock options using the Black-Scholes option pricing model were as follows for the years ended December 31, 2012 and 2013:

	Year Ended	
	December 31,	
	2012	2013
Risk-free interest rate	0.85% – 1.14%	0.85 – 1.90%
Expected term of options (in years)	6.0 – 10.0	6.0 – 10.0
Expected volatility	70.0%	70.0%
Dividend yield	0.0%	0.0%

We are also required to estimate forfeitures at the time of grant, and revise those estimates in subsequent periods if actual forfeitures differ from our estimates. We use historical data to estimate pre-vesting option forfeitures and record stock-based compensation expense only for those awards that are expected to vest. To the extent that actual forfeitures differ from our estimates, the difference is recorded as a cumulative adjustment in the period the estimates were revised. Through December 31, 2013, actual forfeitures have not been material.

Stock-based compensation expense totaled \$588,000 and \$749,000 for the years ended December 31, 2012 and 2013, respectively. We record stock-based compensation expense as a component of research and development expenses or general and administrative expenses, depending on the

function performed by the optionee. For the years ended December 31, 2012 and 2013, we allocated stock-based compensation as follows:

	Year Ended	
	December 31,	
	2012	2013
	(in thousands)	
Research and development	\$ 129	\$ 166
General and administrative	459	583
Total	\$ 588	\$ 749

As of December 31, 2013, we had \$898,000 of total unrecognized stock-based compensation expense, which we expect to recognize over a weighted-average remaining vesting period of approximately 1.29 years. While our stock-based compensation for stock options granted to employees and non-employees to date has not been material to our financial results, in future periods, our stock-based compensation expense is expected to increase as a result of recognizing our existing unrecognized stock-based compensation for awards that will vest and as we issue additional stock-based awards to attract and retain our employees.

#### *Fair Market Value Estimates*

We are required to estimate the fair market value of the common stock underlying our stock-based awards when performing the fair value calculations utilizing the Black-Scholes option pricing model. In the absence of a public trading market for our common stock, the fair market value of the common stock underlying our stock-based awards, which represents the most important factor in determining the value of our stock-based compensation, was determined for each grant date by our board of directors, with input from management. All options to purchase shares of our common stock are intended to be granted with an exercise price per share that is no less than the fair market value per share of our common stock underlying those options on the date of grant, based on the information known to us on the date of grant. We determined the fair market value of our common stock using methodologies, approaches and assumptions consistent with the American Institute of Certified Public Accountants, or AICPA, *Audit and Accounting Practice Aid Series: Valuation of Privately Held Company Equity Securities Issued as Compensation*, or the AICPA Practice Guide. In addition, we considered various objective and subjective factors, along with input from management and contemporaneous third-party valuations, to determine the fair market value of our common stock, including:

- external market conditions affecting the biotechnology industry;
- the stock prices of other publicly traded biotechnology companies engaged in lines of business that are the same or similar to ours;
- trends within the biotechnology industry;
- past issuances of our common stock;
- the superior rights and preferences of the convertible preferred stock relative to our common stock at the time of each grant;
- the results of our clinical trials;
- our results of operations and financial position as well as important developments in our operations, most significantly relating to the status of our research and development efforts;
- our ability to pay dividends;
- our stage of development, business strategy and prospects;

## [Table of Contents](#)

- the lack of an active public market for our capital stock; and
- the likelihood of achieving a liquidity event, such as an initial public offering, or IPO, of our common stock or sale of our company in light of prevailing market conditions.

The per share estimated fair market value of our common stock in the table below represents the determination by our board of directors of the fair market value of our common stock as of the date of grant, taking into consideration the various objective and subjective factors described above, including the conclusions, if applicable, of contemporaneous and retrospective independent third-party valuations of our common stock as discussed below. We computed the per share estimated fair value for stock option grants based on the Black-Scholes option pricing model. In addition, in determining the exercise prices of options granted since January 10, 2012, our board of directors considered the most recent available independent third-party valuations of our common stock, which were prepared as of February 24, 2012 and May 6, 2013, and based its determination in part on such valuations, with the analyses summarized below. The intrinsic value of all outstanding vested and unvested options of \$ million is based on an assumed per share price of \$ , which is the midpoint of the price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, 5,987,375 shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of options outstanding as of December 31, 2013 and a weighted-average exercise price of \$0.25 per share. The following table sets forth information about our stock option grants since January 1, 2012:

<b>Date of Issuance</b>	<b>Number of Shares Underlying Options Granted</b>	<b>Exercise Price per Share</b>	<b>Estimated Fair Market Value per Common Share</b>	<b>Estimated Fair Value of Options per Share</b>
1/10/2012	2,400,000	\$ 0.20	\$ 0.31	\$ 0.22
5/8/2012	5,435,000	\$ 0.31	\$ 0.31	\$ 0.19
8/6/2012	90,000	\$ 0.31	\$ 0.31	\$ 0.19
11/9/2012	900,000	\$ 0.31	\$ 0.31	\$ 0.19
2/5/2013	298,000	\$ 0.31	\$ 0.31	\$ 0.19
8/29/2013	1,139,375	\$ 0.32	\$ 0.32	\$ 0.20

### Stock options granted on January 10, 2012, May 8, 2012, August 6, 2012, November 9, 2012 and February 5, 2013.

Our board of directors granted stock options on January 10, 2012, May 8, 2012, August 6, 2012, November 9, 2012 and February 5, 2013. Our board of directors determined that the January 10, 2012 grant had an exercise price of \$0.20 per share and the May 8, 2012, August 6, 2012, November 9, 2012 and the February 5, 2013 grants each had an exercise price of \$0.31 per share. In determining the appropriate exercise price for the option grants on May 8, 2012, August 6, 2012, November 9, 2012 and February 5, 2013, the board of directors considered the most recent independent third-party valuation of \$0.31 per share of common stock as of February 24, 2012 and such other factors as we deemed relevant to the analysis.

In determining the appropriate exercise price for the option grants on January 10, 2012, our board of directors considered various objective and subjective factors we believed were relevant as of the grant date, along with input from management, to determine the fair market value of our common stock, including those factors listed above and further:

- the phase of development of our product candidate;
- that we had only recently commenced operations;
- the material risks related to our business and the industry in which we operate;
- that we were being funded by one of our founding shareholders; and

## [Table of Contents](#)

- that there had not been any independent financing of our company.

In conducting the February 24, 2012 valuation, the independent third party utilized the Option Pricing Method, or OPM, to "back-solve" for an equity value which corresponds to the February 2012 Series A convertible preferred stock financing and then allocates value between common and preferred stock. The offering price for each unit in the Series A convertible preferred stock financing was \$0.75, which consisted of one share of Series A convertible preferred stock and a warrant to purchase common stock equal to 25% of the number of shares of Series A convertible preferred stock purchased with an exercise price equal to \$1.00 per share. The price per share of convertible preferred stock in the Series A financing was deemed to be fair value because the price was set by willing and informed unrelated parties, neither of whom was forced to transact. The Series A financing was concluded after extensive negotiations in which each party sought to obtain the best price.

The first step was to place a value on the company's common equity relying on OPM to back-solve for an equity value which corresponds to the Series A convertible preferred stock price and then allocate equity value between common and preferred stock. Traditional valuation methodologies do not account for the value of a junior class of equity when certain other investor classes have a liquidation preference. We believe it is appropriate to consider valuing common equity similar to a call option since a company's common equity could always have value, even if the value of the firm's enterprise value is lower than its liquidation preference, similar to out-of-the-money publicly traded stock options that command value because of the possibility that the value of the underlying asset may increase above the strike price in the remaining life of the call option.

The Black-Scholes option pricing model was utilized to determine the value of the common stock. The Black-Scholes option pricing model gives explicit consideration to the time to expiration, stock volatility, the payment (or lack of payment) of dividends and the level of interest rates. Therefore, the life of a call option, the volatility of the underlying stock (firm value for our purposes), the dividend payout capacity, and the level of interest rates all influence the value of a call option. Assumptions used in the February 24, 2012 valuation were determined as follows:

- the current value per share of common stock was based upon the implied value of the equity from the February 24, 2012 Series A convertible preferred stock financing,
- the exercise price was calculated based on the aggregate liquidation preference of the outstanding Series A convertible preferred stock,
- the expected term was estimated to be one year as that is our estimated time horizon for a subsequent liquidity event,
- the volatility factor of 65% was based on comparable biopharmaceutical companies focused on the discovery, development, and commercialization of pharmaceuticals, and
- the risk-free rate of 0.18% was based on the U.S. Treasury yield with a term commensurate with the expected term of one year.

A discount for lack of marketability of 25% was applied to reach the final valuation of the common stock because, as we are a private company, there are impediments to liquidity, including lack of publicly available information and the lack of a trading market. We determined the discount for lack of marketability based on qualitative factors such as proximity to an IPO, funding risk and progress made on clinical development program.

## [Table of Contents](#)

We concluded that the value of our company remained relatively unchanged from January 10, 2012 to February 5, 2013. This was primarily attributable to the absence of a significant product inflection point, insofar as FP01, our lead asset during that timeframe, was in a Phase 2 clinical trial, and our continued efforts to obtain financing to support our liquidity needs and funding of operating expenses. The specific facts and circumstances considered by our board of directors included the following:

- the status of our development efforts including that the Phase 2 FP01 trial for acute cough did not meet its primary endpoint in October 2012;
- we had principally financed our operations through private placements of preferred stock and debt. The original issuance per unit price of \$0.75 for the Series A convertible preferred stock financing remained unchanged throughout our closings in 2012;
- the rights, preferences and privileges of our preferred stock as compared to those of our common stock;
- the lack of liquidity of our common stock as a private company;
- the material risks related to our business and industry;
- external market conditions affecting the life science and biotechnology industry sections;
- the likelihood of achieving a liquidity event for the holders of our common stock and stock options given our stage of development and ownership of only one product candidate; and
- the recent valuation prepared in accordance with methodologies outlined in the Practice Aid.

### *Stock options granted on August 29, 2013.*

Our board of directors granted stock options on August 29, 2013 with an exercise price of \$0.32 per share. In addition to taking into account the third-party valuation from May 6, 2013, our board of directors determined that even though we had in-licensed CERC-301 and rights to the COMTi platform, we did not have the results of our Phase 2 FP01 trial for chronic cough and our August 2013 Series A-1 convertible preferred stock price remained the same as the Series A convertible preferred stock price; therefore, there was no material change in the fair market value of our common stock and thus \$0.32 per common share was appropriate.

As of May 6, 2013, we estimated the value of our common stock versus the other classes of stock using the option pricing method, consistent with the methodology noted above in the February 24, 2012 valuation. Changes in assumptions since the February 24, 2012 valuation included changing the expected term to four years based upon updated management's estimates, utilizing a risk-free rate of 0.54% based upon the four year expected term and applying a discount for lack of marketability of 30%.

There are significant judgments and estimates inherent in the determination of the fair value of our common stock, including the contemporaneous valuations. These judgments and estimates include assumptions regarding our future operating performance, the time to completing an IPO or other liquidity event, the related company valuations associated with such events, and the determinations of the appropriate valuation methods. If we had made different assumptions, our stock-based compensation expense, net loss and net loss per share applicable to common stockholders could have been significantly different.

### **Recent Accounting Pronouncements**

In June 2011, FASB issued ASU No. 2011-05, *Comprehensive Income (ASC Topic 220): Presentation of Comprehensive Income*, or ASU 2011-05. This amendment eliminates the option to present the components of other comprehensive income as part of the statement of stockholders' equity. Instead, comprehensive income must be presented in either a single continuous statement of comprehensive income, which contains two sections, net income and other comprehensive income, or in two separate

## [Table of Contents](#)

but consecutive statements. ASU 2011-05 was effective for fiscal periods beginning after December 15, 2011, with early adoption permitted. Our retrospective adoption of ASU 2011-05 did not have a significant impact on our financial position, results of operations or cash flows.

In February 2013, FASB issued ASU No. 2013-02, *Comprehensive Income (Topic 220): Reporting of Amounts Reclassified Out of Accumulated Other Comprehensive Income*, or ASU 2013-02. ASU 2013-02 requires companies to present, either in a single note or parenthetically on the face of the financial statements, significant amounts reclassified out of accumulated other comprehensive income by the respective line items of net income, but only if the amount reclassified is required to be reclassified in its entirety in the same reporting period. For amounts that are not required to be reclassified in their entirety to net income, an entity is required to cross-reference to other disclosures that provide additional details about those amounts. This guidance is effective for annual reporting periods beginning after December 15, 2012. We believe the adoption of this standard will not have a significant impact on our financial position, results of operations or cash flows.

### **JOBS Act**

The JOBS Act contains provisions that, among other things, reduce reporting requirements for an "emerging growth company." As an emerging growth company, we have elected to not take advantage of the extended transition period afforded by the JOBS Act for the implementation of new or revised accounting standards and, as a result, will comply with new or revised accounting standards on the relevant dates on which adoption of such standards is required for non-emerging growth companies.

### **Internal Control Over Financial Reporting**

Assessing our staffing and training procedures to improve our internal control over financial reporting is an ongoing process. We are not currently required to comply with Section 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, or the Sarbanes-Oxley Act, and are therefore not required to make an assessment of the effectiveness of our internal control over financial reporting. As a result, our management did not perform an evaluation of our internal control over financial reporting as of December 31, 2013. Further, our independent registered public accounting firm has not been engaged to express, nor have they expressed, an opinion on the effectiveness of our internal control over financial reporting.

### **Results of Operations**

#### ***Comparison of Nine Month Periods Ended September 30, 2013 and 2012***

##### *Revenue*

We did not recognize any revenue for the nine months ended September 30, 2013. During the nine months ended September 30, 2012, we recognized \$83,000 of grant revenue associated with our grant from the NIH.

##### *Research and development*

Research and development expenses increased by \$335,000, from \$6.7 million for the nine months ended September 30, 2012 to \$7.1 million for the nine months ended September 30, 2013. This increase was primarily driven by a \$646,000 increase related to compensation and benefits which was due to the hiring of new personnel, partially offset by a \$719,000 decrease in clinical trial expenses. We expect future research and development expenses related to the continued development of CERC-301 and our COMTi platform to increase while development expenses related to the continued development of FP01 are expected to be minimal.

[Table of Contents](#)

The following table summarizes our research and development expenses for the nine months ended September 30, 2012 and 2013:

	<b>Nine Months Ended September 30,</b>	
	<b>2012</b>	<b>2013</b>
	<b>(in thousands)</b>	
FP01	\$ 5,571	\$ 3,030
CERC-301	—	1,615
COMTi	—	207
Stock-based compensation	91	125
Other personnel-related costs	882	1,528
Other research and development	175	549
	<b>\$ 6,719</b>	<b>\$ 7,054</b>

#### *General and Administrative*

General and administrative expenses increased by \$1.6 million for the nine months ended September 30, 2013 compared to the same period in 2012, primarily as a result of an increase in professional services for legal fees related to new patent filings and compensation and benefits expenses due to hiring of new staff members.

#### *Other income (Expenses)*

The decrease in other (expenses) was primarily due to the conversion of our convertible debt into Series A convertible preferred stock on March 30, 2012.

#### **Comparison of Years Ended December 31, 2013 and 2012**

##### *Revenue*

We did not recognize any revenue for the year ended December 31, 2013. During the year ended December 31, 2012, we recognized \$83,000 of grant revenue associated with our grant from the NIH.

##### *Research and development*

Research and development expenses increased by \$437,000, from \$8.5 million for the year ended December 31, 2012 to \$8.9 million for the year ended December 31, 2013. During 2012, we had a full year of FP01 clinical trial costs and only partial year costs in 2013 due to the completion of the FP01 clinical trials. In 2013, we began the development of CERC-301 and our COMTi platform. In the aggregate, these external research and development costs decreased by \$615,000. This decrease was partially offset by an increase of \$432,000 related to compensation and benefits for an increased number of personnel. We expect future research and development expenses related to the continued development of CERC-301 and our COMTi platform to increase while development expenses related to the continued development of FP01 are expected to be minimal.

[Table of Contents](#)

The following table summarizes our research and development expenses for the years ended December 31, 2012 and 2013:

	Year Ended December 31,	
	2012	2013
	(in thousands)	
FP01	\$ 6,675	\$ 2,990
CERC-301	—	2,717
COMTi	—	353
Stock-based compensation	129	166
Other personnel-related costs	1,424	1,857
Other research and development	249	831
	<u>\$ 8,477</u>	<u>\$ 8,914</u>

#### *General and Administrative*

General and administrative expenses increased by \$1.9 million for the year ended December 31, 2013 compared to the same period in 2012, primarily as a result of an increase in professional services for legal fees related to new patent filings and compensation and benefits expenses due to hiring of new personnel.

#### *Other Income (Expense)*

The increase in other income (expense) was primarily due to the change in the fair value of warrant derivatives, partially offset by the conversion of our convertible debt into Series A convertible preferred stock on March 30, 2012.

#### **Liquidity and Capital Resources**

We have devoted most of our cash resources to research and development and general and administrative activities. Since our inception, we have incurred net losses and negative cash flows from our operations. We expect to incur significant expenses and operating losses for the foreseeable future as we continue the development and clinical trials of, and seek marketing approval for, our product candidates. We incurred net losses of \$10.5 million and \$13.0 million for the years ended December 31, 2012 and 2013, respectively, and \$8.0 million and \$10.0 million for the nine months ended September 30, 2012 and 2013, respectively. At December 31, 2013, we had an accumulated deficit of \$27.0 million, working capital of \$2.2 million and cash and cash equivalents of \$3.4 million. To date, we have not generated any revenues from the sale of products and we do not anticipate generating any revenues from the sale of our product candidates for the foreseeable future. Historically, we have financed our operations principally through private placements of common and convertible preferred stock and convertible debt. Through December 31, 2013, we have received aggregate net proceeds of \$26.8 million primarily from the issuance of common and convertible preferred stock and convertible debt. We anticipate funding our operations over the next several years from further sales of debt and equity securities, including this offering.

**Cash Flows**

The following table summarizes our cash flows for the nine months ended September 30, 2012 and 2013:

	<b>Nine Months Ended September 30,</b>	
	<b>2012</b>	<b>2013</b>
	<b>(in thousands)</b>	
Net Cash (used in) provided by:		
Operating activities	\$ (6,538)	\$ (9,289)
Investing activities	(8)	(5)
Financing activities	17,709	6,115
Net (decrease) increase in cash and cash equivalents	<u>\$ 11,163</u>	<u>\$ (3,179)</u>

The following table summarizes our cash flows for the years ended December 31, 2012 and 2013:

	<b>Year Ended December 31,</b>	
	<b>2012</b>	<b>2013</b>
	<b>(in thousands)</b>	
Net cash (used in) provided by:		
Operating activities	\$ (9,288)	(12,184)
Investing activities	(13)	(29)
Financing activities	17,709	6,115
Net increase (decrease) in cash and cash equivalents	<u>\$ 8,408</u>	<u>(6,098)</u>

**Net cash (used in) provided by operating activities**

Net cash used in operating activities was \$9.3 million for the nine months ended September 30, 2013 and consisted primarily of a net loss of \$10.0 million partially offset by non-cash increases of \$543,000 due to stock-based compensation and a \$520,000 increase in accounts payable and accrued expenses due primarily to increased clinical trial activities.

Net cash used in operating activities was \$6.5 million for the nine months ended September 30, 2012 and consisted primarily of a net loss of \$8.0 million, partially offset by non-cash increases of \$398,000 due to stock-based compensation and \$1.1 million of increased accounts payable and accrued expenses due primarily to increased business operations.

Net cash used in operating activities was \$9.3 million for the year ended December 31, 2012 and consisted primarily of a net loss of \$10.5 million and a \$328,000 increase in prepaid expenses resulting from advances paid to a CRO and \$83,000 of deferred revenue associated with our grant from the NIH, partially offset by a \$988,000 increase in accounts payable and accrued expenses due to increased activities.

Net cash used in operating activities was \$12.2 million for the year ended December 31, 2013 and consisted primarily of a net loss of \$13.0 million offset by a non-cash increase of \$749,000 of stock-based compensation and a \$1.1 million increase in accounts payable and accrued expenses due primarily to increased clinical trial activities.

## [Table of Contents](#)

### *Net cash used in investing activities*

Net cash used in investing activities for the nine months ended September 30, 2013 and 2012 was \$5,000 and \$8,000, respectively. Cash used in investing activities consisted of purchases of furniture and computer equipment.

Net cash used in investing activities for the years ended December 31, 2012 and 2013 was \$13,000 and \$29,000, respectively. Cash used in investing activities primarily consisted of purchases of fixed assets related to purchases of furniture and computer equipment.

### *Net cash provided by financing activities*

Net cash provided by financing activities was \$6.1 million for the nine months ended September 30, 2013, which was primarily due to net proceeds received from the sale and issuance of our Series A-1 convertible preferred stock and warrants.

Net cash provided by financing activities was \$17.7 million for the nine months ended September 30, 2012, which was primarily due to net proceeds received from the sale and issuance of our Series A convertible preferred stock and warrants.

Net cash provided by financing activities was \$17.7 million for the year ended December 31, 2012, which was primarily due to net proceeds received from the sale and issuance of our Series A convertible preferred stock and warrants.

Net cash provided by financing activities was \$6.1 million for the year ended December 31, 2013, which was primarily due to net proceeds received from the sale and issuance of our Series A-1 convertible preferred stock and warrants.

## **Operating and Capital Expenditure Requirements**

We have not achieved profitability since our inception and we expect to continue to incur net losses for the foreseeable future. We expect our cash expenditures to increase in the near term as we fund our future development of CERC-301 and our COMTi platform. Following this offering, we will be a publicly traded company and will incur significant legal, accounting and other expenses that we were not required to incur as a private company. In addition, the Sarbanes-Oxley Act, as well as rules adopted by the SEC and the NASDAQ Stock Market, requires public companies to implement specified corporate governance practices that are currently inapplicable to us as a private company. We expect these rules and regulations will increase our legal and financial compliance costs and will make some activities more time-consuming and costly. We may also acquire or in-license new product candidates.

We believe that our existing capital resources, together with the net proceeds from this offering, will be sufficient to fund our operations through at least . However, we anticipate that we will need to raise substantial additional financing in the future to fund our operations. In order to meet these additional cash requirements, we may seek to sell additional equity or convertible securities that may result in dilution to our stockholders. If we raise additional funds through the issuance of convertible securities, these securities could have rights senior to those of our common stock and could contain covenants that restrict our operations. There can be no assurance that we will be able to obtain additional equity or debt financing on terms acceptable to us, if at all. If we raise additional funds through collaboration and licensing agreements with third parties, it may be necessary to relinquish valuable rights to our product candidates, technologies or future revenue streams or to grant licenses on terms that may not be favorable to us. Our future capital requirements will depend on many forward-looking factors, including:

- the progress and results of the Phase 2 clinical program for CERC-301 and changes to our development plan with respect to CERC-301, if any;

[Table of Contents](#)

- our plan and ability to enter into collaborative agreements for the development and commercialization of our product candidates;
- the number and development requirements of any other product candidates that we pursue;
- the scope, progress, results and costs of researching and developing our product candidates or any future product candidates, both in the United States and in territories outside the United States;
- the costs, timing and outcome of regulatory review of our product candidates or any future product candidates, both in the United States and in territories outside the United States;
- the costs and timing of future commercialization activities, including product manufacturing, marketing, sales and distribution for any of our product candidates for which we receive marketing approval;
- the costs and timing of any product candidate acquisition or in-licensing opportunities;
- any product liability or other lawsuits related to our products;
- the expenses needed to attract and retain skilled personnel;
- the revenue, if any, received from commercial sales of our product candidates for which we receive marketing approval;
- the costs involved in preparing, filing and prosecuting patent applications, maintaining and enforcing our intellectual property rights and defending our intellectual property-related claims, both in the United States and in territories outside the United States; and
- the timing and success of this offering.

Please see "Risk Factors" for additional risks associated with our substantial capital requirements.

**Contractual Obligations and Commitments**

The following is a summary of our long-term contractual cash obligations as of December 31, 2013 (in thousands):

	<b>Total</b>	<b>Less than One Year</b>	<b>1-3 Years</b>	<b>3-5 Years</b>	<b>More than 5 Years</b>
Contractual Obligations(1)	—	—	—	—	—
Operating lease obligations(2)	\$ 744	\$ 95	\$ 451	\$ 198	\$ —
<b>Total contractual obligations</b>	<b>\$ 744</b>	<b>\$ 95</b>	<b>\$ 451</b>	<b>\$ 198</b>	<b>\$ —</b>

- (1) This table does not include any contingent milestone or royalty payments that may become payable to third parties under license agreements because the timing and likelihood of such payments are not known. In addition, this table does not include contingent bonus payments in the aggregate amount of \$452,084 that may become payable, pursuant to the terms of certain Salary and Bonus Agreements entered into with 7 employees of our company in February 2014, if we consummate one or more financing transactions, strategic partnerships or licensing arrangements with aggregate gross proceeds of at least \$10,000,000 on or prior to December 31, 2014, which we refer to as a 2014 Qualified Financing Transaction, as well as the amount of any salary make-whole payments as set forth in such agreements that may become due and payable, in part, if we consummate one or more financing transactions with aggregate gross proceeds of at least \$1,250,000 on or prior to December 31, 2014 and in whole if we consummate a 2014 Qualified Financing Transaction as such amounts are not known.

- (2) Operating lease obligations reflect our obligations pursuant to the terms of a lease agreement entered into on August 8, 2013 for our new office space located in Baltimore, Maryland.

#### **Off-Balance Sheet Arrangements**

We do not have any off-balance sheet arrangements, as defined by applicable SEC rules and regulations.

#### **Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures about Market Risk**

We are exposed to market risks in the ordinary course of our business. These market risks are principally limited to interest rate fluctuations. We had cash and cash equivalents of \$9.5 million as of December 31, 2012 and \$3.4 million as of December 31, 2013, consisting of cash and money market funds. The primary objective of our investment activities is to preserve principal and liquidity while maximizing income without significantly increasing risk. We do not enter into investments for trading or speculative purposes. We do not believe an immediate 10% increase in interest rates would have a material effect on the fair market value of our cash and money market funds, and accordingly we do not expect our operating results or cash flows to be materially affected by a sudden change in market interest rates.

We contract with CROs, clinical research organizations and contract manufacturers globally. We may be subject to fluctuations in foreign currency rates in connection with some of these agreements. To date, we have not incurred material effects from foreign currency changes on these contracts. Transactions denominated in currencies other than the U.S. dollar are recorded based on exchange rates at the time such transactions arise.

## BUSINESS

### Overview

We are a clinical-stage biopharmaceutical company with the goal of becoming a leader in the development of innovative drugs that make a difference in the lives of patients with nervous system disorders. Members of our management team and board of directors have previously played key roles in the development or commercialization of successful pharmaceutical products, including the blockbuster neuroscience products Prozac, Zyprexa, Lyrica, Cymbalta and Neurontin. Leveraging our knowledge of the nervous system and clinical development experience, we have identified and in-licensed a portfolio of clinical and preclinical compounds that we believe are best-in-class and where human proof of concept has been established for the compound or the target. We received fast track designation in November 2013 for our lead clinical product candidate, CERC-301, which is currently in Phase 2 development as an oral, once-a-day, adjunctive antidepressant. We believe CERC-301 will be a first-in-class medication that will cause a significant reduction in depression symptoms in a matter of days, as compared to weeks or months with conventional therapies. We are also developing product candidates from a proprietary platform of compounds specifically engineered to inhibit catechol-O-methyltransferase, or COMT, which we refer to as our COMTi platform. These product candidates have a mechanism of action with demonstrated human proof of concept in subjects with schizophrenia, Parkinson's disease and various impulse control disorders. We believe our management team's experience enables us to develop and utilize cutting-edge drug development methodologies designed to increase the probability of clinical success by reducing placebo response rates and enhancing efficacy signals in our clinical trials for our product candidates. We believe these methodologies may also accelerate time to market and reduce overall development costs.

Most approved depression therapies are characterized by a delayed onset of therapeutic benefit, high rates of treatment failures and low rates of remission, leaving patients without relief for weeks to months, if at all. They are also characterized by a number of significant side effects, including gastrointestinal disturbance, dizziness, drowsiness, insomnia and sexual dysfunction, which greatly reduce compliance. CERC-301 belongs to a class of compounds known as antagonists, or inhibitors, of the N-methyl-D-aspartate, or NMDA, receptor, a receptor subtype of the glutamate neurotransmitter system that is responsible for controlling neurological adaptation. Multiple recent controlled clinical studies have provided evidence that NMDA receptor antagonists can have significant antidepressant activity within several days of administration. Efficacy of the class is further supported by the common off-label use of ketamine throughout the United States as a rapid-acting antidepressant, or RAAD, in major depressive disorder, or MDD, and bipolar depression. Ketamine is an anesthetic that is a non-selective NMDA receptor antagonist, is not registered for use as an antidepressant and has several significant limitations, including the need for repeated intravenous administration in a clinic and undesirable side effects such as increases in blood pressure and significant psychotomimetic effects, including intoxication and hallucinations. CERC-301 has potential competitive advantages over current treatments because it is orally administered and it selectively blocks the NMDA receptor subunit 2B, or NR2B, which we believe provides rapid and significant antidepressant activity without many of the adverse side effects of ketamine and other non-selective NMDA receptor antagonists. In August 2012, the National Institute of Mental Health, or NIMH, published the results of a human proof of concept study of CERC-301 in five subjects with treatment resistant depression, or TRD, which demonstrated a rapid onset of antidepressant effect. We licensed CERC-301 from Merck & Co., Inc. and its affiliates, or Merck.

Enrollment is ongoing in our 135-subject Phase 2 double-blind, placebo-controlled trial in subjects suffering from major depressive disorder, or MDD, who, despite their current treatment with selective serotonin reuptake inhibitors, or SSRIs, or serotonin-norepinephrine reuptake inhibitors, or SNRIs, are experiencing a severe depressive episode with recent active suicidal ideation, or contemplating taking action that results in one's own death. While suicidal ideation is recognized as a significant risk in depression, it represents a substantial unmet need as antidepressant studies typically exclude subjects

## [Table of Contents](#)

with active suicidal ideation and thus do not address the treatment of these subjects. We are administering CERC-301 once a day as an adjunctive, or add-on, treatment to subjects' current medications. We are measuring the onset and maintenance of antidepressant effects. The primary endpoint is antidepressant effect at seven days as measured by the Hamilton Depression Inventory 17 item scale, or HAMD-17, which is a scale that has been used to measure antidepressant effect in drug registration trials. A key secondary endpoint is the HAMD-17 measurement of maintenance of antidepressant effect at 28 days and an exploratory endpoint is the Beck Scale for Suicidal Ideation, or BSSI, a questionnaire that is used to detect and measure the severity of suicidal ideation, at each subject visit. We anticipate top-line data in the first quarter of 2015. We believe that even achieving antidepressant effect at 28 days will provide significant value and may constitute a basis for marketing approval.

We believe that CERC-301 also has the potential to be useful as an agent to treat patients experiencing active suicidal ideation. As such, we are preparing to initiate a 73-subject, two-part, seven day, inpatient exploratory Phase 2 study of CERC-301 by the third quarter of 2014, both in healthy and in depressed subjects experiencing active suicidal ideation. In the first part of the exploratory Phase 2 study, we will examine safety and efficacy biomarkers across a broad range of CERC-301 doses in healthy subjects and a single dose group in subjects with depression. In the second part of the exploratory Phase 2 study, we will explore the use of CERC-301 as an acute, or short-term, therapy to treat active suicidal ideation in subjects with MDD. We anticipate top-line data in the first quarter of 2015. We anticipate that these results will guide future study planning for the treatment of active suicidal ideation, as well as other indications.

In addition to CERC-301, our ongoing relationship with Merck has resulted in our in-licensing of exclusive, worldwide rights to inhibitors of COMT. COMT is an enzyme that causes the degradation of dopamine in the brain and its inhibition has demonstrated applicability in treating subjects with neuropsychiatric conditions, including schizophrenia, Parkinson's disease and various impulse control disorders. The COMTi platform includes access to a library of approximately 2,000 compounds specifically engineered to increase dopamine levels in the prefrontal cortex, which is the region of the brain that is responsible for verbal learning, working memory, attention tasks and decision making, all of which are human attributes that we collectively refer to as executive function. Moreover, our development efforts are specifically focused on a new generation of potent inhibitors that avoid off-target toxicity and side effects, such as liver toxicity and diarrhea, which are often seen with the previous generation of inhibitors, such as tolcapone and entacapone. In 2014, we intend to select lead candidates from the COMTi platform and to initiate two programs for the treatment of conditions with impairment of executive function.

Members of our management team have extensive pharmaceutical product development and commercialization experience and they have played key roles in the development or commercialization of Prozac, Zyprexa, Lyrica, Cymbalta and Neurontin, each of which is a neuroscience product that has generated over \$1.0 billion of annual revenues. Collectively, our directors and officers have contributed to the submission of numerous Investigational New Drug Applications, or INDs, and nine New Drug Applications, or NDAs, to the FDA. The Chairman of our Board, Sol Barer, Ph.D., was previously the Chairman and CEO of Celgene Corporation. Leveraging the experience of our management team, we obtained IND clearance and received fast track designation for CERC-301 from the FDA, initiated a Phase 2 clinical trial of CERC-301 and initiated lead candidate selection activities for the COMTi platform, all within eight months of securing licenses to CERC-301 and the COMTi platform.

### **Our Strategy**

Our goal is to be a leader in the development of innovative drugs that make a difference in the lives of patients with nervous system disorders. We systematically identify platforms and product candidates for which human proof of concept exists in the intended indication, for either the target or the compound, and for which biomarkers are available to measure therapeutic response. We target

conditions where current treatments fail to address medical needs, and where we can apply clinical strategies to maximize efficacy signal to noise ratios. These approaches include using personalized therapeutics and advanced placebo mitigation techniques to facilitate marketing approval and commercialization success for our product candidates.

Our strategic objectives include:

- ***Rapidly Advance the Clinical Development of CERC-301.*** We are developing CERC-301 as an oral, once-a-day adjunctive medication for people who are failing to respond to their current antidepressant treatment, are severely depressed and have recently experienced active suicidal ideation. In addition to a Phase 2 clinical trial for CERC-301 as an adjunctive therapy, we are preparing to initiate a two-part, seven day, inpatient exploratory Phase 2 study of CERC-301 both in healthy and in depressed subjects experiencing active suicidal ideation. We expect top-line data in the first quarter of 2015 for both of these studies. If we demonstrate safety and efficacy in these Phase 2 studies, we will consider also initiating separate development programs in other indications, such as active suicidal ideation and other neuropsychiatric conditions.
- ***Use our COMTi Platform to Build a Pipeline of Product Candidates for Conditions Where Impaired Executive Function is a Core Symptom.*** By targeting COMT inhibition, for which human proof of concept in multiple conditions exists for the COMT inhibition class of drugs, we have the ability to address the impairment of executive function in a highly specific manner, guided by biomarkers and pharmacogenomics. Our COMTi platform, which we licensed from Merck, provides exclusive access to a library of approximately 2,000 compounds that inhibit COMT. In 2014, we intend to select lead candidates from the library and to initiate two programs for treatment of various conditions where impaired executive function is a core symptom. In addition to compounds that we may develop on our own, we are exploring early development collaborations with third parties on an indication-specific basis in order to maximize the value of our COMTi platform.
- ***Establish Specialty Segment Commercialization and Marketing Capabilities in the United States.*** We intend to selectively retain commercialization rights for certain of our product candidates and to build specialty commercialization capabilities in the United States, which we may complement with co-promotion agreements with partners. We may also seek to commercialize any of our approved products outside of the United States, although we plan to do so with one or more collaborators.
- ***Establish Collaborations to Maximize Value.*** Collaborations, through licenses or strategic partnerships, may provide access to the considerable scientific, development, regulatory and commercial capabilities of biopharmaceutical corporations, potentially providing us with additional infrastructure to more efficiently develop and commercialize assets in our product candidate portfolio. Our selection criteria for potential partners include market presence in complementary areas and an ability to contribute to the creation of the highest quality data sets and registration materials for submission to United States and/or foreign regulatory authorities when we seek marketing approval for our product candidates.
- ***Expand our Product Candidate Portfolio Through Strategic Acquisitions.*** In migrating away from the centralized research and development model of the past, many major pharmaceutical companies have deemphasized their neuroscience discovery and development programs in recent years. Given our focus and expertise, these programs may represent compelling acquisition opportunities. We believe we have the ability to identify, evaluate and procure valuable product programs that are consistent with our goal of becoming a leader in the development of innovative drugs that make a difference in the lives of patients with nervous system disorders. We plan to continue to leverage these opportunities to expand our product candidate portfolio in a fashion that fits within our core strategy and enhances our overall value.

**Product Pipeline**

The following table summarizes key information about our three product candidates and/or platforms:

<b>Product Candidate / Platform</b>	<b>Indication</b>	<b>Stage of Development</b>	<b>Near Term Anticipated Milestones</b>
<b>Core Central Nervous System Program</b>			
<b>CERC-301</b>	MDD adjunctive antidepressant with rapid onset	Phase 2	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Top-line data in the first quarter of 2015</li> </ul>
	Active suicidal ideation	Exploratory Phase 2	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Top-line data in the first quarter of 2015</li> </ul>
<b>COMTi Platform</b>	Conditions with impairment of executive function	Preclinical	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Lead candidate selection in 2014</li> </ul>
			<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• File first IND in late 2015</li> </ul>
<b>Non-Core Program</b>			
<b>FP01</b>	Chronic persistent cough	Phase 2	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Seeking respiratory partner to continue Phase 2 trial</li> </ul>

**Core Central Nervous System Program**

**CERC-301**

*Current Depression Treatment Paradigm and Limitations*

Depression is one of the most common serious medical and psychiatric disorders, with greater than 150 million adults worldwide suffering from MDD at any given time, according to a 2003 report by the World Health Organization, or WHO, titled *Investing In Mental Health*. According to the NIMH, approximately 20 million adults in the United States, which represents approximately 9.5% of its entire adult population, will suffer from a depressive illness in their lifetimes. Furthermore, suicide is a grave complication associated with depression. Studies have shown that approximately 60% to 80% of severely depressed patients have experienced suicidal ideation. Over the past 50 years, most depression therapies have primarily been based on changing the levels of monoamine neurotransmitters, such as serotonin, norepinephrine and dopamine, in the brain. Manipulating these neurotransmitters impacts mood, but monoamine antidepressants are slow in onset, requiring approximately three to six weeks to take effect, and patients frequently suffer from sexual dysfunction and other side effects from such treatment.

Numerous studies have shown that many patients do not respond to their initial antidepressant therapy. For example, according to a 2006 report titled *Acute and Longer-Term Outcomes in Depressed Outpatients Requiring One or Several Treatment Steps: A STAR-D Report*, or the STAR-D Report, which was funded by the NIMH, 51.4% of patients failed to respond, defined as achieving a 50% reduction in symptoms, and only 36.8% became symptom free, or achieved remission, after their initial 12-week treatment course with monoamine antidepressants. Currently, physicians are relegated to switching to other monoamine antidepressants, and patients will frequently undergo two or three courses of treatment, each lasting several months, before achieving satisfactory relief. The depression frequently persists and additional medications may need to be used adjunctively. These adjunctive agents include atypical antipsychotics, like aripiprazole and quetiapine, or other agents such as bupropion and lithium. While certain patients experience improvement in their depressive symptoms when these additional therapies are added to their existing treatments, many do not. For example, according to a study

published by Dr. Robert Berman and others in 2007, entitled *The Efficacy and Safety of Aripiprazole as Adjunctive Therapy in Major Depressive Disorder: A Multicenter, Randomized, Double-Blind, Placebo-Controlled Study*, only 33.7% of patients with treatment resistant depression responded to six weeks of adjunct treatment of the atypical antipsychotic aripiprazole.

According to the IMS Institute for Healthcare Informatics' 2012 report titled *The Use of Medicines in the United States: Review of 2011*, over 264 million prescriptions totaling \$11 billion were filled for depression in the United States in 2011.

We believe that most of the marketed depression therapies are subject to significant limitations, including:

- **Time to therapeutic response.** Current monoamine antidepressants are slow in onset, allowing depressive symptoms to persist for three to six weeks before patients experience the onset of the drugs' therapeutic effect; full effect is frequently not seen until 12 weeks.
- **High rates of treatment failures and low rates of remission.** Even with the widespread availability of SSRIs and SNRIs, MDD remains a leading cause of disability in the world. In the STAR-D Report, despite four courses of different antidepressant medications, 33% of patients did not achieve remission.
- **Side effects.** Common side effects seen with current depression therapies include gastrointestinal disturbance, dizziness, drowsiness, insomnia and sexual dysfunction. A common symptom of depression is a loss of libido. Compounding this issue, although most side effects associated with SSRIs and SNRIs subside within the first few weeks of treatment, sexual dysfunction often persists throughout the course of treatment. According to the STAR-D Report, many patients who experience side effects discontinue treatment. In addition, currently used adjunctive treatments include antipsychotic agents which have both efficacy and treatment-limiting side effects, including weight gain, increased risk of diabetes and cardiovascular risk.

#### *Emergence of NMDA Receptor Antagonists as Antidepressants*

Recent research on RAADs is reshaping expectations regarding what might be achieved through antidepressant treatment. Multiple controlled clinical studies, such as *A Randomized Trial of an N-methyl-D-aspartate Antagonist in Treatment-Resistant Major Depression* study conducted from November 2004 to September 2005 by Dr. Carlos A. Zarate, Jr. and others, and *An Innovative Design to Establish Proof of Concept of the Antidepressant Effects of the NR2B Subunit Selective N-Methyl-D-Aspartate Antagonist, CP-101, 606, in Patients With Treatment-Refractory Major Depressive Disorder* conducted by Dr. Sheldon Preskorn and others in 2008, have provided evidence that agents blocking NMDA receptor function can cause significant antidepressant mood effects within 24 hours of administration. Clinical use of, and research with, ketamine has unveiled new insights into the neurobiology of depression and points to new and otherwise unexpected classes of antidepressant medications such as NR2B antagonists. Based on the results of multiple studies it has been demonstrated that when the NMDA receptor system is inhibited, significant clinical improvement in depression symptoms may occur within hours to days of drug administration. These agents, which work on the glutamate system by blocking NMDA receptors, have the potential to work quickly with improved response and remission and lack compliance-limiting adverse side effects such as sexual dysfunction. According to a 2013 Decision Resources report, *Unipolar Depression*, patients suffering from MDD need more effective agents with a faster onset of action, a higher remission rate, better efficacy for comorbid symptoms and a better side-effect profile than that of conventional monoamine drugs — all potential qualities of this new class of antidepressants.

Ketamine, which is increasingly being used off label to achieve rapid relief in depression patients, has been the subject of multiple clinical studies, which have demonstrated treatment success in treating MDD, treatment resistant depression, or TRD, and bipolar depression. Moreover, studies have also

demonstrated that ketamine, in contrast to conventional antidepressants that may actually worsen suicidal ideation, causes a rapid reduction in suicidal ideation. However, non-selective NMDA antagonists such as ketamine have significant limitations, including a propensity to cause significant psychotomimetic effects such as intoxication and hallucinations, as well as increases in blood pressure. In addition, psychiatric use of ketamine is limited by the need for intravenous administration, the unapproved nature of the treatment, the need for repeated infusions and the unknown safety profile of multiple infusions administered sub-chronically to humans. In addition, ketamine is scheduled by the Drug Enforcement Administration or DEA, as a Schedule III controlled substance and is prone to abuse. The classification of ketamine as a Schedule III controlled substance means that manufacturers, distributors, and health care providers that handle or prescribe ketamine must register with the DEA, keep accurate and complete records, take special precautions to secure the drug and prevent its loss or theft, and may need to periodically file reports with the DEA. In addition, there are state government restrictions around distribution of certain controlled substances, such as ketamine. These extra regulatory requirements may increase the cost of manufacturing, distributing and prescribing the drug. Ketamine's potential for abuse may further dissuade health care providers from prescribing the drug for patient treatment.

#### *Our Solution*

We are developing CERC-301 as a first-in-class, oral, once-a-day adjunctive medication for patients who are severely depressed, have recently experienced active suicidal ideation, and are experiencing an inadequate response to their antidepressant treatment. CERC-301 is a therapeutic agent that inhibits glutamate-driven NMDA receptors within the nervous system by selectively blocking the NR2B subunit of the NMDA receptor. We believe that this selectivity in inhibition will provide both the rapid antidepressant and suicidality reduction effects of non-selective NMDA antagonists, without many of their side effects. As discussed in a 2009 article titled *Allosteric Modulators of NR2B-Containing NMDA Receptors: Molecular Mechanisms and Therapeutic Potential*, there is animal evidence that compounds selectively targeting NR2B receptor subunits, such as CERC-301, retain many of the beneficial effects while reducing many of the less desirable side effects of other NMDA antagonists. Additionally, in August 2012, the NIMH reported the results of a study of CERC-301 in five TRD subjects, which we refer to as the 2012 NIMH Study, which demonstrated a rapid onset of antidepressant effect of CERC-301 in TRD subjects without the side effects commonly seen with non-selective NMDA receptor antagonists.

We believe CERC-301 may have the following advantages over ketamine and other non-selective NMDA antagonists:

- convenient, once-a-day oral dosing;
- minimal psychotomimetic effects; and
- ability to use continuously for the prevention of relapse.

## [Table of Contents](#)

Additionally, we believe that CERC-301 may have the following advantages over conventional antidepressant therapies and currently approved adjunctive therapies:

- more rapid onset of action, including reduction in suicidality;
- higher rate of response and remission;
- reduced/absent sexual side-effect profile; and
- enhanced safety profile with respect to weight gain and increased risk of diabetes.

### *Our Program*

#### Current Development Plan

We are developing CERC-301 as an adjunctive treatment with a rapid onset of action and expect to improve upon the efficacy of existing therapies. Furthermore, we believe CERC-301 will be well tolerated and will seek to minimize many of the side effects of the leading adjunctive treatments, such as atypical antipsychotics, whose treatment efficacy is hindered by side effects such as weight gain and increased risk of diabetes. We expect that a drug with these attributes will lead to improved compliance and outcomes. We believe an antidepressant with rapid onset of effect can possibly provide its greatest benefit by quickly relieving suicidality, a risk factor for suicide. Studies have shown that approximately 60% to 80% of severely depressed patients have experienced suicidal ideation. In our two Phase 2 studies we are exploring the ability of CERC-301 to rapidly reduce suicidal ideation. This feature has the potential to address a growing problem and become a key differentiator from existing and pipeline antidepressants.

We also plan to take advantage of the fast track designation for CERC-301 we received in November 2013. Fast track designation may help facilitate our development of CERC-301 and expedite the FDA's review of our marketing application as it may allow us to have more frequent meetings and correspondence with the FDA, submit completed sections of our marketing application for FDA review on a rolling basis rather than having to wait until the entire application is complete, and, if the relevant criteria are met, shorten the FDA's marketing application review goal from ten months to six months from the FDA's acceptance of the full marketing application.

#### *Study Clin301-201: Placebo-Controlled, Sequential Parallel Study of CERC-301 in the Adjunctive Treatment of MDD*

Clin301-201 is a double-blind, placebo-controlled trial currently being conducted in multiple locations in ten states throughout the United States, in 135 MDD subjects who, despite their current treatment with SSRI and SNRI therapies, are severely depressed and have recently experienced active suicidal ideation. We are administering CERC-301 once a day as a therapy adjunctive to subjects' current medications. This study examines the 8 mg dose of CERC-301, the dose that demonstrated antidepressant effects in the 2012 NIMH Study. We are measuring tolerability and the onset and maintenance of antidepressant effects of 8 mg daily dosing and have enrolled 65 subjects as of March 31, 2014. The primary endpoint is antidepressant effect at seven days as measured by the HAMD-17. We have chosen to use the HAMD-17 scale of measurement to measure our primary endpoint in this trial because it is one of the most frequently used scales to measure endpoints in depression trials and it is accepted as a primary outcome measure by the FDA for approvals of antidepressant drug candidates. In general, the choice of scale to measure the endpoint among acceptable alternatives has no clear effect on acceptability or probability of success for product approval. A key secondary endpoint is maintenance of antidepressant effect at 28 days measured with the HAMD-17 and an exploratory endpoint is the measurement of suicidality throughout the study with the BSSI, at each subject visit. We believe that achieving antidepressant effect at 28 days — our key secondary endpoint — will provide significant value and may constitute a basis for marketing approval. We anticipate receipt of top-line data in the first quarter of 2015.

**Enrollment Strategy:** We are enrolling subjects that are severely depressed and have recently experienced active suicidal ideation while undergoing treatment with an SSRI or SNRI. While the primary goal of Clin301-201 is to show robust antidepressant effects at seven days with a secondary goal of 28 days, by enriching the subject population with subjects who have recently experienced active suicidal ideation, we will explore whether once-a-day 8 mg dosing with CERC-301 can successfully suppress suicidality compared to placebo. While suicidal ideation is recognized as a significant risk in depression, antidepressant studies typically exclude subjects with active suicidal ideation and thus do not address the treatment of these patients. We believe that initially this population represents the subsegment of depressed patients with the greatest unmet need and thus may be easier to enroll and have less placebo response. Moreover, we believe that studying this subject population may increase the probability that we receive breakthrough therapy designation from the FDA, if our study results are positive.

**Adjunctive Therapy:** CERC-301 will be administered once a day as an adjunctive therapy along with each subject's current antidepressant treatment in subjects who are failing to respond to their current therapy. We believe that initially pursuing approval as an adjunctive treatment addresses a key unmet medical need while enhancing our ability to achieve appropriate levels of pricing, formulary access and reimbursement.

**Study Design:** We believe the greatest barrier to successful trials in depression is a high placebo response rate, which obscures the true effect of the treatment. While there are various potential sources of this placebo effect, the inclusion of inappropriate subjects and variability of endpoint assessments contribute very significantly to this problem. We are combining the following methods to mitigate those effects, thus maximizing our chances of clinical success in the trial:

- **Independent Blinded Central Rating:** Trials in depression are particularly vulnerable to placebo effects because it is difficult to assess mood, both quantitatively and objectively. Further, a subject's mood can improve just from interaction with medical professionals during a trial. In our Phase 2 study, we are centrally evaluating the subjects for the appropriateness of their inclusion and the measures of their depression scales are performed by blinded, remote and centralized raters. These central raters interview the subjects to help ensure appropriate diagnosis and assessment of disease severity as defined by the study protocol's inclusion/exclusion criteria. In addition, the centralized raters will collect the primary endpoint data, measured using the HAM-D-17 rating scale. We believe this approach minimizes the bias that is associated with the understandable desire of subjects to enroll in, and the desire of the investigators to enroll subjects in the clinical trial and provides a more accurate measure of drug response and a lower likelihood of subjects showing a spurious improvement.
- **Sequential Parallel Comparison Design:** We are using the innovative sequential parallel comparison design, or SPCD, developed by Dr. Maurizio Fava, a professor at Harvard Medical School, to help minimize placebo response which has been shown in numerous studies to yield a more accurate measure of drug response. This approach improves signal detection compared to simple parallel studies. Phase 2 depression studies using the SPCD have demonstrated this minimized placebo response rate. For example, Alkermes plc is using this design concept in its registration program of ALKS-5461, an antidepressant. The SPCD uses a two-stage process to weed out subjects on placebo who show at least a 50% improvement, or placebo response. Based on historical trials, about one-third of subjects are expected to have a placebo response. The first stage of subject randomization includes a large cohort that receives placebo and a smaller number of subjects who receive the product candidate. This establishes which subjects respond to a placebo, leaving only placebo non-responders to be analyzed in the second stage. In the second stage, subjects who received placebo will receive either the compound or placebo, and the efficacy data from the placebo responders of stage one are not utilized in the final statistical analysis of efficacy.



or Part B, we expect we will enroll 15 subjects with active suicidal ideation in order to explore the potential for rapid reduction of suicidality and symptoms of depression related to MDD. We expect that these results will guide future study planning for other indications, such as the treatment of active suicidal ideation. Assuming that our protocol is acceptable to the FDA, we anticipate study completion by year-end 2014 and top-line data in the first quarter of 2015. We anticipate that the results of this trial will provide the full dose response data needed for future studies of CERC-301 in larger, more diverse patient populations and will provide an exploratory basis for its use in subjects with active suicidal ideation.

In Part A of Clin301-200, we will examine a full range of doses (up to five different doses for seven days) in healthy subjects in an inpatient setting to better understand the relationship among dose, plasma concentrations and adverse event profile. We plan to use pharmacodynamic signals such as recording electrical activity along the scalp, or EEG, and recording the biophysiological changes that occur during sleep, or polysomnography, to map these relationships to brain effects and predicted receptor occupancy. Part A will also examine a cohort of elderly subjects to provide information regarding the effects of age on these relationships and a cohort of subjects with depression to explore the relationship of these pharmacodynamic measures to the clinical antidepressant effects of CERC-301. Part A will enroll equal numbers of males and females in each dose group to also study the effect of gender on safety, pharmacokinetics and pharmacodynamics. In Part B of Clin301-200, we will explore the use of CERC-301 administered daily for seven days as an acute, or short-term, therapy to treat active suicidal ideation in subjects with MDD. About 15 subjects who have experienced active suicidal ideation in the 24 hours prior to enrollment will be observed as inpatients during the seven day treatment period with CERC-301.

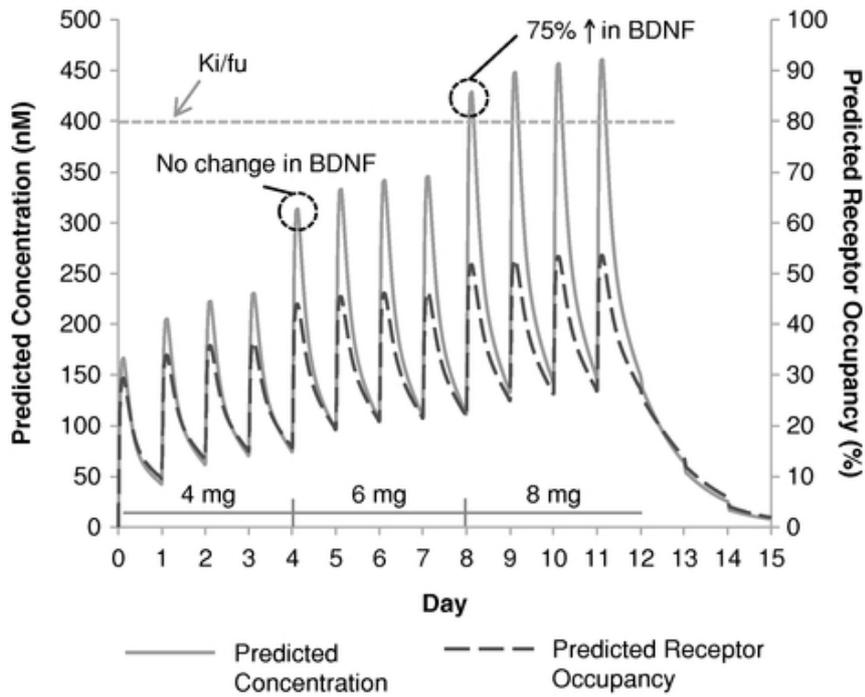
#### Summary of Prior Clinical and Preclinical Studies

##### *Human Proof of Concept Study in Treatment Resistant Depression*

The 2012 NIMH Study was a single center, randomized, double-blind, placebo-controlled crossover study of five subjects with TRD to evaluate the potential antidepressant efficacy and tolerability of CERC-301. It was conducted at the Mood and Anxiety Disorders Program of the NIMH Research Campus, where subjects were hospitalized for the duration of the study. Male and female subjects of the NIMH, ages 18 to 55 years, were recruited to participate; all subjects were diagnosed with MDD and were currently depressed without psychotic features. Subjects were required to have a score of 22 or higher on the Montgomery-Asberg Depression Rating Scale, or MADRS, at screening and at baseline, the day of first dose of study medication. In addition, subjects had to have previously failed at least two adequate antidepressant trials in the current depressive episode. Exclusion criteria included a recent history of drug abuse, diagnosis of bipolar disorder, psychotic features, suicidal ideation, serious unstable medical disorder or condition, previous use of ketamine or phencyclidine, and concomitant treatment with psychotomimetic medications in the two weeks before the study or electroconvulsive therapy in the three months before the study.

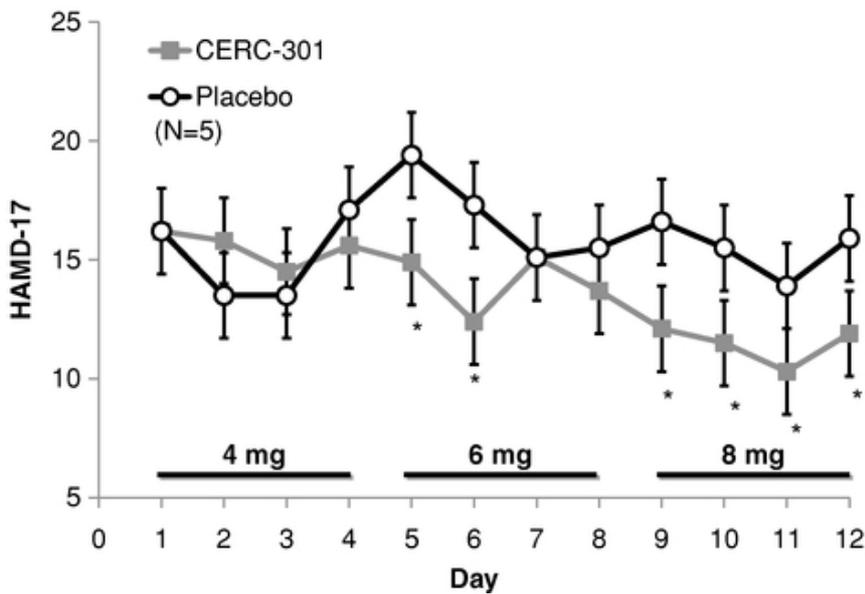
Following a one week drug-free period, five subjects were randomized in a double-blind manner to receive either CERC-301 or placebo for 12 days. Initial doses were 4 mg/day of CERC-301 for four days, then escalated to 6 mg/day for four days and then 8 mg/day for four days. The study's medication dose was increased in a blinded fashion every four days until completion of the treatment. At day 12, the study drug was discontinued; subjects remained drug-free for 14 days and then crossed over to the other treatment condition. Dosage in the second experimental treatment condition (days 27 through 38) was identical to the first crossover phase. By day nine, plasma BDNF levels were significantly higher in patients receiving CERC-301 than in those receiving placebo, with  $p = 0.03$ . The results of a clinical trial are statistically significant if they are unlikely to have occurred by chance. Statistical significance of the trial results are typically based on widely used, conventional statistical methods that establishes the p-value of the results. A p-value of 0.05 or less is required to demonstrate statistical significance. As such, these BDNF levels are considered to be statistically significant. This corresponded to the

achievement of 50% receptor occupancy, predicted, in the first day of 8 mg dosing, as demonstrated in the accompanying graphic.



CERC-301 demonstrated significant antidepressant effects as early as day five compared to placebo, in two of the three standard scales used in assessing antidepressant response, the HAMD-17 ( $p=0.001$ ) and Beck Depression Inventory, or BDI ( $p = 0.01$ ). These two scales were two of the study's secondary endpoints. There were no significant adverse side effects observed, including changes in blood pressure. No improvement was noted with the third antidepressant scale, the MADRS, which was the primary efficacy parameter of the study. The following chart illustrates the results on the HAMD-17 antidepressant response scale:

**Treatment effect emerged after 6mg daily dose and was sustained**



Phase 1 Studies

In 2004 through 2005, three Phase 1 clinical trials of CERC-301 in a total of 60 healthy volunteers were completed by Merck, each of which measured the safety and assessed the pharmacokinetics, or PK, of CERC-301. The first study, Study 001, measured single doses of the drug in a healthy, fasted and young male population. The second study, Study 002, measured multiple doses in a healthy, fed and young male population. The final study, Study 003, measured single doses in healthy elderly male and female populations. CERC-301 was generally well tolerated, with the exception of dose-related increases in blood pressure and central nervous system related adverse effects, all of which were transient and mild to moderate in severity. No serious adverse effects were experienced in these studies. In subjects who received the highest dose of 20 mg while fasting, adverse events such as mild forgetfulness, dizziness, drowsiness and difficulty concentrating were observed. This dose is five times the exposure, or amount of drug in the bloodstream, that we believe is needed to have antidepressant effects. Further, no clinically significant abnormalities were noted in respiratory rate, heart rate, routine blood and urine chemistry panels, electrocardiogram tests, or physical examinations, including neurologic examinations. CERC-301 demonstrated an acceptable safety profile in the fed state at 8 mg dose in these PK studies. In the 2012 NIMH Study, where CERC-301 was administered on an increasing basis to 8 mg daily in the fed state, no clinically significant elevations in blood pressure, dissociative adverse effects or serious adverse effects were observed.

Two additional Phase 1B studies were completed in subjects with moderate Parkinson's disease, for a total of 38 subjects, which did not show efficacy to control movement disorders. However, contrary to what was observed in the elderly pharmacokinetic Study 003, both studies, at single doses of 7 mg in the fed state, showed no clinically significant blood pressure elevations compared to placebo. Therefore, we believe that at an 8 mg daily dose in fed state, which is the dose selected for our ongoing Phase 2 study in MDD subjects, CERC-301 will be safe and well tolerated.

Preclinical Studies

Completed preclinical studies of CERC-301 include the evaluation of safety pharmacology, pharmacokinetics and toxicology of CERC-301 in conscious animals, all of which have demonstrated a safety profile sufficient to enable ongoing and planned human clinical studies. The engagement of CERC-301 with brain NR2B, or target engagement, has also been demonstrated in rats, dogs, monkeys and in human cadaver tissue. The predicted blood exposure required to achieve target engagement has been described in these species, and this exposure is achieved with 8 mg daily administration in humans. Live animal model studies have provided promising support for CERC-301's efficacy in treating Parkinson's disease related movement disorders, chronic pain and depression. Additional preclinical studies are ongoing.

**COMTi Platform**

*Overview*

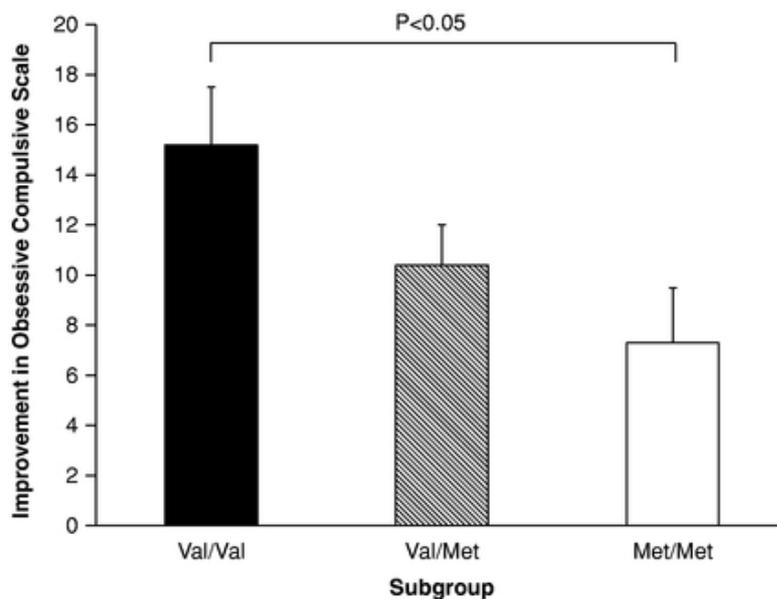
In March 2013, we acquired rights to our COMTi platform by means of an exclusive, worldwide license from Merck. In 2014, we intend to select lead candidates and to initiate two programs for treatment of various conditions where impaired executive function is a core symptom. These programs target the prefrontal cortex dopamine system to specifically improve working memory and executive function, which are key components of cognition.

The neurotransmitter systems that are involved in cognitive decline are targets for drug development, and include acetylcholine, serotonin, dopamine, glutamate and histamine. Most of these targets for drug development have a wide ranging impact on different brain functions, and, as such, most drug development efforts are fraught with the lack of specificity of clinical effect of the drugs tested. On the other hand, impairment of working memory, attention, verbal learning and decision making or executive function, are governed specifically by dopamine in the prefrontal cortex, or PFC. COMT is an enzyme that breaks down dopamine and is responsible for the regulation of dopamine

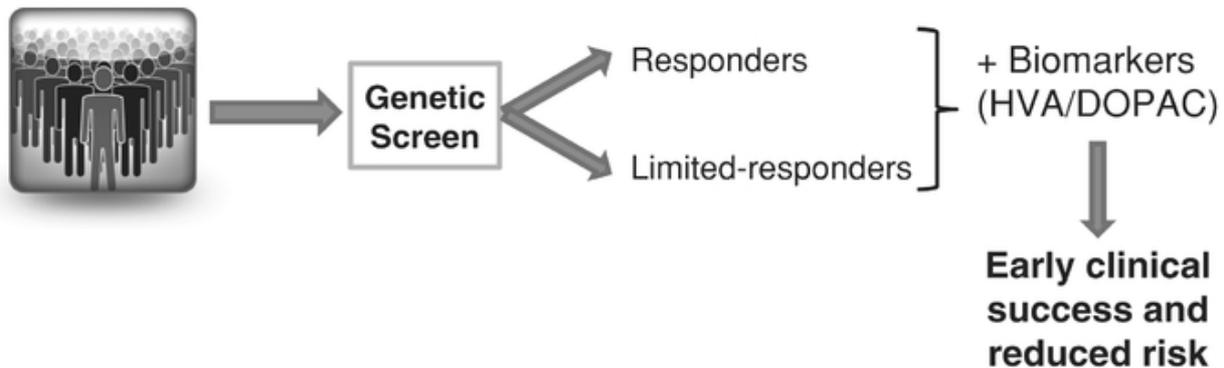
levels in the PFC. As a result of these characteristics, we believe COMT inhibition is a preferred target for treatment of cognitive impairment in many conditions where loss of executive function is a key symptom. Specifically, COMT inhibition has been shown to significantly improve cognitive functioning in persons suffering from schizophrenia, Parkinson's disease and various impulse control disorders.

Entacapone and tolcapone are two commercially available COMT inhibitors used to treat movement disorder in Parkinson's disease. Both drugs are designed to inhibit COMT outside of the nervous system and are administered with levodopa (the precursor to the neurotransmitter dopamine), from three to 10 times a day. Pilot studies utilizing tolcapone have repeatedly demonstrated an improvement in executive function in normal volunteers and in patients with various conditions that are associated with cognitive impairment. These changes were associated with functional improvements of the underlying conditions. Despite its efficacy, tolcapone use is hampered by side effects including diarrhea and liver toxicity. Entacapone does not penetrate the brain while tolcapone only does so modestly. Because of these factors, neither drug is used clinically to enhance executive function.

Our COMTi platform consists of compounds specifically engineered to penetrate the nervous system and to preferentially inhibit brain COMT. In addition, COMT inhibition has two attributes that enable drug development — genetic variability and the availability of biomarkers. A genetic variation in the COMT enzyme, the Val allele, enhances the enzyme's baseline level activity and is linked to reduced executive function in normal volunteers and in other disorders associated with cognitive impairment including, schizophrenia, Parkinson's disease, adult attention deficit disorder and various impulse control disorders. The Val:Val allele, which is one of three possible alleles, is present in 40% of the North American population, as stated in a 1999 epidemiology paper titled *Global Variation in the Frequencies of Functionally Different Catechol-o-Methyltransferase Alleles*. In a series of hypotheses-driven studies, it has been repeatedly demonstrated that the Val allele is linked to reduced working memory/executive function and functional MRI-assessed PFC physiological efficiency, and increased response to tolcapone. These results suggest that COMT inhibition may improve PFC executive function in a genotype-specific and more predictable manner. This represents an opportunity to ameliorate symptoms in patients with various diseases associated with frontal cortex dysfunction who carry this genetic subtype. Support of this stratification of subjects by genotype, or pharmacogenomic approach, is found in a 2013 article titled *A Proof of Concept Study of Tolcapone for Pathological Gambling: Relationships with COMT Genotype and Brain Activation*, which demonstrated that this genotype is predictive of response to brain COMT inhibition. As indicated in the figure below, in this study of pathological gambling, the Val:Val subjects had a significantly improved response when compared to the other subject genotypes. By targeting this genotype, we believe we could see a significant improvement in magnitude and reliability of drug response.



The second attribute involves the use of biomarkers to monitor the level of enzyme inhibition by our novel COMT inhibitors. In cerebrospinal fluid, or CSF, the inhibition of COMT leads to an increase in the amounts of dihydroxyphenylacetic, or DOPAC, and a decrease in the amounts of homovanillic acid, or HVA. Samples of CSF, are easily obtained in clinical studies via a spinal tap, or lumbar puncture, to measure concentrations of HVA and DOPAC. This allows for immediate measures of COMT inhibition and central dopaminergic function. We plan to use these biomarkers in clinical trials in order to detect clinical efficacy in Phase 1. By exploiting this biomarker strategy and combining it with a pharmacogenomic approach, we are developing our novel COMT inhibitors as one of the first hypothesis-driven, biology-based, genotype-specific and targeted treatments of the impairment of executive function.



### ***Our COMTi Platform***

Our COMTi platform is comprised of a new generation of compounds with selectivity for membrane bound COMT, the dominant form of COMT found in the nervous system. We believe these potent, brain-penetrant COMT inhibitors will selectively increase dopamine levels in the PFC, thereby improving executive function. Our development efforts are focused on a new generation of potent inhibitors that avoid off-target toxicity and side effects, such as liver toxicity and diarrhea, which are seen with the previous generation of inhibitors, such as tolcapone and entacapone. Our novel compounds have been engineered to have higher levels of brain penetration, which may lead to higher efficacy with lower administered doses. Our COMTi platform includes compounds with varying degrees of selectivity of peripheral versus brain COMT inhibition, including some that work on both peripheral and brain COMT, and some that only work on brain COMT. This provides options for developing different compounds for different disease states. For example, a COMTi for Parkinson's disease may provide both central and peripheral inhibition, in order to benefit both the movement impairments of Parkinson's disease, peripheral COMT inhibition, and executive function, brain COMT inhibition.

### ***Development Plan***

In 2014, we intend to select lead candidates and initiate two programs for the treatment of various cognition-related disorders. We are undertaking preclinical chemistry, drug metabolism and pharmacokinetics, or DMPK, pharmacodynamics, or PD, and safety screening to characterize the most promising lead candidates. Based on this lead candidate assessment, a short list of compounds will be selected for further preclinical development for lead nomination, including preliminary safety and toxicology assessment. Upon completion, a lead candidate and a corresponding backup will be selected to proceed into IND-enabling studies. Given the wide range of characteristics of compounds generated by the COMTi platform, we will match the proposed indication with the specific compound profile.

We plan to file an IND in 2015 for our first COMTi product candidate. Upon acceptance of this IND filing, we will commence Phase 1 studies to examine human safety, tolerability and pharmacokinetics that will determine suitability for further development. Current development with respect to COMTi related drugs allows us to measure the biomarkers of COMT activity in genetically

## [Table of Contents](#)

defined cohorts in our initial human studies, thus providing biological proof of concept and dose response data early in clinical development. Subsequently, based on other preclinical and clinical characteristics of the initial product candidate, other compounds can be brought into development to target other cognition-related disorders. Alternatively, the same lead product candidate could be carried forward to target other conditions.

We plan to perform the early clinical studies in subjects with high unmet medical needs, such as individuals with schizophrenia, impulse control disorders or Parkinson's disease. While COMT inhibition may eventually find broad use in multiple neurological and psychiatric diseases, we plan to focus on indications where high COMT activity is known to contribute to the disease process and where the Val:Val genotype has already been identified as a vulnerable population in the condition or disease state.

### **Non-Core Program**

Our initial program was FP01 for the treatment of acute cough and also chronic and persistent cough. FP01 is a uniquely formulated flavored cough lozenge and is under development to deliver a dual mechanism of action — an immediate local soothing effect and an accelerated absorption of memantine hydrochloride working centrally at the cough reflex. Memantine hydrochloride, FP01's active ingredient, is currently approved by the FDA for the treatment of dementia associated with Alzheimer's disease. Accordingly, substantial safety and tolerability data exist for memantine hydrochloride. It has demonstrated significant cough reduction, or antitussive, effects in animal models and in exploratory human cough studies. We recently completed a Phase 2 trial of FP01 for the treatment of chronic persistent cough. FP01 was generally well tolerated and improved subject reported outcomes of cough severity. However, it did not significantly improve cough count, the primary endpoint of the study. We may seek one or more collaborators for future development of FP01, but we do not plan to advance FP01 into additional trials without such a collaborator.

### **Other Business Development Activities**

From time to time we may consider strategic transactions, such as acquisitions of companies, asset purchases and in-licensing of products, product candidates or technologies. Additional potential transactions that we may consider include a variety of different business arrangements, including strategic partnerships, collaborations, joint ventures, business combinations and investments. We believe we have the ability to identify, evaluate and procure valuable product programs that are consistent with our goal of becoming a leader in the development of innovative drugs that make a difference in the lives of patients with nervous system disorders. We plan to continue to leverage these opportunities to expand our product candidate portfolio in a fashion that fits within our core strategy and enhances our overall value.

### **Intellectual Property**

We strive to protect the proprietary technologies that we believe are important to our business, including seeking and maintaining patent protection intended to cover the composition of matter of our product candidates, their methods of use, related technology and other inventions that are important to our business. As more fully described below, we have an issued patent covering the composition of matter and formulation of CERC-301. We have also filed multiple patent applications covering the composition of matter and use of COMT, as well as the composition of matter and use of FP01 as an antitussive. We also may rely on trade secrets and careful monitoring of our proprietary information to protect aspects of our business that are not amenable to, or that we do not consider appropriate for, patent protection.

Our success will depend significantly on our ability to obtain and maintain patent and other proprietary protection for commercially important technology, inventions and know-how related to our business, defend and enforce our patents, maintain our licenses to use intellectual property owned by third parties, preserve the confidentiality of our trade secrets and operate without infringing the valid

and enforceable patents and other proprietary rights of third parties. We also rely on know-how, continuing technological innovation and in-licensing opportunities to develop, strengthen, and maintain our proprietary position in the field of central nervous system disorders.

The patent positions of biopharmaceutical companies are generally uncertain and involve complex legal, scientific and factual questions. In addition, the coverage claimed in a patent application can be significantly reduced before the patent is issued, and its scope can be reinterpreted after issuance. Consequently, we do not know whether any of our product candidates will be protectable or remain protected by enforceable patents. We cannot predict whether the patent applications we are currently pursuing will issue as patents in any particular jurisdiction or whether the claims of any issued patents will provide sufficient proprietary protection from competitors. Any patents that we hold may be challenged, circumvented or invalidated by third parties.

Because patent applications in the United States and certain other jurisdictions are maintained in secrecy for 18 months, and since publication of discoveries in the scientific or patent literature often lags behind actual discoveries, we cannot be certain of the priority of inventions covered by pending patent applications. Moreover, we may have to participate in interference proceedings declared by the United States Patent and Trademark Office, or USPTO, or a foreign patent office to determine priority of invention or in post-grant challenge proceedings, such as oppositions, that challenge priority of invention or other features of patentability. Such proceedings could result in substantial cost, even if the eventual outcome is favorable to us.

The patent portfolios for our most advanced programs are summarized below.

- **CERC-301.** We possess worldwide exclusive rights to manufacture, use and sell NR2B antagonist compounds. The CERC-301 patent portfolio consists of two patent families. The first family consists of patents that have issued in the United States, Australia, Canada, Germany, France, Great Britain, Switzerland and Japan. The patents in the first family include composition of matter and use claims of varying scope, including picture claims to CERC-301 or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof. The expiration date of the patents in the first family is August 31, 2026, not including any patent term extension or market exclusivity period which may apply. The second family consists of patents that have issued in the United States, Germany, France and Great Britain. The patents in the second family include composition of matter (in U.S. patent only) and use claims that generically cover CERC-301. The expiration date of those patents is June 3, 2022, not including any potential patent term extension or market exclusivity period.
- **COMTi Platform.** We possess worldwide exclusive rights to manufacture, use and sell novel COMT compounds. The COMT patent portfolio includes three families of patent applications filed in the United States, Australia, Brazil, Canada, China, EPC, India, Japan, South Korea, Mexico and Russia. Any patents issuing from these patent applications are predicted to expire at the earliest in 2031, not including any potential patent term extension or market exclusivity period.
- **FP01.** We have an exclusive, worldwide license from Johns Hopkins Medical Institute to develop and market FP01 in chronic, persistent cough. Our FP01 intellectual property portfolio consists of two patent families. The first family consists of a U.S. utility and international patent applications, directed to our proprietary FP01 technology platform and its use in treating chronic, persistent cough. The second family consists of a U.S. utility and PCT patent application directed to our first-generation compressed lozenge formulation. The composition claims in our first patent family are intended to establish FP01 utility for cough by focusing on product differentiation and on filling unmet patient needs: fast acting melts; cough syrup and combination cough products. The second patent family is intended to provide more focused protection for our initial compressed lozenge product.

## [Table of Contents](#)

The issued patent to date (U.S. patent number 8,501,816) includes composition claims protecting a uniquely formulated lozenge which provides a dual mechanism of action, delivering both an immediate local soothing effect and an accelerated absorption of memantine, centrally inhibiting the cough reflex. This patent will remain in effect in the United States through at least October 2031. The company has filed broadly across multiple geographies and expects to receive approval for claims similar to those granted in the United States. This initial patent also serves as a building block upon which the company anticipates expanding the patent estate of FP01, including a broad range of combinations with mucolytics, antihistamines and decongestants.

The term of any individual patent depends upon the legal term of the patents in the countries in which they are obtained. In most countries where we file, the patent term is 20 years from the earliest date of filing a non-provisional patent application.

In the United States, the patent term of a patent that covers an FDA-approved drug that contains an active ingredient or salt or ester of the active ingredient that has not previously been marketed may also be eligible for patent term extension, which permits patent term restoration to account for the patent term lost during the FDA regulatory review process. The Hatch-Waxman Act permits a patent term extension of up to five years beyond the expiration of the patent. The length of the patent term extension is based upon one half of the time between the IND effective date and a company's initial submission of a marketing application, plus the entire time between the submission of the marketing application and the FDA's approval of the application. Patent extension cannot extend the remaining term of a patent beyond a total of 14 years from the date of product approval and only one patent applicable to an approved drug may be extended. Similar provisions are available in Europe and other non-United States jurisdictions to extend the term of a patent that covers an approved drug. In the future, if and when our product candidates receive FDA approval, we expect to apply for patent term extensions on patents covering those product candidates. We intend to seek patent term extensions to any of our issued patents in any jurisdiction where these are available, however there is no guarantee that the applicable authorities, including the FDA in the United States, will agree with our assessment of whether such extensions should be granted, and even if granted, the length of such extensions.

For all of our product candidates, we intend to explore at each stage of the drug discovery process opportunities for follow-on patent filings to maximize patent terms and market exclusivities. Such follow-on patent filings may be directed to new indications, formulations, combination therapies, manufacturing methods, dosages, routes of administration, patient populations, contraindications, drug interactions (or absence of interactions) or other aspects of drug labels.

We also rely on trade secret protection for our confidential and proprietary information. Although we take steps to protect our proprietary information and trade secrets, including through contractual means with our employees and consultants, third parties may independently develop substantially equivalent proprietary information and techniques or otherwise gain access to our trade secrets or disclose our technology. Thus, we may not be able to meaningfully protect our trade secrets. It is our policy to require our employees, consultants, outside scientific collaborators, sponsored researchers and other advisors to execute confidentiality agreements upon the commencement of employment or consulting relationships with us. These agreements provide that all confidential information concerning our business or financial affairs developed or made known to the individual during the course of the individual's relationship with us is to be kept confidential and not disclosed to third parties except in specific circumstances. In the case of employees, the agreements provide that all inventions conceived by the individual, and which are related to our current or planned business or research and development or made during normal working hours, on our premises or using our equipment or proprietary information, are our exclusive property.

### **Manufacturing and Clinical Research**

We do not have any manufacturing facilities or personnel. We rely on contract manufacturing organizations, or CMOs, to produce our drug candidates in accordance with applicable provisions of the

## [Table of Contents](#)

FDA's current Good Manufacturing Practice, or cGMP, regulations for use in our clinical studies. The manufacture of pharmaceuticals is subject to extensive cGMP regulations, which impose various procedural and documentation requirements and govern all areas of record keeping, production processes and controls, personnel and quality control.

We currently purchase the active ingredient of CERC-301 tablets, which is available from multiple sources, from one supplier. Xcelience currently manufactures the drug product for clinical testing. We intend to identify and qualify multiple manufacturers to provide the active pharmaceutical ingredient, drug product and fill-and-finish services prior to submission of a new drug application to the FDA.

In September 2013, we entered into a master contract services agreement with Pharmaceutical Research Associates, Inc., or PRA, under which PRA provides administrative, data management and statistical analysis services relating to our Clin301-201 study. Pursuant to this agreement, we have engaged PRA to be substantially responsible for overseeing and managing the conduct of the Clin301-201 study in the United States, though we remain ultimately responsible for the study and have separate agreements with the sites performing the study, other clinical research organizations and other third-party vendors. This agreement will remain in effect until the later of three years after its effective date or the completion of services by PRA. We may terminate the agreement with 30 days' notice or immediately upon a material breach of the agreement by PRA that cannot be cured. PRA may terminate the agreement immediately upon a material breach of the agreement by us that cannot be cured or, 30 days after giving notice of a curable material breach of the agreement by us, if we have not cured such breach.

All of our drug candidates are small compounds and are manufactured in reliable and reproducible synthetic processes from readily available starting materials. The chemistry is amenable to scale up and does not require unusual equipment in the manufacturing process. We expect to continue to develop drug candidates that can be produced cost-effectively at contract manufacturing facilities.

## **License Agreements**

### ***Merck CERC-301 License***

In March 2013, we entered into an exclusive license agreement with Merck pursuant to which Merck granted us rights relating to certain small molecule compounds which are known to inhibit or antagonize the activity of the NR2B as its primary mechanism of action and any pharmaceutical product containing such compounds, or an NR2B Product, for the prevention, diagnosis and/or treatment of all disease in humans. Merck retained a co-exclusive right to conduct non-human and non-clinical research under patents for the licensed NR2B antagonist compounds and NR2B Products. In addition to the license grant, Merck agreed that for a period of three years from the effective date of the license agreement that it would not, either by itself or through collaboration with a third party, develop, manufacture or commercialize anywhere any product comprising an NR2B antagonist compound.

In connection with the license grant of certain NR2B antagonist compounds and NR2B Products, we granted Merck a right of first negotiation to obtain an exclusive, worldwide license and/or other worldwide rights to research, develop, commercialize, sell and/or offer for sale any such NR2B Product. Pursuant to such right of first negotiation, we must provide advance notice to Merck if we intend to offer a license of any kind, or to assign or transfer or otherwise convey any other rights related to the development or commercialization of an NR2B Product. If Merck either chooses not to exercise its right of first negotiation or we fail to enter into an agreement with Merck as provided in the agreement, we will be free to enter into negotiations and contract with third parties with respect to such NR2B Product and will have no further obligation to Merck regarding such NR2B Product.

In consideration of the license, we are required to make an initial aggregate payment of \$1.5 million. We made an initial payment of \$750,000 pursuant to the terms of the license within 45 days of the execution of the license agreement. The balance of the initial payment is due upon the later of (i) FDA acceptance of Merck preclinical data and (ii) FDA acceptance of data from a study that results

in the FDA approving a Phase 3 clinical trial for an NR2B Product candidate. For each NR2B Product we develop, we are required to make milestone payments in an amount not to exceed, in the aggregate, \$40.5 million upon the achievement of various development and regulatory milestones, including first commercial sale. Additionally, we are required to make sales milestone payments in an amount not to exceed \$15.0 million. Upon commercialization of an NR2B Product, we will pay Merck a royalty in the high single digits on net sales of NR2B Product. The royalty obligation will be on a product-by-product and country-by-country basis until the later of (i) the expiration of the last to expire valid patent claim of a patent licensed to us under the license agreement covering the NR2B Product in such country, and (ii) ten years from the first commercial sale of the NR2B Product in such country.

Our license agreement with Merck will remain in effect on a product-by-product and country-by-country basis until our obligation to pay royalties under the license agreement expire with respect to such product in such country. Upon expiration of the license agreement with respect to a product in a country, our license grant for such product in such country will become a fully paid-up, royalty-free, irrevocable, perpetual non-exclusive license.

We have the unilateral right to terminate the license agreement in its entirety without cause upon 90 days prior written notice to Merck. Either party may terminate the license agreement in its entirety in the event of an uncured material breach by the other party, upon the other party's filing or institution of bankruptcy, reorganization, liquidation or receivership proceeding or upon an assignment of a substantial portion of its assets for the benefit of creditors. Merck may terminate the license agreement with respect to a particular patent licensed to us if we challenge the validity or enforceability of such patent. If Merck terminates the agreement for cause, or if we exercise our right to terminate the agreement without cause, the rights granted to us under this license will revert to Merck.

### ***Merck COMTi License***

In March 2013, we entered into an exclusive license agreement Merck pursuant to which Merck granted to us certain rights in small molecule compounds which are known to inhibit the activity of COMT as its primary mechanism of action and any pharmaceutical product containing such compounds, or a COMTi Product, in each case for the prevention, diagnosis and/or treatment of all disease in humans. Merck retained a co-exclusive right to conduct non-human and non-clinical research under such patents for certain COMT compounds.

In addition to the agreed-upon COMT compounds that are licensed to us, we have the right to request that up to 60 additional COMT compounds be included in our license grant during the two year period after we entered into the license agreement with Merck. Merck may only reject the inclusion of such COMT compound if such COMT compounds meet certain criteria that we have agreed to with Merck in the license agreement. Otherwise, such COMT compounds will be included in our license grant.

In connection with the license grant of certain COMT compounds and COMT Products, we must grant Merck a right of first negotiation to obtain an exclusive, worldwide license and/or other worldwide rights to research, develop, commercialize, sell and/or offer for sale any such COMT Product. Pursuant to such right of first negotiation, we must provide advance notice to Merck if we intend to offer a license of any kind or to assign or transfer or otherwise convey any other rights related to the development or commercialization of a COMT Product. If Merck either chooses not to exercise its right of first negotiation or we fail to enter into an agreement with Merck as provided in the agreement, we will be free to enter into negotiations and contract with respect to such COMT Product with a third party and will have no further obligation to Merck regarding such COMT Product.

In consideration of the license, we made a \$200,000 upfront payment to Merck. For each COMT Product we develop, we are required to pay up to \$6.15 million in milestone payments upon achievement of various development and regulatory milestones. Upon commercialization of a COMT Product, we are required to pay Merck a royalty of a low single digit on net sales of a COMT Product. The royalty obligation will be on a product-by-product and country-by-country basis until the later of (a) the

expiration of the last to expire valid patent claim of a patent licensed to us under the license agreement covering the COMT Product in such country, and (b) ten years from the first commercial sale of the COMT Product in such country.

Our license agreement with Merck will remain in effect on a product-by-product and country-by-country basis until our obligation to pay royalties under the license agreement expire with respect to such product in such country. Upon expiration of the license agreement with respect to a product in a country, our license grant for such product in such country will become a fully paid-up, royalty-free, irrevocable, perpetual non-exclusive license.

We have the unilateral right to terminate the license agreement in its entirety without cause upon 90 days prior written notice to Merck. Either party may terminate the license agreement in its entirety in the event of an uncured material breach by the other party, upon the other party's filing or institution of bankruptcy, reorganization, liquidation or receivership proceeding or upon an assignment of a substantial portion of its assets for the benefit of creditors. Merck may terminate the license agreement with respect to a particular patent licensed to us if we challenge the validity or enforceability of such patent. If Merck terminates the agreement for cause, or if we exercise our right to terminate the agreement without cause, the rights granted to us under this license will revert to Merck.

### **Commercialization**

We have not yet established a sales, marketing or product distribution infrastructure because our candidates are still in preclinical or early clinical development. We intend to selectively retain commercialization or co-commercialization rights in the United States for CERC-301 and certain indications of our COMTi platform, which we may complement with co-promotion agreements with partners. For those product candidates for which we receive marketing approval, we plan to build a specialty sales force and marketing team as well as to collaborate with third parties to market the approved product candidates in the United States. We may also seek to commercialize any of our approved products outside of the United States, although we only plan to do so with one or more collaborators.

### **Competition**

We face, and will continue to face, intense competition from pharmaceutical and biotechnology companies, as well as numerous academic and research institutions and governmental agencies, both in the United States and abroad. We compete, or will compete, with existing and new products being developed by our competitors. Some of these competitors are pursuing the development of pharmaceuticals that target the same diseases and conditions that our research and development programs target.

Even if we and our potential collaborators are successful in developing our product candidates, the resulting products would compete with a variety of established drugs in the areas of depression, bipolar depression, post-partum depression, schizophrenia, Parkinson's disease and impulse control disorders, or ICDs. For example, our lead product candidate, CERC-301, will compete with other drugs used as adjunctive therapies for the treatment of depression such as Abilify, marketed by Otsuka Pharmaceuticals and Bristol-Myers Squibb; Seroquel, marketed by Astra Zeneca; and bupropion, a generic drug. In addition, to our knowledge, there are five competitive programs in development that have an NMDA antagonist mechanism of action:

- Eskatamine/s-ketamine is in Phase 2 development by Johnson & Johnson, or J&J, for administration as a nasal spray;
- AZD6423, is in Phase 1 development by AstraZeneca plc, for intravenous administration;
- GLYX-13, is in Phase 2 development by Naurex Inc., or Naurex, for intravenous administration; and
- NRX-1074 is in early in Phase 1 development by Naurex, for oral administration.

## [Table of Contents](#)

Our potential products for the treatment of schizophrenia would compete with Zyprexa, marketed by Eli Lilly and Company; Risperdal, marketed by J&J; Abilify, Seroquel, and clozapine. Zyprexa (olanzapine), Risperdal (risperidone), Seroquel (quetiapine) and Clozapine (clozaril) are all now generic in the United States. Currently, no treatments are approved for cognitive impairment associated with schizophrenia.

Our potential products for the treatment of the cognitive impairment of Parkinson's disease may compete with existing COMT inhibitors Comtan (entacapone), marketed by Novartis (licensed from Orion), Rasmar (tolcapone), marketed by Valeant (licensed from Roche), and Stalevo (fixed combinations of entacapone and levodopa/carbidopa), also marketed by Novartis (licensed from Orion). Comtan, Rasmar, and Stalevo are all generic in the United States. Currently, no treatments are approved for cognitive impairment in Parkinson's disease.

Our potential products for the treatment of ICDs would compete with the off-label use of SSRIs. In addition, the mu-receptor antagonist, Revia (naltrexone) is approved for treating impulse control-related alcohol and opiate addictions and is marketed by Alkermes. The FDA has not approved specific medications in the treatment of ICDs; however, some medications have proven effective, including SSRI antidepressants.

In addition, the companies described above and other competitors may have a variety of drugs in development or may be awaiting FDA approval that could reach the market and become established before we have a product to sell. Our competitors may also develop alternative therapies that could further limit the market for any drugs that we may develop. Many of our competitors are using technologies or methods different or similar to ours to identify and validate drug targets and to discover novel small compound drugs. Many of our competitors and their collaborators have significantly greater experience than we do in the following:

- identifying and validating targets;
- screening compounds against targets;
- preclinical and clinical trials of potential pharmaceutical products; and
- obtaining FDA and other regulatory clearances.

In addition, many of our competitors and their collaborators have substantially greater advantages in the following areas:

- capital resources;
- research and development resources;
- manufacturing capabilities; and
- sales and marketing.

Smaller companies may also prove to be significant competitors, particularly through proprietary research discoveries and collaborative arrangements with large pharmaceutical and established biotechnology companies. Many of our competitors have products that have been approved or are in advanced development. We face competition from other companies, academic institutions, governmental agencies and other public and private research organizations for collaborative arrangements with pharmaceutical and biotechnology companies, in recruiting and retaining highly qualified scientific and management personnel and for licenses to additional technologies. Our competitors, either alone or with their collaborators, may succeed in developing technologies or drugs that are more effective, safer, and more affordable or more easily administered than ours and may achieve patent protection or commercialize drugs sooner than us. Developments by others may render our product candidates or our technologies obsolete. Our failure to compete effectively could have a material adverse effect on our business.

## **Government Regulation and Product Approval**

Government authorities in the United States, at the federal, state and local level, and in other countries extensively regulate, among other things, the research, development, testing, manufacture, packaging, storage, recordkeeping, labeling, advertising, promotion, distribution, marketing, import and export of pharmaceutical products such as those we are developing. The processes for obtaining marketing approvals in the United States and in foreign countries, along with subsequent compliance with applicable statutes and regulations, require the expenditure of substantial time and financial resources.

### ***United States Government Regulation***

In the United States, the FDA regulates drugs under the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act, or FDCA, and its implementing regulations. The process of obtaining marketing approvals and the subsequent compliance with appropriate federal, state, local and foreign statutes and regulations requires the expenditure of substantial time and financial resources. Failure to comply with the applicable United States requirements at any time during the product development process, approval process or after approval, may subject an applicant to a variety of administrative or judicial sanctions, or other actions, such as the FDA's refusal to approve pending new drug applications, or NDAs, withdrawal of an approval, imposition of a clinical hold or study termination, issuance of Warning Letters, Cyber Letters or Untitled Letters, mandated modifications to promotional materials or issuance of corrective information, requests for product recalls, consent decrees, corporate integrity agreements, product seizures or detentions, refusal to allow product import or export, total or partial suspension of or restriction, or imposition of other requirements relating to production or distribution, injunctions, fines, refusals of government contracts, exclusion from participation in federal and state healthcare programs, debarment, restitution, disgorgement or civil or criminal penalties, including fines and imprisonment.

The process required by the FDA before a new drug may be marketed in the United States generally involves the following:

- completion of preclinical laboratory tests, animal studies and formulation studies in compliance with the FDA's good laboratory practice, or GLP, regulations;
- submission to the FDA of an IND which must become effective before human clinical trials may begin;
- approval by local or central independent institutional review boards, or IRB, before each clinical trial may be initiated;
- performance of human clinical trials, including adequate and well-controlled clinical trials, in accordance with good clinical practices, or GCP, and regulations to establish the safety and efficacy of the proposed drug product for each indication;
- submission to the FDA of an NDA;
- satisfactory completion of an FDA advisory committee review, if applicable;
- satisfactory completion of an FDA inspection of the manufacturing facility or facilities at which the product is produced to assess compliance with current good manufacturing practice, or cGMP, regulations and to assure that the facilities, methods and controls are adequate to preserve the drug's identity, strength, quality and purity, as well as satisfactory completion of an FDA inspection of selected clinical sites to determine GCP compliance; and
- FDA review and approval of the NDA.

### ***Preclinical Studies and IND Submission***

Preclinical studies include laboratory evaluation of product chemistry, pharmacology, toxicity and formulation, as well as animal studies to assess potential safety and efficacy. An IND sponsor must submit the results of the preclinical tests, together with manufacturing information, analytical data and

## [Table of Contents](#)

any available clinical data or literature, among other things, to the FDA as part of an IND. Some preclinical testing may continue even after the IND is submitted. An IND automatically becomes effective 30 days after receipt by the FDA, unless before that time the FDA raises concerns or questions related to one or more proposed clinical trials and places the clinical trial on a clinical hold. In such a case, the IND sponsor and the FDA must resolve any outstanding concerns before the clinical trial can begin. As a result, submission of an IND may not result in the FDA allowing clinical trials to commence.

### *Clinical Trials*

Clinical trials involve the administration of the investigational new drug to human subjects under the supervision of qualified investigators in accordance with GCP requirements, which include the requirement that all research subjects provide their informed consent in writing for their participation in any clinical trial, and review and approval by an IRB. Clinical trials are conducted under protocols detailing, among other things, the objectives of the trial, the trial procedures, the parameters to be used in monitoring safety and the effectiveness criteria to be evaluated, and a statistical analysis plan. A protocol for each clinical trial and any subsequent protocol amendments must be submitted to the FDA as part of the IND. In addition, a central IRB or local IRB at each institution participating in the clinical trial must review and approve the plan for any clinical trial before it commences at that institution, and the IRB must continue to oversee the clinical trial, including any changes, while it is being conducted. Information about certain clinical trials, including a description of the study and study results, must be submitted within specific timeframes to the National Institutes of Health, or NIH, for public dissemination on their [ClinicalTrials.gov](http://ClinicalTrials.gov) website.

Human clinical trials are typically conducted in three sequential phases, which may overlap or be combined. In Phase 1, the drug is initially introduced into healthy human subjects or subjects with the target disease or condition and tested for safety, dosage tolerance, absorption, metabolism, distribution, excretion and, if possible, to gain an early indication of its effectiveness. In Phase 2, the drug typically is administered through controlled studies to a limited subject population with the target disease or condition to identify possible adverse effects and safety risks, to preliminarily evaluate the efficacy of the product for specific targeted diseases and to determine dosage tolerance and optimal dosage. In Phase 3, the drug is administered to an expanded subject population, generally at geographically dispersed clinical trial sites, in two adequate and well-controlled clinical trials to generate enough data to statistically evaluate the efficacy and safety of the product for approval, to establish the overall risk-benefit profile of the product and to provide adequate information for the labeling of the product.

The manufacture of investigational drugs for the conduct of human clinical trials is subject to cGMP requirements. Investigational drugs and active pharmaceutical ingredients imported into the United States are also subject to regulation by the FDA relating to their labeling and distribution. Further, the export of investigational drug products outside of the United States is subject to regulatory requirements of the receiving country as well as United States export requirements under the FDCA.

Progress reports detailing the results of the clinical trials must be submitted at least annually to the FDA and more frequently if serious adverse events occur. Phase 1, Phase 2 and Phase 3 clinical trials may not be completed successfully within any specified period, or at all. Furthermore, the FDA or the sponsor may suspend or terminate a clinical trial at any time on various grounds, including a finding that the research subjects are being exposed to an unacceptable health risk. Similarly, an IRB can suspend or terminate approval of a clinical trial at its institution if the clinical trial is not being conducted in accordance with the IRB's requirements or if the drug has been associated with unexpected serious harm to subjects. Additionally, some clinical trials are overseen by an independent group of qualified experts organized by the clinical trial sponsor, known as a data safety monitoring board or committee. This group regularly reviews accumulated data and advises the study sponsor regarding the continuing safety of trial subjects, potential trial subjects, and the continuing validity and scientific merit of the clinical trial. We may also suspend or terminate a clinical trial based on evolving business objectives and/or competitive climate.

*Marketing Approval*

Assuming successful completion of the required clinical testing, the results of the preclinical and clinical studies, together with detailed information relating to the product's chemistry, manufacture, controls and proposed labeling, among other things, are submitted to the FDA as part of an NDA requesting approval to market the product for one or more indications. In most cases, the submission of an NDA is subject to a substantial application user fee. These user fees must be filed at the time of the first submission of the application, even if the application is being submitted on a rolling basis. A waiver from the application user fee may be sought by an applicant. One basis for a waiver of the application user fee is if the applicant employs fewer than 500 employees, including employees of affiliates, the applicant does not have a drug product that has been approved under a human drug application and introduced or delivered for introduction into interstate commerce, and the applicant, including its affiliates, is submitting its first human drug application. Under the Prescription Drug User Fee Act, or PDUFA, guidelines that are currently in effect, the FDA has agreed to certain performance goals regarding the timing of its review of an application. The FDA aims to review 90% of all standard review applications within ten months of acceptance for filing and six months of acceptance for filing for priority review applications.

In addition, under the Pediatric Research Equity Act, or PREA, an NDA or supplement to an NDA for a new active ingredient, indication, dosage form, dosage regimen or route of administration must contain data that are adequate to assess the safety and effectiveness of the drug for the claimed indications in all relevant pediatric subpopulations, and to support dosing and administration for each pediatric subpopulation for which the product is safe and effective. The FDA may, on its own initiative or at the request of the applicant, grant deferrals for submission of some or all pediatric data until after approval of the product for use in adults, or full or partial waivers from the pediatric data requirements.

The FDA also may require submission of a risk evaluation and mitigation strategy, or REMS, either during the application process or after the approval of the drug to mitigate any identified or suspected serious risks, and to identify any new risks that were not apparent in clinical investigations. The REMS plan could include medication guides, physician communication plans, assessment plans, and elements to assure safe use, such as restricted distribution methods, patient registries or other risk minimization tools.

The FDA conducts a preliminary review of all NDAs within the first 60 days after submission, before accepting them for filing, to determine whether they are sufficiently complete to permit substantive review. The FDA may request additional information rather than accept an NDA for filing. In this event, the application must be resubmitted with the additional information. The resubmitted application is also subject to review before the FDA accepts it for filing. Once the submission is accepted for filing, the FDA begins an in-depth substantive review. The FDA reviews an NDA to determine, among other things, whether the drug is safe and effective and whether the facility in which it is manufactured, processed, packaged or held meets standards designed to assure the product's continued safety, quality and purity.

Under the FDCA, before approving a drug for which no active ingredient (including any ester or salt of active ingredients) has previously been approved by the FDA, the FDA must either refer that drug to an external advisory committee or provide in an action letter, a summary of the reasons why the FDA did not refer the drug to an advisory committee. The external advisory committee review may also be required for other drugs because of certain other issues, including clinical trial design, safety and effectiveness, and public health questions. An advisory committee is a panel of independent experts, including clinicians and other scientific experts, that reviews, evaluates and provides a recommendation as to whether the application should be approved and under what conditions. The FDA is not bound by the recommendations of an advisory committee, but it considers such recommendations carefully when making decisions.

Before approving an NDA, the FDA will inspect the facility or facilities where the product is manufactured. The FDA will not approve an application unless it determines that the manufacturing processes and facilities are in compliance with cGMP requirements and adequate to assure consistent

production of the product within required specifications by the manufacturer and all of its subcontractors and contract manufacturers. Additionally, before approving an NDA, the FDA will inspect one or more clinical trial sites to assure compliance with GCP regulations.

The testing and approval process for an NDA requires substantial time, effort and financial resources, and each may take several years to complete. Data obtained from preclinical and clinical testing are not always conclusive and may be susceptible to varying interpretations, which could delay, limit or prevent marketing approval. The FDA may not grant approval of an NDA on a timely basis, or at all.

After evaluating the NDA and all related information, including the advisory committee recommendation, if any, and inspection reports regarding the manufacturing facilities and clinical trial sites, the FDA may issue an approval letter, or, in some cases, a complete response letter. A complete response letter generally contains a statement of specific conditions that must be met in order to secure final approval of the NDA and may require additional clinical or preclinical testing, or other information, in order for FDA to reconsider the application. The FDA has a review goal of completing its review of 90% of resubmissions within two to six months after receipt, depending on the type of information included. Even with submission of this additional information, the FDA ultimately may decide that the application does not satisfy the regulatory criteria for approval. If and when those conditions have been met to the FDA's satisfaction, the FDA may issue an approval letter. An approval letter authorizes commercial marketing of the drug with specific prescribing information for specific indications.

Even if the FDA approves a product, it may limit the approved indications for use of the product, require that contraindications, warnings or precautions be included in the product labeling, including a black boxed warning, require that post-approval studies, including Phase 4 clinical trials, be conducted to further assess a drug's safety after approval, require testing and surveillance programs to monitor the product after commercialization, or impose other conditions, including distribution restrictions or other risk management mechanisms under a REMS which can materially affect the potential market and profitability of the product. The FDA may prevent or limit further marketing of a product based on the results of post-marketing studies or surveillance programs. After approval, some types of changes to the approved product, such as adding new indications, manufacturing changes, and additional labeling claims, or should new safety information arise, further testing requirements, FDA notification, and/or FDA review and approval may be required.

#### *Special FDA Expedited Review and Approval Programs*

The FDA has various programs, including fast track designation, accelerated approval, priority review and breakthrough designation, that are intended to expedite or simplify the process for the development and FDA review of drugs that are intended for the treatment of serious or life threatening diseases or conditions, and demonstrate the potential to address unmet medical needs or present a significant improvement over existing therapy. The purpose of these programs is to provide important new drugs to patients earlier than under standard FDA review procedures.

To be eligible for a fast track designation, the FDA must determine, based on the request of a sponsor, that a product is intended to treat a serious or life threatening disease or condition and demonstrates the potential to address an unmet medical need. The FDA will determine that a product will fill an unmet medical need if the product will provide a therapy where none exists or provide a therapy that may be potentially superior to existing therapy based on efficacy, safety, or public health factors. If fast track designation is obtained, drug sponsors may be eligible for more frequent development meetings and correspondence with the FDA. In addition, the FDA may initiate review of sections of an NDA before the application is complete. This "rolling review" is available if the applicant provides and the FDA approves a schedule for the remaining information. In some cases, a fast track product may be eligible for accelerated approval or priority review.

The FDA may give a priority review designation to drugs that are intended to treat serious conditions and provide significant improvements in the safety or effectiveness of the treatment, diagnosis, or prevention of serious conditions. A priority review means that the goal for the FDA is to

## [Table of Contents](#)

review an application in six months, rather than the standard review of ten months under current PDUFA guidelines. These six and ten month review periods are measured from the "filing" date rather than the receipt date for NDAs, which typically adds approximately two months to the timeline for review and decision from the date of submission. Products that are eligible for fast track designation may also be considered appropriate to receive a priority review.

In addition, products studied for their safety and effectiveness in treating serious or life-threatening illnesses or conditions and that provide meaningful therapeutic benefit over existing treatments may be eligible for accelerated approval and may be approved on the basis of adequate and well-controlled clinical trials establishing that the drug product has an effect on a surrogate endpoint that is reasonably likely to predict clinical benefit, or on a clinical endpoint that can be measured earlier than irreversible morbidity or mortality, that is reasonably likely to predict an effect on irreversible morbidity or mortality or other clinical benefit, taking into account the severity, rarity or prevalence of the condition and the availability or lack of alternative treatments. As a condition of approval, the FDA may require a sponsor of a drug receiving accelerated approval to perform post-marketing studies to verify and describe the predicted effect on irreversible morbidity or mortality or other clinical endpoints, and the drug may be subject to accelerated withdrawal procedures.

Moreover, under the provisions of the new Food and Drug Administration Safety and Innovation Act, or FDASIA, enacted in 2012, a sponsor can request designation of a product candidate as a "breakthrough therapy." A breakthrough therapy is defined as a drug that is intended, alone or in combination with one or more other drugs, to treat a serious or life-threatening disease or condition, and preliminary clinical evidence indicates that the drug may demonstrate substantial improvement over existing therapies on one or more clinically significant endpoints, such as substantial treatment effects observed early in clinical development. Drugs designated as breakthrough therapies are eligible for the fast track designation features as described above, intensive guidance on an efficient drug development program beginning as early as Phase 1 trials, and a commitment from the FDA to involve senior managers and experienced review staff in a proactive collaborative, cross-disciplinary review.

Even if a product qualifies for one or more of these programs, the FDA may later decide that the product no longer meets the conditions for qualification or decide that the time period for FDA review or approval will not be shortened.

### *Post-Approval Requirements*

Drugs manufactured or distributed pursuant to FDA approvals are subject to pervasive and continuing regulation by the FDA, including, among other things, requirements relating to recordkeeping, manufacturing, periodic reporting, product sampling and distribution, advertising and promotion, and reporting of adverse experiences with the product and drug shortages. After approval, most changes to the approved product, such as adding new indications or other labeling claims are subject to prior FDA review and approval. There also are continuing, annual user fee requirements for any marketed products and the establishments at which such products are manufactured, as well as new application fees for supplemental applications with clinical data.

The FDA may impose a number of post-approval requirements as a condition of approval of an NDA. For example, the FDA may require post-marketing testing, including Phase 4 clinical trials and surveillance to further assess and monitor the product's safety and effectiveness after commercialization.

In addition, drug manufacturers and other entities involved in the manufacture and distribution of approved drugs are required to register their establishments with the FDA and state agencies and list drugs manufactured at their facilities with the FDA. These facilities are further subject to periodic announced and unannounced inspections by the FDA and these state agencies for compliance with cGMP and other regulatory requirements. Changes to the manufacturing process are strictly regulated and may require prior approval by the FDA or notification to the FDA before or after being implemented. FDA regulations also require investigation and correction of any deviations from cGMP and impose reporting and documentation requirements upon the sponsor and any third-party

## [Table of Contents](#)

manufacturers that the sponsor may decide to use. Accordingly, manufacturers must continue to expend time, money and effort in the area of production and quality control to maintain cGMP compliance.

Once an approval is granted, the FDA may withdraw the approval if compliance with regulatory requirements and standards is not maintained or if problems occur after the product reaches the market.

Later discovery of previously unknown problems with a product, including adverse events of unanticipated severity or frequency, or with manufacturing processes, or failure to comply with regulatory requirements, may result in mandatory revisions to the approved labeling to add new safety information; imposition of post-market studies or clinical trials to assess new safety risks; or imposition of distribution or other restrictions under a REMS program. Other potential consequences include, among other things:

- restrictions on the marketing or manufacturing of the product, complete withdrawal of the product from the market or product recalls;
- fines, Warning Letters, Cyber Letters or Untitled Letters, holds or termination of post-approval clinical trials or debarment;
- refusal of the FDA to approve pending NDAs or supplements to approved NDAs, or suspension or revocation of product license approvals;
- regulatory authority, including the FDA, issued safety alerts, Dear Healthcare Provider letters, press releases or other communications containing warnings about such products;
- mandated modifications to promotional material or issuance of corrective information;
- product seizure or detention, or refusal to permit the import or export of products; or
- injunctions or the imposition of civil or criminal penalties, including imprisonment, disgorgement and restitution, as well as consent decrees, corporate integrity agreements and exclusion from federal healthcare programs.

The FDA strictly regulates marketing, labeling, advertising and promotion of products that are placed on the market. Although physicians, in the practice of medicine, may prescribe approved drugs for unapproved indications, pharmaceutical companies are prohibited from marketing or promoting their drug products for uses outside of the approved indications in the approved prescribing information. The FDA and other agencies actively enforce the laws and regulations prohibiting the promotion of off-label uses, and a company that is found to have improperly marketed or promoted off-label uses may be subject to significant liability, including criminal and civil penalties under the FDCA and False Claims Act, exclusion from participation in federal healthcare programs debarment, refusal of government contracts and mandatory compliance programs under corporate integrity agreements.

In addition, the distribution of prescription pharmaceutical products, including samples, is subject to the Prescription Drug Marketing Act, or PDMA, which regulates the distribution of drugs and drug samples at the federal level, and sets minimum standards for the registration and regulation of drug distributors by the states. Both the PDMA and state laws limit the distribution of prescription pharmaceutical product samples and impose requirements to ensure accountability in distribution.

Moreover, the recently enacted Drug Quality and Security Act, imposes new obligations on manufacturers of pharmaceutical products related to product tracking and tracing. Among the requirements of this new legislation, manufacturers will be required to provide certain information regarding drug products to individuals and entities to which product ownership is transferred, label drug products with a product identifier, and keep certain records regarding drug products. The transfer of information to subsequent product owners by manufacturers will eventually be required to be done electronically. Manufacturers will also be required to verify that purchasers of the manufacturers' products are appropriately licensed. Further, under this new legislation, manufacturers will have drug product investigation, quarantine, disposition, and FDA and trading partner notification responsibilities related to counterfeit, diverted, stolen, and intentionally adulterated products, as well as products that are the subject of fraudulent transactions or which are otherwise unfit for distribution such that they would be reasonably likely to result in serious health consequences or death.

*Federal and State Fraud and Abuse and Data Privacy and Security Laws and Regulations*

In addition to FDA restrictions on marketing of pharmaceutical products, federal and state fraud and abuse laws restrict business practices in the biopharmaceutical industry. These laws include anti-kickback and false claims laws and regulations, state and federal transparency laws regarding payments or other items of value provided to health care professionals, as well as data privacy and security laws and regulations.

The federal Anti-Kickback Statute prohibits, among other things, knowingly and willfully offering, paying, soliciting or receiving remuneration to induce or in return for purchasing, leasing, ordering, or arranging for or recommending the purchase, lease, or order of any item or service reimbursable, in whole or in part, under Medicare, Medicaid or other federal healthcare programs. The term "remuneration" has been broadly interpreted to include anything of value. The Anti-Kickback Statute has been interpreted to apply to arrangements between pharmaceutical manufacturers on one hand and prescribers, purchasers, formulary managers, and beneficiaries on the other. Although there are a number of statutory exceptions and regulatory safe harbors protecting some common activities from prosecution, the exceptions and safe harbors are narrowly drawn. Practices that involve remuneration that may be alleged to be intended to induce prescribing, purchases, or recommendations may be subject to scrutiny if they do not meet the requirements of a statutory or regulatory exception or safe harbor. Several courts have interpreted the statute's intent requirement to mean that if any one purpose of an arrangement involving remuneration is to induce referrals of federal healthcare covered business, the statute has been violated.

The reach of the Anti-Kickback Statute was also broadened by the Patient Protection and Affordable Care Act of 2010, as amended by the Health Care and Education Reconciliation Act of 2010, or collectively PPACA, which, among other things, amended the intent requirement of the federal Anti-Kickback Statute and the criminal health care fraud statute (discussed below) such that a person or entity no longer needs to have actual knowledge of the statute or specific intent to violate it in order to have committed a violation. In addition, PPACA provides that the government may assert that a claim including items or services resulting from a violation of the federal Anti-Kickback Statute constitutes a false or fraudulent claim for purposes of the civil False Claims Act. Penalties for violation of the Anti-Kickback Statute include criminal fines, imprisonment, civil penalties and damages, exclusion from participation in federal healthcare programs and corporate integrity agreements.

The federal civil False Claims Act prohibits any person from knowingly presenting, or causing to be presented, a false claim for payment to the federal government or knowingly making, using, or causing to be made or used a false record or statement material to a false or fraudulent claim to the federal government. A claim includes "any request or demand" for money or property presented to the United States government. The False Claims Act also applies to false submissions that cause the government to be paid less than the amount to which it is entitled, such as a rebate. Intent to deceive is not required to establish liability under the civil False Claims Act. Several pharmaceutical and other healthcare companies have been prosecuted under these laws for allegedly providing free product to customers with the expectation that the customers would bill federal programs for the product. Other companies have been prosecuted for causing false claims to be submitted because of the companies' marketing of products for unapproved, and thus non-covered, uses. In addition, federal health care programs require drug manufacturers to report drug pricing information, which is used to quantify discounts and establish reimbursement rates. Several pharmaceutical and other healthcare companies have been prosecuted for reporting allegedly false pricing information, which caused the manufacturer to understate rebates owed or, when used to determine reimbursement rates, caused overpayment to providers. Violations of the civil False Claims Act may result in civil penalties and damages as well as exclusion from federal healthcare programs and corporate integrity agreements. The government may further prosecute conduct constituting a false claim under the criminal False Claims Act. The criminal False Claims Act prohibits the making or presenting of a claim to the government knowing such claim to be false, fictitious, or fraudulent and, unlike the civil False Claims Act, requires proof of intent to

## [Table of Contents](#)

submit a false claim. Violations of the criminal False Claims Act can result in criminal fines and/or imprisonment, as well as exclusion from participation in federal healthcare programs.

The federal Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act of 1996, or HIPAA, also created federal criminal statutes that prohibit, among other actions, knowingly and willfully executing, or attempting to execute, a scheme to defraud any healthcare benefit program, including private third-party payers, knowingly and willfully embezzling or stealing from a health care benefit program, willfully obstructing a criminal investigation of a health care offense, and knowingly and willfully falsifying, concealing or covering up a material fact or making any materially false, fictitious or fraudulent statement in connection with the delivery of or payment for healthcare benefits, items or services. As discussed above, PPACA amended the intent standard for HIPAA's healthcare fraud provision such that a person or entity no longer needs to have actual knowledge of the statute or specific intent to violate it in order to have committed a violation. Violations of HIPAA's fraud and abuse provisions may result in fines or imprisonment, as well as exclusion from participation in federal healthcare programs, depending on the conduct in question. Also, many states have similar fraud and abuse statutes or regulations that apply to items and services reimbursed under Medicaid and other state programs, or, in several states, apply regardless of the payor.

The civil monetary penalties statute imposes penalties against any person or entity who, among other things, is determined to have presented or caused to be presented a claim to a federal health program that the person knows or should know is for an item or service that was not provided as claimed or is false or fraudulent.

In addition, there has been a recent trend of increased federal and state regulation of payments made to physicians and other health care providers. PPACA created new federal requirements for reporting, by applicable manufacturers of covered drugs, payments and other transfers of value to physicians and teaching hospitals, and ownership and investment interests held by physicians and other healthcare providers and their immediate family members. Certain states also require implementation of commercial compliance programs and compliance with the pharmaceutical industry's voluntary compliance guidelines and the applicable compliance guidance promulgated by the federal government, or otherwise restrict payments or the provision of other items of value that may be made to healthcare providers and other potential referral sources; impose restrictions on marketing practices; and/or require drug manufacturers to track and report information related to payments, gifts and other items of value to physicians and other healthcare providers.

We may also be subject to data privacy and security regulation by both the federal government and the states in which we conduct our business. HIPAA, as amended by the Health Information Technology for Economic and Clinical Health Act, or HITECH, and its implementing regulations, imposes specified requirements relating to the privacy, security and transmission of individually identifiable health information. Penalties for violating HIPAA include civil penalties, criminal penalties, imprisonment, and exclusion from Medicare. Among other things, HITECH, through its implementing regulations, makes HIPAA's privacy and security standards directly applicable to "business associates," defined as a person or organization, other than a member of a covered entity's workforce, that creates, receives, maintains or transmits protected health information on behalf of a covered entity for a function or activity regulated by HIPAA. HITECH also increased the civil and criminal penalties that may be imposed against covered entities, business associates and possibly other persons, and gave state attorneys general new authority to file civil actions for damages or injunctions in federal courts to enforce the federal HIPAA laws and seek attorney's fees and costs associated with pursuing federal civil actions. In addition, state laws govern the privacy and security of health information in certain circumstances, many of which differ from each other in significant ways and may not have the same requirements, thus complicating compliance efforts.

To the extent that any of our products are sold in a foreign country, we may be subject to similar foreign laws and regulations, which may include, for instance, applicable post-marketing requirements,

including safety surveillance, anti-fraud and abuse laws, and implementation of corporate compliance programs and reporting of payments or transfers of value to healthcare professionals.

#### *Coverage and Reimbursement*

The commercial success of our product candidates and our ability to commercialize any approved product candidates successfully will depend in part on the extent to which governmental authorities, private health insurers and other third-party payers provide coverage for and establish adequate reimbursement levels for our therapeutic product candidates. In the United States, the European Union and other potentially significant markets for our product candidates, government authorities and third-party payers are increasingly imposing additional requirements and restrictions on coverage, attempting to limit reimbursement levels or regulate the price of drugs and other medical products and services, particularly for new and innovative products and therapies, which often has resulted in average selling prices lower than they would otherwise be. For example, in the United States, federal and state governments reimburse covered prescription drugs at varying rates generally below average wholesale price. Federal programs also impose price controls through mandatory ceiling prices on purchases by federal agencies and federally funded hospitals and clinics and mandatory rebates on retail pharmacy prescriptions paid by Medicaid and Tricare. These restrictions and limitations influence the purchase of healthcare services and products. Legislative proposals to reform healthcare or reduce costs under government programs may result in lower reimbursement for our product candidates or exclusion of our product candidates from coverage. Moreover, the Medicare and Medicaid programs increasingly are used as models for how private payers and other governmental payers develop their coverage and reimbursement policies.

In addition, the increased emphasis on managed healthcare in the United States and on country and regional pricing and reimbursement controls in the European Union will put additional pressure on product pricing, reimbursement and utilization, which may adversely affect our future product sales and results of operations. These pressures can arise from rules and practices of managed care groups, competition within therapeutic classes, availability of generic equivalents, judicial decisions and governmental laws and regulations related to Medicare, Medicaid and healthcare reform, coverage and reimbursement policies and pricing in general. The cost containment measures that healthcare payers and providers are instituting and any healthcare reform implemented in the future could significantly reduce our revenues from the sale of any approved product candidates. We cannot provide any assurances that we will be able to obtain and maintain third-party coverage or adequate reimbursement for our product candidates in whole or in part.

#### *Impact of Healthcare Reform on Coverage, Reimbursement, and Pricing*

The Medicare Prescription Drug, Improvement, and Modernization Act of 2003, or the MMA, imposed new requirements for the distribution and pricing of prescription drugs for Medicare beneficiaries. Under Part D, Medicare beneficiaries may enroll in prescription drug plans offered by private entities that provide coverage of outpatient prescription, pharmacy drugs pursuant to federal regulations. Part D plans include both standalone prescription drug benefit plans and prescription drug coverage as a supplement to Medicare Advantage plans. Unlike Medicare Part A and B, Part D coverage is not standardized. In general, Part D prescription drug plan sponsors have flexibility regarding coverage of Part D drugs, and each drug plan can develop its own drug formulary that identifies which drugs it will cover and at what tier or level. However, Part D prescription drug formularies must include drugs within each therapeutic category and class of covered Part D drugs, though not necessarily all the drugs in each category or class, with certain exceptions. Any formulary used by a Part D prescription drug plan must be developed and reviewed by a pharmacy and therapeutic committee. Government payment for some of the costs of prescription drugs may increase demand for any products for which we receive marketing approval. However, any negotiated prices for our future products covered by a Part D prescription drug plan will likely be discounted, thereby lowering the net price realized on our sales to

pharmacies. Moreover, while the MMA applies only to drug benefits for Medicare beneficiaries, private payers often follow Medicare coverage policy and payment limitations in setting their own payment rates. Any reduction in payment that results from Medicare Part D may result in a similar reduction in payments from non-governmental payers.

The American Recovery and Reinvestment Act of 2009 provides funding for the federal government to compare the effectiveness of different treatments for the same illness. A plan for the research will be developed by the Department of Health and Human Services, the Agency for Healthcare Research and Quality and the National Institutes for Health, and periodic reports on the status of the research and related expenditures will be made to Congress. Although the results of the comparative effectiveness studies are not intended to mandate coverage policies for public or private payers, it is not clear what effect, if any, the research will have on the sales of any product, if any such product or the condition that it is intended to treat is the subject of a study. It is also possible that comparative effectiveness research demonstrating benefits in a competitor's product could adversely affect the sales of our product candidates. If third-party payers do not consider our product candidates to be cost-effective compared to other available therapies, they may not cover our product candidates, once approved, as a benefit under their plans or, if they do, the level of payment may not be sufficient to allow us to sell our products on a profitable basis.

The United States and some foreign jurisdictions are considering enacting or have enacted a number of additional legislative and regulatory proposals to change the healthcare system in ways that could affect our ability to sell our products profitably. Among policy makers and payers in the United States and elsewhere, there is significant interest in promoting changes in healthcare systems with the stated goals of containing healthcare costs, improving quality and expanding access. In the United States, the pharmaceutical industry has been a particular focus of these efforts and has been significantly affected by major legislative initiatives, including, most recently, PPACA, which became law in March 2010 and substantially changes the way healthcare is financed by both governmental and private insurers. Among other cost containment measures, the PPACA establishes an annual, nondeductible fee on any entity that manufactures or imports specified branded prescription drugs and biologic agents; a new Medicare Part D coverage gap discount program; expansion of Medicaid benefits and a new formula that increases the rebates a manufacturer must pay under the Medicaid Drug Rebate Program; and expansion of the 340B drug discount program that mandates discounts to certain hospitals, community centers and other qualifying providers. In the future, there may continue to be additional proposals relating to the reform of the United States healthcare system, some of which could further limit the prices we are able to charge or the amounts of reimbursement available for our product candidates once they are approved.

#### *The Foreign Corrupt Practices Act*

The Foreign Corrupt Practices Act or FCPA, prohibits any U.S. individual or business from paying, offering, or authorizing payment or offering of anything of value, directly or indirectly, to any foreign official, political party or candidate for the purpose of influencing any act or decision of the foreign entity in order to assist the individual or business in obtaining or retaining business. The FCPA also obligates companies whose securities are listed in the United States to comply with accounting provisions requiring the company to maintain books and records that accurately and fairly reflect all transactions of the corporation, including international subsidiaries, and to devise and maintain an adequate system of internal accounting controls for international operations. Activities that violate the FCPA, even if they occur wholly outside the United States, can result in criminal and civil fines, imprisonment, disgorgement, oversight, and debarment from government contracts.

## ***Exclusivity and Approval of Competing Products***

### *Hatch-Waxman Patent Exclusivity*

In seeking approval for a drug through an NDA, applicants are required to list with the FDA each patent with claims that cover the applicant's product or a method of using the product. Upon approval of a drug, each of the patents listed in the application for the drug is then published in the FDA's Approved Drug Products with Therapeutic Equivalence Evaluations, commonly known as the Orange Book. Drugs listed in the Orange Book can, in turn, be cited by potential competitors in support of approval of an abbreviated new drug application, or ANDA, or 505(b)(2) NDA. Generally, an ANDA provides for marketing of a drug product that has the same active ingredients in the same strengths, dosage form and route of administration as the listed drug and has been shown to be bioequivalent through *in vitro* or *in vivo* testing or otherwise to the listed drug. ANDA applicants are not required to conduct or submit results of preclinical or clinical tests to prove the safety or effectiveness of their drug product, other than the requirement for bioequivalence testing. Drugs approved in this way are commonly referred to as "generic equivalents" to the listed drug, and can often be substituted by pharmacists under prescriptions written for the reference listed drug. 505(b)(2) NDAs generally are submitted for changes to a previously approved drug product, such as a new dosage form or indication.

The ANDA or 505(b)(2) NDA applicant is required to provide a certification to the FDA in the product application concerning any patents listed for the approved product in the FDA's Orange Book, except for patents covering methods of use for which the applicant is not seeking approval. Specifically, the applicant must certify with respect to each patent that:

- the required patent information has not been filed;
- the listed patent has expired;
- the listed patent has not expired, but will expire on a particular date and approval is sought after patent expiration; or
- the listed patent is invalid, unenforceable, or will not be infringed by the new product.

Generally, the ANDA or 505(b)(2) NDA cannot be approved until all listed patents have expired, except when the ANDA or 505(b)(2) NDA applicant challenges a listed patent. A certification that the proposed product will not infringe the already approved product's listed patents or that such patents are invalid or unenforceable is called a Paragraph IV certification. If the applicant does not challenge the listed patents or does not indicate that it is not seeking approval of a patented method of use, the ANDA or 505(b)(2) NDA application will not be approved until all the listed patents claiming the referenced product have expired.

If the ANDA or 505(b)(2) NDA applicant has provided a Paragraph IV certification to the FDA, the applicant must also send notice of the Paragraph IV certification to the NDA and patent holders once the application has been accepted for filing by the FDA. The NDA and patent holders may then initiate a patent infringement lawsuit in response to the notice of the Paragraph IV certification. The filing of a patent infringement lawsuit within 45 days after the receipt of notice of the Paragraph IV certification automatically prevents the FDA from approving the ANDA or 505(b)(2) NDA until the earlier of 30 months, expiration of the patent, settlement of the lawsuit, a decision in the infringement case that is favorable to the ANDA applicant or other period determined by a court.

### *Hatch-Waxman Non-Patent Exclusivity*

Market and data exclusivity provisions under the FDCA also can delay the submission or the approval of certain applications for competing products. The FDCA provides a five-year period of non-patent data exclusivity within the United States to the first applicant to gain approval of an NDA for a new chemical entity. A drug is a new chemical entity if the FDA has not previously approved any other new drug containing the same active moiety, which is the molecule or ion responsible for the

## [Table of Contents](#)

therapeutic activity of the drug substance. During the exclusivity period, the FDA may not accept for review an ANDA or a 505(b)(2) NDA submitted by another company that contains the previously approved active moiety. However, an ANDA or 505(b)(2) NDA may be submitted after four years if it contains a certification of patent invalidity or non-infringement.

The FDCA also provides three years of marketing exclusivity for an NDA, 505(b)(2) NDA, or supplement to an existing NDA or 505(b)(2) NDA if new clinical investigations, other than bioavailability studies, that were conducted or sponsored by the applicant, are deemed by the FDA to be essential to the approval of the application or supplement. Three-year exclusivity may be awarded for changes to a previously approved drug product, such as new indications, dosages, strengths or dosage forms of an existing drug. This three-year exclusivity covers only the conditions of use associated with the new clinical investigations and, as a general matter, does not prohibit the FDA from approving ANDAs or 505(b)(2) NDAs for generic versions of the original, unmodified drug product. Five-year and three-year exclusivity will not delay the submission or approval of a full NDA; however, an applicant submitting a full NDA would be required to conduct or obtain a right of reference to all of the preclinical studies and adequate and well-controlled clinical trials necessary to demonstrate safety and effectiveness.

*Pediatric Exclusivity.* Pediatric exclusivity is another type of non-patent marketing exclusivity in the United States and, if granted, provides for the attachment of an additional six months of marketing protection to the term of any existing regulatory exclusivity, including the non-patent exclusivity period described above. This six-month exclusivity may be granted if an NDA sponsor submits pediatric data that fairly respond to a written request from the FDA for such data. The data do not need to show the product to be effective in the pediatric population studied; rather, if the clinical trial is deemed to fairly respond to the FDA's request, the additional protection is granted. If reports of requested pediatric studies are submitted to and accepted by FDA within the statutory time limits, whatever statutory or regulatory periods of exclusivity or Orange Book listed patent protection cover the drug are extended by six months. This is not a patent term extension, but it effectively extends the regulatory period during which the FDA cannot approve an ANDA or 505(b)(2) application owing to regulatory exclusivity or listed patents.

*Orphan Drug Designation and Exclusivity.* The Orphan Drug Act provides incentives for the development of drugs intended to treat rare diseases or conditions, which generally are diseases or conditions affecting less than 200,000 individuals annually in the United States, or affecting more than 200,000 in the United States and for which there is no reasonable expectation that the cost of developing and making the drug available in the United States will be recovered from United States sales. Additionally, sponsors must present a plausible hypothesis for clinical superiority to obtain orphan designation if there is a drug already approved by the FDA that is intended for the same indication and that is considered by the FDA to be the same drug as the already approved drug. This hypothesis must be demonstrated to obtain orphan drug exclusivity. Orphan drug designation entitles a party to financial incentives such as opportunities for grant funding towards clinical study costs, tax advantages, and user-fee waivers. In addition, if a product receives FDA approval for the indication for which it has orphan designation, the product is generally entitled to orphan drug exclusivity, which means the FDA may not approve any other application to market the same drug for the same indication for a period of seven years, except in limited circumstances, such as a showing of clinical superiority over the product with orphan exclusivity. While we have not sought to obtain orphan drug designation for any of our products, we may in the future seek such designation if we determine that the relevant criteria are met.

### ***Foreign Regulation***

In order to market any product outside of the United States, we would need to comply with numerous and varying regulatory requirements of other countries regarding safety and efficacy and governing, among other things, clinical trials, marketing authorization, commercial sales and distribution of our products. For example, in the European Union, we must obtain authorization of a clinical trial

## [Table of Contents](#)

application, or CTA, in each member state in which we intend to conduct a clinical trial. Whether or not we obtain FDA approval for a product, we would need to obtain the necessary approvals by the comparable regulatory authorities of foreign countries before we can commence clinical trials or marketing of the product in those countries. The approval process varies from country to country and can involve additional product testing and additional administrative review periods. The time required to obtain approval in other countries might differ from and be longer than that required to obtain FDA approval. Regulatory approval in one country does not ensure regulatory approval in another, but a failure or delay in obtaining regulatory approval in one country may negatively impact the regulatory process in others.

### *European Union Drug Approval Process*

To obtain a marketing authorization of a drug in the European Union, we may submit marketing authorization applications, or MAAs, either under the so-called centralized or national authorization procedures.

#### Centralized procedure

The centralized procedure provides for the grant of a single marketing authorization following a favorable opinion by the European Medicines Agency or EMA that is valid in all European Union member states, as well as Iceland, Liechtenstein and Norway. The centralized procedure is compulsory for medicines produced by specified biotechnological processes, products designated as orphan medicinal products, and products with a new active substance indicated for the treatment of specified diseases, such as HIV/AIDS, cancer, diabetes, neurodegenerative disorders or autoimmune diseases and other immune dysfunctions. The centralized procedure is optional for products that represent a significant therapeutic, scientific or technical innovation, or whose authorization would be in the interest of public health. Under the centralized procedure the maximum timeframe for the evaluation of an MAA by the EMA is 210 days, excluding clock stops, when additional written or oral information is to be provided by the applicant in response to questions asked by the Committee of Medicinal Products for Human Use, or the CHMP. Accelerated assessment might be granted by the CHMP in exceptional cases, when a medicinal product is expected to be of a major public health interest, particularly from the point of view of therapeutic innovation. The timeframe for the evaluation of an MAA under the accelerated assessment procedure is of 150 days, excluding stop-clocks.

#### National authorization procedures

There are also two other possible routes to authorize medicinal products in several European Union countries, which are available for investigational medicinal products that fall outside the scope of the centralized procedure:

- **Decentralized procedure.** Using the decentralized procedure, an applicant may apply for simultaneous authorization in more than one European Union country of medicinal products that have not yet been authorized in any European Union country and that do not fall within the mandatory scope of the centralized procedure.
- **Mutual recognition procedure.** In the mutual recognition procedure, a medicine is first authorized in one European Union Member State, in accordance with the national procedures of that country. Following this, further marketing authorizations can be sought from other European Union countries in a procedure whereby the countries concerned agree to recognize the validity of the original, national marketing authorization.

In the European Union, new products authorized for marketing (i.e., reference products) qualify for eight years of data exclusivity and an additional two years of market exclusivity upon marketing authorization. The data exclusivity period prevents generic applicants from relying on the preclinical and clinical trial data contained in the dossier of the reference product when applying for a generic

[Table of Contents](#)

marketing authorization in the EU during a period of eight years from the data on which the reference product was first authorized in the EU. The market exclusivity period prevents a successful generic applicant from commercializing its product in the EU until ten years have elapsed from the initial authorization of the reference product in the EU. The ten-year market exclusivity period can be extended to a maximum of eleven years if, during the first eight years of those ten years, the marketing authorization holder obtains an authorization for one or more new therapeutic indications which, during the scientific evaluation prior to their authorization, are held to bring a significant clinical benefit in comparison with existing therapies.

**Legal Proceedings**

We are not currently a party to any material legal proceedings.

**Facilities**

Our headquarters are located in Baltimore, Maryland, where we occupy approximately 6,000 square feet of administrative office space. The term of the lease expires January 31, 2019. We have the ability and may expand this office space based on company's growth and employee head-count.

**Employees**

As of March 31, 2014, we had 17 full-time employees, 11 of whom were primarily engaged in research and development activities and seven of whom had an M.D. and/or Ph.D. degree. None of our employees is represented by a labor union or covered by a collective bargaining agreement. We consider our relationship with our employees to be good.

## MANAGEMENT

The following table sets forth the name, age and position of each of our officers and directors.

<u>Name</u>	<u>Age</u>	<u>Position</u>
Blake M. Paterson, M.D.	57	Chief Executive Officer, President and Director
Bernadine Heather Fraser	45	Vice President, Clinical Operations and Product Management
John J. Kaiser	58	Chief Commercial Officer
Reza Mazhari, Ph.D.	42	Vice President, Drug Discovery and Development
Federica F. O'Brien	56	Chief Financial Officer, Treasurer and Secretary
Sharon Rowland, Ph.D.	70	Vice President, Regulatory Affairs
James Vornov, M.D., Ph.D.	56	Chief Medical Officer
Sol Barer, Ph.D.	66	Chairman of the Board of Directors
Eugene A. Bauer, M.D.	71	Director
Isaac Blech	64	Vice Chairman of the Board of Directors
John Catsimatidis	65	Director
Magnus Persson, M.D., Ph.D.	53	Director
Cary W. Sucoff	62	Director

- (1) Member of the Audit Committee.
- (2) Member of the Compensation Committee.
- (3) Appointed as a member of the Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee, effective upon the closing of this offering.

**Blake M. Paterson, M.D.** Dr. Paterson is one of our founders and has served as our Chief Executive Officer, President and a member of our board of directors since May 2011. Prior to joining our company, Dr. Paterson founded Fells Laboratories LLC, a biotechnology company, where he served as Managing Director from January 2011 through May 2011. Since March 2011, Dr. Paterson has served as a part-time faculty member at the Johns Hopkins School of Medicine in the Division of Neuroanesthesia and Neurological Critical Care in the Department of Anesthesia and Critical Care Medicine. From April 2008 through April 2011, Dr. Paterson owned and operated NRZ Consulting LLC, a translational medicine consulting firm. From February 2004 until March 2008, Dr. Paterson served as the Chief Executive Officer and President for Alba Therapeutics Corporation, or Alba Therapeutics, a clinical-stage biopharmaceutical company. He also served on Alba Therapeutics' board of directors during that time. Prior to founding Alba, Dr. Paterson served in various executive positions at Eli Lilly & Company, or Eli Lilly. Prior to joining Eli Lilly, Dr. Paterson was employed by Parke-Davis Pharmaceutical Research. Dr. Paterson received his B.S. in Engineering from Tufts University and his M.D. from the University of Vermont. Our board of directors believes that Dr. Paterson's intimate knowledge of our company, by virtue of his service as our founder and Chief Executive Officer, and his extensive biopharmaceutical industry experience, provides him with the operational expertise, breadth of knowledge and valuable understanding of our industry qualifies him to serve on our board of directors.

**Bernadine Heather Fraser, Ph.D.** Dr. Fraser has served as our Vice President, Clinical Operations and Project Management since October 2012 and Senior Director of Project Management from March 2012 through October 2012. Prior to joining our company, Dr. Fraser served as the Senior Director of Preclinical and Clinical Sciences at Anthera Pharmaceuticals Inc., a biopharmaceutical company, from October 2006 through March 2012. She served in a variety of roles at CV Therapeutics, Inc., a biopharmaceutical company, which was acquired by Gilead Sciences, Inc. in 2009, from June 2000 through October 2006. Dr. Fraser received her B.S. in Zoology from the University of British Columbia, her M.S. in Pharmaceutical Sciences from the University of Montana and her Ph.D. in Pharmacology

from the University of Alberta. She has also completed a post-doctoral fellowship at the Johns Hopkins University School of Medicine.

**John J. Kaiser.** Mr. Kaiser has served as our Chief Commercial Officer since February 2014 and as our Vice President, Commercialization and Business Development from October 2012 to February 2014. Prior to joining our company, Mr. Kaiser served as Senior Director of Business Development & New Ventures of MedAvante, Inc., a global provider of centralized expert psychiatric and neurocognition rating and monitoring services to the pharmaceutical, biotechnology and medical device industries, from July 2011 to September 2012. Mr. Kaiser also founded Denysias Bioscience, LLC, a biopharmaceutical company focused on developing new therapies for neuropsychiatric disorders, where he served as Chief Executive Officer from February 2010 through June 2012. Mr. Kaiser has served as President of Kaiser & Associates Consulting, a boutique consulting firm providing expertise to the biopharmaceutical industry, since November 2009. From February 2008 through November 2009, Mr. Kaiser served as Vice President of Commercial and Business Development at ACADIA Pharmaceuticals Inc., or ACADIA, a specialty pharmaceutical company. Prior to ACADIA, from February 1980 to January 2008, Mr. Kaiser held positions of increasing responsibility at Eli Lilly. Mr. Kaiser received his B.S. in Pharmaceutical Sciences from the James L. Winkle College of Pharmacy at the University of Cincinnati.

**Reza Mazhari, Ph.D.** Dr. Mazhari has served as our Vice President, Drug Discovery and Development since September 2011 and Secretary from October 2011 through May 2013. Prior to joining our company, Dr. Mazhari co-founded Cardioxyl Pharmaceuticals, Inc., a pharmaceutical company developing therapeutic agents for the treatment of cardiovascular disease, where he served as Vice President of Research and Pharmacology from October 2006 to September 2011. Dr. Mazhari is currently a part-time adjunct assistant professor of Medicine at the Johns Hopkins University. Dr. Mazhari received his B.S. and Ph.D. in Bioengineering from the University of California, San Diego.

**Federica F. O'Brien, CPA.** Ms. O'Brien has served as our Chief Financial Officer, Treasurer and Secretary since May 2013. Prior to joining our company, Ms. O'Brien served as the Chief Financial Officer and Chief Operating Officer of Cervilenz Inc., a privately held medical device company, from June 2011 through April 2013, and as Director of Life Sciences for McGladrey LLP, an independent accounting firm, from February 2010 through May 2011. From July 2009 through February 2010, Ms. O'Brien provided financial and strategic consulting services. From April 2005 through July 2009, Ms. O'Brien served as the Chief Financial Officer of Cardiokine Inc., a privately held biotechnology company. Prior to 2005, Ms. O'Brien was Controller at Barrier Therapeutics, Chief Financial Officer at Infonautics, Inc. and an Audit Manager for Coopers & Lybrand. Ms. O'Brien received her B.A. in Accounting from Rutgers University and is a Certified Public Accountant in the state of New Jersey.

**Sharon Rowland, Ph.D.** Dr. Rowland has served as our Vice President, Regulatory Affairs since May 2011. Prior to joining our company, Dr. Rowland served as the Vice President of Regulatory Affairs & Quality, and was a member of the Executive Committee, at Alba Therapeutics from May 2005 through January 2010. She also served as an independent regulatory affairs consultant from January 2010 through April 2011. Previously, she held positions in regulatory affairs, quality and technology transfer at Aeras Global TB Vaccine Foundation, a global nonprofit biotechnology company, from May 2002 through May 2005, Globomax Inc., a pharmaceutical contract research organization and product development organization, from May 1999 through April 2002, McKesson Bioscience, a former unit of McKesson Corp., a healthcare services company, from May 1998 through April 1999, and Oncor Diagnostics, a biotechnology company, from June 1997 through April 1998. Prior to joining the industry, Dr. Rowland was an Assistant Professor at the University of Maryland School of Medicine. Dr. Rowland received her Ph.D. in microbiology from the University of Maryland Baltimore and performed post-doctoral research in the department of Medicinal Chemistry, University of Maryland School of Pharmacy. She received her B.S. in Medical Technology from the University of Maryland School of Medicine and her B.A. and M.S. in Microbiology from the University of Kansas.

**James Vornov, M.D., Ph.D.** Dr. Vornov has served as our Chief Medical Officer since February 2014 and as our Senior Vice President, Clinical Development and Regulatory Affairs from October 2012 to February 2014. Prior to joining our company, Dr. Vornov served as Global Therapeutic Area Leader at PAREXEL International Corporation, a biopharmaceutical outsourcing services company, from August 2006 through October 2012. From April 1998 through August 2006, Dr. Vornov served in various capacities of increasing responsibility at Guilford Pharmaceuticals, which was acquired by MGI Pharma Inc., a biopharmaceutical company focused on oncology and acute care, including head of Experimental Medicine. For the past three years, Dr. Vornov has served as an adjunct faculty member of Johns Hopkins in the Department of Neurology and in the Brain Science Institute. Dr. Vornov received his B.A. in Biology from Columbia University. He received his M.D. and Ph.D. from Emory University School of Medicine.

**Sol Barer, Ph.D.** Dr. Barer has served as the Chairman of our board of directors since January 2012. Since June 2011, Dr. Barer has served as a consultant to biopharmaceutical industry participants. Prior to joining our board of directors, Dr. Barer has also served in a variety of roles at Celgene Corporation, or Celgene, a global biopharmaceutical company, for over 25 years, until his retirement in June 2011. Dr. Barer served as Chairman and Chief Executive Officer of Celgene from May 2006 until June 2010. He served as Celgene's Executive Chairman from June 2010 until December 2010, and as its Chairman from January 2011 until June 2011. Dr. Barer received his B.S. in Chemistry from Brooklyn College of the City University of New York and his Ph.D. in Organic Chemistry from Rutgers University. Dr. Barer has served on the board of Amicus Therapeutics, Inc., a biopharmaceutical company, since January 2008, Aegerion Pharmaceuticals, Inc., a biopharmaceutical company, since April 2011, Medgenics, Inc., or Medgenics, a medical technology and therapeutics company, since July 2012, InspireMD, Inc., a medical device company, since June 2011 and Stratus Media Group, Inc., to be renamed RestorGenex Corporation, or RestorGenex, since November 2013. Our board of directors believes that Dr. Barer's extensive experience in the biopharmaceutical industry gives him the qualifications, skills and expertise to serve on our board of directors. Furthermore, Dr. Barer's leadership abilities and experience make him particularly well qualified to be our Chairman.

**Eugene A. Bauer, M.D.** Dr. Bauer has served on our board of directors since May 2011. Dr. Bauer also co-founded and has served as the Chief Medical Officer and a member of the board of directors of Skintelligence, Inc, now called Dermira, Inc., a dermatology company in the San Francisco Bay Area, since June 2010. Dr. Bauer has also served on the board of directors of Medgenics since March 2001. Dr. Bauer served as the President and Chief Medical Officer of Peplin, Inc., or Peplin, a development-stage dermatology company, from June 2008 through June 2010. Peplin, was acquired by LEO-Pharma in November 2009. Dr. Bauer continued as a consultant with Peplin through June 2010. Dr. Bauer served as the Chief Executive Officer of Neosil, Inc., a development-stage dermatology pharmaceutical company, from 2004 through 2008. Since 2002, Dr. Bauer has served as a Professor (Emeritus) in the School of Medicine at Stanford University. He received his B.S. in Medicine and his M.D. from Northwestern University. Our board of directors believes that Dr. Bauer's strong background of service on the boards of directors of numerous public pharmaceutical companies and his vast industry experience make him a valuable member of our board of directors.

**Isaac Blech.** Mr. Blech has served on our board of directors since March 2011 and as Vice Chairman of our board of directors since March 2012. Until March 2011, Mr. Blech was retired. Mr. Blech currently serves on a variety of boards of directors. Mr. Blech has served on the board of ContraFect Corporation, a biotechnology company, since August 2011 and Medgenics since May 2011. Mr. Blech has served as Vice Chairman of Edge Therapeutics, Inc. since January 2013, Centrexion Corp, a biotechnology company, since February 2013 and RestorGenex since November 2013. He has also served on the board of The SpendSmart Payments Company, or SpendSmart, an online and retail payment company, since March 2011 and as Vice Chairman since November 2011. Mr. Blech has served on the board of Premier Alliance Group, Inc., or Premier Alliance, an advisory, consulting and resource service company, since June 2011 and as Vice Chairman since May 2012. Prior to joining our board of directors,

Mr. Blech played a role in establishing some of the leading biotechnology companies including Celgene, ICOS Corporation, Pathogenesis Corporation, Nova Pharmaceutical Corporation and Genetic Systems Corporation. Mr. Blech received his B.A. in Medicine from Baruch College. Our board of directors believes that Mr. Blech's experience as a director of several biotechnology and pharmaceutical companies and his experience as a director of a public biopharmaceutical company gives him the qualifications, skills and financial expertise to serve on our board of directors.

**John Catsimatidis.** Mr. Catsimatidis has served on our board of directors since August 2011. Mr. Catsimatidis founded and has served as Chairman and Chief Executive Officer of the Red Apple Group, Inc., a retail and energy conglomerate in the New York and Pennsylvania region, or Red Apple, since 1969. Within Red Apple, Mr. Catsimatidis has served as Chairman and CEO of affiliated companies including United Refining Company since 1987, Gristedes Foods, Inc. since 1986, Red Apple Real Estate, United Refining Energy Corp. from December 2007 through December 2011, United Riverhead Terminal, Inc. since November 2012, and United Metro Energy Corp. since March 2013. Mr. Catsimatidis has also served on the board of Premier Alliance since July 2012. In 1985, Mr. Catsimatidis founded United Acquisition Corp., an investment holding company, and currently serves as the Chairman and Chief Executive Officer. Mr. Catsimatidis studied Electrical Engineering at New York University from 1966 to 1969. Our board believes that Mr. Catsimatidis's development and commercialization expertise as well as his experience in the retail and energy sectors will bring important strategic and financial insight to our board of directors.

**Magnus Persson, M.D., Ph.D.** Dr. Persson has served on our board of directors since August 2012. Since September 2013, Dr. Persson has served as a Director at Scandinavian Node InnoLIFE at the Karolinska Institutet in Stockholm, Sweden, where he has also served as an Associate Professor in Physiology since September 1994. Dr. Persson has served as a practicing pediatrician at CityAkuten in Stockholm, Sweden since December 2012. He is also currently the Chief Executive Officer of C10Pharma AS in Oslo, Norway, a preclinical-stage pharmaceutical company, a position he has held since December 2012. Prior to joining our board of directors, Dr. Persson served as a Partner at HealthCap, a Swedish-based venture capital firm, from January 2008 through December 2009, and as a Managing Partner at The Column Group, a San Francisco-based venture capital firm, from January 2010 through November 2011. From November 2011 until September 2013, Dr. Persson was a Physician at Stockholms Läns Landsting in Stockholm, Sweden. Dr. Persson founded Aerocrine AB, a medical technology company in 1994. Dr. Persson has also served on the boards of Contera AS, a biotechnology company, since December 2011, Karolinska Institutet Innovations AB, a technology transfer company, since December 2011, Galecto AB, a biotechnology company, since January 2013, AscendxSpine Inc., a medical device company, since December 2012, BioWorks AB, a laboratory equipment company, since July 2013 and SLS Ventures AB, a life science venture capital firm since March 2012. Dr. Persson received his M.D. and Ph.D. in physiology from Karolinska Institutet. Our board of directors believes that Dr. Persson's extensive experience in medicine, life sciences and biotechnology financing and his experience founding and leading private as well as public biotechnology and medical technology companies make him a valuable member of our board of directors who will assist in the development of our growth strategy and business plans.

**Cary W. Sucoff.** Mr. Sucoff has served on our board of directors since May 2011. From February 2006 until December 2011, Mr. Sucoff owned and operated Equity Source Partners, LLC, a FINRA member firm which operated as a boutique investment bank. Since December 2011, Mr. Sucoff has owned Equity Source Partners, LLC, an advisory and consulting firm. Mr. Sucoff has also served on the board of Premier Alliance since June 2011 and SpendSmart since May 2011. Mr. Sucoff received his B.A. in History from the State University of New York, Binghamton and his J.D. from New England School of Law. Our board of directors believes that Mr. Sucoff's securities industry experience provides him with the qualifications, skills and expertise to serve on our board of directors.

## **Board Composition and Election of Directors**

### ***Board Composition***

Our business and affairs are organized under the direction of our board of directors, which currently consists of seven directors. Our directors hold office until their successors have been elected and qualified or until the earlier of their resignation or removal. The primary responsibilities of our board of directors are to provide oversight, strategic guidance, counseling and direction to our management. Our board of directors meets on a regular basis and additionally as required. Our amended and restated bylaws will provide that our board of directors should consist of not more than 15 members and that the size of our board of directors will be determined from time to time by resolution of our board of directors. All of our directors are elected annually for a one-year term until the next annual meeting of stockholders.

The following members of our board of directors qualify as independent directors under the rules and regulations of the U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission, or SEC, and NASDAQ Stock Market, LLC, or NASDAQ.

We have no formal policy regarding board diversity. Our priority in selection of board members is identification of members who will further the interests of our stockholders through his or her established record of professional accomplishment, the ability to contribute positively to the collaborative culture among board members, knowledge of our business and understanding of the competitive landscape.

### ***Director Independence***

Rule 5605 of the NASDAQ Marketplace Rules, or the NASDAQ Listing Rules, requires that independent directors compose a majority of a listed company's board of directors within one year of listing. In addition, the NASDAQ Listing Rules require that, subject to specified exceptions, each member of a listed company's audit, compensation, and nominating and corporate governance committees be independent and that audit committee members also satisfy independence criteria set forth in Rule 10A-3 under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, or the Exchange Act. Under NASDAQ Listing Rule 5605(a)(2), a director will only qualify as an "independent director" if, in the opinion of our board of directors, that person does not have a relationship that would interfere with the exercise of independent judgment in carrying out the responsibilities of a director. In order to be considered independent for purposes of Rule 10A-3 under the Exchange Act, a member of an audit committee of a listed company may not, other than in his or her capacity as a member of the audit committee, the board of directors or any other board committee: (1) accept, directly or indirectly, any consulting, advisory or other compensatory fee from the listed company or any of its subsidiaries; or (2) be an affiliated person of the listed company or any of its subsidiaries. Beginning in 2014, in addition to satisfying general independence requirements under the NASDAQ Listing Rules, members of the compensation committee must also satisfy additional independence requirements set forth in NASDAQ Listing Rule 5605(d)(2). In order to be considered independent for purposes of NASDAQ Listing Rule 5605(d)(2), a member of a compensation committee of a listed company may not, other than in his or her capacity as a member of the compensation committee, the board of directors or any other board committee, accept, directly or indirectly, any consulting, advisory or other compensatory fee from the listed company or any of its subsidiaries. Additionally, the board of directors of the listed company must consider whether the compensation committee member is an affiliated person of the listed company or any of its subsidiaries and, if so, must determine whether such affiliation would impair the director's judgment as a member of the compensation committee.

In \_\_\_\_\_, our board of directors undertook a review of the composition of our board of directors and its committees and the independence of each director. Based upon information requested from and provided by each director concerning his or her background, employment and affiliations, including family and other relationships, including those relationships described under "Transactions

with Related Persons," our board of directors determined that \_\_\_\_\_ of our directors, other than Dr. Paterson, representing \_\_\_\_\_ of our seven directors, has a relationship that would interfere with the exercise of independent judgment in carrying out the responsibilities of a director and that each of these directors is "independent" as that term is defined under Rule 5605(a)(2) of the NASDAQ Listing Rules. Dr. Paterson is not considered independent because he currently serves as our President and Chief Executive Officer. Our board of directors also determined that each member of the audit, compensation and nominating and corporate governance committees satisfies the independence standards for such committees established by the SEC and the NASDAQ Listing Rules. In making these determinations regarding the independence of our directors, our board of directors considered the relationships that each such non-employee director has with our company and all other facts and circumstances our board of directors deemed relevant in determining independence, including the beneficial ownership of our capital stock by each non-employee director.

## **Board Leadership Structure and the Role of the Board in Risk Oversight**

### ***Board Leadership Structure***

The positions of our chairman of the board of directors and chief executive officer are separated. Separating these positions allows our chief executive officer to focus on our day-to-day business, while allowing the chairman of the board of directors to lead our board of directors in its fundamental role of providing advice to and independent oversight of management. Our board of directors recognizes the time, effort and energy that the chief executive officer must devote to his position in the current business environment, as well as the commitment required to serve as our chairman of the board of directors, particularly as our board of directors' oversight responsibilities continue to grow. Our board of directors also believes that this structure ensures a greater role for the independent directors in the oversight of the company and active participation of the independent directors in setting agendas and establishing priorities and procedures for the work of our board of directors.

Although our amended and restated bylaws that will be in effect immediately prior to the closing of this offering will not require that we separate the chairman of the board of directors and chief executive officer positions, our board of directors believes that having separate positions is the appropriate leadership structure for us at this time. Our board recognizes that depending on the circumstances, other leadership models, such as combining the role of chairman of the board of directors with the role of chief executive officer, might be appropriate. Accordingly, our board may periodically review its leadership structure. Our board of directors believes its administration of its risk oversight function has not affected its leadership structure.

Our independent directors will meet alone in an executive session at no less than four regular meetings of our board of directors each year. The chairman of our board may call additional executive sessions of the independent directors at any time, and the chairman of our board shall call an executive session at the request of a majority of the independent directors. The purpose of these executive sessions is to promote open and candid discussion among non-employee directors.

### ***Role of the Board in Risk Oversight***

We face a number of risks, including those described under the caption "Risk Factors" contained elsewhere in this prospectus. Our board of directors believes that risk management is an important part of establishing, updating and executing the company's business strategy. Our board of directors, as a whole and at the committee level, has oversight responsibility relating to risks that could affect the corporate strategy, business objectives, compliance, operations, and the financial condition and performance of the company. Our board of directors focuses its oversight on the most significant risks facing the company and on its processes to identify, prioritize, assess, manage and mitigate those risks. Our board of directors and its committees receive regular reports from members of the company's senior management on areas of material risk to the company, including strategic, operational, financial,

## [Table of Contents](#)

legal and regulatory risks. While our board of directors has an oversight role, management is principally tasked with direct responsibility for management and assessment of risks and the implementation of processes and controls to mitigate their effects on the company.

The audit committee, as part of its responsibilities, oversees the management of financial risks, including accounting matters, liquidity and credit risks, corporate tax positions, insurance coverage, and cash investment strategy and results. The audit committee is also responsible for overseeing the management of risks relating to the performance of the company's internal audit function, if required, and its independent registered public accounting firm, as well as our systems of internal controls and disclosure controls and procedures. The compensation committee is responsible for overseeing the management of risks relating to our executive compensation and overall compensation and benefit strategies, plans, arrangements, practices and policies. The nominating and corporate governance committee oversees the management of risks associated with our overall compliance and corporate governance practices, and the independence and composition of our board of directors. These committees provide regular reports, on at least a quarterly basis, to the full board of directors.

### **Committees of the Board**

Our board of directors has established a standing audit committee and compensation committee, and upon the closing of this offering, we will establish a nominating and corporate governance committee. The composition and responsibilities of each committee are described below. Members serve on these committees until their resignation or until otherwise determined by our board.

#### *Audit Committee*

The audit committee is responsible for assisting our board of directors in its oversight of the integrity of our financial statements, the qualifications and independence of our independent auditors, and our internal financial and accounting controls. The audit committee has direct responsibility for the appointment, compensation, retention (including termination) and oversight of our independent auditors, and our independent auditors report directly to the audit committee. The audit committee also prepares the audit committee report that the SEC requires to be included in our annual proxy statement.

The members of the audit committee are \_\_\_\_\_, and \_\_\_\_\_ serves as chair of the audit committee. Each member of the audit committee qualifies as an independent director under the corporate governance standards of the NASDAQ Listing Rules and the independence requirements of Rule 10A-3 of the Exchange Act. Our board of directors has determined that \_\_\_\_\_ qualifies as an "audit committee financial expert" as such term is currently defined in Item 407(d)(5) of Regulation S-K and meets the financial sophistication requirements of the NASDAQ Listing Rules. The audit committee will adopt a written charter that satisfies the applicable standards of the SEC and the NASDAQ Listing Rules, which we will post on our website upon the closing of this offering.

#### *Compensation Committee*

The compensation committee approves the compensation objectives for the company, approves the compensation of the chief executive officer and approves or recommends to our board of directors for approval the compensation of other executives. The compensation committee reviews all compensation components, including base salary, bonus, benefits and other perquisites.

The members of the compensation committee are \_\_\_\_\_, and \_\_\_\_\_ serves as chair of the compensation committee. Each member of the compensation committee is a non-employee director within the meaning of Rule 16b-3 of the rules promulgated under the Exchange Act, each is an outside director as defined by Section 162(m) of the U.S. Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, or the Code, and each is an independent director as defined by the NASDAQ Listing Rules, including NASDAQ Listing Rule 5605(d)(2). The compensation committee will adopted a written charter that

satisfies the applicable standards of the SEC and the NASDAQ Listing Rules, which we will post on our website upon the closing of this offering.

#### ***Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee***

Upon the closing of this offering, the nominating and corporate governance committee will be responsible for making recommendations to our board of directors regarding candidates for directorships and the structure and composition of our board and the board committees. In addition, the nominating and corporate governance committee will be responsible for developing and recommending to our board corporate governance guidelines applicable to the company and advising our board on corporate governance matters.

We expect that the members of the nominating and corporate governance committee will be \_\_\_\_\_ and \_\_\_\_\_ will serve as chair of the nominating and corporate governance committee. Each member of the nominating and corporate governance committee will be an independent director as defined by the NASDAQ Listing Rules. The nominating and corporate governance committee will adopt a written charter that satisfies the applicable standards of the NASDAQ Listing Rules effective upon the closing of this offering and which we will post on our website upon the closing of this offering.

#### **Code of Business Conduct and Ethics**

We will adopt a code of business conduct and ethics that applies to all of our employees, officers and directors, including those officers responsible for financial reporting. Upon the closing of this offering, we will post the code of business conduct and ethics on our website. We intend to disclose future amendments to the code or any waivers of its requirements on our website to the extent permitted by the applicable rules and Exchange Act requirements.

#### **Compensation Committee Interlocks and Insider Participation**

None of the members of our compensation committee has ever been an officer or employee of the company. None of our executive officers serves, or has served since inception, as a member of the board of directors, compensation committee or other board committee performing equivalent functions of any entity that has one or more executive officers serving as one of our directors or on our compensation committee.

## EXECUTIVE COMPENSATION

This section discusses the material components of the executive compensation program for our executive officers who are named in the "2013 Summary Compensation Table" below. In 2013, our chief executive officer and our two other highest-paid executive officers, or our named executive officers, were as follows:

- Blake M. Paterson, M.D., President and Chief Executive Officer
- James Vornov, M.D., Ph.D., Chief Medical Officer
- John Kaiser, Chief Commercial Officer

This discussion may contain forward-looking statements that are based on our current plans, considerations, expectations and determinations regarding future compensation programs. Actual compensation programs that we adopt following the closing of this offering may differ materially from the currently planned programs summarized in this discussion.

### 2013 Summary Compensation Table

The following table sets forth information for the year ended December 31, 2013, regarding compensation awarded to or earned by our named executive officers.

<b>Name and Principal Position</b>	<b>Year</b>	<b>Salary (\$)</b>	<b>Bonus (\$)</b>	<b>Option Awards (\$)(1)</b>	<b>All Other Compensation (\$)</b>	<b>Total (\$)</b>
Blake M. Paterson, M.D. President and Chief Executive Officer	2013	\$ 325,000	—	—	\$ 218(2)	\$ 325,218
James Vornov, M.D., Ph.D. Chief Medical Officer	2013	300,000	—	—	218(3)	300,218
John Kaiser Chief Commercial Officer	2013	285,000	—	40,360	129,381(4)	454,741

- (1) The amounts reflect the grant date fair value for option awards granted during 2013 in accordance with FASB Topic ASC 718. Mr. Kaiser will only realize compensation to the extent the market price of our common stock is greater than the exercise price of such option award. For a detailed description of the assumptions used for purposes of determining the grant date fair value, see Note 10 to the financial statements included elsewhere in this prospectus.
- (2) Amount consists of \$218 for the premium amount paid by us for life insurance.
- (3) Amount consists of \$218 for the premium amount paid by us for life insurance.
- (4) Amount consists of a reimbursement of Mr. Kaiser's temporary living expenses for up to six months totaling an aggregate amount of \$29,163, a one-time relocation bonus of \$100,000 for Mr. Kaiser and \$218 for the premium amount paid by us for life insurance.

### *Narrative to Summary Compensation Table*

We review compensation annually for all employees, including our executives. In setting executive base salaries and bonuses and granting equity incentive awards, we consider compensation for comparable positions in the market, individual performance as compared to our expectations and objectives, our desire to motivate our employees to achieve short- and long-term results that are in the best interests of our stockholders, and a long-term commitment to our company.

[Table of Contents](#)

Our board of directors has historically determined our executives' compensation. Our compensation committee typically reviews and discusses management's proposed compensation with the chief executive officer for all executives other than the chief executive officer. Based on those discussions and its discretion, the compensation committee then recommends the compensation for each executive officer. Our board of directors, without members of management present, discusses the compensation committee's recommendations and ultimately approves the compensation of our executive officers. To date, our compensation committee has used a compensation consultant from Radford who used Radford data for privately held, similarly sized, biotech companies for purposes of determining executive compensation. The compensation committee has used the 50th percentile for the 2013 fiscal year for bonus and equity and 25th for base salary, with a plan to move to the 50th percentile for the 2014 fiscal year for all compensation. Prior to the closing of this offering, we expect to engage a compensation consultant to assist us in establishing a peer group of companies

### Annual Base Salary

The following table presents the base salaries for each of our named executive officers for the 2013 and 2014 fiscal years.

<u>Name</u>	<b>2013</b>	<b>2014</b>	<b>2014</b>
	<b>Base Salary</b>	<b>Base Salary</b>	<b>Adjusted</b>
	<b>(\$)</b>	<b>(\$)(1)</b>	<b>Base Salary</b>
			<b>(\$)(1)</b>
Blake M. Paterson, M.D.	325,000	325,000	390,000
James Vornov, M.D., Ph.D.	300,000	300,000	315,000
John Kaiser	285,000	285,000	290,700

- (1) Each of our named executive officers has agreed to a 50% reduction of their 2014 base salaries, effective March 1, 2014. The 2014 base salaries shall be restored if we consummate one or more financing transactions with aggregate gross proceeds of at least \$1,250,000 on or prior to December 31, 2014, which we refer to as a 2014 Financing Transaction; provided, however, if we consummate one or more financing transactions, strategic partnerships or licensing arrangements with aggregate gross proceeds of at least \$10,000,000 on or prior to December 31, 2014, which we refer to as a 2014 Qualified Financing Transaction, the 2014 base salaries of Dr. Paterson, Dr. Vornov and Mr. Kaiser shall be increased to 390,000, \$315,000 and \$290,700, which we refer to as 2014 adjusted base salaries. See " — Offer Letters and Salary and Bonus Agreements" for more information regarding the base salaries for each of Dr. Paterson, Dr. Vornov and Mr. Kaiser.

### Annual Bonus

Our discretionary bonus plan motivates and rewards our executives for achievements relative to our goals and expectations for each fiscal year. None of our named executive officers received a discretionary bonus for the 2013 fiscal year.

### Long-Term Incentives

Our 2011 Stock Incentive Plan authorizes us to make grants to eligible recipients of non-qualified stock options, incentive stock options, restricted stock awards, restricted stock units and other forms of awards, such as stock appreciation rights. While we have made restricted stock awards to our executive officers in the past, our equity grants during 2013 to our executive officers were only in the form of stock options.

**Other Compensation**

All amounts shown in the "All Other Compensation" column in the Summary Compensation Table relate to premiums paid by us for life insurance policies for Mr. Paterson, Mr. Vornov and Mr. Kaiser and amounts paid by us to reimburse Mr. Kaiser for temporary living expenses and a one-time relocation bonus.

**Employment Arrangements**

Please see " — Offer Letters and Salary and Bonus Agreements" for information regarding the employment and severance agreements for each of our named executive officers.

**Outstanding Equity Awards at 2013 Fiscal Year End Table**

The following table presents information regarding all outstanding stock options held by each of our named executive officers on December 31, 2013.

<u>Name</u>	<u>Grant Date</u>	<u>Number of Securities Underlying Unexercised Options (#) Exercisable</u>	<u>Number of Securities Underlying Unexercised Options (#) Unexercisable</u>	<u>Option Exercise Price (\$)</u>	<u>Option Expiration Date</u>
Blake M. Paterson, M.D.	5/8/2012	1,000,000	2,000,000(1)	0.31	2/28/2022
James Vornov, M.D., Ph.D.	11/9/2012	133,333	266,667(2)	0.31	10/31/2022
John Kaiser	11/9/2012	133,333	266,667(2)	0.31	10/31/2022
	8/29/2013	—	200,000(3)	0.32	5/31/2023

- (1) Such stock option vests in equal annual installments commencing on February 24, 2012 through February 24, 2015.
- (2) Such stock option vests in equal annual installments commencing on October 15, 2012 through October 15, 2015.
- (3) Such stock option vests in equal annual installments commencing on May 6, 2013 through May 5, 2016.

**Offer Letters and Salary and Bonus Agreements*****Blake M. Paterson, M.D.***

Dr. Paterson entered into an offer letter with the company effective May 1, 2011. The offer letter provides for an annual base salary of \$250,000, with an automatic increase to \$275,000, effective May 1, 2012, and another automatic increase to \$300,000, effective May 1, 2013. Dr. Paterson's annual base salary may be further increased from time to time. Dr. Paterson's base salary as of December 31, 2013 was \$325,000. Upon execution of the offer letter, Dr. Paterson was entitled to receive a \$100,000 signing bonus. In addition, Dr. Paterson is eligible to receive a discretionary annual bonus as determined by our board of directors or the compensation committee of the board, referred to the compensation committee, in its sole discretion, provided that Dr. Paterson is employed by the company on the applicable bonus payment date. Such annual discretionary bonus may be paid in the form of cash or equity awards, consistent with bonuses paid to chief executive officers of similarly situated companies in the biotechnology industry, subject to corporate and individual performance. The offer letter provides that Dr. Paterson agreed to purchase 3,000,000 shares of restricted common stock, which restricted stock was subject to vesting as to one third of the shares on May 1 of each of 2012, 2013 and 2014, subject to Dr. Paterson's continued employment on the applicable vesting dates and the terms of the 2011 Stock

[Table of Contents](#)

Incentive Plan. However, in September 2011, the restrictions were modified so that all of the shares vested at that time.

Pursuant to the terms of Dr. Paterson's offer letter, if Dr. Paterson's employment is terminated for any reason, then the company will pay Dr. Paterson his base salary, bonus and expenses accrued, but unpaid as of the date of his termination, and any benefits accrued and due under any applicable benefit plans and programs of the company.

If Dr. Paterson's employment is terminated on account of his death or disability, and provided that Dr. Paterson complies with the restrictive covenants set forth in the offer letter and executes and does not revoke a release of claims in favor of the company in the case of termination on account of disability, he will be entitled to a pro rata average bonus, which for purposes of the offer letter means the average of the annual full-year cash bonuses he received from the company for the three completed calendar years prior to termination (or fewer full year periods if the employment term is less than three years, with 2011 being deemed a full year of service and any prorated bonus paid for 2011 being adjusted upward for the full year for purposes of such calculation), prorated for the portion of the year in which such termination occurred, paid over 12 equal monthly installments.

If Dr. Paterson's employment is terminated by the company without cause or by Dr. Paterson for good reason, provided he complies with the restrictive covenants set forth in the offer letter and executes and does not revoke a release of claims in favor of the company, Dr. Paterson is entitled to an amount equal to the sum of (i) 12 months of his then-current base salary and (ii) a pro rata average bonus, payable in 12 equal monthly installments. In addition, Dr. Paterson is entitled to company-paid COBRA premiums for 12 months or until he is eligible for substantially equal coverage, and full vesting of the restricted stock award purchased in connection with his commencement of employment and any future stock option or stock award.

The offer letter provides that at all times during Dr. Paterson's employment and thereafter, Dr. Paterson will maintain the confidentiality of all confidential information obtained by him as a result of his employment with the company, assign all inventions and not disparage the company or any of its officers, directors, employees, shareholders or products. In addition, during the term of Dr. Paterson's employment with the company, and for the 12 month period after Dr. Paterson's termination of employment, Dr. Paterson cannot (i) compete against the company, (ii) interfere with the relationships between the company and any of its subsidiaries, affiliates or any of their respective vendors or licensors, or (iii) recruit in any way the employees of the company.

Dr. Paterson entered into a salary and bonus agreement with the company effective February 26, 2014. The salary and bonus agreement modifies the terms of the offer letter solely with respect to the terms set forth in the salary and bonus agreement. The salary and bonus agreement provides that, effective March 1, 2014, Dr. Paterson's 2014 base salary shall be reduced by 50%. Effective upon the consummation by the company of a 2014 Financing Transaction, Dr. Paterson's base salary will be restored to the 2014 base salary. Effective upon the consummation by the company of a 2014 Qualified Financing Transaction, Dr. Paterson's base salary will be increased to \$390,000. The salary and bonus agreement also provides that Dr. Paterson will receive a fully vested stock option to purchase 1,521,897 shares of common stock pursuant to the terms of the 2011 Stock Incentive Plan.

Pursuant to the terms of the salary and bonus agreement, Dr. Paterson did not receive a discretionary bonus for the 2013 fiscal year. If the company consummates a 2014 Qualified Financing Transaction, and Dr. Paterson remains employed by the company upon the consummation of such transaction, Dr. Paterson shall be entitled to a transaction bonus equal to the sum of:

- \$130,000; plus

[Table of Contents](#)

- the difference between:
  - the pro rata portion of Dr. Paterson's 2014 adjusted base salary for the period beginning on March 1, 2014 and ending on the date the company consummates a 2014 Qualified Financing Transaction, which we refer to as the bonus measurement period; minus
  - the salary actually received by Dr. Paterson during the bonus measurement period.

If Dr. Paterson's employment is terminated by the company without cause, or for death or disability, prior to the consummation of the 2014 Qualified Financing Transaction, and provided that a 2014 Qualified Financing Transaction is consummated and Dr. Paterson executes and does not revoke a release of claims in favor of the company, he will be entitled to an amount equal to the sum of:

- \$130,000; plus
- the difference between:
  - the pro rata portion of Dr. Paterson's 2014 adjusted base salary for the period beginning on March 1, 2014 and ending on the date Dr. Paterson's employment terminates, which we refer to as the termination measurement period; minus
  - the salary actually received by Dr. Paterson during the termination measurement period.

If Dr. Paterson's employment is terminated by the company for any other reason prior to the consummation of the 2014 Qualified Financing Transaction, and provided that a 2014 Qualified Financing Transaction is consummated and Dr. Paterson executes and does not revoke a release of claims in favor of the company, he will be entitled to an amount equal to the sum of:

- \$130,000; plus
- the difference between:
  - the pro rata portion of Dr. Paterson's 2014 base salary during the termination measurement period; minus
  - the salary actually received by Dr. Paterson during the termination measurement period.

***James Vornov, M.D., Ph.D.***

Dr. Vornov entered into an offer letter with the company effective October 15, 2012. The offer letter provides for an annual base salary of \$300,000, which, beginning February 2014, will be reviewed annually and may be increased by our board of directors. Dr. Vornov is eligible to receive a discretionary annual bonus as determined by our board of directors or the compensation committee, in its sole discretion, provided that Dr. Vornov is employed by the company on the applicable bonus payment date. Such annual discretionary bonus may be paid in the form of cash or equity awards, consistent with bonuses paid the executives of similar grade of similarly situated companies on the biotechnology industry, subject to corporate and individual performance. In addition, the offer letter provides that, subject to approval by our board of directors, Dr. Vornov will receive a stock option to purchase 400,000 shares of common stock, which is subject to vesting as to one third of the shares on October 15 of each of 2013, 2014 and 2015, subject to Dr. Vornov's continued employment on the applicable vesting dates and the terms of the 2011 Stock Incentive Plan.

Pursuant to the terms of Dr. Vornov's offer letter, if Dr. Vornov's employment is terminated for any reason, then the company will pay Dr. Vornov his base salary, bonus and expenses accrued, but unpaid as of the date of his termination, and any benefits accrued and due under any applicable benefit plans and programs of the company.

If Dr. Vornov's employment is terminated by the company without cause or by Dr. Vornov for good reason, provided he complies with the restrictive covenants set forth in the offer letter and executes and

[Table of Contents](#)

does not revoke a release of claims in favor of the company, Dr. Vornov is entitled to an amount equal to six months of his then-current base salary, payable in six equal monthly installments. In addition, Dr. Vornov is entitled to company-paid COBRA premiums for 12 months or until he is eligible for substantially equal coverage, and full vesting of the stock option award.

The offer letter provides that at all times during Dr. Vornov's employment and thereafter, Dr. Vornov will maintain the confidentiality of all confidential information obtained by him as a result of his employment with the company, assign all inventions and not disparage the company or any of its officers, directors, employees, shareholders or products. In addition, during the term of Dr. Vornov's employment with the company, and for the 12 month period after Dr. Vornov's termination of employment, Dr. Vornov cannot (i) compete against the company, (ii) interfere with the relationships between the company and any of its subsidiaries, affiliates or any of their respective vendors or licensors, or (iii) recruit in any way the employees of the company.

Dr. Vornov entered into a salary and bonus agreement with the company effective February 26, 2014. The salary and bonus agreement modifies the terms of the offer letter solely with respect to the terms set forth in the salary and bonus agreement. The salary and bonus agreement provides that, effective March 1, 2014, Dr. Vornov's 2014 base salary shall be reduced by 50%. Effective upon the consummation by the company of a 2014 Financing Transaction, Dr. Vornov's base salary will be restored to the 2014 base salary. Effective upon the consummation by the company of a 2014 Qualified Financing Transaction, Dr. Vornov's base salary will be increased to \$315,000. The salary and bonus agreement also provides that Dr. Vornov will receive a fully vested stock option to purchase 450,000 shares of common stock pursuant to the terms of the 2011 Stock Incentive Plan.

Pursuant to the terms of the salary and bonus agreement, Dr. Vornov did not receive a discretionary bonus for the 2013 fiscal year. If the company consummates a 2014 Qualified Financing Transaction, and Dr. Vornov remains employed by the company upon the consummation of such transaction, Dr. Vornov shall be entitled to a transaction bonus equal to the sum of:

- \$82,500; plus
- the difference between:
  - the pro rata portion of Dr. Vornov's 2014 adjusted base salary during the bonus measurement period; minus
  - the salary actually received by Dr. Vornov during the bonus measurement period.

If Dr. Vornov's employment is terminated by the company without cause, or for death or disability, prior to the consummation of the 2014 Qualified Financing Transaction, and provided that a 2014 Qualified Financing Transaction is consummated and Dr. Vornov executes and does not revoke a release of claims in favor of the company, he will be entitled to an amount equal to the sum of:

- \$82,500; plus
- the difference between:
  - the pro rata portion of Dr. Vornov's 2014 adjusted base salary during the termination measurement period; minus
  - the salary actually received by Dr. Vornov during the termination measurement period.

If Dr. Vornov's employment is terminated by the company for any other reason prior to the consummation of the 2014 Qualified Financing Transaction, and provided that a 2014 Qualified Financing Transaction is consummated and Dr. Vornov executes and does not revoke a release of claims in favor of the company, he will be entitled to an amount equal to the sum of:

- \$82,500; plus

- the difference between:
  - the pro rata portion of Dr. Vornov's 2014 base salary during the termination measurement period; minus
  - the salary actually received by Dr. Vornov during the termination measurement period.

***John Kaiser***

Mr. Kaiser entered into an offer letter with the company effective October 15, 2012. The offer letter provides for an annual base salary of \$285,000. Mr. Kaiser's annual base salary may be further increased from time to time. In connection with Mr. Kaiser's commencement of employment, he was entitled to reimbursement of temporary living expenses up to six months, and a relocation bonus of \$100,000. A pro-rata portion of the relocation bonus must be repaid to the company if his employment is terminated for cause or he resigns voluntarily within 18 months after commencement of employment. Mr. Kaiser is eligible to receive a discretionary annual bonus as determined by our board of directors or the compensation committee, in its sole discretion, provided that Mr. Kaiser is employed by the company on the applicable bonus payment date. Such annual discretionary bonus may be paid in the form of cash or equity awards, consistent with bonuses paid the executives of similar grade of similarly situated companies on the biotechnology industry, subject to corporate and individual performance. In addition, the offer letter provides that, subject to approval by our board of directors, Mr. Kaiser will receive a stock option to purchase 400,000 shares of common stock, which is subject to vesting as to one third of the shares on October 15 of each of 2013, 2014 and 2015, subject to Mr. Kaiser's continued employment on the applicable vesting dates and the terms of the 2011 Stock Incentive Plan.

Pursuant to the terms of Mr. Kaiser's offer letter, if Mr. Kaiser's employment is terminated for any reason, then the company will pay Mr. Kaiser his base salary, bonus and expenses accrued, but unpaid as of the date of his termination, and any benefits accrued and due under any applicable benefit plans and programs of the company.

If Mr. Kaiser's employment is terminated by the company without cause or by Mr. Kaiser for good reason, provided he complies with the restrictive covenants set forth in the offer letter and executes and does not revoke a release of claims in favor of the company, Mr. Kaiser is entitled to an amount equal to 12 months of his then-current base salary, payable in 12 equal monthly installments. In addition, Mr. Kaiser is entitled to company-paid COBRA premiums for 12 months or until he is eligible for substantially equal coverage, and full vesting of the stock option award.

The offer letter provides that at all times during Mr. Kaiser's employment and thereafter, Mr. Kaiser will maintain the confidentiality of all confidential information obtained by him as a result of his employment with the company, assign all inventions and not disparage the company or any of its officers, directors, employees, shareholders or products. In addition, during the term of Mr. Kaiser's employment with the company, and for the 12 month period after Mr. Kaiser's termination of employment, Mr. Kaiser cannot (i) compete against the company, (ii) interfere with the relationships between the company and any of its subsidiaries, affiliates or any of their respective vendors or licensors, or (iii) recruit in any way the employees of the company.

For purposes of the offer letters, termination for "good reason" generally means a termination initiated by the employee in response to one or more of the following events: (i) a material diminution in the employee's duties, authorities or responsibilities, (ii) a requirement by the company that the employee's principal place of work be permanently moved to a location more than 50 miles away from Baltimore, Maryland, or (iii) the company material breach of the offer letter, including a diminution of base salary. In order for a termination to be on account of good reason, the employee must notify the company of his intention to terminate for good reason, the company has an opportunity to cure the action or omission that constitutes the ground for good reason and the named executive officer must terminate employment for good reason shortly after the end of the company's cure period. In addition,

[Table of Contents](#)

Mr. Kaiser may invoke good reason in the event that the company fails to nominate him as a member of our board of directors. The employee is required to provide the company with a written notice detailing the specific circumstances alleged to constitute good reason within 30 days after the first occurrence of such circumstances, and the company shall have 30 days following the receipt of such notice to cure the alleged good reason event.

Termination for "cause" generally includes the following: (i) the employee's willful misconduct or gross negligence in the performance of his duties to the company not cured within 30 days after notice, (ii) the employee's failure to perform his duties to the company or to follow the lawful directives of our board of directors that is not cured within 30 days after notice, (iii) the employee's commission of, indictment for, conviction of, or pleading of guilty or nolo contendere to, a felony or any crime involving moral turpitude, or (iv) any act of theft, fraud, malfeasance or dishonesty in connection with the performance of the employee's duties to the company, or (v) a material breach of the offer letter or any other agreement with the company, or a material violation of the company's code of conduct or other written policy that is not cured within 30 days after notice.

Mr. Kaiser entered into a salary and bonus agreement with the company effective February 26, 2014. The salary and bonus agreement modifies the terms of the offer letter solely with respect to the terms set forth in the salary and bonus agreement. The salary and bonus agreement provides that, effective March 1, 2014, Mr. Kaiser's 2014 base salary shall be reduced by 50%. Effective upon the consummation by the company of a 2014 Financing Transaction, Mr. Kaiser's base salary will be restored to the 2014 base salary. Effective upon the consummation by the company of a 2014 Qualified Financing Transaction, Mr. Kaiser's base salary will be increased to \$290,700. The salary and bonus agreement also provides that Mr. Kaiser will receive a fully vested stock option to purchase 540,000 shares of common stock pursuant to the terms of the 2011 Stock Incentive Plan.

Pursuant to the terms of the salary and bonus agreement, Mr. Kaiser did not receive a discretionary bonus for the 2013 fiscal year. If the company consummates a 2014 Qualified Financing Transaction, and Mr. Kaiser remains employed by the company upon the consummation of such transaction, Mr. Kaiser shall be entitled to a transaction bonus equal to the sum of:

- \$73,071; plus
- the difference between:
  - the pro rata portion of Mr. Kaiser's 2014 adjusted base salary during the bonus measurement period; minus
  - the salary actually received by Mr. Kaiser during the bonus measurement period.

If Mr. Kaiser's employment is terminated by the company without cause, or for death or disability, prior to the consummation of the 2014 Qualified Financing Transaction, and provided that a 2014 Qualified Financing Transaction is consummated and Mr. Kaiser executes and does not revoke a release of claims in favor of the company, he will be entitled to an amount equal to the sum of:

- \$73,071; plus
- the difference between:
  - the pro rata portion of Mr. Kaiser's 2014 adjusted base salary during the termination measurement period; minus
  - the salary actually received by Mr. Kaiser during the termination measurement period.

If Mr. Kaiser's employment is terminated by the company for any other reason prior to the consummation of the 2014 Qualified Financing Transaction, and provided that a 2014 Qualified

## [Table of Contents](#)

Financing Transaction is consummated and Mr. Kaiser executes and does not revoke a release of claims in favor of the company, he will be entitled to an amount equal to the sum of:

- \$73,071; plus
- the difference between:
  - the pro rata portion of Mr. Kaiser's 2014 base salary during the termination measurement period; minus
  - the salary actually received by Mr. Kaiser during the termination measurement period.

### **Stock Incentive Plans**

#### ***2011 Stock Incentive Plan***

Our board of directors and stockholders adopted the 2011 Stock Incentive Plan on April 28, 2011. The 2011 Stock Incentive Plan was amended on January 10, 2012 and on May 6, 2013 to increase the number of shares authorized for issuance thereunder. We expect to adopt a new equity compensation plan, the 2014 Equity Incentive Plan, prior to the closing of this offering. We expect our stockholders will approve the 2014 Equity Incentive Plan and it will become effective upon the execution and delivery of the underwriting agreement for this offering.

#### *Types of Stock Awards*

The 2011 Stock Incentive Plan provides for the grant of stock options (incentive stock options, or ISOs, and non-qualified stock options, or NSOs), restricted stock awards and other stock-based awards, which are collectively referred to as stock awards. Other stock-based awards are awards of common stock and other awards (including cash) that are valued in whole or in part by reference to, or are payable in or otherwise based on, our common stock and may include, without limitation, restricted stock units, performance share awards or an award valued by reference to an affiliate of the company. Stock awards may be granted to employees, including officers, non-employee directors and consultants of the company or our affiliates, except that ISOs may be granted only to employees.

#### *Share Reserve*

The aggregate number of shares of our common stock that may be issued pursuant to stock awards under the 2011 Stock Incentive Plan is 19,724,005 shares. If a stock award granted under the 2011 Stock Incentive Plan expires, terminates, is canceled or is forfeited for any reason, the number of shares subject to the stock award will again be available for purposes of stock awards under the 2011 Stock Incentive Plan. In addition, if stock awards are settled in cash, the share reserve will be reduced by the number of shares of common stock with a value equal to the amount of the cash distributions as of the time that such amount was determined and if stock options are exercised using net exercise, the share reserve will be reduced by the gross number of shares of common stock subject to the exercised portion of the option. As of September 30, 2013, 5,987,375 shares have been granted under the 2011 Stock Incentive Plan and 4,700,000 shares have been granted outside of the 2011 Stock Incentive Plan.

#### *Administration*

Our board of directors or a duly authorized committee thereof, has the authority to administer the 2011 Stock Incentive Plan. Subject to the terms of the 2011 Stock Incentive Plan, our board of directors or the authorized committee, referred to herein as the committee, determines recipients, dates of grant, the numbers and types of stock awards to be granted and the terms and conditions of the stock awards, including the period of exercisability and vesting schedule applicable to a stock award. Subject to the limitations set forth below, the committee will also determine the exercise price, strike price or purchase price of awards granted and the types of consideration to be paid for the award. The committee has the

authority to modify outstanding awards under the 2011 Stock Incentive Plan. The committee has the authority to adopt, alter and repeal administrative rules, guidelines and practices governing the 2011 Stock Incentive Plan and to perform all other acts, including delegating administrative responsibilities, as it deems advisable to construe and interpret the terms and provisions of the 2011 Stock Incentive Plan and any stock award granted under the 2011 Stock Incentive Plan. Decisions and interpretations or other actions by the committee are in the discretion of the committee and are final binding and conclusive on the company and all participants in the 2011 Stock Incentive Plan.

#### *Stock Options*

ISOs and NSOs are granted pursuant to stock option agreements adopted by the committee. The committee determines the exercise price for a stock option, within the terms and conditions of the 2011 Stock Incentive Plan, provided that the exercise price of a stock option cannot be less than 100% of the fair market value of our common stock on the date of grant. Options granted under the 2011 Stock Incentive Plan will become exercisable at the rate specified by the committee and may be exercisable for restricted stock, if determined by the committee.

The committee determines the term of stock options granted under the 2011 Stock Incentive Plan, up to a maximum of ten years. Unless the terms of an option holder's stock option agreement provide otherwise, if an option holder's service relationship with us, or any of our affiliates, ceases for any reason other than disability, death or cause, or voluntary resignation, the option holder may generally exercise any vested options for a period of 90 days following the cessation of service. If the options holder's service relationship terminates due to voluntary resignation, the option holder may generally exercise any vested options for a period of 30 days following cessation of service. The option term may be extended in the event that exercise of the option following such a termination of service is prohibited by applicable securities laws or our insider trading policy. If an option holder's service relationship with us or any of our affiliates ceases due to disability or death, or an option holder dies within a certain period following cessation of service, the option holder or a beneficiary may generally exercise any vested options for a period of one year following the option holder's disability or death. Unless otherwise provided by the committee at the time a stock option is granted, in the event of a termination for cause, or the participant violates certain restrictive covenants, including but not limited to, nondisclosure of confidential information, non-solicitation, non-competition and non-disparagement provisions set forth in the 2011 Stock Incentive Plan, referred to as detrimental activity, in any case, before the stock option is exercised, then the stock option will terminate. If an option holder engages in detrimental activity within one year following the later of the date the stock option is exercised or becomes vested, then option holder must pay back to the company any gain realized as a result of exercise. In no event may an option be exercised beyond the expiration of its term.

Acceptable consideration for the purchase of common stock issued upon the exercise of a stock option will be determined by the committee and may include (i) cash, check, bank draft or money order, (ii) if the company's common stock is publicly traded, a broker-assisted cashless exercise, or (iii) such other methods as may be approved by the committee, including without limitation, the tender of shares of our common stock previously owned by the option holder or a net exercise of the option.

Unless the committee provides otherwise, options generally are not transferable except by will, the laws of descent and distribution. The committee may provide that an NSO may be transferred to a family member, as such term is defined under the applicable securities laws.

The committee may at any time offer to buy out a stock option previously granted, based on the terms established by the committee and communicated to the option holder at the time the offer is made.

## [Table of Contents](#)

### *Tax Limitations on Incentive Stock Options*

The aggregate fair market value, determined at the time of grant, of our common stock with respect to ISOs that are exercisable for the first time by an option holder during any calendar year may not exceed \$100,000. Options or portions thereof that exceed such limit will generally be treated as NSOs. No ISO may be granted to any person who, at the time of the grant, owns or is deemed to own stock possessing more than 10% of our total combined voting power or that of any of our affiliates unless (i) the option exercise price is at least 110% of the fair market value of the stock subject to the option on the date of grant, and (ii) the term of the ISO does not exceed five years from the date of grant.

### *Restricted Stock Awards*

Restricted stock awards are granted pursuant to restricted stock award agreements adopted by the committee. Restricted stock awards may be granted for a purchase price, or no purchase price, and either alone or in addition to other stock awards granted under the 2011 Stock Incentive Plan. The committee determines the purchase price, if any, the vesting schedule, if any, and the rights to acceleration of any vesting schedule, and all other terms and conditions of each restricted stock award. Common stock acquired under a restricted stock award may, but need not, be subject to a share repurchase option in our favor in accordance with a vesting schedule to be determined by the committee. Rights to acquire shares under a restricted stock award may not be transferred. Except as otherwise provided in the applicable award agreement, restricted stock unit awards that have not vested will be forfeited upon the participant's cessation of continuous service for any reason.

Unless otherwise provided by the committee at the time a restricted stock award is granted, in the event a participant engages in detrimental activity prior to or during the one year period after the vesting of restricted stock, the committee may direct that all unvested restricted stock will be immediately forfeited and that the participant must pay to the company an amount equal to the fair market value at the time of vesting of any restricted stock that vested prior to the participant's engagement in the detrimental activity. If an option holder engages in detrimental activity within one year following the later of the date the stock option is exercised or becomes vested, then option holder must pay back to the company any gain realized as a result of exercise. In no event may an option be exercised beyond the expiration of its term.

### *Other Stock Awards*

The committee may grant other awards based in whole or in part by reference to our common stock. The committee will set the number of shares under the stock award and all other terms and conditions of such awards.

### *Changes to Capital Structure*

In the event that there is a specified type of change in our capital structure, such as a stock split or recapitalization, appropriate adjustments will be made to (i) the aggregate number and kind of shares that may be issued under the 2011 Stock Incentive Plan, (ii) the number and/or kind of shares or other property (including cash) that can be issued upon exercise of an outstanding stock award or under other stock awards granted under the plan, and (iii) the purchase price thereof.

### *Acquisition Event*

In the event of an acquisition event, the committee may terminate all outstanding and unexercised stock options or any other stock-based award that provides for a participant to exercise the stock award, effective as of the date of the acquisition event, by delivering notice of termination to each participant at least 20 days prior to the date of consummation of the event. The participant may exercise the stock awards during the notice period, contingent upon the occurrence of the acquisition event, to the extent

## [Table of Contents](#)

vested (or without regard to limitation of exercisability, as determined by the committee). All such stock awards not exercised will be forfeited in connection with the acquisition event. The committee retains the right to terminate any such exercisable stock award for which the exercise price is equal to or exceeds the fair market value without payment of consideration therefor.

For purposes of the 2011 Stock Incentive Plan, an acquisition event is a merger or consolidation in which the company is not the surviving entity, any transaction that results in the acquisition of all or substantially all of the company's outstanding common stock by a single person or entity or by a group of persons and/or entities acting in concert, or the sale or transfer of all or substantially all of the company's assets.

### *Change of Control*

In the event of a change of control, the committee has the discretion to take any of the following actions with respect to stock awards:

- arrange for the substitution of a stock award by a surviving or acquiring entity or parent company;
- accelerate the vesting of the stock award; or
- cancel stock awards for fair value, which, in the case of options, may equal the excess, if any, of (a) the value of the property to be received in the change of control to holders of the same number of shares of common stock subject to the stock option, over (b) the exercise price otherwise payable in connection with the stock award.

The committee is not obligated to treat all stock awards, even those that are of the same type, in the same manner.

Under the 2011 Stock Incentive Plan, a change of control is generally (i) the acquisition by a person or entity, other than a corporation owned directly or indirectly by the stockholders of the company in substantially the same proportions as their ownership of stock of the company, of more than 50% of our combined voting power; (ii) a consummated merger, or consolidation, other than a merger or consolidation which would result in the voting securities of the company outstanding immediately prior thereto continuing to represent the total voting power represented by the voting securities of the company or such surviving entity outstanding immediately after such merger or consolidation; (iii) a consummated sale or other disposition of all or substantially of our assets; or (iv) the dissolutions, liquidation or winding up of the company.

### *Company Call Rights; Right of First Refusal; Approved Sale*

Upon termination of employment or service, the company has certain call rights with respect to our common stock obtained through exercise of stock options, through restricted stock or other stock-based awards. The company's purchase price is based on the reason for the participant's termination. In addition, the company has rights of first refusal in the event a participant desires to transfer shares obtained pursuant to an awards under the 2011 Stock Incentive Plan. If the board of directors and stockholders having the requisite voting power at law and under the company's governing documents approve a sale of all or substantially all of the assets of the company or a sale of all or substantially all of the shares of common stock to an independent third party or group of independent third parties, then each holder of shares of common stock issued pursuant to an award under the 2011 Stock Incentive Plan is required to vote for, consent to and raise no objections to such sale, and generally shall be subject to the same terms and restrictions as the other stockholders participating in the sale, referred to as drag-along rights. The company's call rights, right of first refusal and drag-along rights terminate upon the first to occur of the date that the company sells its common stock in a bona fide underwriting pursuant to a registration statement under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, or the Securities Act,

or the date that any class of common equity securities of the company is required to be registered under Section 12 of the Exchange Act.

#### *Amendment and Termination*

Our board of directors or the committee has the authority to amend, suspend, or terminate the 2011 Stock Incentive Plan, provided that such action does not materially impair the existing rights of any participant without such participant's written consent. Unless approved by stockholders, if required, no amendment may increase shares of our common stock available for issuance under the 2011 Stock Incentive Plan, change the classification of individuals eligible to receive stock awards under the 2011 Stock Incentive Plan, decrease the minimum exercise price of stock options, extend the maximum stock option term or require stockholder approval in order to continue to comply with the rules under the Code for ISOs.

#### *401(k) Plan*

Our named executive officers participate in our broad-based 401(k) savings plan offered to all full time employees of the company. There is no mandatory matching or other employer contribution provided by the company during the year. Annually, the benefits committee determines if a discretionary match or other discretionary employer contribution is to be made. If made, any discretionary match or other employer contribution will vest over a six-year graded vesting schedule so that 20% vests each year of service. Vesting is accelerated upon death, disability and termination of the plan. Employees can designate the investment of their 401(k) accounts from among a broad range of mutual funds. We do not allow investment in our common stock through the 401(k) plan.

#### **Limitation of Liability and Indemnification**

Our amended and restated certificate of incorporation, which will become effective upon the closing of this offering, limits the personal liability of directors for breach of fiduciary duty to the maximum extent permitted by the Delaware General Corporation Law and provides that no director will have personal liability to us or to our stockholders for monetary damages for breach of fiduciary duty or other duty as a director. However, these provisions do not eliminate or limit the liability of any of our directors:

- for any breach of the director's duty of loyalty to us or our stockholders;
- for acts or omissions not in good faith or which involve intentional misconduct or a knowing violation of law;
- for voting or assenting to unlawful payments of dividends, stock repurchases or other distributions; or
- for any transaction from which the director derived an improper personal benefit.

Any amendment to or repeal of these provisions will not eliminate or reduce the effect of these provisions in respect of any act, omission or claim that occurred or arose prior to such amendment or repeal. If the Delaware General Corporation Law is amended to provide for further limitations on the personal liability of directors of corporations, then the personal liability of our directors will be further limited to the greatest extent permitted by the Delaware General Corporation Law.

In addition, our certificate of incorporation, which will become effective upon the closing of this offering, provides that we must indemnify our directors and officers and we must advance expenses, including attorneys' fees, to our directors and officers in connection with legal proceedings, subject to very limited exceptions.

We maintain a general liability insurance policy that covers specified liabilities of our directors and officers arising out of claims based on acts or omissions in their capacities as directors or officers.

[Table of Contents](#)

In addition, we have entered into indemnification agreements with all of our directors, and we intend to enter into indemnification agreements with all of our executive officers prior to the closing of this offering. These indemnification agreements may require us, among other things, to indemnify each such director and executive officer for some expenses, including attorneys' fees, judgments, fines and settlement amounts incurred by him in any action or proceeding arising out of his or her service as one of our directors or executive officers.

Some of our non-employee directors may, through their relationships with their employers, be insured or indemnified against specified liabilities incurred in their capacities as members of our board of directors.

Insofar as indemnification for liabilities arising under the Securities Act may be permitted to directors, executive officers or persons controlling us, in the opinion of the SEC, such indemnification is against public policy as expressed in the Securities Act and is therefore unenforceable.

**Non-Employee Director Compensation**

During the 2013 fiscal year, we have paid our non-employee directors a fee for their service as a director. We also reimburse our non-employee directors for reasonable travel and other expenses incurred in connection with attending board of director and committee meetings or otherwise in direct service of our company.

The table below shows all compensation to our non-employee directors during 2013.

<b>Name</b>	<b>Fees</b>	
	<b>Earned or Paid in Cash</b>	<b>Total (\$)</b>
Sol Barer, Ph.D.	\$ 33,500	\$ 33,500
Eugene A. Bauer, M.D.	27,000	27,000
Isaac Blech	29,000	29,000
John Catsimatidis	21,000	21,000
Magnus Persson, M.D., Ph.D.	26,000	26,000
Cary W. Sucoff	31,000	31,000

**Non-Employee Director Equity Outstanding at 2013 Fiscal Year End**

The following table provides information about outstanding stock options and stock awards held by each of our non-employee directors as of December 31, 2013. All of these options and awards were granted under our 2011 Stock Incentive Plan.

	<b>Option Awards</b>
	<b>Number of Securities Underlying Unexercised Options (#) Exercisable</b>
Sol Barer, Ph.D.	800,000
Eugene A. Bauer, M.D.	—
Isaac Blech	500,000
John Catsimatidis	—
Magnus Persson, M.D., Ph.D.	—
Cary W. Sucoff	66,666

We expect that prior to the closing of this offering, our board of directors will adopt a non-employee director compensation policy that will be effective upon the closing of this offering which will include an annual base retainer, fees for service on committees.

## TRANSACTIONS WITH RELATED PERSONS

The following is a description of transactions since inception to which we have been a party, and in which any of our directors, executive officers or beneficial owners of more than 5% of our voting securities, or affiliates or immediate family members of any of our directors, executive officers or beneficial owners of more than 5% of our voting securities, had or will have a direct or indirect material interest. We believe the terms obtained or consideration that we paid or received, as applicable, in connection with the transactions described below were comparable to terms available or the amounts that would be paid or received, as applicable, from unrelated third parties.

### Convertible Preferred Stock Financings

In August 2013, we entered into a Series A-1 Preferred Stock and Warrant Purchase Agreement pursuant to which we issued and sold to investors at a purchase price of \$0.75 per unit an aggregate of 9,074,511 shares of Series A-1 convertible preferred stock and warrants to purchase 2,268,573 shares of our common stock at \$1.00 per share which is subject to adjustment as set forth in such warrant. The aggregate consideration for the Series A-1 convertible preferred stock offering was \$6.8 million in cash. The following table sets forth the shares of Series A-1 convertible preferred stock and warrants issued to our directors, executive officers and holders of more than five percent of our capital stock and their affiliates, and the breakdown of the purchase price paid:

<u>Name</u>	<u>Shares of Series A-1 Convertible Preferred Stock Purchased</u>	<u>Shares of Common Stock Issuable Upon Exercise of Warrants</u>	<u>Aggregate Purchase Price</u>
<b>Directors:</b>			
Sol Barer, Ph.D.	53,334	13,333	\$ 40,000

From February 2012 through May 2012, we entered into Series A Preferred Stock and Warrant Purchase Agreements pursuant to which we issued and sold to investors at a purchase price of \$0.75 per unit an aggregate of 31,116,391 shares of Series A convertible preferred stock and warrants to purchase 7,779,090 shares of our common stock at \$1.00 per share. The aggregate consideration for the Series A convertible preferred stock offering was \$20.2 million in cash and \$3.1 million in aggregate principal and interest due under a convertible demand promissory note held by an affiliate of Mr. Blech, a member of our board of directors, which pursuant to the terms of such note, was converted into shares of Series A convertible preferred stock. In addition, for any investor of Series A convertible preferred stock who also participated in the Series A-1 convertible preferred stock offering, we amended the terms of the original warrants issued in connection with such Series A convertible preferred stock by reducing the exercise price of the warrants issued from \$1.00 per share of common stock to \$0.50 per share of common stock provided that such investor purchased a minimum of 40% of their original Series A convertible preferred stock investment. The following table sets forth the shares of Series A convertible preferred stock and

[Table of Contents](#)

warrants issued to our directors, executive officers and holders of more than five percent of our capital stock and their affiliates, and the breakdown of the purchase price paid:

<b>Name</b>	<b>Shares of Series A Convertible Preferred Stock Purchased</b>	<b>Shares of Common Stock Issuable Upon Exercise of Warrants</b>	<b>Aggregate Purchase Price</b>
<b>5% Stockholders:</b>			
Daniel Blech Trust DTD 8/3/2005(1)	4,077,475	1,019,369	\$ 0(2)
<b>Directors:</b>			
Sol Barer, Ph.D.	133,333	33,333	\$ 100,000
Isaac Blech(3)	4,210,808	1,052,701	\$ 3,158,106
John Catsimatidis(4)	400,000	100,000	\$ 300,000

- (1) Mr. Blech has voting control over these shares — see footnote 3 below.
- (2) Received upon the conversion of a demand promissory note. See "Loan Transaction" below.
- (3) These numbers include the (i) 4,077,475 shares of Series A convertible preferred stock held by Daniel Blech Trust DTD 8/3/2005, or the Blech Trust, and (ii) 1,019,369 common shares issuable upon the exercise of warrants held by the Blech Trust.
- (4) Represents Series A convertible preferred stock and warrants held by United Acquisition Corp., which is indirectly 100% owned and controlled by Mr. Catsimatidis.

#### **Loan Transaction**

On April 29, 2011, we executed a convertible demand promissory note with an affiliate of Mr. Blech, a member of our board of directors, which was drawn on from April through November 2011 in an aggregate principal amount of \$3.0 million. The note carried interest at a rate of 3% per annum, compounded quarterly. On March 23, 2012, the principal outstanding under the convertible demand promissory note, plus accrued and unpaid interest of \$58,000 was converted into 4,077,475 shares of Series A convertible preferred stock and a warrant to purchase 1,019,369 shares of our common stock at an exercise price of \$1.00 per share.

#### **FP01 Agreement**

Dr. Paterson owns a 50% equity interest in Fells Laboratories LLC, or Fells. In May 2011, we entered into an agreement with Fells pursuant to which we obtained certain assets of Fells relating to FP01, including three patents and a license agreement with Johns Hopkins University. We have paid an aggregate of \$540,000 to Fells pursuant to the terms of the agreement, which consisted of a \$340,000 upfront payment in May 2011 and a \$200,000 milestone payment in July 2012 upon the successful completion of the prototype of the formulation of FP01. The company could be required to pay up to an additional \$2.9 million to Fells upon the achievement of certain contingent development and regulatory milestones, however, Fells has disclaimed any right to such future payments that may become due under such agreement.

#### **Offer Letters and Salary and Bonus Agreements**

We currently have written offer letters and salary and bonus agreements with our President and Chief Executive Officer, Dr. Blake Paterson, our Vice President, Commercialization and Business Development, John Kaiser, and our Senior Vice President, Clinical Development and Regulatory Affairs, Dr. James Vornov. For more information, refer to the section entitled "Executive Compensation — Offer Letters and Salary and Bonus Agreements."

## Stock Options Granted to Executive Officers and Directors

We have granted stock options under our 2011 Stock Incentive Plan and outside of such plan to our executive officers and directors. The table below summarizes the stock option grants made to such persons since inception.

<u>Optionee Name</u>	<u>Grant Date</u>	<u>Price Per Share</u>	<u>Shares Issued</u>
Blake M. Paterson, M.D.	5/8/12	\$ 0.31	3,000,000
Sharon Rowland, Ph.D.	5/20/11	\$ 0.01	200,000
Sharon Rowland, Ph.D.	5/8/12	\$ 0.31	100,000
Sharon Rowland, Ph.D.	2/4/13	\$ 0.31	100,000
Reza Mazhari, Ph.D.	9/6/11	\$ 0.20	100,000
Reza Mazhari, Ph.D.	5/8/12	\$ 0.31	200,000
Reza Mazhari, Ph.D.	2/4/13	\$ 0.31	135,000
Sol J. Barer, Ph.D.	1/10/12	\$ 0.20	2,400,000
James Vornov, M.D., Ph.D.	11/9/12	\$ 0.31	400,000
John J. Kaiser	11/9/12	\$ 0.31	400,000
John J. Kaiser	8/29/13	\$ 0.32	200,000
Federica F. O'Brien	8/29/13	\$ 0.32	750,000
Isaac Blech	5/8/12	\$ 0.31	1,500,000
Cary W. Sucoff	5/8/12	\$ 0.31	200,000
Total			<u>9,685,000</u>

For further information regarding stock option grants to our executive officers and directors, see the section entitled "Executive Compensation."

## Restricted Stock Grants to Executive Officers and Directors

We issued 3,000,000 restricted shares (drawn from 2011 Stock Incentive Plan) to Dr. Paterson, our President and Chief Executive Officer in April 2011. The fair value associated with these restricted shares was approximately \$3,000 and vested over a three-year period. In September 2011, the shares were modified to become fully vested.

## Registration Rights

We are a party to an Amended and Restated Investors' Rights Agreement with the holders of our convertible preferred stock, including some of our 5% stockholders and their affiliates and entities affiliated with our directors. This agreement provides these holders the right, following the closing of this offering, to demand that we file a registration statement or to request that their shares be covered by a registration statement that we are otherwise filing. See "Description of Capital Stock — Registration Rights" for additional information regarding these registration rights.

## Policies and Procedures for Related Person Transactions

In connection with this offering, our board of directors plans to adopt a written related person transaction policy to set forth policies and procedures for the review and approval or ratification of related person transactions. Effective upon the closing of this offering, this policy is expected to cover any transaction, arrangement or relationship, or any series of similar transactions, arrangements or relationships, in which we were or are to be a participant, the amount involved exceeds \$120,000, and one of our executive officers, directors, director nominees or 5% stockholders, or their immediate family members, each of whom we refer to as a "related person," had or will have a direct or indirect material interest, including, without limitation, purchases of goods or services by or from the related person or

## [Table of Contents](#)

entities in which the related person has a material interest, indebtedness, guarantees of indebtedness and employment by us of a related person.

If a related person proposes to enter into such a transaction, arrangement or relationship, which we refer to as a "related person transaction," the related person must report the proposed related person transaction to our audit committee. The policy calls for the proposed related person transaction to be reviewed and, if deemed appropriate, approved by our audit committee. Whenever practicable, the reporting, review and approval will occur prior to entry into the transaction. If advance review and approval is not practicable, the committee will review, and, in its discretion, may ratify the related person transaction. The policy also permits the chairman of the audit committee to review and, if deemed appropriate, approve proposed related person transactions that arise between committee meetings, subject to ratification by the committee at its next meeting. Any related person transactions that are ongoing in nature will be reviewed annually.

A related person transaction reviewed under the policy will be considered approved or ratified if it is authorized by the committee after full disclosure of the related person's interest in the transaction. As appropriate for the circumstances, the audit committee will review and consider:

- the related person's interest in the related person transaction;
- the approximate dollar value of the amount involved in the related person transaction;
- the approximate dollar value of the amount of the related person's interest in the transaction without regard to the amount of any profit or loss;
- whether the transaction was undertaken in the ordinary course of our business;
- whether the terms of the transaction are no less favorable to us than terms that could have been reached with an unrelated third party;
- the purpose of, and the potential benefits to us of, the transaction; and
- any other information regarding the related person transaction or the related person in the context of the proposed transaction that would be material to investors in light of the circumstances of the particular transaction.

Our audit committee may approve or ratify the transaction only if it determines that, under all of the circumstances, the transaction is in our best interests. Our audit committee may impose any conditions on the related person transaction that it deems appropriate.

In addition to the transactions that are excluded by the instructions to the SEC's related person transaction disclosure rule, our board of directors has determined that the following transactions do not create a material direct or indirect interest on behalf of related persons and, therefore, are not related person transactions for purposes of this policy:

- interests arising solely from the related person's position as an executive officer of another entity whether or not the person is also a director of the entity, that is a participant in the transaction, where the related person and all other related persons own in the aggregate less than a 10% equity interest in such entity, the related person and his or her immediate family members are not involved in the negotiation of the terms of the transaction and do not receive any special benefits as a result of the transaction and the amount involved in the transaction is less than the greater of \$200,000 or 5% of the annual gross revenues of the company receiving payment under the transaction; and
- a transaction that is specifically contemplated by provisions of our certificate of incorporation or bylaws.

[Table of Contents](#)

The policy provides that transactions involving compensation of executive officers shall be reviewed and approved by our compensation committee in the manner specified in the compensation committee's charter.

We did not have a written policy regarding the review and approval of related person transactions prior to this offering. Nevertheless, with respect to such transactions, it has been the practice of our board of directors to consider the nature of and business reason for such transactions, how the terms of such transactions compared to those which might be obtained from unaffiliated third parties and whether such transactions were otherwise fair to and in the best interests of the company, or not contrary to, our best interests. In addition, all related person transactions required prior approval, or later ratification, by our board of directors.

## PRINCIPAL STOCKHOLDERS

The following table sets forth information with respect to the beneficial ownership of our common stock as of March 31, 2014 by:

- each of our directors;
- each of our named executive officers;
- all of our directors and executive officers as a group; and
- each person, or group of affiliated persons, who is known by us to beneficially own more than 5% of our common stock.

The column entitled "Percentage of Shares Beneficially Owned — Before Offering" is based on a total of \_\_\_\_\_ shares of our common stock outstanding as of \_\_\_\_\_, assuming the automatic conversion of all outstanding shares of our convertible preferred stock into an aggregate of \_\_\_\_\_ shares of our common stock upon the closing of this offering, assuming an initial public offering price of \$ \_\_\_\_\_ per share, which is the midpoint of the price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus. The column entitled "Percentage of Shares Beneficially Owned — After Offering" is based on \_\_\_\_\_ shares of our common stock to be outstanding after this offering, including the shares of our common stock that we are selling in this offering, but not including any additional shares issuable upon exercise of outstanding options. The percentage ownership information assumes no exercise of the underwriters' over-allotment option to purchase additional shares.

Beneficial ownership is determined in accordance with the rules and regulations of the SEC and includes voting or investment power with respect to our common stock. These rules generally attribute beneficial ownership of securities to persons who possess sole or shared voting power or investment power with respect to those securities. Shares of our common stock subject to options that are currently exercisable or exercisable within 60 days after March 31, 2014 are considered outstanding and beneficially owned by the person holding the options for the purpose of calculating the percentage ownership of that person but not for the purpose of calculating the percentage ownership of any other person. Except as otherwise noted, the persons and entities in this table have sole voting and investing power with respect to all of the shares of our common stock beneficially owned by them, subject to

applicable community property laws, where applicable. Except as otherwise set forth below, the address of each beneficial owner is c/o Cerecor Inc., 400 E Pratt Street, Suite 606, Baltimore, Maryland 21202.

Name and Address of Beneficial Owner	Number of Shares Beneficially Owned	Percentage of Shares Beneficially Owned	
		Before Offering	After Offering
<b>5% Stockholders:</b>			
Daniel Blech Trust DTD 8/3/2005(1)	5,096,844		
<b>Directors and Named Executive Officers:</b>			
Blake M. Paterson, M.D.(2)	5,000,000		
James Vornov, M.D., Ph.D.(3)	133,333		
John Kaiser(4)	200,000		
Sol Barer, Ph.D.(5)	2,433,792		
Eugene A. Bauer, M.D.(6)	750,000		
Isaac Blech(7)	11,793,510		
John Catsimatidis(8)	1,000,000		
Magnus Persson, M.D., Ph.D.	—		
Cary W. Sucoff(9)	633,333		
All current executive officers and directors as a group (12 persons)(10)	22,738,969		

- (1) Consists of (i) 4,077,475 shares of common stock issuable upon the automatic conversion of 4,077,475 shares of Series A convertible preferred stock and (ii) 1,019,369 shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of warrants within 60 days of March 31, 2014. Isaac Blech has voting control over all of these shares — see footnote 7 below.
- (2) Consists of (i) 3,000,000 shares of common stock, and (ii) 2,000,000 shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of options within 60 days of March 31, 2014.
- (3) Consists of 133,333 shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of options within 60 days of March 31, 2014.
- (4) Consists of 200,000 shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of options within 60 days of March 31, 2014.
- (5) Consists of (i) 600,000 shares of common stock, (ii) 133,333 shares of common stock issuable upon the automatic conversion of 133,333 shares of Series A convertible preferred stock, (iii) \_\_\_\_\_ shares of common stock issuable upon the automatic conversion of 53,334 shares of Series A-1 convertible preferred stock, assuming an initial public offering price of \$ \_\_\_\_\_ per share, which is the midpoint of the price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, (iv) 459 shares of common stock that represent accrued dividends on such Series A-1 convertible preferred stock, assuming that the closing occurred on March 31, 2014, (v) 1,600,000 shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of stock options within 60 days of March 31, 2014 and (vi) 46,666 shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of stock warrants within 60 days of March 31, 2014.
- (6) Consists of 750,000 shares of common stock.
- (7) Consists of (i) 5,530,000 shares of common stock, (ii) 133,333 shares of common stock issuable upon the automatic conversion of 133,333 shares of Series A convertible preferred stock and 4,077,475 shares of Series A convertible preferred stock held by Daniel Blech Trust DTD 8/3/2005, or the Blech Trust, (iii) 1,000,000 shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of stock options within 60 days of March 31, 2014 and (iv) 33,333 shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of warrants within 60 days of March 31, 2014, and 1,019,369 shares of common stock

[Table of Contents](#)

issuable upon the exercise of warrants within 60 days of March 31, 2014 held by the Blech Trust. Mr. Blech disclaims beneficial ownership of the shares held by the Blech Trust.

- (8) Consists of (i) 500,000 shares of common stock and (ii) 400,000 shares of common stock issuable upon the automatic conversion of 400,000 shares of Series A convertible preferred stock held by United Acquisition Corp., or United, which is indirectly 100% owned and controlled by Mr. Catsimatidis and (iii) 100,000 shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of warrants within 60 days of March 31, 2014 held by United.
- (9) Consists of (i) 500,000 shares of common, and (ii) 133,333 shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of stock options within 60 days March 31, 2014.
- (10) Consists of the number of shares beneficially owned by the directors and named executive officers listed in the above table, as well as (i) 245,001 shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of stock options within 60 days of March 31, 2014 held by Dr. Mazhari, (ii) 300,000 shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of stock options within 60 days of March 31, 2014 held by Dr. Rowland and (iii) 250,000 shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of stock options within 60 days of March 31, 2014 held by Ms. O'Brien.

## DESCRIPTION OF CAPITAL STOCK

Upon the closing of this offering and the filing of our amended and restated certificate of incorporation, our authorized capital stock will consist of \_\_\_\_\_ shares of common stock, par value \$0.001 per share, and \_\_\_\_\_ shares of convertible preferred stock, par value \$0.001 per share. The following is a summary of the rights of our common and convertible preferred stock and some of the provisions of our amended and restated certificate of incorporation and amended and restated bylaws, which will become effective upon the closing of this offering, and of the Delaware General Corporation Law. This summary is not complete. For more detailed information, please see our amended and restated certificate of incorporation and amended and restated bylaws, which are filed as exhibits to the registration statement of which this prospectus is a part, as well as the relevant provisions of the Delaware General Corporation Law.

### **Common Stock**

On December 31, 2013, there were 18,000,000 shares of our common stock outstanding, held of record by 24 stockholders, 10,687,375 shares of our common stock subject to outstanding options and 14,358,808 shares of our common stock issuable upon the exercise of warrants outstanding as of December 31, 2013 at a weighted-average exercise price of \$ \_\_\_\_\_ per share, assuming an initial public offering price of \$ \_\_\_\_\_ per share, which is the midpoint of the price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus and assuming that the closing occurred on \_\_\_\_\_. Based on (i) 18,000,000 shares of our common stock outstanding as of December 31, 2013, (ii) the automatic conversion of all outstanding shares of our convertible preferred stock, including shares of common stock issuable as payment of accrued dividends, into an aggregate of \_\_\_\_\_ shares of our common stock upon the closing of this offering assuming an initial public offering price of \$ \_\_\_\_\_ per share, which is the midpoint of the price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus and assuming that the closing occurred on \_\_\_\_\_ and (iii) the issuance of \_\_\_\_\_ shares of common stock in this offering, there will be \_\_\_\_\_ shares of our common stock outstanding upon the closing of this offering.

### ***Voting***

Our common stock is entitled to one vote for each share held of record on all matters submitted to a vote of the stockholders, including the election of directors, and does not have cumulative voting rights. Accordingly, the holders of a majority of the shares of our common stock entitled to vote in any election of directors can elect all of the directors standing for election.

### ***Dividends***

Subject to preferences that may be applicable to any then outstanding convertible preferred stock, the holders of common stock are entitled to receive dividends, if any, as may be declared from time to time by our board of directors out of legally available funds.

### ***Liquidation***

In the event of our liquidation, dissolution or winding up, holders of our common stock will be entitled to share ratably in the net assets legally available for distribution to stockholders after the payment of all of our debts and other liabilities, subject to the satisfaction of any liquidation preference granted to the holders of any outstanding shares of convertible preferred stock.

### ***Rights and Preferences***

Holders of our common stock have no preemptive, conversion or subscription rights, and there are no redemption or sinking fund provisions applicable to our common stock. The rights, preferences and privileges of the holders of our common stock are subject to, and may be adversely affected by, the

rights of the holders of shares of any series of our convertible preferred stock that we may designate and issue in the future.

***Fully Paid and Nonassessable***

All of our outstanding shares of common stock are, and the shares of common stock to be issued in this offering will be, fully paid and nonassessable.

**Preferred Stock**

On December 31, 2013, there were 31,116,391 shares of Series A convertible preferred stock outstanding, held of record by 154 stockholders, 9,074,511 shares of Series A-1 convertible preferred stock outstanding, held of record by 146 stockholders and an additional 31,000,000 shares of "blank check" preferred stock which may be issued from time to time by our board of directors in one or more series with such rights, preferences and privileges as determined by our board of directors. Pursuant to the terms of the convertible preferred stock, each share of Series A convertible preferred stock will automatically convert into shares of our common stock immediately prior to the closing of this offering, at a conversion price that is equal to \$0.75 per share, and each share of Series A-1 convertible preferred stock will automatically convert into shares of our common stock immediately prior to the closing of this offering at a conversion price that is the lesser of (i) the initial public offering price per share of common stock in this offering multiplied by 75% and (ii) \$0.75. Based on an assumed initial public offering price of \$ per share, which is the midpoint of the price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, each share of our Series A convertible preferred stock is convertible into approximately shares of our common stock and each share of our Series A-1 convertible preferred stock, together with shares of common stock issuable as payment of accrued dividends thereon, is convertible into approximately shares of our common stock, assuming that the closing occurred on . Accordingly, immediately upon the closing of this offering, the outstanding shares of convertible preferred stock will automatically convert into an aggregate amount of shares of our common stock.

Following this offering, under our amended and restated certificate of incorporation, our board of directors will have the authority, without further action by the stockholders, to issue up to shares of preferred stock in one or more series, to establish from time to time the number of shares to be included in each such series, to fix the rights, preferences and privileges of the shares of each wholly unissued series and any qualifications, limitations or restrictions thereon, and to increase or decrease the number of shares of any such series, but not below the number of shares of such series then outstanding.

Our board of directors may authorize the issuance of preferred stock with voting or conversion rights that could adversely affect the voting power, impair the liquidation rights of our common stock or otherwise adversely affect the rights of holders of our common stock. The issuance of preferred stock, while providing flexibility in connection with possible acquisitions and other corporate purposes, could, among other things, have the effect of delaying, deferring or preventing a change in our control and may adversely affect the market price of our common stock and the voting and other rights of the holders of common stock. We have no current plans to issue any shares of preferred stock.

**Options**

As of December 31, 2013, options to purchase an aggregate of 10,687,375 shares of our common stock at a weighted-average exercise price of \$0.28 per share were outstanding.

## Warrants

The following table summarizes the warrants to purchase shares of our common stock outstanding as of December 31, 2013:

<b>Number of Warrants</b>	<b>Number of Holders</b>	<b>Per Share Exercise Price</b>		<b>Expiration Date</b>
3,079,916	43	\$	1.00	February 2017
819,776	36	\$	0.50	February 2017
2,535,409	45	\$	1.00	March 2017
827,990	33	\$	0.50	March 2017
3,646,559	2	\$	1.00	April 2017
400,000	3	\$	1.00	July 2017
2,268,573	149	\$	1.00(1)	August 2018
680,585	1	\$	0.75	August 2018
100,000	1	\$	1.00	December 2018

- (1) In the event the offering closes prior to November 13, 2014, and the gross proceeds of the offering exceed \$15.0 million, the per share exercise price shall equal the initial public offering price.

Each of these warrants has a net exercise provision under which its holder may, in lieu of payment of the exercise price in cash, surrender the warrant and receive a net amount of shares based on the fair market value of our common stock at the time of exercise of the warrant after deduction of the aggregate exercise price. Each of these warrants also contains provisions for the adjustment of the exercise price and the aggregate number of shares issuable upon the exercise of the warrant in the event of stock dividends, stock splits and reclassifications, consolidations or combinations.

The holders of certain of these warrants are entitled to registration rights under our Amended and Restated Investors' Rights Agreement, as described in more detail under " — Registration Rights."

### Registration Rights

Under our Amended and Restated Investors' Rights Agreement, upon the closing of this, holders of a total of \_\_\_\_\_ shares of our common stock that will be outstanding after this offering, which includes shares of common stock issuable upon exercise of outstanding warrants, will have certain registration rights. The registration rights are described below.

#### *Demand Registration Rights*

At any time after 180 days after the closing of this offering, the holders of a majority of the shares then outstanding having demand registration rights may request that we register all or a portion of their shares of common stock for sale under the Securities Act. We will effect the registration as requested, unless, in the good faith judgment of our board of directors, such registration would be materially detrimental to the company and its stockholders and should be delayed. We are not obligated to file a registration statement pursuant to this provision on more than once.

In addition, when we are eligible for the use of Form S-3, or any successor form, holders of at least 20% of the shares then outstanding having demand registration rights may make requests that we register all or a portion of their common stock for sale under the Securities Act on Form S-3, or any successor form, so long as the aggregate price to the public in connection with any such offering is at least \$5 million. We are not obligated to file a Form S-3 pursuant to this provision on more than two occasions in any 12-month period.

### ***Incidental Registration Rights***

In addition, if at any time after this offering we register any shares of our common stock for public sale, the holders of all shares having piggyback registration rights are entitled to notice of the registration and to include all or a portion of their shares of common stock in the registration.

### ***Other Provisions***

In the event that any registration in which the holders of registrable shares participate pursuant to the Amended and Restated Investors' Rights Agreement is an underwritten public offering, the number of registrable shares to be included may, in specified circumstances, be limited due to market conditions.

We will pay all registration expenses, other than underwriting discounts and selling commissions, and the reasonable fees and expenses of a single special counsel for the selling stockholders, related to any demand, piggyback and Form S-3 registration. The Amended and Restated Investors Rights Agreement contains customary cross-indemnification provisions, pursuant to which we must indemnify the selling stockholders in the event of material misstatements or omissions in the registration statement attributable to us, and they must indemnify us for material misstatements or omissions in the registration statement attributable to them. The demand, piggyback and Form S-3 registration rights described above will expire upon the earlier of (i) August 23, 2020, (ii) the holders may sell all registrable securities pursuant to Rule 144 without restrictions during any three-months period or (iii) the closing of a Deemed Liquidation Event, as such term is defined in our amended and restated certificate of incorporation as in effect prior to the closing of this offering.

### **Anti-Takeover Effects of Delaware Law and Our Charter and Bylaws**

Provisions of Delaware law and our certificate of incorporation and by-laws could make it more difficult to acquire us by means of a tender offer, a proxy contest, open market purchases, removal of incumbent directors and otherwise. These provisions, summarized below, are expected to discourage types of coercive takeover practices and inadequate takeover bids and to encourage persons seeking to acquire control of us to first negotiate with us. We believe that the benefits of increased protection of our potential ability to negotiate with the proponent of an unfriendly or unsolicited proposal to acquire or restructure us outweigh the disadvantages of discouraging takeover or acquisition proposals because negotiation of these proposals could result in an improvement of their terms.

#### ***Delaware Anti-Takeover Law***

We are subject to Section 203 of the Delaware General Corporation Law, or Section 203. Section 203 generally prohibits a public Delaware corporation from engaging in a "business combination" with an "interested stockholder" for a period of three years after the date of the transaction in which the person became an interested stockholder, unless:

- prior to the date of the transaction, the board of directors of the corporation approved either the business combination or the transaction which resulted in the stockholder becoming an interested stockholder;
- the interested stockholder owned at least 85% of the voting stock of the corporation outstanding at the time the transaction commenced, excluding for purposes of determining the number of shares outstanding (i) shares owned by persons who are directors and also officers and (ii) shares owned by employee stock plans in which employee participants do not have the right to determine confidentially whether shares held subject to the plan will be tendered in a tender or exchange offer; or
- on or subsequent to the date of the transaction, the business combination is approved by the board and authorized at an annual or special meeting of stockholders, and not by written

consent, by the affirmative vote of at least 66<sup>2</sup>/<sub>3</sub>% of the outstanding voting stock which is not owned by the interested stockholder.

Section 203 defines a business combination to include:

- any merger or consolidation involving the corporation and the interested stockholder;
- any sale, transfer, pledge or other disposition involving the interested stockholder of 10% or more of the assets of the corporation;
- subject to exceptions, any transaction involving the corporation that has the effect of increasing the proportionate share of the stock of any class or series of the corporation beneficially owned by the interested stockholder;
- subject to exceptions, any transaction that results in the issuance or transfer by the corporation of any stock of the corporation to the interested stockholder; and
- the receipt by the interested stockholder of the benefit of any loans, advances, guarantees, pledges or other financial benefits provided by or through the corporation.

In general, Section 203 defines an interested stockholder as any entity or person beneficially owning 15% or more of the outstanding voting stock of the corporation and any entity or person affiliated with or controlling or controlled by the entity or person.

The existence of this provision generally will have an anti-takeover effect for transactions not approved in advance by the board of directors, including discouraging attempts that might result in a premium over the market price for the shares of common stock held by stockholders.

#### ***Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation and Amended and Restated Bylaws***

Provisions of our amended and restated certificate of incorporation and amended and restated bylaws, which will become effective upon the closing of this offering, may delay or discourage transactions involving an actual or potential change in our control or change in our management, including transactions in which stockholders might otherwise receive a premium for their shares or transactions that our stockholders might otherwise deem to be in their best interests. Therefore, these provisions could adversely affect the price of our common stock. Among other things, our amended and restated certificate of incorporation and amended and restated bylaws:

- permit our board of directors to issue up to \_\_\_\_\_ shares of preferred stock, with any rights, preferences and privileges as they may designate (including the right to approve an acquisition or other change in our control);
- provide that the authorized number of directors may be changed only by resolution of our board of directors;
- provide that all vacancies, including newly created directorships, may, except as otherwise required by law, be filled by the affirmative vote of a majority of directors then in office, even if less than a quorum;
- require that any action to be taken by our stockholders must be effected at a duly called annual or special meeting of stockholders and not be taken by written consent;
- provide that stockholders seeking to present proposals before a meeting of stockholders or to nominate candidates for election as directors at a meeting of stockholders must provide notice in writing in a timely manner, and also specify requirements as to the form and content of a stockholder's notice;

[Table of Contents](#)

- do not provide for cumulative voting rights (therefore allowing the holders of a majority of the shares of common stock entitled to vote in any election of directors to elect all of the directors standing for election, if they should so choose); and
- provide that special meetings of our stockholders may be called only by the chairman of the board, our chief executive officer or by our board of directors pursuant to a resolution adopted by a majority of the total number of authorized directors.

The amendment of any of these provisions, with the exception of the ability of our board of directors to issue shares of preferred stock and designate any rights, preferences and privileges thereto, would require approval by the holders of at least 66<sup>2</sup>/<sub>3</sub>% of our then outstanding common stock.

**NASDAQ Capital Market Listing**

We plan to apply to have our common stock our common stock listed on the NASDAQ Capital Market under the symbol "CERC."

**Transfer Agent and Registrar**

The transfer agent and registrar for our common stock is . The transfer agent and registrar's address is .

## SHARES ELIGIBLE FOR FUTURE SALE

Prior to this offering, no public market for our common stock existed, and a liquid trading market for our common stock may not develop or be sustained after this offering. Future sales of substantial amounts of our common stock in the public market, including shares issued upon exercise of outstanding options and warrants, or the anticipation of such sales, could adversely affect prevailing market prices of our common stock from time to time and could impair our ability to raise equity capital in the future. Furthermore, because only a limited number of shares of our common stock will be available for sale shortly after this offering due to certain contractual and legal restrictions on resale described below, sales of substantial amounts of our common stock in the public market after such restrictions lapse, or the anticipation of such sales, could adversely affect the prevailing market price of our common stock and our ability to raise equity capital in the future. We plan to apply to have our common stock listed on the NASDAQ Capital Market under the symbol "CERC."

Upon the closing of this offering, we will have outstanding \_\_\_\_\_ shares of our common stock, after giving effect to the issuance of \_\_\_\_\_ shares of our common stock in this offering and the automatic conversion of all outstanding shares of our convertible preferred stock, including shares of common stock issuable as payment of accrued dividends, into an aggregate of \_\_\_\_\_ shares of our common stock upon the closing of this offering assuming an initial public offering price of \$ \_\_\_\_\_ per share, which is the midpoint of the price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus and assuming that the closing occurred on \_\_\_\_\_. The number of shares outstanding upon the closing of this offering assumes no exercise of outstanding options or warrants.

All of the shares sold in this offering will be freely tradable unless purchased by our "affiliates," as that term is defined in Rule 144 under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, or the Securities Act. The remaining shares of common stock outstanding after this offering will be restricted as a result of securities laws or lock-up agreements as described below. Following the expiration of the lock-up period, all shares will be eligible for resale, subject to compliance with Rule 144 or Rule 701 of the Securities Act, to the extent these shares have been released from any repurchase option that we may hold.

We may issue shares of common stock from time to time as consideration for future acquisitions, investments or other corporate purposes. In the event that any such acquisition, investment or other transaction is significant, the number of shares of common stock that we may issue may in turn be significant. We may also grant registration rights covering those shares of common stock issued in connection with any such acquisition and investment.

In addition, \_\_\_\_\_ shares of common stock that are either subject to outstanding options or warrants or reserved for future issuance under our equity incentive plans will become eligible for sale in the public market to the extent permitted by the provisions of various vesting schedules, the lock-up agreements and Rule 144 and Rule 701 of the Securities Act.

### Rule 144

In general, under Rule 144 of the Securities Act, as in effect on the date of this prospectus, beginning 90 days after the date of this prospectus, any person who is not our affiliate at any time during the preceding three months, and who has beneficially owned their shares for at least six months, including the holding period of any prior owner other than one of our affiliates, would be entitled to sell an unlimited number of shares of our common stock provided current public information about us is available, and, after owning such shares for at least one year, including the holding period of any prior owner other than one of our affiliates, would be entitled to sell an unlimited number of shares of our common stock without restriction.

Beginning 90 days after the date of this prospectus, a person who is our affiliate or who was our affiliate at any time during the preceding three months, and who has beneficially owned restricted securities for at least six months, including the holding period of any prior owner other than one of our

## [Table of Contents](#)

affiliates, is entitled to sell within any three-month period a number of shares that does not exceed the greater of:

- 1% of the number of shares of our common stock then outstanding, which will equal approximately shares, or shares if the underwriters exercise their over-allotment option in full, immediately following this offering, based on the number of shares of our common stock outstanding upon the closing of this offering; or
- the average weekly trading volume of our common stock on NASDAQ during the four calendar weeks preceding the filing of a Notice of Proposed Sale of Securities pursuant to Rule 144 with respect to the sale.

Sales under Rule 144 by our affiliates are also subject to manner of sale provisions and notice requirements and to the availability of current public information about us.

Upon expiration of the 180-day lock-up period described below, \_\_\_\_\_ shares of our common stock will be eligible for sale under Rule 144. We cannot estimate the number of shares of our common stock that our existing stockholders will elect to sell under Rule 144.

### **Rule 701**

In general, under Rule 701 of the Securities Act, any of an issuer's employees, directors, officers, consultants or advisors who purchases shares from the issuer in connection with a compensatory stock or option plan or other written agreement before the effective date of a registration statement under the Securities Act, is entitled to sell such shares 90 days after such effective date in reliance on Rule 144. An affiliate of the issuer can resell shares in reliance on Rule 144 without having to comply with the holding period requirement, and non-affiliates of the issuer can resell shares in reliance on Rule 144 without having to comply with the current public information and holding period requirements.

### **Lock-up Agreements**

As described under the section entitled "Underwriting — Lock-Up Agreements" below, we, each of our directors and officers, the holders of substantially all of the other shares of our common stock outstanding prior to this offering and the holders of substantially all of our options outstanding prior to this offering, have agreed, subject to specified exceptions, not to, directly or indirectly, (i) offer, pledge, sell, contract to sell, sell any option or contract to purchase, purchase any option or contract to sell, grant any option, right or warrant to purchase, lend or otherwise transfer or dispose of any shares of our common stock or other capital stock or any securities convertible into or exercisable or exchangeable for our common stock or other capital stock or (ii) enter into any swap or other agreement, arrangement, hedge or transaction that transfers to another, in whole or in part, directly or indirectly, any of the economic consequences of ownership of our common stock or other capital stock or any securities convertible into or exercisable or exchangeable for our common stock or other capital stock, without the prior written consent of Wells Fargo Securities, LLC and JMP Securities LLC, for a period of 180 days following the date of this prospectus for the offering.

Wells Fargo Securities, LLC and JMP Securities LLC, may, in their sole discretion, at any time or from time to time and without notice, release for sale in the public market all or any portion of the shares restricted by the terms of the lock-up agreements.

### **Equity Incentive Plans**

We intend to file one or more registration statements on Form S-8 under the Securities Act to register all shares of our common stock subject to outstanding stock options and common stock issuable under our equity incentive plans. We expect to file the registration statement covering such shares shortly after the date of this prospectus, permitting the resale of such shares by non-affiliates in the public market without restriction under the Securities Act and the sale by affiliates in the public

market, subject to compliance with the resale provisions of Rule 144. For more information on our equity incentive plans, see "Executive Compensation — Stock Incentive Plans."

### **Registration Rights**

Upon the closing of this offering, holders of a total of \_\_\_\_\_ shares of our common stock that will be outstanding after this offering, which includes shares of common stock issuable upon exercise of outstanding warrants, are entitled to demand that we file a registration statement or request that we cover their shares by a registration statement that we otherwise file. For more information, see "Description of Capital Stock — Registration Rights." Except for shares purchased by affiliates, registration of their shares under the Securities Act would result in these shares becoming freely tradable without restriction under the Securities Act immediately upon the effectiveness of the registration statement, subject to the expiration of the lock-up period and to the extent these shares have been released from any repurchase option that we may hold.

**MATERIAL U.S. FEDERAL INCOME TAX CONSIDERATIONS  
FOR NON-U.S. HOLDERS OF COMMON STOCK**

The following is a general discussion of material U.S. federal income tax considerations relating to ownership and disposition of our common stock by a non-U.S. holder. For purposes of this discussion, the term "non-U.S. holder" means a beneficial owner of our common stock that is not, for U.S. federal income tax purposes:

- an individual who is a citizen or resident of the United States;
- a corporation, or other entity treated as a corporation for U.S. federal income tax purposes, created or organized in or under the laws of the United States or of any political subdivision of the United States;
- an estate the income of which is subject to U.S. federal income taxation regardless of its source; or
- a trust, if a U.S. court is able to exercise primary supervision over the administration of the trust and one or more U.S. persons have authority to control all substantial decisions of the trust or if the trust has a valid election to be treated as a U.S. person under applicable U.S. Treasury regulations.

This discussion is based on current provisions of the U.S. Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, which we refer to as the Code, existing and proposed U.S. Treasury regulations promulgated thereunder, current administrative rulings and judicial decisions, all as in effect as of the date of this prospectus and all of which are subject to change or to differing interpretation, possibly with retroactive effect. Any change could alter the tax consequences to non-U.S. holders described in this prospectus. In addition, the Internal Revenue Service, or the IRS, could challenge one or more of the tax consequences described in this prospectus.

We assume in this discussion that each non-U.S. holder holds shares of our common stock as a capital asset (generally, property held for investment). This discussion does not address all aspects of U.S. federal income taxation that may be relevant to a particular non-U.S. holder in light of that non-U.S. holder's individual circumstances nor does it address any aspects of U.S. federal estate or gift taxes, and state, local or non-U.S. taxes. This discussion also does not consider any specific facts or circumstances that may apply to a non-U.S. holder and does not address the special tax rules applicable to particular non-U.S. holders, such as:

- insurance companies;
- tax-exempt organizations;
- financial institutions;
- brokers or dealers in securities;
- regulated investment companies;
- pension plans;
- controlled foreign corporations;
- passive foreign investment companies;
- owners that hold our common stock as part of a straddle, hedge, conversion transaction, synthetic security or other integrated investment; and
- certain U.S. expatriates.

In addition, this discussion does not address the tax treatment of partnerships or persons who hold their common stock through partnerships or other entities which are pass-through entities for U.S.

federal income tax purposes. A partner in a partnership or other pass-through entity that will hold our common stock should consult his, her or its own tax advisor regarding the tax consequences of the ownership and disposition of our common stock through a partnership or other pass-through entity, as applicable.

**Prospective investors should consult their tax advisors regarding the U.S. federal, state, local and non-U.S. income and other tax considerations of acquiring, holding and disposing of our common stock.**

#### **Dividends**

As described in the section entitled "Dividend Policy," we do not anticipate declaring or paying dividends to holders of our common stock in the foreseeable future. However, if we make distributions of cash or property on our common stock, those distributions generally will constitute dividends for U.S. federal income tax purposes to the extent paid from our current or accumulated earnings and profits, as determined under U.S. federal income tax principles. If a distribution exceeds our current and accumulated earnings and profits, the excess will be treated as a tax-free return of the non-U.S. holder's investment, up to such holder's tax basis in the common stock. Any remaining excess will be treated as capital gain, subject to the tax treatment described below under the heading "Gain on Disposition of Common Stock."

Dividends paid to a non-U.S. holder generally will be subject to withholding of U.S. federal income tax at a 30% rate or such lower rate as may be specified by an applicable income tax treaty between the United States and such holder's country of residence.

Dividends that are treated as effectively connected with a trade or business conducted by a non-U.S. holder within the United States, and, if an applicable income tax treaty so provides, that are attributable to a permanent establishment or a fixed base maintained by the non-U.S. holder within the United States, are generally exempt from the 30% withholding tax if the non-U.S. holder satisfies applicable certification and disclosure requirements by providing a properly executed IRS Form W-8ECI (or successor form). However, such U.S. effectively connected income, net of specified deductions and credits, is taxed at the regular graduated U.S. federal income tax rates applicable to U.S. persons (as defined in the Code). Any U.S. effectively connected income received by a non-U.S. holder that is a corporation may also, under certain circumstances, be subject to an additional "branch profits tax" at a 30% rate or such lower rate as may be specified by an applicable income tax treaty between the United States and such holder's country of residence.

A non-U.S. holder of our common stock who claims the benefit of an applicable income tax treaty between the United States and such holder's country of residence generally will be required to provide a properly executed IRS Form W-8BEN (or successor form) and satisfy applicable certification and other requirements. Non-U.S. holders are urged to consult their tax advisors regarding their entitlement to benefits under a relevant income tax treaty.

A non-U.S. holder that is eligible for a reduced rate of U.S. withholding tax under an income tax treaty may obtain a refund or credit of any excess amounts withheld by timely filing an appropriate claim with the IRS.

#### **Gain on Disposition of Common Stock**

A non-U.S. holder generally will not be subject to U.S. federal income tax on gain realized on a disposition of our common stock unless:

- the gain is effectively connected with the non-U.S. holder's conduct of a trade or business in the United States, and, if an applicable income tax treaty so provides, the gain is attributable to a permanent establishment or fixed base maintained by the non-U.S. holder in the United States; in these cases, the non-U.S. holder will be taxed on a net income basis at the regular graduated

rates and in the manner applicable to U.S. persons, and, if the non-U.S. holder is a foreign corporation, an additional branch profits tax at a rate of 30%, or a lower rate as may be specified by an applicable income tax treaty, may also apply;

- the non-U.S. holder is a non-resident alien present in the United States for 183 days or more in the taxable year of the disposition and certain other requirements are met, in which case the non-U.S. holder will be subject to a 30% tax (or such lower rate as may be specified by an applicable income tax treaty) on the net gain derived from the disposition, which may be offset by U.S.-source capital losses of the non-U.S. holder, if any; or
- we are or have been, at any time during the five-year period preceding such disposition (or the non-U.S. holder's holding period, if shorter) a "U.S. real property holding corporation." Generally, a corporation is a "U.S. real property holding corporation" if the fair market value of its "U.S. real property interests" equals or exceeds 50% of the sum of the fair market value of its worldwide real property interests plus its other assets used or held for use in a trade or business. Although there can be no assurance, we believe that we are not currently, and we do not anticipate becoming, a "U.S. real property holding corporation" for U.S. federal income tax purposes. Even if we are or were to become a U.S. real property holding corporation, gains realized by a non-U.S. holder on a disposition of our common stock will not be subject to U.S. federal income tax if our common stock is regularly traded on an established securities market and the non-U.S. holder holds no more than 5% of our outstanding common stock, directly or indirectly, during the shorter of the five-year period ending on the date of the disposition or the non-U.S. holder's holding period. No assurance can be provided that our common stock will continue to be regularly traded on an established securities market for purposes of the rule described above.

### **Information Reporting and Backup Withholding**

We must report annually to the IRS and to each non-U.S. holder payments of dividends on our common stock to such holder and the tax withheld, if any, with respect to such dividends. Non-U.S. holders may have to comply with specific certification procedures to establish that the holder is not a U.S. person (as defined in the Code) in order to avoid backup withholding at the applicable rate, currently 28%, with respect to dividends on our common stock. Generally, a holder will comply with such procedures if it provides a properly executed IRS Form W-8BEN (or other applicable Form W-8) or otherwise meets documentary evidence requirements for establishing that it is a non-U.S. holder, or otherwise establishes an exemption. Dividends paid to non-U.S. holders subject to withholding of U.S. federal income tax, as described above under " — Dividends," generally will be exempt from U.S. backup withholding.

Information reporting and backup withholding generally will apply to the proceeds of a disposition of our common stock by a non-U.S. holder effected by or through the U.S. office of any broker, U.S. or foreign, unless the holder certifies its status as a non-U.S. holder and satisfies certain other requirements, or otherwise establishes an exemption. Generally, information reporting and backup withholding will not apply to a payment of disposition proceeds to a non-U.S. holder where the transaction is effected outside the United States through a non-U.S. office of a broker. However, for information reporting purposes, dispositions effected through a non-U.S. office of a broker with substantial U.S. ownership or operations generally will be treated in a manner similar to dispositions effected through a U.S. office of a broker. Non-U.S. holders should consult their tax advisors regarding the application of the information reporting and backup withholding rules to them.

Copies of information returns may be made available to the tax authorities of the country in which the non-U.S. holder resides or is incorporated under the provisions of a specific treaty or agreement.

Backup withholding is not an additional tax. Any amounts withheld under the backup withholding rules from a payment to a non-U.S. holder can be refunded or credited against the non-U.S. holder's U.S. federal income tax liability, if any, provided that an appropriate claim is timely filed with the IRS.

## **Recently-Enacted Legislation Relating to Foreign Accounts**

Legislation enacted in March 2010, commonly referred to as FATCA, generally will impose a 30% withholding tax on dividends of, and gross proceeds from the sale or disposition, of our common stock if paid to a "foreign financial institution" or a "non-financial foreign entity" (each as defined in the Code), unless (i) the foreign financial institution undertakes certain due diligence, reporting, withholding, and certification obligations, (ii) the non-financial foreign entity identifies its "substantial United States owner" (as defined in the Code) or certifies that it does not have any substantial United States owner, or (iii) the foreign financial institution or non-financial foreign entity is otherwise exempt under FATCA.

Pursuant to final regulations issued by the U.S. Department of Treasury and recently issued guidance, withholding under FATCA will only apply (i) to payments of dividends on our common stock made after June 30, 2014 and (ii) to payments of gross proceeds from a sale or other disposition of our common stock made after December 31, 2016. Under certain circumstances, a non-U.S. holder may be eligible for refunds or credits of the tax. Non-U.S. holders should consult their tax advisors regarding the possible implications of FATCA on their investment in our common stock.

**The preceding discussion of material U.S. federal tax considerations is for general information only. It is not tax advice. Prospective investors should consult their tax advisors regarding the particular U.S. federal, state, local and non-U.S. tax consequences of purchasing, holding and disposing of our common stock, including the consequences of any proposed changes in applicable laws.**

## UNDERWRITING

Subject to the terms and conditions set forth in an underwriting agreement, we have agreed to sell to the underwriters named below, and the underwriters, for whom Wells Fargo Securities, LLC and JMP Securities LLC are acting as joint book running manager and representatives, have severally agreed to purchase, the respective numbers of shares of common stock appearing opposite their names below:

<b>Underwriter</b>	<b>Number of Shares</b>
Wells Fargo Securities, LLC	
JMP Securities LLC	
Needham & Company, LLC	
Maxim Partners LLC	
Total	

All of the shares to be purchased by the underwriters will be purchased from us.

The underwriting agreement provides that the obligations of the several underwriters are subject to various conditions, including approval of legal matters by counsel. The shares of common stock are offered by the underwriters, subject to prior sale, when, as and if issued to and accepted by them. The underwriters reserve the right to withdraw, cancel or modify the offer and to reject orders in whole or in part.

The underwriting agreement provides that the underwriters are obligated to purchase all the shares of common stock offered by this prospectus if any are purchased, other than those shares covered by the over-allotment option described below. If an underwriter defaults, the underwriting agreement provides that the purchase commitments of the non-defaulting underwriters may be increased or the underwriting agreement may be terminated.

### Over-Allotment Option

We have granted a 30-day option to the underwriters to purchase up to a total of \_\_\_\_\_ additional shares of our common stock from us at the initial public offering price per share less the underwriting discounts and commissions per share, as set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, and less any dividends or distributions declared, paid or payable on the shares that the underwriters have agreed to purchase from us but that are not payable on such additional shares, to cover over-allotment, if any. If the underwriters exercise this option in whole or in part, then the underwriters will be severally committed, subject to the conditions described in the underwriting agreement, to purchase the additional shares of our common stock in proportion to their respective commitments set forth in the prior table.

### Discounts and Commissions

Shares sold by the underwriters to the public will initially be offered at the initial public offering price set forth on the cover page of this prospectus and to certain dealers at that price less a concession of not more than \$ \_\_\_\_\_ per share, of which up to \$ \_\_\_\_\_ per share may be reallocated to other dealers. After the initial offering, the public offering price, concession and reallocation to dealers may be changed.

## [Table of Contents](#)

The following table summarizes the underwriting discounts and commissions and the proceeds, before expenses, payable to us, both on a per share basis and in total, assuming either no exercise or full exercise by the underwriters of their over-allotment option:

	Per Share	Total	
		Without Option	With Option
Public offering price	\$	\$	\$
Underwriting discounts and commissions	\$	\$	\$
Proceeds, before expenses, to us	\$	\$	\$

We estimate that the expenses of this offering payable by us, not including underwriting discounts and commissions, will be approximately \$ million. We have also agreed to reimburse the underwriters for certain of their expenses in an amount up to \$ as set forth in the underwriting agreement.

### **Indemnification of Underwriters**

The underwriting agreement provides that we will indemnify the underwriters against specified liabilities, including liabilities under the Securities Act, or contribute to payments that the underwriters may be required to make in respect of those liabilities.

### **Lock-Up Agreements**

We, each of our directors and officers, the holders of substantially all of the other shares of our common stock outstanding prior to this offering and the holders of substantially all of our options outstanding prior to this offering, have agreed, subject to specified exceptions, that, without the prior written consent of Wells Fargo Securities, LLC, and JMP Securities LLC, we and they will not, during the period beginning on and including the date of this prospectus through and including the date that is the 180th day after the date of this prospectus, directly or indirectly:

- issue (in the case of us), offer, pledge, sell, contract to sell, sell any option or contract to purchase, purchase any option or contract to sell, grant any option, right or warrant to purchase, lend or otherwise transfer or dispose of any shares of our common stock or other capital stock or any securities convertible into or exercisable or exchangeable for our common stock or other capital stock;
- in the case of us, file or cause the filing of any registration statement under the Securities Act with respect to any shares of our common stock or other capital stock or any securities convertible into or exercisable or exchangeable for our common stock or other capital stock, other than registration statements on Form S-8 filed with the SEC after the closing date of this offering; or
- enter into any swap or other agreement, arrangement, hedge or transaction that transfers to another, in whole or in part, directly or indirectly, any of the economic consequences of ownership of our common stock or other capital stock or any securities convertible into or exercisable or exchangeable for our common stock or other capital stock,

whether any transaction described in any of the foregoing bullet points is to be settled by delivery of our common stock or other capital stock, other securities, in cash or otherwise, or publicly announce an intention to do any of the foregoing.

Wells Fargo Securities, LLC and JMP Securities LLC may, in their sole discretion and at any time or from time to time, without notice, release all or any portion of the shares or other securities subject to the lock-up agreements. Any determination to release any shares or other securities subject to the lock-up agreements would be based on a number of factors at the time of determination, which may include

## [Table of Contents](#)

the market price of the common stock, the liquidity of the trading market for the common stock, general market conditions, the number of shares or other securities proposed to be sold or otherwise transferred and the timing, purpose and terms of the proposed sale or other transfer.

### **NASDAQ Capital Market Listing**

We plan to apply to have our common stock our common stock listed on the NASDAQ Capital Market under the symbol "CERC."

### **Stabilization**

In order to facilitate this offering of our common stock, the underwriters may engage in transactions that stabilize, maintain or otherwise affect the market price of our common stock. Specifically, the underwriters may sell more shares of common stock than they are obligated to purchase under the underwriting agreement, creating a short position. A short sale is covered if the short position is no greater than the number of shares of common stock available for purchase by the underwriters under the over-allotment option. The underwriters may close out a covered short sale by exercising the over-allotment option or purchasing common stock in the open market. In determining the source of common stock to close out a covered short sale, the underwriters may consider, among other things, the market price of common stock compared to the price payable under the over-allotment option. The underwriters may also sell shares of common stock in excess of the over-allotment option, creating a naked short position. The underwriters must close out any naked short position by purchasing shares of common stock in the open market. A naked short position is more likely to be created if the underwriters are concerned that there may be downward pressure on the price of the common stock in the open market after the date of pricing of this offering that could adversely affect investors who purchase in this offering.

As an additional means of facilitating this offering, the underwriters may bid for, and purchase, common stock in the open market to stabilize the price of our common stock, so long as stabilizing bids do not exceed a specified maximum. The underwriting syndicate may also reclaim selling concessions allowed to an underwriter or a dealer for distributing common stock in this offering if the underwriting syndicate repurchases previously distributed common stock to cover syndicate short positions or to stabilize the price of the common stock.

The foregoing transactions, if commenced, may raise or maintain the market price of our common stock above independent market levels or prevent or retard a decline in the market price of the common stock.

The foregoing transactions, if commenced, may be effected on the NASDAQ Capital Market or otherwise. Neither we nor any of the underwriters makes any representation that the underwriters will engage in any of these transactions and these transactions, if commenced, may be discontinued at any time without notice. Neither we nor any of the underwriters makes any representation or prediction as to the direction or magnitude of the effect that the transactions described above, if commenced, may have on the market price of our common stock.

### **Discretionary Accounts**

The underwriters have informed us that they do not intend to confirm sales to accounts over which they exercise discretionary authority in excess of five percent of the total number of shares of common stock offered by them.

## **Pricing of this Offering**

Prior to this offering, there has been no public market for our common stock. Consequently, the initial public offering price for our common stock was determined between us and the representatives of the underwriters. The factors considered in determining the initial public offering price included:

- prevailing market conditions;
- our results of operations and financial condition;
- financial and operating information and market valuations with respect to other companies that we and the representatives of the underwriters believe to be comparable or similar to us;
- the present state of our development; and
- our future prospects.

An active trading market for our common stock may not develop. It is possible that the market price of our common stock after this offering will be less than the initial public offering price.

## **Relationships**

The underwriters and their respective affiliates are full-service financial institutions engaged in various activities, which may include securities trading, commercial and investment banking, financial advisory, investment management, investment research, principal investment, hedging, financing and brokerage activities. Certain of the underwriters and their respective affiliates have, from time to time, performed various commercial banking and brokerage activities for us, for which they received customary fees and commissions. The underwriters and their respective affiliates may in the future perform these and other financial advisory and investment banking services for us, for which they will receive customary fees and commissions.

In the ordinary course of their various business activities, the underwriters and their respective affiliates may make or hold a broad array of instruments and actively trade debt and equity securities (or related derivative securities) and financial instruments (including bank loans) for their own account and for the accounts of their customers, and such investment and securities activities may involve our securities and/or instruments. The underwriters and their respective affiliates may also make investment recommendations and/or publish or express independent research views in respect of such securities or instruments and may at any time hold, or recommend to clients that they acquire, long and/or short positions in such securities and instruments.

## **Sales Outside the United States**

No action has been taken in any jurisdiction (except in the United States) that would permit an initial public offering of the shares of our common stock that are the subject of the offering contemplated by this prospectus, or the possession, circulation or distribution of this prospectus or any other material relating to us or the shares in any jurisdiction where action for that purpose is required. Accordingly, the shares may not be offered or sold, directly or indirectly, and none of this prospectus or any other offering material or advertisements in connection with the shares may be distributed or published, in or from any country or jurisdiction except in compliance with any applicable rules and regulations of any such country or jurisdiction.

Each of the underwriters may arrange to sell shares offered hereby in certain jurisdictions outside the United States, either directly or through affiliates, where they are permitted to do so. In that regard, Wells Fargo Securities, LLC may arrange to sell shares in certain jurisdictions through an affiliate, Wells Fargo Securities International Limited, or WFSIL. WFSIL is a wholly-owned indirect subsidiary of Wells Fargo & Company and an affiliate of Wells Fargo Securities, LLC. WFSIL is a U.K. incorporated investment firm regulated by the Financial Services Authority. Wells Fargo Securities is the trade name

for certain corporate and investment banking services of Wells Fargo & Company and its affiliates, including Wells Fargo Securities, LLC and WFSIL.

***Notice to Prospective Investors in the European Economic Area***

In relation to each Member State of the European Economic Area which has implemented the Prospectus Directive (each, a "Relevant Member State"), including each Relevant Member State that has implemented amendments to Article 3(2) of the Prospectus Directive introduced by the 2010 PD amending Directive (each, an "Early Implementing Member State"), an offer of the shares to the may not be made in that Relevant Member State and each underwriter represents and agrees that with effect from and including the date on which the Prospectus Directive is implemented in that Relevant Member State (the "Relevant Implementation Date") it has not made and will not make an offer of the shares to the public in that Relevant Member State prior to the publication of a prospectus in relation to the shares which has been approved by the competent authority in that Relevant Member State or, where appropriate, approved in another Relevant Member State and notified to the competent authority in that Relevant Member State, all in accordance with the Prospectus Directive, except that an offer of the shares to the public in that Relevant Member State may be made at any time under the following exemptions under the Prospectus Directive, if they have been implemented in that Relevant Member State:

- (i) to any legal entity which is a "qualified investor" as defined in the Prospectus Directive;
- (ii) to fewer than 100 (or, in the case of Early Implementing Member States, 150) natural or legal persons (other than "qualified investors" as defined in the Prospectus Directive) subject to obtaining the prior consent of the representatives of the underwriters; or
- (iii) in any other circumstances falling within Article 3(2) of the Prospectus Directive, provided that no such offer of the shares referred to in (a) to (c) above shall require the company or any underwriter to publish a prospectus pursuant to Article 3 of the Prospectus Directive or supplement a prospectus pursuant to Article 16 of the Prospectus Directive and each person who initially acquires any shares or to whom any offer is made will be deemed to have represented, warranted and agreed to and with the company or any underwriter that it is a qualified investor within the meaning of the law in that Relevant Member State implementing Article 2(1)(e) of the Prospectus Directive.

For the purposes of this provision, the expression an "offer to the public" in relation to any shares in any Relevant Member State means the communication in any form and by any means of sufficient information on the terms of the offer and the shares to be offered so as to enable an investor to decide to purchase or subscribe to the shares, as the same may be varied in that Relevant Member State by any measure implementing the Prospectus Directive in that Relevant Member State and the expression "Prospectus Directive" means Directive 2003/71 EC of the European Parliament and of the Council of 4 November 2003 (and amendments thereto, including the 2010 PD Amending Directive to the extent implemented in the Relevant Member State), and includes any relevant implementing measure in the Relevant Member State. The expression "2010 PD Amending Directive" means Directive 2010/73/EU.

***Notice to Prospective Investors in the United Kingdom***

This prospectus and any other material in relation to the shares described herein is only being distributed to, and is only directed at, persons in the United Kingdom that are qualified investors within the meaning of Article 2 (1) (e) of the Prospective Directive that also (i) have professional experience in matters relating to investments falling within Article 19(5) of the Financial Services and Markets Act 2000 (Financial Promotion) Order 2005, as amended (the "Order"), (ii) fall within Article 49(2)(a) to (d) of the Order and (iii) are persons to whom it may otherwise lawfully be communicated (all such persons together being referred to as "relevant persons"). The shares are only available to, and any invitation, offer or agreement to engage in investment activity with respect to such shares will be

## [Table of Contents](#)

engaged in only with, relevant persons. This prospectus and its contents are confidential and should not be distributed, published or reproduced (in whole or in part) or disclosed by recipients to any other person in the United Kingdom. Any person in the United Kingdom that is not a relevant person should not act or rely on this prospectus or any of its contents.

The distribution of this prospectus in the United Kingdom to anyone not falling within the above categories is not permitted and may contravene the United Kingdom Financial Services and Markets Act 2000. No person falling outside those categories should treat this prospectus as constituting a promotion to him, or act on it for any purposes whatever. Recipients of this prospectus are advised that we, the underwriters and any other person that communicates this prospectus are not, as a result solely of communicating this prospectus, acting for or advising them and are not responsible for providing recipients of this prospectus with the protections which would be given to those who are clients of any aforementioned entities that is subject to the rules and regulations of the Financial Services Authority.

### ***Notice to Prospective Investors in France***

We and the underwriters have not offered or sold and will not offer or sell, directly or indirectly, shares to the public in France, and have not distributed or caused to be distributed and will not distribute or cause to be distributed to the public in France, this prospectus or any other offering material relating to the shares. Offers, sales and distributions that have been and will be made in France have been and will be made only to (a) providers of the investment service of portfolio management for the account of third parties, and (b) qualified investors (investisseurs qualifiés), other than individuals, all as defined in, and in accordance with, Articles L. 411-1, L. 411-2, and D. 411-1 of the French Code monétaire et financier.

Shares may be resold directly or indirectly only in compliance with Article L. 411-1, L. 411-2, L. 412-1 and L. 621-8 to L. 621-8-3 of the French Code monétaire et financier.

Neither this prospectus prepared in connection with the shares nor any other offering material relating to the shares has been submitted to the clearance procedures of the Autorité des marchés financiers or notified to the Autorité des marchés financiers by the competent authority of another member state of the European Economic Area.

### ***Notice to Prospective Investors in Germany***

The shares offered by this prospectus have not been and will not be offered to the public within the meaning of the German Securities Prospectus Act (Wertpapierprospektgesetz). No securities prospectus pursuant to the German Securities Prospectus Act has been or will be published or circulated in Germany or filed with the German Federal Financial Supervisory Authority (Bundesanstalt für Finanzdienstleistungsaufsicht). This prospectus does not constitute an offer to the public in Germany, and it does not serve for public distribution of the shares in Germany. Neither this prospectus, nor any other document issued in connection with this offering, may be issued or distributed to any person in Germany except under circumstances that do not constitute an offer to the public under the German Securities Prospectus Act. Prospective Investors should consult with their legal and/or tax advisor before investing into the shares.

### ***Notice to Prospective Investors in Ireland***

This prospectus and any other material in relation to the shares described herein is only being distributed in Ireland:

- (i) in circumstances which do not require the publication of a prospectus pursuant to Article 3(2) of Directive 2003/71/EC as amended by Directive 2010/73/EC;

(ii) in compliance with the provisions of the Irish Companies Acts 1963-2009; and

(iii) in compliance with the provisions of the European Communities (Markets in Financial Instruments) Regulations 2007 (S.I. No. 60 of 2007) (as amended), and in accordance with any codes or rules of conduct and any conditions or requirements, or any other enactment, imposed or approved by the Central Bank of Ireland with respect to anything done by them in relation to the shares.

***Notice to Prospective Investors in Italy***

The offering of the shares has not been registered pursuant to Italian securities legislation and, accordingly, no shares may be offered, sold or delivered, nor may copies of the prospectus or of any other document relating to the shares be distributed in the Republic of Italy, except:

(i) to qualified investors (*investitori qualificati*), as defined pursuant to Article 100 of Legislative Decree No. 58 of 24 February 1998, as amended (the Financial Services Act) and Article 34-ter, first paragraph, letter b) of CONSOB Regulation No. 11971 of 14 May 1999, as amended from time to time (Regulation No. 11971); or

(ii) in other circumstances which are exempted from the rules on public offerings pursuant to Article 100 of the Financial Services Act and Article 34-ter of Regulation No. 11971.

Any offer, sale or delivery of the shares or distribution of copies of the prospectus or any other document relating to the shares in the Republic of Italy under (i) or (ii) above must be:

(a) made by an investment firm, bank or financial intermediary permitted to conduct such activities in the Republic of Italy in accordance with the Financial Services Act, CONSOB Regulation No. 16190 of 29 October 2007 (as amended from time to time) and Legislative Decree No. 385 of 1 September 1993, as amended (the Banking Act); and

(b) in compliance with Article 129 of the Banking Act, as amended, and the implementing guidelines of the Bank of Italy, as amended from time to time, pursuant to which the Bank of Italy may request information on the issue or the offer of shares in the Republic of Italy; and

(c) in compliance with any other applicable laws and regulations or requirement imposed by CONSOB or other Italian authority. Please note that in accordance with Article 100-bis of the Financial Services Act, where no exemption from the rules on public offerings applies under (i) and (ii) above, the subsequent distribution of the shares on the secondary market in Italy must be made in compliance with the public offer and the prospectus requirement rules provided under the Financial Services Act and Regulation No. 11971. Failure to comply with such rules may result in the sale of such shares being declared null and void and in the liability of the intermediary transferring the shares for any damages suffered by the investors.

***Notice to Prospective Investors in the Netherlands***

The shares will not be offered or sold, directly or indirectly, in the Netherlands, other than:

(i) with a minimum denomination of €50,000 or the equivalent in another currency per investor;

(ii) for a minimum consideration of €50,000 or the equivalent in another currency per investor;

(iii) to fewer than 100 individuals or legal entities other than 'Qualified Investors' (see below); or

(iv) solely to Qualified Investors, all within the meaning of Article 4 of the Financial Supervision Act Exemption Regulation (Vrijstellingsregeling Wet op het financieel toezicht) and Article 1:12 and Article 5:3 of the Financial Supervision Act (Wet op het financieel toezicht, FSA).

***Notice to Prospective Investors in Switzerland***

This document as well as any other material relating to the shares of our common stock that are the subject of the offering contemplated by this prospectus do not constitute an issue prospectus pursuant to Article 652a or Article 1156 of the Swiss Code of Obligations. Our common stock will not be listed on the SWX Swiss Exchange and, therefore, the documents relating to our common stock, including, but not limited to, this document, do not claim to comply with the disclosure standards of the listing rules of SWX Swiss Exchange and corresponding prospectus schemes annexed to the listing rules of the SWX Swiss Exchange.

Our common stock is being offered in Switzerland by way of a private placement, i.e., to a small number of selected investors only, without any public offer and only to investors who do not purchase shares of our common stock with the intention to distribute them to the public. The investors will be individually approached by us from time to time.

This document as well as any other material relating to our common stock is personal and confidential and does not constitute an offer to any other person. This document may only be used by those investors to whom it has been handed out in connection with the offering described herein and may neither directly nor indirectly be distributed or made available to other persons without our express consent. It may not be used in connection with any other offer and shall in particular not be copied and/or distributed to the public in (or from) Switzerland.

**LEGAL MATTERS**

The validity of the shares of common stock offered hereby is being passed upon for us by Morgan, Lewis & Bockius LLP, Philadelphia, Pennsylvania. The underwriters are being represented by Latham & Watkins LLP, San Diego, California.

## **EXPERTS**

The financial statements of Cerecor Inc. at December 31, 2012 and 2013, the years ended December 31, 2012 and 2013 and for the period from January 31, 2011 (inception) to December 31, 2013, appearing in this Prospectus and Registration Statement have been audited by Ernst & Young LLP, independent registered public accounting firm, as set forth in their report thereon appearing elsewhere herein, and are included in reliance upon such report given on the authority of such firm as experts in accounting and auditing.

## WHERE YOU CAN FIND MORE INFORMATION

We have filed with the SEC a registration statement on Form S-1 under the Securities Act, with respect to the shares of common stock being offered by this prospectus. This prospectus does not contain all of the information in the registration statement and its exhibits. For further information with respect to us and the common stock offered by this prospectus, we refer you to the registration statement and its exhibits. Statements contained in this prospectus as to the contents of any contract or any other document referred to are not necessarily complete, and in each instance, we refer you to the copy of the contract or other document filed as an exhibit to the registration statement. Each of these statements is qualified in all respects by this reference.

You can read our SEC filings, including the registration statement, over the Internet at the SEC's website at [www.sec.gov](http://www.sec.gov). You may also read and copy any document we file with the SEC at its public reference facilities at 100 F Street NE, Washington, D.C. 20549. You may also obtain copies of these documents at prescribed rates by writing to the Public Reference Section of the SEC at 100 F Street NE, Washington, D.C. 20549. Please call the SEC at 1-800-SEC-0330 for further information on the operation of the public reference facilities. You may also request a copy of these filings, at no cost, by writing us at 400 E Pratt Street, Suite 606, Baltimore, Maryland 21202 or telephoning us at (410) 522-8707.

Upon the closing of this offering, we will be subject to the information reporting requirements of the Exchange Act, and we will file reports, proxy statements and other information with the SEC. These reports, proxy statements and other information will be available for inspection and copying at the public reference room and web site of the SEC referred to above. We also maintain a website at [www.cerecor.com](http://www.cerecor.com), at which, following the closing of this offering, you may access these materials free of charge as soon as reasonably practicable after they are electronically filed with, or furnished to, the SEC. The information contained in, or that can be accessed through, our website incorporated by reference in, and is not part of, this prospectus.

**CERECOR INC.**  
**(A Development Stage Entity)**

**Index to Financial Statements**

**Audited Financial Statements**

<a href="#">Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm</a>	<a href="#">F-2</a>
<a href="#">Balance Sheets as of December 31, 2012 and 2013</a>	<a href="#">F-3</a>
<a href="#">Statements of Operations for the Years Ended December 31, 2012 and December 31, 2013 and the Period from January 31, 2011 (Inception) to December 31, 2013</a>	<a href="#">F-4</a>
<a href="#">Statements of Convertible Preferred Stock and Stockholders' Deficit for the Period From January 31, 2011 (Inception) to December 31, 2013</a>	<a href="#">F-5</a>
<a href="#">Statements of Cash Flows for the Years Ended December 31, 2012 and December 31, 2013 and the Period From January 31, 2011 (Inception) to December 31, 2013</a>	<a href="#">F-6</a>
<a href="#">Notes to Financial Statements</a>	<a href="#">F-7</a>

**Unaudited Financial Statements**

<a href="#">Balance Sheets as of December 31, 2012 and September 30, 2013 (unaudited) and September 30, 2013 pro forma (unaudited)</a>	<a href="#">F-28</a>
<a href="#">Unaudited Statements of Operations for the Nine Months Ended September 30, 2012 and 2013, and the Period From January 31, 2011 (Inception) to September 30, 2013</a>	<a href="#">F-29</a>
<a href="#">Unaudited Statements of Convertible Preferred Stock and Stockholders' Deficit for the Period From January 31, 2011 (Inception) to September 30, 2013</a>	<a href="#">F-30</a>
<a href="#">Unaudited Statements of Cash Flows for the Nine Months Ended September 30, 2012 and 2013, and the Period from January 31, 2011 (Inception) to September 30, 2013</a>	<a href="#">F-31</a>
<a href="#">Notes to Unaudited Financial Statements</a>	<a href="#">F-32</a>

**REPORT OF INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM**

The Board of Directors and Stockholders of Cerecor Inc.

We have audited the accompanying balance sheets of Cerecor Inc. (a Development Stage Entity) (the "Company") as of December 31, 2012 and 2013, and the related statements of operations, convertible preferred stock and stockholders' deficit, and cash flows for the years then ended, and the period from January 31, 2011 (inception) to December 31, 2013. These financial statements are the responsibility of the Company's management. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on these financial statements based on our audits.

We conducted our audits in accordance with the standards of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States). Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements are free of material misstatement. We were not engaged to perform an audit of the Company's internal control over financial reporting. Our audits included consideration of internal control over financial reporting as a basis for designing audit procedures that are appropriate in the circumstances, but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of the Company's internal control over financial reporting. Accordingly, we express no such opinion. An audit also includes examining, on a test basis, evidence supporting the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements, assessing the accounting principles used and significant estimates made by management, and evaluating the overall financial statement presentation. We believe that our audits provide a reasonable basis for our opinion.

In our opinion, the financial statements referred to above present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of Cerecor Inc. at December 31, 2012 and 2013, and the results of its operations and its cash flows for the years then ended, and the period from January 31, 2011 (inception) to December 31, 2013, in conformity with U.S. generally accepted accounting principles.

The accompanying financial statements have been prepared assuming that the Company will continue as a going concern. As discussed in Note 1 to the financial statements, the Company has recurring losses from operations, negative cashflows from operations and has a net capital deficiency that raise substantial doubt about its ability to continue as a going concern. Management's plans in regard to these matters are also described in Note 1. The financial statements do not include any adjustments that might result from the outcome of this uncertainty.

/s/ ERNST & YOUNG LLP

Baltimore, Maryland  
April 18, 2014

**CERECOR INC.**  
**(A Development Stage Entity)**

**Balance Sheets**

	<u>December 31,</u>		<u>Pro Forma</u>
	<u>2012</u>	<u>2013</u>	<u>December 31,</u>
			<u>2013</u>
			<u>(unaudited)</u>
<b>Assets</b>			
Current assets:			
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 9,519,661	\$ 3,421,480	
Prepaid expenses and other current assets	429,965	714,280	
Deferred financing costs	—	698,853	
Total current assets	9,949,626	4,834,613	
Restricted cash	—	175,000	
Property and equipment, net	56,752	65,987	
Other assets	13,310	—	
Total assets	<u>\$ 10,019,688</u>	<u>\$ 5,075,600</u>	
<b>Liabilities, convertible preferred stock and stockholders' deficit</b>			
Current liabilities:			
Accounts payable	\$ 821,114	\$ 1,639,505	
Accrued expenses and other current liabilities	722,680	994,555	
Total current liabilities	1,543,794	2,634,060	
Series A-1 warrant liability	—	431,582	
Total liabilities	1,543,794	3,065,642	
Series A — \$0.001 par value; 43,000,000 and 31,500,000 shares authorized at December 31, 2012 and 2013, respectively, 31,116,391 shares issued and outstanding at December 31, 2012 and 2013 and no shares issued and outstanding at December 31, 2013 (pro forma) (aggregate liquidation preference of \$23,337,293 at December 31, 2012 and 2013, respectively)	19,856,632	19,856,632	
Series A-1 — \$0.001 par value; 0 and 20,000,000 shares authorized at December 31, 2012 and December 31, 2013, respectively, 0 and 9,074,511 shares issued and outstanding at December 31, 2012 and December 31, 2013, respectively and no shares issued and outstanding at December 31, 2013 (pro forma) (aggregate liquidation preference of \$6,805,883 at December 31, 2013)	—	1	
Total convertible preferred stock	19,856,632	19,856,633	
Stockholders' deficit:			
Common Stock — \$0.001 par value, 87,000,000 and 167,000,000 shares authorized at December 31, 2012 and 2013, respectively, 18,000,000 shares issued and outstanding at December 31, 2012 and 2013 and shares authorized, shares issued and outstanding at December 31, 2013 (pro forma)	18,000	18,000	
Preferred Stock — \$0.001 par value, no shares authorized, issued and outstanding at December 31, 2012 and 2013, respectively, and shares authorized and no shares issued and outstanding at December 31, 2013 (pro forma)			
Additional paid-in capital	2,574,040	9,153,111	
Deficit accumulated during the development stage	(13,972,778)	(27,017,786)	
Total stockholders' deficit	<u>(11,380,738)</u>	<u>(17,846,675)</u>	
Total liabilities, convertible preferred stock and stockholders' deficit	<u>\$ 10,019,688</u>	<u>\$ 5,075,600</u>	

See accompanying notes to financial statements.

**CERECOR INC.**  
**(A Development Stage Entity)**

**Statements of Operations**

	<u>Year Ended December 31,</u>		<b>Period From</b>
	<b>2012</b>	<b>2013</b>	<b>January 31,</b>
			<b>2011</b>
			<b>(Inception) to</b>
			<b>December 31,</b>
			<b>2013</b>
Grant revenue	\$ 82,760	\$ —	\$ 292,476
Operating expenses:			
Research and development	8,476,604	8,914,084	20,208,784
General and administrative	2,097,105	4,020,364	6,955,525
Total operating expenses	<u>10,573,709</u>	<u>12,934,448</u>	<u>27,164,309</u>
Loss from operations	(10,490,949)	(12,934,448)	(26,871,833)
Other income (expense):			
Change in fair value of warrant derivative	—	(121,115)	(121,115)
Interest expense	(21,007)	—	(58,106)
Interest income	22,357	10,555	33,268
Total other income (expense)	<u>1,350</u>	<u>(110,560)</u>	<u>(145,953)</u>
Net loss	(10,489,599)	(13,045,008)	(27,017,786)
Deemed dividend	—	(81,964)	(81,964)
Net loss attributable to common stockholders	<u>\$ (10,489,599)</u>	<u>\$ (13,126,972)</u>	<u>\$ (27,099,750)</u>
Net loss per share, basic and diluted	<u>\$ (0.59)</u>	<u>\$ (0.74)</u>	
Weighted-average shares outstanding, basic and diluted	<u>17,642,964</u>	<u>17,742,808</u>	
Pro forma net loss per share of Common Stock, basic and diluted (unaudited)		<u>\$</u>	
Pro forma basic and diluted weighted-average shares outstanding, (unaudited)		<u></u>	

See accompanying notes to financial statements.

**CERECOR INC.**  
**(A Development Stage Entity)**

**Statements of Convertible Preferred Stock and Stockholders' Deficit**

**For the Period From January 31, 2011 (Inception) to December 31, 2013**

	Convertible Preferred Stock — Series A		Convertible Preferred Stock — Series A-1		Stockholders' Deficit				
	Number of Shares	Amount	Number of Shares	Amount	Number of Shares	\$0.001 Par Value	Additional Paid-in Capital	Accumulated Deficit During the Development Stage	Total Stockholders' Deficit
Balance, January 31, 2011 (Inception)	—	\$ —	—	\$ —	—	\$ —	—	\$ —	\$ —
Issuance of Common Stock	—	—	—	—	18,000,000	18,000	—	—	18,000
Stock-based compensation expense	—	—	—	—	—	—	975,329	—	975,329
Net loss	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	(3,483,179)	(3,483,179)
<b>Balance, December 31, 2011</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>18,000,000</b>	<b>18,000</b>	<b>975,329</b>	<b>(3,483,179)</b>	<b>(2,489,850)</b>
Issuance of Series A convertible preferred stock, net of issuance costs	31,116,391	19,856,632	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Issuance of Common Stock warrants	—	—	—	—	—	—	1,010,582	—	1,010,582
Stock-based compensation expense	—	—	—	—	—	—	588,129	—	588,129
Net loss	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	(10,489,599)	(10,489,599)
<b>Balance, December 31, 2012</b>	<b>31,116,391</b>	<b>19,856,632</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>18,000,000</b>	<b>18,000</b>	<b>2,574,040</b>	<b>(13,972,778)</b>	<b>(11,380,738)</b>
Issuance of Series A-1 convertible preferred stock	—	—	9,074,511	6,567,064	—	—	—	—	—
Discount for beneficial conversion feature on A-1	—	—	—	(6,567,064)	—	—	6,567,064	—	6,567,064
Accretion of preferred A-1 beneficial conversion feature discount	—	—	—	1	—	—	(1)	—	(1)
Stock-based compensation expense	—	—	—	—	—	—	748,648	—	748,648
Offering costs paid for A-1 issuance	—	—	—	—	—	—	(736,640)	—	(736,640)
Net loss	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	(13,045,008)	(13,045,008)
<b>Balance, December 31, 2013</b>	<b>31,116,391</b>	<b>\$ 19,856,632</b>	<b>9,074,511</b>	<b>\$ 1</b>	<b>18,000,000</b>	<b>\$ 18,000</b>	<b>\$ 9,153,111</b>	<b>\$ (27,017,786)</b>	<b>\$ (17,846,675)</b>

See accompanying notes to financial statements.

**CERECOR INC.**  
**(A Development Stage Entity)**

**Statements of Cash Flows**

	<u>Year Ended</u> <u>December 31,</u>		<u>Period From</u> <u>January 31, 2011</u> <u>(Inception) to</u> <u>December 31,</u>
	<u>2012</u>	<u>2013</u>	<u>2013</u>
<b>Operating activities</b>			
Net loss	\$ (10,489,599)	\$ (13,045,008)	\$ (27,017,786)
Adjustments to reconcile net loss to net cash used in operating activities:			
Depreciation	15,003	20,032	37,139
Stock-based compensation expense	588,129	748,648	2,312,107
Non-cash interest expense	21,007	—	58,106
Non-cash offering costs related to warrant liability	—	25,811	25,811
Change in fair value of warrant derivative	—	121,115	121,115
Changes in assets and liabilities:			
Prepaid expenses and other assets	(327,549)	(271,004)	(714,280)
Deferred financing costs	—	(698,853)	(698,853)
Restricted cash	—	(175,000)	(175,000)
Accounts payable	579,367	818,391	1,639,505
Accrued expenses and other current liabilities	408,187	271,875	1,094,555
Deferred revenue	(82,760)	—	—
Net cash used in operating activities	<u>(9,288,215)</u>	<u>(12,183,993)</u>	<u>(23,317,581)</u>
<b>Investing activities</b>			
Purchase of property and equipment	(12,432)	(29,268)	(103,127)
Net cash used in investing activities	<u>(12,432)</u>	<u>(29,268)</u>	<u>(103,127)</u>
<b>Financing activities</b>			
Proceeds from issuance of convertible promissory note	—	—	3,000,000
Proceeds from issuance of Common Stock	—	—	18,000
Proceeds from issuance of Series A Convertible Preferred Stock, and Common Stock warrants, net of offering costs	17,709,108	—	17,709,108
Proceeds from issuance of Series A-1 Convertible Preferred Stock, and Common Stock warrants, net of offering costs	—	6,115,080	6,115,080
Net cash provided by financing activities	<u>17,709,108</u>	<u>6,115,080</u>	<u>26,842,188</u>
Increase (decrease) in cash and cash equivalents	8,408,461	(6,098,181)	3,421,480
Cash and cash equivalents at beginning of period	1,111,200	9,519,661	—
Cash and cash equivalents at end of period	<u>\$ 9,519,661</u>	<u>\$ 3,421,480</u>	<u>\$ 3,421,480</u>
<b>Supplemental disclosures of cash flow information</b>			
Due to related party converted to Series A Convertible Preferred Stock and Common Stock warrants	<u>\$ 100,000</u>	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>\$ 100,000</u>
Convertible demand promissory note — due to related party converted to Series A Convertible Preferred Stock and Common Stock warrants	<u>\$ 3,058,106</u>	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>\$ 3,058,106</u>

See accompanying notes to financial statements.

**CERECOR INC.**  
**(A Development Stage Entity)**

**Notes to Financial Statements**

**December 31, 2013**

**1. BUSINESS**

***Description of Business and Organization***

Cerecor Inc. (the "Company" or "Cerecor") was incorporated on January 31, 2011 in Delaware as Ceregen Corporation and subsequently changed the name to Cerecor Inc. in March 2011. The Company is a clinical-stage biopharmaceutical company with the goal of becoming a leader in the development of innovative drugs that make a difference in the lives of patients with nervous system disorders. The Company's operations since inception have been limited to organizing and staffing the Company, acquiring rights to and developing certain product candidates and its product platform, business planning and raising capital. Accordingly, the Company is considered to be in the development stage as defined by Accounting Standards Codification ("ASC") 915, *Development Stage Entities* ("ASC 915"). The Company's principal office is in Baltimore, Maryland. The Company's revenue to date has been derived solely from research grants.

***Liquidity***

The Company's financial statements have been prepared on a going-concern basis, which contemplates the realization of assets and the satisfaction of liabilities in the normal course of business. Accordingly, the financial statements do not include any adjustments that might be necessary should the Company be unable to continue to fund its operations. The Company has not generated any product revenues and has not yet achieved profitable operations. There is no assurance that profitable operations will ever be achieved, and if achieved, could be sustained on a continuing basis.

The Company has incurred recurring operating losses since inception. For the year ended December 31, 2013, the Company incurred a net loss of \$13,045,008 and generated negative cash flows from operations of \$12,183,993. As of December 31, 2013, the Company had an accumulated deficit of \$27,017,786. The Company has not generated any product revenue to date. The Company anticipates operating losses to continue for the foreseeable future due to, among other things, costs related to the clinical development of its product candidates, its product platform, its preclinical programs, business development and the development of its administrative organization. The Company will require substantial additional financing to fund its operations and to continue to execute its strategy. To fully execute its business plan, the Company will need to complete certain research and development activities, have positive clinical trial results and obtain marketing approval for its product candidates, which may span many years, and may ultimately be unsuccessful. Any delays in completing these activities could adversely impact the Company. The Company plans to meet its capital requirements primarily through a combination of equity and debt financings, collaborations, strategic alliances and marketing distribution or licensing arrangements and in the longer term, revenue from product sales to the extent its product candidates receive marketing approval and are commercialized. There can be no assurance, however, that the Company will be successful in obtaining financing at the level needed to sustain operations and develop its product candidates or on terms acceptable to the Company, or that the Company will obtain approvals necessary to market its products or achieve profitability or sustainable, positive cash flow. The Company currently anticipates that its cash and cash equivalents will be sufficient to meet its anticipated cash requirements through at least the end of May, 2014. These factors raise significant doubt about the Company's ability to continue as a going concern.

**CERECOR INC.**  
**(A Development Stage Entity)**

**Notes to Financial Statements — (Continued)**

**December 31, 2013**

**2. SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES**

***Basis of Presentation***

The accompanying financial statements have been prepared in conformity with U. S. generally accounting principles ("GAAP"). Any reference in these notes to applicable guidance is meant to refer to the authoritative GAAP as found in the ASC and Accounting Standards Update ("ASU") of the Financial Accounting Standards Board ("FASB").

***Unaudited Pro Forma Presentation***

On December 17, 2013, the Company's Board of Directors authorized management of the Company to confidentially submit a registration statement to the Securities and Exchange Commission (the "SEC") for the Company to sell shares of its Common Stock (the "Common Stock") to the public. The unaudited pro forma balance sheet information as of December 31, 2013 assumes the conversion of all outstanding shares of the Company's preferred stock as of that date into shares of the Company's Common Stock. The unaudited pro forma net loss per share is computed using the weighted-average number of shares of Common Stock outstanding and gives effect to the automatic conversion of all outstanding shares of the Company's (i) Series A Convertible Preferred Stock into an aggregate of 31,116,391 shares of the Company's Common Stock, and (ii) Series A-1 Convertible Preferred Stock, including accrued dividends, into an aggregate of \_\_\_\_\_ shares of the Company's Common Stock, assuming an initial public offering price of \$ \_\_\_\_\_ per share and assuming that the closing of the public offering had occurred on January 1, 2014 or the date of original issuance, if later.

***Use of Estimates***

The preparation of financial statements in conformity with GAAP requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets, liabilities, revenues, expenses, other comprehensive income and related disclosures. On an ongoing basis, management evaluates its estimates, including estimates related to clinical trial accruals. The Company bases its estimates on historical experience and other market-specific or other relevant assumptions that it believes to be reasonable under the circumstances. Actual results may differ from those estimates or assumptions.

In addition, the Company utilizes estimates and assumptions in determining the fair value of its Common Stock. The Company granted stock options at exercise prices not less than the fair value of its Common Stock as determined by the Board of Directors, with input from management. Management uses the assistance of a third-party valuation firm in estimating the fair value of the Common Stock. The Board of Directors has determined the estimated fair value of the Common Stock based on a number of objective and subjective factors, including external market conditions affecting the biotechnology industry sector and the historic prices at which the Company sold shares of its Preferred Stock.

***Cash and Cash Equivalents***

The Company considers all highly liquid investments with an original maturity of three months or less when purchased to be cash equivalents. The carrying amounts reported in the balance sheets for cash and cash equivalents are valued at cost, which approximates their fair value.

**CERECOR INC.**  
**(A Development Stage Entity)**

**Notes to Financial Statements — (Continued)**

**December 31, 2013**

***Restricted Cash***

During the third quarter of 2013, the Company entered into a lease for new office space for its principal offices in Baltimore, Maryland. The Company has provided the landlord with a Letter of Credit in the amount of \$175,000 as security by the Company of the Company's obligations under the Lease. The Letter of Credit is supported by funds that are invested in a certificate of deposit. Provided there has been no event of default by the Company, the amount of the Letter of Credit shall be reduced by one-third (approximately \$58,000) at the end of each of the first three years of the lease term. At the expiration of the third year of the lease term, the Company shall deposit with Landlord the sum of \$13,000 as a security deposit.

***Concentration of Credit Risk***

Financial instruments that potentially subject the Company to concentrations of credit risk are primarily cash and cash equivalents. The Company maintains a portion of its cash and cash equivalent balances in the form of a money market account with a financial institution that management believes to be creditworthy. The Company has no financial instruments with off-balance sheet risk of loss.

***Property and Equipment***

Property and equipment consists of computers, office and laboratory equipment, and furniture and is recorded at cost. Maintenance and repairs that do not improve or extend the lives of the respective assets are expensed to operations as incurred. Property and equipment are depreciated on a straight-line basis over their estimated useful lives. The Company uses a life of four years for computers and software, and five years for office equipment and furniture. Upon retirement or sale, the cost of the disposed asset and the related accumulated depreciation are removed from the accounts and any resulting gain or loss is recognized.

The Company reviews long-lived assets when events or changes in circumstances indicate the carrying value of the asset or asset group may not be recoverable. Recoverability is measured by comparison of the book values of the assets to future net undiscounted cash flows that the assets are expected to generate. If such assets are considered to be impaired, the impairment to be recognized is measured by the amount by which the book value of the assets exceeds their fair value, which is measured based on the projected discounted future net cash flows arising from the assets. No impairment losses have been recorded since inception.

***Grant Revenue Recognition***

The Company recognizes grant revenue when persuasive evidence of an arrangement exists, delivery has occurred or services have been rendered, the price is fixed and determinable, and collectability is reasonably assured. In August 2011, the Company received a research grant from the National Heart, Lung, and Blood Institute of the National Institute of Health to assist in the funding of certain research activities from August 2011 through July 2012. The amount of the award was \$292,476, which was received in 2011. The Company has recognized revenue in the amounts of \$83,760 and \$0, for the years ended December 31, 2012 and December 31, 2013, respectively and \$292,476 from January 31, 2011 (inception) through December 31, 2013. The Company recognizes revenue under grants in earnings in the period in which the related expenditures are incurred.

**CERECOR INC.**  
**(A Development Stage Entity)**

**Notes to Financial Statements — (Continued)**

**December 31, 2013**

***Research and Development***

Research and development costs are expensed as incurred. These costs include, but are not limited to, employee-related expenses, including salaries, benefits and stock-based compensation of our research and development personnel; expenses incurred under agreements with contract research organizations and investigative sites that conduct clinical trials and preclinical studies; the cost of acquiring, developing and manufacturing clinical trial materials; other supplies; facilities, depreciation and other expenses, which include direct and allocated expenses for rent, utilities and insurance; and costs associated with preclinical activities and regulatory operations.

Costs for certain development activities, such as clinical trials, are recognized based on an evaluation of the progress to completion of specific tasks using data such as patient enrollment, clinical site activations, or information provided to the Company by its vendors, such as clinical research organizations, with respect to their actual costs incurred. Payments for these activities are based on the terms of the individual arrangements, which may differ from the pattern of costs incurred, and are reflected in the financial statements as prepaid or accrued research and development expense, as the case may be.

***Comprehensive Loss***

Comprehensive loss is defined as the change in equity of a business enterprise during a period from transactions and other events and circumstances from non-owner sources. Comprehensive loss was equal to net loss for all periods presented.

***Income Taxes***

The Company accounts for income taxes under the asset and liability method in accordance with ASC 740, *Income Taxes* ("ASC 740"). Deferred tax assets and liabilities are recognized for the future tax consequences attributable to differences between the financial statement carrying amounts of existing assets and liabilities and their respective tax bases using enacted tax rates in effect for the year in which the differences are expected to affect taxable income. The deferred tax asset primarily includes net operating loss and tax credit carryforwards, accrued expenses not currently deductible and the cumulative temporary differences related to certain research and patent costs, which have been charged to expense in the accompanying statements of operations but have been recorded as assets for income tax purposes. The portion of any deferred tax asset for which it is more likely than not that a tax benefit will not be realized must then be offset by recording a valuation allowance. A full valuation allowance has been established against all of the deferred tax assets (see Note 11) as it is more likely than not that these assets will not be realized given the Company's history of operating losses. The Company recognizes the tax benefit from an uncertain tax position only if it is more likely than not to be sustained upon examination based on the technical merits of the position. The amount for which an exposure exists is measured as the largest amount of benefit determined on a cumulative probability basis that the Company believes is more likely than not to be realized upon ultimate settlement of the position.

The Company's policy is to record interest and penalties on uncertain tax positions as income tax expense. As of December 31, 2013, the Company does not believe any material uncertain tax positions are present.

**CERECOR INC.**  
**(A Development Stage Entity)**

**Notes to Financial Statements — (Continued)**

**December 31, 2013**

***Stock-Based Compensation***

At December 31, 2013, the Company had one stock-based compensation plan, which is more fully described in Note 10. The Company applies the provisions of ASC 718, *Compensation — Stock Compensation* ("ASC 718"), which requires the measurement and recognition of compensation expense for all stock-based awards made to employees and non-employees, including employee stock options in the statement of operations.

For stock options issued to employees and members of the Board of Directors for their services on the Board of Directors, the Company estimates the grant date fair value of each option using the Black-Scholes option pricing model. The use of the Black-Scholes option pricing model requires management to make assumptions with respect to the expected term of the option, the expected volatility of the Common Stock consistent with the expected life of the option, risk-free interest rates, the value of the Common Stock and expected dividend yields of the Common Stock. For awards subject to service-based vesting conditions, including those with a graded vesting schedule, the Company recognizes stock-based compensation expense, net of estimated forfeitures, equal to the grant date fair value of stock options on a straight-line basis over the requisite service period, which is generally the vesting term. Forfeitures are required to be estimated at the time of grant and revised, if necessary, in subsequent periods if actual forfeitures differ from those estimates.

Stock-based payments issued to non-employees are recorded at their grant date fair values, are revalued as the underlying equity instruments vest and are recognized as expense over the earlier of the period ending with the performance commitment date or the date the services are completed in accordance with the provisions of ASC 718 and ASC 505, *Equity* ("ASC 505"). See Note 10 for a discussion of the assumptions used by the Company in determining the grant date fair value of options granted under the Black-Scholes option pricing model, as well as a summary of the stock option activity under the Company's stock-based compensation plan.

***Clinical Trial Expense Accruals***

As part of the process of preparing its financial statements, the Company is required to estimate its expenses resulting from its obligations under contracts with vendors, clinical research organizations and consultants and under clinical site agreements in connection with conducting clinical trials. The financial terms of these contracts are subject to negotiations, which vary from contract to contract and may result in payment flows that do not match the periods over which materials or services are provided under such contracts. The Company's objective is to reflect the appropriate trial expenses in its financial statements by matching those expenses with the period in which services are performed and efforts are expended. The Company accounts for these expenses according to the progress of the trial as measured by subject progression and the timing of various aspects of the trial. The Company determines accrual estimates through financial models taking into account discussion with applicable personnel and outside service providers as to the progress or state of consummation of trials, or the services completed. During the course of a clinical trial, the Company adjusts its clinical expense recognition if actual results differ from its estimates. The Company makes estimates of its accrued expenses as of each balance sheet date based on the facts and circumstances known to it at that time. The Company's clinical trial accruals are dependent upon the timely and accurate reporting of contract research organizations and other third-party vendors. Although the Company does not expect its estimates to be materially different from amounts actually incurred, its understanding of the status and timing of services performed relative to the actual status and timing of services performed may vary

**CERECOR INC.**  
**(A Development Stage Entity)**

**Notes to Financial Statements — (Continued)**

**December 31, 2013**

and may result in it reporting amounts that are too high or too low for any particular period. For the years ended December 31, 2012 and December 31, 2013, there were no material adjustments to the Company's prior period estimates of accrued expenses for clinical trials.

***Segment Information***

Operating segments are identified as components of an enterprise about which separate discrete financial information is available for evaluation by the chief operating decision maker, or decision-making group, in making decisions on how to allocate resources and assess performance. The Company's chief operating decision maker is the chief executive officer. The Company and the chief executive officer view the Company's operations and manage its business as one operating segment. All long-lived assets of the Company reside in the United States.

***Recent Accounting Pronouncements***

On April 5, 2012, the Jump-Start Our Business Startups Act (the "JOBS Act") was signed into law. The JOBS Act contains provisions that, among other things, reduce certain reporting requirements for an "emerging growth company." The Company is considered an emerging growth company, but has elected to not take advantage of the extended transition period afforded by the JOBS Act for the implementation of new or revised accounting standards. As a result, the Company will comply with new or revised accounting standards on the relevant dates on which adoption of such standards is required for non-emerging growth companies.

In February 2013, FASB issued ASU No. 2013-02, "Comprehensive Income (Topic 220): Reporting of Amounts Reclassified Out of Accumulated Other Comprehensive Income" ("ASU 2013-02"). ASU 2013-02 requires companies to present either in a single note or parenthetically on the face of the financial statements, the effect of significant amounts reclassified from each component of accumulated other comprehensive income based on its source and the income statement line items affected by the reclassification. This guidance is effective for annual reporting periods beginning after December 15, 2012. The adoption of this standard did not have a significant impact on the Company's financial position, results of operations or cash flows.

In July 2013, the FASB issued ASU No. 2013-11, "Income Taxes (Topic 740)" ("ASU No. 2013-11"). ASU No. 2013-11 is intended to clarify the presentation of unrecognized tax benefit when a net operating loss carryforward, a similar tax loss, or a tax credit carryforward exists. An unrecognized tax benefit, or a portion of an unrecognized tax benefit, should be presented in the financial statements as a reduction to a deferred tax asset for a net operating loss carryforward, a similar tax loss, or a tax credit carryforward, except in certain circumstances. To the extent a carryforward is not available at the reporting date or the tax law of the applicable jurisdiction does not require the entity to use, and the entity does not intend to use, the deferred tax asset for such purpose, the unrecognized tax benefit should be presented in the financial statements as a liability. ASU No. 2013-11 is effective prospectively to all unrecognized tax benefits that exist at the effective date for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2013, with early adoption permitted. The Company does not believe that the impact of adopting ASU No. 2013-11 will have a significant impact on its balance sheet.

**CERECOR INC.**  
**(A Development Stage Entity)**

**Notes to Financial Statements — (Continued)**

**December 31, 2013**

**3. NET LOSS PER COMMON SHARE**

The following table sets forth the computation of basic and diluted net loss per share for the periods indicated:

	<b>Year ended December 31, 2012</b>	<b>Year ended December 31, 2013</b>
<b>Basic and diluted net loss per common share calculation:</b>		
Net loss	\$ (10,489,599)	\$ (13,045,008)
Deemed dividend	—	(81,964)
Net loss attributable to Common Stockholders	\$ (10,489,599)	\$ (13,126,972)
Weighted-average common shares outstanding	17,642,964	17,742,808
Net loss per share of common stock — basic and diluted	\$ (0.59)	\$ (0.74)

The following outstanding securities at December, 31, 2012 and 2013 have been excluded from the computation of diluted weighted shares outstanding, as they would have been anti-dilutive:

	<b>December 31, 2012</b>	<b>December 31, 2013</b>
Series A Convertible Preferred Stock	31,116,391	31,116,391
Series A-1 Convertible Preferred Stock	—	9,074,511
Common Stock dividends on Series A-1 Convertible Preferred Stock	—	79,706
Unvested restricted stock	300,000	200,000
Stock options	9,300,000	10,687,375
Warrants	11,309,649	14,358,808
Total	52,026,040	65,516,791

**4. FAIR VALUE MEASUREMENTS**

ASC 820, *Fair Value Measurements and Disclosures* ("ASC 820"), defines fair value as the price that would be received to sell an asset, or paid to transfer a liability, in the principal or most advantageous market in an orderly transaction between market participants on the measurement date. The fair value standard also establishes a three-level hierarchy, which requires an entity to maximize the use of observable inputs and minimize the use of unobservable inputs when measuring fair value. The valuation hierarchy is based upon the transparency of inputs to the valuation of an asset or liability on the measurement date. The three levels are defined as follows:

- Level 1 — inputs to the valuation methodology are quoted prices (unadjusted) for an identical asset or liability in an active market.
- Level 2 — inputs to the valuation methodology include quoted prices for a similar asset or liability in an active market or model-derived valuations in which all significant inputs are observable for substantially the full term of the asset or liability.
- Level 3 — inputs to the valuation methodology are unobservable and significant to the fair value measurement of the asset or liability.

**CERECOR INC.**  
**(A Development Stage Entity)**

**Notes to Financial Statements — (Continued)**

**December 31, 2013**

At December 31, 2012 and 2013, our financial instruments included cash and cash equivalents, restricted cash, accounts payable, accrued expenses and other current liabilities, and the Series A-1 warrant liability. The carrying amounts reported in the accompanying financial statements for cash and cash equivalents, restricted cash, accounts payable, and accrued expenses and other current liabilities approximate their respective fair values because of the short-term nature of these accounts. The carrying value of the Series A-1 warrant liability is the estimated fair value of the liability as more fully described below.

The following table presents, for each of the fair value hierarchy levels required under ASC 820, the Company's assets and liabilities that are measured at fair value on a recurring basis at December 31, 2012.

	<b>Fair Value Measurements Using</b>		
	<b>Quoted prices in active markets for identical assets (Level 1)</b>	<b>Significant other observable inputs (Level 2)</b>	<b>Significant unobservable inputs (Level 3)</b>
<b>Assets</b>			
Investments in money market funds*	\$ 9,440,841	\$ —	\$ —

The following table presents, for each of the fair value hierarchy levels required under ASC 820, the Company's assets and liabilities that are measured at fair value on a recurring basis at December 31, 2013.

	<b>Fair Value Measurements Using</b>		
	<b>Quoted prices in active markets for identical assets (Level 1)</b>	<b>Significant other observable inputs (Level 2)</b>	<b>Significant unobservable inputs (Level 3)</b>
<b>Assets</b>			
Investments in money market funds*	\$ 3,272,811	\$ —	\$ —
<b>Liabilities</b>			
Series A-1 Warrant Liability	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 431,582

\* Investments in money market funds are reflected in cash and cash equivalents in the accompanying Balance Sheets.

**Level 3 Valuation**

The Series A-1 warrant liability is recorded in its own line item on the accompanying Balance Sheets. The warrant liability is marked-to-market each reporting period with the change in fair value recorded to other expense in the Statement of Operations until the warrants are exercised, expire or other facts and circumstances lead the warrant liability to be reclassified as an equity instrument. The fair value of the warrant liability is estimated using a Black-Scholes Option Pricing Model within a Monte Carlo simulation model framework. The significant assumptions used in preparing the option pricing model for valuing the Company's warrants to purchase shares of Common Stock as of December 31, 2013, include (i) volatility ranging from 45.0% to 75.0%, (ii) risk free interest rate ranging from 0.07% to 1.38%, (iii) strike price (\$1.00), (iv) fair value of Common Stock (\$0.36), and (v) expected

**CERECOR INC.**  
**(A Development Stage Entity)**

**Notes to Financial Statements — (Continued)**

**December 31, 2013**

life ranging from 0.50 to 2.25 years. Significant decreases in our stock price volatility will significantly decrease the overall valuation of our Series A-1 warrant liability, while significant increases in our stock price volatility will significantly increase the overall valuation. As discussed in Note 9, the exercise price of our Series A-1 warrants may change upon an IPO. A significant decrease in the exercise price of the Series A-1 warrants will substantially increase the overall liability valuation and a significant increase in the exercise price will decrease the warrant liability.

The table presented below is a summary of changes in the fair value of the Company's Level 3 valuation for the Series A-1 warrant liability for the year ended December 31, 2013:

	<u>Level 3</u> <u>Series A</u> <u>Warrant Liability</u>
Balance at December 31, 2011 and 2012	\$ —
Warrants issued in connection with Series A-1 preferred stock	310,467
Change in fair value of warrant liability	121,115
Balance at December 31, 2013	<u>\$ 431,582</u>

No other changes in valuation techniques or inputs occurred during the year ended December 31, 2013. No transfers of assets between Level 1 and Level 2 of the fair value measurement hierarchy occurred during the year ended December 31, 2013.

**5. PROPERTY AND EQUIPMENT**

Property and equipment consisted of the following:

	<u>December 31,</u>	
	<u>2012</u>	<u>2013</u>
Furniture and equipment	\$ 57,923	\$ 81,155
Computers	15,936	21,647
Total property and equipment	73,859	102,802
Less accumulated depreciation	(17,107)	(36,815)
Property and equipment, net	<u>\$ 56,752</u>	<u>\$ 65,987</u>

Depreciation expense was \$15,003 and \$20,032 for the years ended December 31, 2012 and December 31, 2013, respectively, and \$37,139 for the period from January 31, 2011 (inception) to December 31, 2013.

**CERECOR INC.**  
**(A Development Stage Entity)**

**Notes to Financial Statements — (Continued)**

**December 31, 2013**

**6. ACCRUED EXPENSES AND OTHER CURRENT LIABILITIES**

Accrued expenses and other current liabilities consisted of the following:

	<u>December 31,</u>	
	<u>2012</u>	<u>2013</u>
Compensation and benefits	\$ 336,185	\$ 158,276
Research and development expenses	372,017	124,525
General and administrative	14,478	711,754
Total accrued expenses and other current liabilities	<u>\$ 722,680</u>	<u>\$ 994,555</u>

**7. ASSET ACQUISITION AND LICENSE AGREEMENTS**

In May 2011, the Company entered into an asset purchase agreement (the "Fells Agreement") with Fells Laboratories LLC ("Fells") for the acquisition of certain assets owned or licensed by Fells, all related to a compound known as FP01. The Company also assumed certain contractual obligations relating to FP01. The principal assets acquired consisted of three patents owned by Fells and a license with Johns Hopkins University ("JHU"), which includes rights to two additional patents. According to the terms of the Fells Agreement, the Company paid \$540,000, which consisted of a \$340,000 upfront payment in May 2011, which was expensed as research and development during the period from January 31, 2011 (inception) to December 31, 2011 and a \$200,000 milestone payment in July 2012, which was expensed as research and development during the year ended December 31, 2012, upon the successful completion of the prototype of the formulation of FP01. The Company could be required to pay up to an additional \$2.9 million to Fells upon the achievement of certain contingent development and regulatory milestones however, Fells has disclaimed any right to receive any future payment under the Fells Agreement.

The Company accounted for this transaction as an asset acquisition because it only acquired the assigned rights and technology and did not acquire any processes or activities. The majority shareholder of Fells is the Company's President and Chief Executive Officer.

Pursuant to the terms of the license agreement between JHU and Fells, which the Company assumed in the acquisition, the Company may be required to make contingent milestone payments to JHU of up to \$375,000 upon the achievement of certain development and regulatory milestones. During 2012, 2013 and for the period from January 31, 2011 (date of inception) to December 31, 2013, the Company expensed \$2,500, \$27,500 and \$30,000 respectively, which has been recorded as research and development expenses in the accompanying Statements of Operations. The Company is not currently developing FP01 and does not expect to expense any additional fees to JHU unless the Company out-licenses FP01 to a third party for development.

In March 2013, the Company entered into an exclusive license agreement with Merck pursuant to which Merck granted the Company rights relating to certain small molecule compounds. In consideration of the license, the Company is required to make initial payments totaling \$1,500,000. Pursuant to the license agreement the Company paid \$750,000 and upon achievement of FDA acceptance of Merck pre-clinical data and FDA approval of a Phase 3 clinical trial the Company will pay an additional \$750,000. The initial payment of \$750,000 was recorded as research and development

**CERECOR INC.**  
**(A Development Stage Entity)**

**Notes to Financial Statements — (Continued)**

**December 31, 2013**

expense in the accompanying 2013 Statement of Operations. Additional payments may be due upon achievement of development and regulatory milestones, including first commercial sale. Upon commercialization of an NR2B product, the Company is obligated to pay Merck milestones and royalties on net sales.

In March 2013, the Company entered into a separate exclusive license agreement with Merck pursuant to which Merck granted to the Company certain rights in small molecule compounds which are known to inhibit the activity of COMT. The Company made a \$200,000 upfront payment to Merck, which was recorded as research and development expense in the accompanying 2013 Statement of Operations. Under the agreement the Company is required to pay milestone payments upon achievement of various development and regulatory milestones. Upon commercialization of a COMT product, the Company is obligated to pay Merck a royalty on net sales of a COMT product.

**8. DEBT**

***Convertible Demand Promissory Note — Due to Related Party***

On April 29, 2011, the Company executed a convertible demand promissory note with an affiliate of a member of the Company's Board of Directors. Under this note, advances were made to the Company in April through November 2011 for an aggregate principal amount of \$3,000,000. The convertible demand promissory note carried a 3% annual interest rate compounded quarterly on the unpaid principal amount. All principal and accrued interest was payable on demand. The convertible demand promissory note provided for the automatic conversion of the outstanding principal and unpaid interest upon the completion of an equity offering that generated aggregate net proceeds in excess of \$10,000,000 ("Equity Offering"). In the event of this conversion, the convertible demand promissory note would automatically convert into equity instruments equivalent to those issued in the Equity Offering at a conversion price equal to lowest price per share paid by other investors and at the same terms and conditions as the other investors.

The initial terms of the convertible demand promissory note called for an automatic conversion into shares of Common Stock at a price per share of \$1.00 at December 31, 2011 if an equity offering (as defined in the agreements) had not occurred. In December 2011, the date for the automatic conversion of the convertible demand promissory note into shares of Common Stock was extended to June 30, 2012. On March 23, 2012, pursuant to the terms for automatic conversion upon an equity offering, the outstanding principal and unpaid interest converted into shares of Series A Convertible Preferred Stock. Upon conversion the holder received 4,077,475 shares of Series A Convertible Preferred Stock and a warrant to purchase 1,019,368 shares of Common Stock with an exercise price of \$1.00 per share consistent with the other investors who purchased Series A Convertible Preferred Stock. Such issuance was not considered a debt inducement charge. The Company recorded non-cash interest expense of \$21,000 and \$0 for the years ended December 31, 2012 and 2013, respectively, and \$58,000 for the period from January 31, 2011 (inception) to December 31, 2013.

***Due to Related Party***

A member of the Company's Board of Directors provided cash advances to the Company totaling \$100,000 during 2011. These advances were non-interest bearing and were due on demand, with the anticipation that this amount would be converted into equity of the Company under the same terms as the conversion of the Convertible Demand Promissory Note described above. In March 2012 the amount

**CERECOR INC.**  
**(A Development Stage Entity)**

**Notes to Financial Statements — (Continued)**

**December 31, 2013**

due to related party, was converted into 133,333 shares of Series A Convertible Preferred Stock at a price per share of \$0.75 and a warrant to purchase 33,333 shares of Common Stock with an exercise price of \$1.00 per share.

**9. CONVERTIBLE PREFERRED STOCK AND STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY**

At December 31, 2013, the Company was authorized to issue two classes of stock, Common Stock and Preferred Stock. The total number of shares of capital stock the Company was authorized to issue was 249,500,000 of which 167,000,000 was Common Stock and 82,500,000 was Preferred Stock. All shares of Common and Preferred Stock have a par value of \$0.001 per share. 31,500,000 of the authorized shares of Preferred Stock are designated as Series A Convertible Preferred Stock and 20,000,000 of the authorized shares of Preferred Stock are designated as Series A-1 Convertible Preferred Stock and the remaining 31,000,000 shares have not been designated. The rights, preferences, privileges and restrictions granted to and imposed on the Series A and Series A-1 Convertible Preferred Stock ("Series Preferred Stock") are described below.

***Preferred Stock Voting Agreement and Rights***

The holders of the Series Preferred Stock have the right to one vote for each share of Common Stock into which such share of Series Preferred Stock could then be converted. In addition, the holders of the shares of Series Preferred Stock, exclusively and as a single class, shall be entitled to elect one director of the Company. The holders of all classes of voting stock (including Series Preferred Stock) voting as a single class shall elect the Chief Executive Officer as a director and shall be entitled to elect the balance of directors of the Company. In addition, upon a deemed liquidation event or a sale of the Company, in each case approved by the holders of a majority of the then outstanding shares of Series Preferred Stock and the Board of Directors, each stockholder of the Company has agreed to approve such deemed liquidation event or a sale of the Company and sell any shares held by such shareholder in connection with any such transaction.

***Preferred Stock Conversion***

Each share of Series Preferred Stock will be convertible into one share of Common Stock, subject to certain anti-dilution protections, at the option of the holder. Each share of Series Preferred Stock will automatically convert into one share of Common Stock upon (i) the closing of the sale of shares of Common Stock in a firm-commitment underwritten public offering pursuant to an effective registration statement under the Securities Act, resulting in at least \$15.0 million of gross proceeds to the Company, or (ii) the occurrence of an event, specified by a vote or written consent of the holders of a majority of the then outstanding shares of Series Preferred Stock. As of December 31, 2013, the Series Preferred Stock is convertible into 40,270,608 common shares.

***Preferred Stock Anti-dilution***

The Series Preferred Stock provides for anti-dilution protection with respect to corporate events such as stock splits, but excluding certain specified events such as issuances pursuant to the 2011 Stock Incentive Plan (the "Plan") or stock options, restricted stock purchases or other similar agreements approved by the Board of Directors and shareholders of the Company which are issued at fair market value at the time of issuance and issuances made in connection with a bona fide acquisition by or of the Company whether by merger or asset purchase with an unaffiliated third party which is approved by

**CERECOR INC.**  
**(A Development Stage Entity)**

**Notes to Financial Statements — (Continued)**

**December 31, 2013**

the Company's Board of Directors. The Series A-1 Convertible Preferred Stock also provides for anti-dilution protection depending on the offering price of the Company's Common Stock in a qualified Initial Public Offering.

***Preferred Stock Dividends***

The Series A Convertible Preferred Stock does not bear dividends. The Series A-1 Convertible Preferred Stock shall initially accrue dividends payable solely in shares of Common Stock at a rate of 2.5% per annum and could potentially increase up to 12.5% per annum if the Company does not complete a qualified Initial Public Offering by certain dates. Accruing Common Stock dividends shall only be payable upon the conversion of Series A-1 Convertible Preferred Stock into Common Stock or certain deemed liquidation events. At December 31, 2013, 79,706 shares of Common Stock were contingently issuable upon conversion. Dividends on the Series A-1 Convertible Preferred Stock are considered a conversion rate adjustment, therefore no dividends have been accrued.

***Preferred Stock Liquidation Preference***

In the event of any liquidation, dissolution or winding up of the Company prior to the conversion, the holders of the Series Preferred Stock will be entitled to receive, prior and in preference to the holders of the Common Stock, a per share amount equal to the greater of \$0.75, the offering price per share as adjusted for any stock splits or dividends, and the amount that would be payable to a holder of the Series Preferred Stock had all of the shares of Series Preferred Stock been converted to shares of Common Stock.

***Right of First Refusal and Co-sale Agreement***

The Series Preferred Stock holders along with the holders of Common Stock have entered into a Right of First Refusal and Co-Sale Agreement with the Company in order to provide certain restrictions on the transfer of capital stock and to grant first refusal and co-sale rights to the Company and to the holders of Preferred Stock.

***Investors' Rights Agreement and Registration Rights***

The holders of the Series Preferred Stock have certain registration rights with respect to the Common Stock into which the shares are convertible. If at any time after the earlier of five years after the date of the Investors' Rights Agreement or 180 days after the effective date of a registration statement, the Company receives a request from the holders of a majority of the securities that are registrable, the Company shall file a registration statement covering those shares. If at any time after the Company is eligible to use a Form S-3 registration statement, the Company receives a request for the holders of at least 20% of the outstanding securities that are registrable, the Company shall file a registration statement on Form S-3 covering those shares so long as certain conditions are met.

***Series A Convertible Preferred Stock Transactions***

On February 14, 2012, March 23, 2012 and April 4, 2012, the Company completed closings of its private placement offering of Series A Convertible Preferred Stock in the total amount of approximately \$19.0 million. The offering price for each unit was \$0.75, which consisted of one share of Series A Convertible Preferred Stock and a warrant. Each investor in the offering received a five-year warrant to

**CERECOR INC.**  
**(A Development Stage Entity)**

**Notes to Financial Statements — (Continued)**

**December 31, 2013**

purchase such number of the Company's shares of Common Stock equal to 25% of the number of shares of Series A Convertible Preferred Stock purchased by such investor at an exercise price equal to \$1.00 per share. The placement agent received an 8% placement fee and a 2% corporate finance fee totaling approximately \$1.9 million. The number of shares of Series A Convertible Preferred Stock issued in the three closings was 25,305,583 along with investor warrants to purchase 6,326,389 shares of Common Stock at an exercise price equal to \$1.00 per share. The placement agent received warrants to purchase 3,530,559 shares of Common Stock on the same terms and conditions as the other warrants that the purchasers of Series A Convertible Preferred Stock received in this offering.

On May 18, 2012, the Company completed a direct private placement of its Series A Convertible Preferred Stock in the amount of \$1.2 million also at a purchase price of \$0.75 per unit. The number of shares of Series A Convertible Preferred Stock issued in the closing was 1,600,000 along with warrants to purchase 400,000 shares of Common Stock at \$1.00 per share. On March 23, 2012, the convertible demand promissory with an outstanding principal balance of \$3.0 million, plus accrued interest of \$58,000, was converted into 4,077,475 shares of Series A Preferred Stock along with warrants to purchase 1,019,368 shares of Common Stock at an exercise price equal to \$1.00 per share. Further, the Company paid \$375,000 to the placement agent as compensation for the direct private placement and conversion of the convertible demand promissory note and recorded the compensation as a reduction of the proceeds from the Series A Convertible Preferred Stock and warrants. In March 2012, an amount of \$100,000 due to related party was converted into 133,333 shares of Series A Convertible Preferred Stock and a warrant to purchase 33,333 shares of common stock (see Note 8).

The net proceeds to the Company from these Series A Convertible Preferred Stock issuances after offering costs was approximately \$17.7 million.

***Series A-1 Convertible Preferred Stock Transaction***

In August 2013, the Company completed a \$6.8 million private equity offering. The offering price for each unit was \$0.75, which consisted of one share of Series A-1 Convertible Preferred Stock and a warrant. The number of shares of Series A-1 Convertible Preferred Stock issued was 9,074,511 shares along with investor warrants to purchase 2,268,573 shares of Common Stock with an initial exercise price equal to (i) \$1.00 per share of Common Share if such warrant is exercised prior to a qualified initial public offering or (ii) the public offering price for a share of Common Stock sold in a qualified initial public offering if such warrant is exercised after such qualified initial public offering, in each instance, subject to further adjustments as set forth in such warrants. The warrants expire on the fifth anniversary from their original issuance date. The net proceeds to the Company after offering costs were approximately \$6.1 million. The gross proceeds of the offering were first allocated to the warrants based on the fair value of the warrants at that time, with the residual proceeds allocated to the Series A-1 Convertible Preferred Stock (\$6.6 million). All offering costs were allocated between the Series A-1 Convertible Preferred Stock (\$700,000 — which reduced the initial carrying value of the Series A-1 Convertible Preferred Stock) and the warrants (\$27,000 — which was recorded as general and administrative expenses on our 2013 statement of operations). In addition, the placement agent received, as compensation for the transaction, warrants to purchase 680,585 shares of Common Stock priced at \$0.75 per share. The fair value of the placement agent warrants was \$72,000 at the time of issuance, and that value was allocated to the Series A-1 Convertible Preferred Stock (\$69,000 — which reduced the initial carrying value of the Series A-1 Convertible Preferred Stock) and the warrants (\$3,000 — which was recorded as general and administrative expenses on our 2013 statement of operations). The fair

**CERECOR INC.**  
**(A Development Stage Entity)**

**Notes to Financial Statements — (Continued)**

**December 31, 2013**

value of all warrants associated with this transaction on the date of issuance was \$300,000 million and has been recorded as a long-term liability due to the fact that these warrants meet the definition of derivative instruments and are not indexed to the Company's own stock. These warrants will be marked to fair value at each reporting period. In connection with the issuance of the Series A-1 Convertible Preferred Stock, the Company recognized the intrinsic value of a beneficial conversion of \$6.5 million as additional paid-in capital. The beneficial conversion amount is computed as the difference between the conversion price and the fair value of the common stock into which the Series A-1 Convertible Preferred Stock is convertible, multiplied by that number of shares issuable upon conversion. The beneficial conversion amount is equal to the entirety of the proceeds allocated to the Series A-1 Convertible Preferred Stock because the most beneficial conversion price is mathematically limitless by virtue of certain conversion adjustments associated with cumulative dividends. Specifically, the Series A-1 Convertible Preferred Stock conversion price is adjusted each period by annual cumulative dividends of 2.5% to be paid through the issuance of common stock only upon conversion. The effect of dividend adjustments to the conversion price could ultimately result in a conversion price of less than \$0.001, unless the Series A-1 Convertible Preferred Stock is converted or redeemed earlier. The discount for the beneficial conversion feature is being accreted over the period in which the holders will realize the beneficial conversion feature, or 31 years.

In addition, for any investor of Series A Preferred Stock who also participated in the Series A-1 Preferred Stock offering, the Company amended the terms of the original warrants issued with respect to such Series A Preferred Stock in 2012 reducing the exercise price from \$1.00 per share of Common Stock to \$0.50 per share of Common Stock provided that such investor purchased a minimum of 40% of their original Series A Preferred Stock investment. Further, the Series A-1 shares shall initially accrue dividends at a rate of 2.5% per annum that are payable upon conversion in shares of Common Stock, which could potentially increase up to 12.5% per annum as described above.

***Warrants***

During 2012, a total of 7,779,090 warrants to purchase shares of Common Stock at an exercise price equal to \$1.00 per share were issued to investors in connection with the issuance of the Company's Series A Convertible Preferred Stock, the conversion of the convertible demand promissory note and the amount due to related party. The warrants became exercisable at the grant date. In addition, a total of 3,530,559 warrants to purchase Common Stock at an exercise price equal to \$1.00 per share were issued to the placement agent. The Company determined the fair value of the warrants to be approximately \$0.10 per warrant. The fair value was calculated using a Black-Scholes pricing model using a fair market value of \$0.31 per share for its Common Stock and similar assumptions disclosed later in Note 10.

In August 2013, a total of 2,268,573 warrants to purchase shares of Common Stock at an exercise price equal to \$1.00 per share were issued to investors in connection with the Company's Series A-1 Convertible Preferred Stock. The warrants became exercisable at the grant date. In addition, a total of 680,585 warrants to purchase Common Stock at an exercise price equal to \$0.75 per share were issued to the placement agent. The fair value was calculated using a fair market value of \$0.32 per share for its common stock and similar assumptions disclosed in Note 4. The total fair value of the warrants issued to the placement agent on the date of grant was approximately \$310,000, recorded as offering costs. In addition, in the event a holder of the Company's Series A Convertible Preferred Stock purchased a number of shares of Series A-1 Convertible Preferred Stock in an amount equal to at least 40% of the shares of Series A Convertible Preferred Stock owned by such holder, the Company amended the

**CERECOR INC.**  
**(A Development Stage Entity)**

**Notes to Financial Statements — (Continued)**

**December 31, 2013**

warrant to purchase the Company's Common Stock such holder received in connection with his, her or its purchase of shares of Series A Convertible Preferred Stock such that the exercise price per share of such warrant was reduced from \$1.00 to \$0.50. A total of 1,647,766 warrants were amended. This modification was recorded as a deemed dividend to the Preferred A holders in the amount of \$81,964.

In December 2013, a warrant to purchase 100,000 shares of Common Stock at an exercise price equal to \$1.00 per share was issued to a consulting firm which is assisting the Company in identifying commercial and strategic opportunities. The Company determined the fair value of the warrants to be approximately \$0.13 per warrant. The fair value was calculated using a Black-Scholes pricing model using a fair market value of \$0.36 per share for its Common Stock and similar assumptions disclosed later in Note 10.

At December 31, 2013, the following warrants were outstanding:

<b>Number of shares underlying warrants issued to investors of Convertible Preferred stock</b>	<b>Exercise price per share</b>	<b>Expiration Date</b>
3,079,916	\$ 1.00	February 2017
819,776	0.50	February 2017
2,535,409	1.00	March 2017
827,990	0.50	March 2017
3,646,559	1.00	April 2017
400,000	1.00	July 2017
2,268,573	1.00	August 2018
680,585	0.75	August 2018
100,000	1.00	December 2018
<hr/> <b>14,358,808</b>		

## 10. STOCK-BASED COMPENSATION

### *2011 Stock Incentive Plan*

On April 28, 2011, the Board of Directors adopted the Plan reserving and authorizing up to 5,000,000 shares of Common Stock for stock-based compensation awards to attract, retain and reward eligible employees, consultants, and non-employee directors. The options have a contractual term of ten years. Generally, the options vest annually over three years, as determined by the Board of Directors, upon each option grant. On January 10, 2012, the Board of Directors and stockholders of the Company approved an amendment to the Plan authorizing an increase in the aggregate number of shares reserved for issuance under the Plan from 5,000,000 to 8,000,000 shares of Common Stock. On May 6, 2013 the Board of Directors approved an amendment to the Plan authorizing an increase in the aggregate number of shares reserved for issuance under the Plan from 8,000,000 to 19,724,005 shares of Common Stock. As of December 31, 2013, there were 10,736,630 shares remaining under the Plan available for future issuance.

On May 8, 2012 the Board of Directors approved three grants of non-qualified stock options outside of the Plan aggregating 4,700,000 to the President and Chief Executive Officer and two non-employee directors of the Company at \$0.31 per share, one-third vesting on three consecutive annual anniversaries.

**CERECOR INC.**  
**(A Development Stage Entity)**

**Notes to Financial Statements — (Continued)**

**December 31, 2013**

The estimated grant date fair market value of the Company's stock-based awards is amortized ratably over the awards' service periods. Stock-based compensation expense recognized was as follows:

	Year Ended December 31, 2012	Year Ended December 31, 2013	Period from January 31, 2011 (Inception) to December 31, 2013
Research and development	\$ 129,065	\$ 165,724	\$ 1,038,359
General and administrative	459,064	582,924	1,273,748
<b>Total stock-based compensation</b>	<b>\$ 588,129</b>	<b>\$ 748,648</b>	<b>\$ 2,312,107</b>

A summary of option activity is as follows:

<b>Options Outstanding</b>				
	Number of Shares	Weighted-Average Exercise Price	Fair Value Of Options Granted	Weighted Average Remaining Contractual Term (in years)
Opening balance, January 31, 2011	—	\$ —	\$ —	
Granted	475,000		0.12 120,673	9.55
Balance, December 31, 2011	475,000		0.12	
Granted	8,825,000		0.28 1,758,162	
Forfeitures	—		—	
Balance, December 31, 2012	9,300,000	\$ 0.27		9.18
Granted	1,437,375		0.32 287,380	
Forfeitures	(50,000)		0.31	
Balance, December 31, 2013	<u>10,687,375</u>	\$ 0.28		8.39
Vested or expected to vest at December 31, 2013	<u>10,687,375</u>	\$ 0.28		8.39
Exercisable at December 31, 2013	<u>3,402,291</u>	\$ 0.27		8.12

The aggregate intrinsic value of vested and unvested options at December 31, 2012 was \$33,000 and \$321,000, respectively. The aggregate intrinsic value of vested and unvested options at December 31, 2013 was \$319,000 and \$560,000, respectively.

**CERECOR INC.**  
**(A Development Stage Entity)**

**Notes to Financial Statements — (Continued)**

**December 31, 2013**

The per-share weighted-average fair value of the options granted during 2012 and 2013 was estimated at \$0.20 and \$0.20, respectively, on the date of grant using the Black-Scholes option-pricing model with the following assumptions:

	<b>Year Ended</b>	
	<b>December 31,</b>	
	<b>2012</b>	<b>2013</b>
Risk-free interest rate	0.85 - 1.14%	0.85 - 1.90%
Expected term of options (in years)	6.0 - 10.0	6.0 - 10.0
Expected stock price volatility	70.0%	70.0%
Expected annual dividend yield	0.00%	0.00%

The valuation assumptions were determined as follows:

- Risk-free interest rate: The Company bases the risk-free interest rate on the interest rate payable on U.S. Treasury securities in effect at the time of grant for a period that is commensurate with the assumed expected option term.
- Expected term of options: The Company estimates the expected life of its employee stock options using the "simplified" method, as prescribed in Staff Accounting Bulletin No. 107, whereby, the expected life equals the arithmetic average of the vesting term and the original contractual term of the option due to its lack of sufficient historical data.
- Expected stock price volatility: The Company estimated the expected volatility based on actual historical volatility of the stock price of other publicly-traded biotechnology companies engaged in lines of business that are the same or similar to the Company's. The Company calculated the historical volatility of the selected companies by using daily closing prices over a period of the expected term of the associated award. The companies were selected based on their enterprise value, risk profiles, position within the industry, and with historical share price information sufficient to meet the expected term of the associated award. A decrease in the selected volatility would decrease the fair value of the underlying instrument.
- Expected annual dividend yield: The Company estimated the expected dividend yield based on consideration of its historical dividend experience and future dividend expectations. The Company has not historically declared or paid dividends to stockholders. Moreover, it does not intend to pay dividends in the future, but instead expects to retain any earnings to invest in the continued growth of the business. Accordingly, the Company assumed and expected dividend yield of 0.0%.
- Estimated forfeiture rate: The Company's estimated annual forfeiture rate on 2011, 2012 and 2013 stock option grants was 0%, based on the historical forfeiture experience.

The Company considered numerous objective and subjective factors in the assessment of fair value of its Common Stock, including the price for the Company's Series A Convertible Preferred Stock that was sold to investors and the rights, preferences and privileges of the Series A Convertible Preferred Stock and Common Stock, the Company's financial condition and results of operations during the relevant periods, including the status of the development of the Company's product candidates, and the status of strategic initiatives. These estimates involve a significant level of judgment.

**CERECOR INC.**  
**(A Development Stage Entity)**

**Notes to Financial Statements — (Continued)**

**December 31, 2013**

As of December 31, 2013, there was \$0.9 million of total unrecognized compensation expense, related to unvested options granted under the Plan, unvested options granted outside of the Plan, and restricted stock to be recognized as follows:

Year ending December 31,	
2014	\$ 709,448
2015	164,870
2016	23,550
	<u>\$ 897,868</u>

***Restricted Stock***

The Company sold 3,000,000 restricted shares (drawn from the Plan) to the President and Chief Executive Officer in 2011. The fair value associated with these restricted shares was approximately \$3,000. Since the shares were sold to the executive at the fair value of the shares at the date of grant, there was no compensation expense recognized. These shares originally vested over a three-year period, however, the terms of the grant agreement were modified such that the shares became fully vested in 2011. Per the Plan, the Company may repurchase the restricted Common Stock upon termination of employment for cause at the lesser of a) book value, b) original purchase price, or c) the fair market value of common stock on the date of termination. Since the repurchase of the shares is solely at the option of the Company, the instrument is recorded as an equity instrument. The modification of the vesting terms resulted in stock-based compensation expense of approximately \$930,000 equal to the then current fair value of the shares that vested immediately in 2011.

During July and August of 2011 certain issuances of Common Stock totaling 400,000 shares, originally issued in April 2011 to non-employees, were modified as restricted stock and are subject to a three year vesting period. The modification resulted in \$41,000, \$41,000 and \$100,000 of additional research and development expense recorded for the period from the year ended December 31, 2012, the year ended December 31, 2013 and the period from January 31, 2011 (inception) to December 31, 2013, respectively.

**11. INCOME TAXES**

The Company's reserves related to taxes are based on a determination of whether and how much of a tax benefit taken by the Company in its tax filings or positions is more likely than not to be realized. The Company recognized no material adjustment for unrecognized income tax benefits. Through December 31, 2013, the Company had no unrecognized tax benefits or related interest and penalties accrued.

**CERECOR INC.**  
**(A Development Stage Entity)**

**Notes to Financial Statements — (Continued)**

**December 31, 2013**

The significant components of the Company's deferred tax assets are comprised of the following:

	<b>December 31,</b>	
	<b>2012</b>	<b>2013</b>
Deferred tax assets:		
Net operating losses	\$ 4,147,006	\$ 9,031,629
Research and development credits	77,916	1,040,789
Deferred rent	—	9,339
Accrued compensation	116,893	58,142
Stock compensation	616,706	906,923
Basis difference in tangible and intangible assets	627,410	596,003
Total deferred tax assets	5,585,931	11,642,825
Less valuation allowance	(5,585,931)	(11,642,825)
Net deferred tax asset	\$ —	\$ —

As of December 31, 2013 the Company had \$22,897,000 of Federal and Maryland net operating loss ("NOL") carryforwards that will begin to expire in 2031. As of December 31, 2013 the Company had \$339,000 and \$702,000 of Maryland and federal research and development credits, respectively, that will begin to expire in 2018 and 2031, respectively. The NOL and research and development credit carryforwards are subject to review and possible adjustment by the Internal Revenue Service and state tax authorities. NOL and tax credit carryforwards may become subject to an annual limitation in the event of certain cumulative changes in the ownership interest of significant shareholders over a three-year period in excess of 50%, as defined under Sections 382 and 383 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, as well as similar state tax provisions. This could limit the amount of NOLs that the Company can utilize annually to offset future taxable income or tax liabilities. The amount of the annual limitation, if any, will be determined based on the value of the Company immediately prior to the ownership change. Subsequent ownership changes may further affect the limitation in future years. All of our tax years are currently open to examination by each tax jurisdiction in which the Company is subject to taxation.

A reconciliation of income tax expense computed at the statutory federal income tax rate to income taxes as reflected in the financial statements is as follows:

	<b>December 31,</b>	
	<b>2012</b>	<b>2013</b>
Federal Statutory Rate	34.00%	34.00%
Permanent Differences	(0.02)%	(0.03)%
Warrants	(0.00)%	(0.31)%
State Taxes	5.44%	7.87%
R&D Credit	0.00%	4.90%
Change in valuation allowance	(39.42)%	(46.43)%
Effective income tax rate	0.0%	0.0%

**CERECOR INC.**  
**(A Development Stage Entity)**

**Notes to Financial Statements — (Continued)**

**December 31, 2013**

**12. COMMITMENTS AND CONTINGENCIES**

*Offer Letters*

The Company has entered into offer letters with certain of its executives. The letters provide for, among other things, salary, bonus and severance payments.

*Office Lease*

During 2011 the Company entered into an agreement with the Maryland Economic Development Corporation for the use of office space. Rent expense amounted to approximately \$67,000 for the year ended December 31, 2012. The agreement expired in 2013.

In August 2013, the Company entered into a lease for new corporate office space location in Baltimore, Maryland. The lease provides for three months of rent abatement and includes escalating rent payments. Rent expense is recognized on a straight-line basis over the term of the lease. During 2013 rent expense amounted to approximately \$35,000. Pursuant to the terms of such lease, the Company's future lease obligation is as follows:

Year ending December 31,	
2014	\$ 119,973
2015	147,384
2016	151,068
2017	154,845
2018	158,716
	<u>\$ 731,986</u>

**13. SUBSEQUENT EVENTS**

The Company has completed an evaluation of all subsequent events through April 18, 2014, the date on which these financial statements were available to be issued, to ensure that these financial statements include appropriate disclosure of events both recognized in the financial statements as of December 31, 2013 and events which occurred subsequently but were not recognized in the financial statements. The Company has concluded that no subsequent events have occurred that require disclosure, except as disclosed within these financial statements.

**CERECOR INC.**  
**(A Development Stage Entity)**

**Balance Sheets**

	<u>December 31,</u> <u>2012</u>	<u>September 30,</u> <u>2013</u> <u>(unaudited)</u> <u>(as restated)</u>	<u>Pro Forma</u> <u>September 30,</u> <u>2013</u> <u>(unaudited)</u>
<b>Assets</b>			
Current assets:			
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 9,519,661	\$ 6,340,269	\$
Prepaid expenses and other current assets	429,965	676,626	
Total current assets	<u>9,949,626</u>	<u>7,016,895</u>	
Restricted cash	—	175,000	
Property and equipment, net	56,752	48,596	
Other assets	13,310	13,310	
Total assets	<u>\$ 10,019,688</u>	<u>\$ 7,253,801</u>	<u>\$</u>
<b>Liabilities, convertible preferred stock and stockholders' deficit</b>			
Current liabilities:			
Accounts payable	\$ 821,114	\$ 943,130	\$
Accrued expenses and other current liabilities	722,680	1,121,087	
Total current liabilities	<u>1,543,794</u>	<u>2,064,217</u>	
Series A-1 warrant liability	—	310,467	
Total liabilities	<u>1,543,794</u>	<u>2,374,684</u>	
Convertible Preferred Stock:			
Series A — \$0.001 par value; 43,000,000 and 31,500,000 shares authorized at December 31, 2012 and September 30, 2013, respectively, 31,116,391 shares issued and outstanding at December 31, 2012 and September 30, 2013 and no shares issued and outstanding at September 30, 2013, (pro forma) (aggregate liquidation preference of \$23,337,293 at September 30, 2013)	19,856,632	19,856,632	
Series A-1 — \$0.001 par value; 0 and 20,000,000 shares authorized at December 31, 2012 and September 30, 2013, respectively, 0 and 9,074,511 shares issued and outstanding at December 31, 2012 and September 30, 2013, respectively and no shares issued and outstanding at September 30, 2013, (pro forma) (aggregate liquidation preference of \$6,823,526 at September 30, 2013)	—	1	
Total convertible preferred stock	<u>19,856,632</u>	<u>19,856,633</u>	
Stockholders' deficit:			
Common Stock — \$0.001 par value, 87,000,000 and 167,000,000 shares authorized at December 31, 2012 and September 30, 2013, respectively, 18,000,000 shares issued and outstanding at December 31, 2012 and September 30, 2013 and shares authorized, shares issued and outstanding at September 30, 2013, (pro forma)	18,000	18,000	
Preferred Stock — \$0.001 par value, no shares authorized, issued and outstanding at December 31, 2012 and September 30, 2013, shares authorized and no shares issued and outstanding pro forma	—	—	
Additional paid-in capital	2,574,040	8,947,018	
Deficit accumulated during the development stage	(13,972,778)	(23,942,534)	
Total stockholders' deficit	<u>(11,380,738)</u>	<u>(14,977,516)</u>	
Total liabilities, convertible preferred stock and stockholders' deficit	<u>\$ 10,019,688</u>	<u>\$ 7,253,801</u>	<u>\$</u>

See accompanying notes to financial statements.





**CERECOR INC.**  
**(A Development Stage Entity)**

**Unaudited Statements of Convertible Preferred Stock and Stockholders' Deficit (as restated)**

**For the Period from January 31, 2011 (Inception) to September 30, 2013**

	Convertible Preferred Stock				Stockholders' Deficit				
	Series A		Series A-1		Common Stock		Additional Paid-in Capital	Deficit Accumulated During the Development Stage	Total Stockholders' Deficit
	Number of Shares	Amount	Number of Shares	Amount	Number of Shares	\$0.001 Par Value			
Balance, January 31, 2011 (Inception)	—	\$ —	—	\$ —	—	\$ —	—	\$ —	—
Issuance of Common Stock	—	—	—	—	18,000,000	18,000	—	—	18,000
Stock-based compensation expense	—	—	—	—	—	—	975,329	—	975,329
Net loss	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	(3,483,179)	(3,483,179)
<b>Balance, December 31, 2011</b>	—	—	—	—	18,000,000	18,000	975,329	(3,483,179)	(2,489,850)
Issuance of Series A convertible preferred stock, net of issuance costs	31,116,391	19,856,632	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Issuance of Common Stock warrants	—	—	—	—	—	—	1,010,582	—	1,010,582
Stock-based compensation expense	—	—	—	—	—	—	588,129	—	588,129
Net loss	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	(10,489,599)	(10,489,599)
<b>Balance, December 31, 2012</b>	31,116,391	19,856,632	—	—	18,000,000	18,000	2,574,040	(13,972,778)	(11,380,738)
Issuance of Series A-1 convertible preferred stock	—	—	9,074,511	6,567,064	—	—	—	—	—
Discount for beneficial conversion feature on Series A-1 convertible preferred stock	—	—	—	(6,567,064)	—	—	6,567,064	—	6,567,064
Accretion of preferred A-1 beneficial conversion feature discount	—	—	—	1	—	—	(1)	—	(1)
Stock-based compensation expense	—	—	—	—	—	—	542,555	—	542,555
Offering costs paid for Series A-1 convertible preferred stock issuance	—	—	—	—	—	—	(736,640)	—	(736,640)
Net loss	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	(9,969,756)	(9,969,756)
<b>Balance, September 30, 2013</b>	31,116,391	\$ 19,856,632	9,074,511	\$ 1	18,000,000	\$ 18,000	\$ 8,947,018	\$ (23,942,534)	\$ (14,977,516)

See accompanying notes to financial statements.

**CERECOR INC.**  
**(A Development Stage Entity)**

**Unaudited Statements of Cash Flows**

	<b>Nine Months Ended</b>		<b>Period From</b>
	<b>September 30,</b>		
	<b>2012</b>	<b>2013</b>	<b>(Inception) to</b>
		<b>(as restated)</b>	<b>September 30, 2013</b>
			<b>(as restated)</b>
<b>Operating activities</b>			
Net loss	\$ (7,963,417)	\$ (9,969,756)	\$ (23,942,534)
Adjustments to reconcile net loss to net cash used in operating activities:			
Depreciation	10,646	13,866	30,973
Stock-based compensation expense	398,305	542,555	2,106,013
Non-cash interest expense	21,007	—	58,106
Non-cash offering costs related to warrant liability	—	25,811	25,811
Changes in assets and liabilities:			
Prepaid expenses and other assets	7,385	(246,662)	(689,938)
Restricted cash	—	(175,000)	(175,000)
Accounts payable	90,891	122,016	943,130
Accrued expenses and other liabilities	979,906	398,408	1,221,089
Deferred revenue	(82,760)	—	—
Net cash used in operating activities	<u>(6,538,037)</u>	<u>(9,288,762)</u>	<u>(20,422,350)</u>
<b>Investing activities</b>			
Purchase of property and equipment	(7,890)	(5,710)	(79,569)
Net cash provided by (used in) investing activities	<u>(7,890)</u>	<u>(5,710)</u>	<u>(79,569)</u>
<b>Financing activities</b>			
Proceeds from issuance of convertible promissory note	—	—	3,000,000
Proceeds from issuance of Common Stock	—	—	18,000
Proceeds from issuance of Series A Convertible Preferred Stock, and Common Stock warrants, net of offering costs	17,709,108	—	17,709,108
Proceeds from issuance of Series A-1 Convertible Preferred Stock, and Common Stock warrants, net of offering costs	—	6,115,080	6,115,080
Net cash provided by financing activities	<u>17,709,108</u>	<u>6,115,080</u>	<u>26,842,188</u>
(Decrease) increase in cash and cash equivalents	11,163,181	(3,179,392)	6,340,269
Cash and cash equivalents at beginning of period	1,111,200	9,519,661	—
Cash and cash equivalents at end of period	<u>\$ 12,274,381</u>	<u>\$ 6,340,269</u>	<u>\$ 6,340,269</u>
<b>Supplemental disclosures of cash flow information</b>			
Convertible demand promissory note — due to related party converted to Series A Convertible Preferred Stock and Common Stock warrants	<u>\$ 3,058,106</u>	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>\$ 3,058,106</u>

See accompanying notes to financial statements.

**CERECOR INC.**  
**(A Development Stage Entity)**

**Notes to Unaudited Financial Statements September 30, 2013 (as restated)**

**1. BUSINESS DESCRIPTION OF BUSINESS AND ORGANIZATION**

Cerecor Inc. (the "Company" or "Cerecor") was incorporated on January 31, 2011 in Delaware as Ceregen Corporation and subsequently changed the name to Cerecor Inc in March 2011. The Company is a clinical-stage biopharmaceutical company with the goal of becoming a leader in the development of innovative drugs that make a difference in the lives of patients with nervous system disorders. The Company's operations since inception have been limited to organizing and staffing the Company, acquiring rights to and developing certain product candidates and its product platform, business planning and raising capital. Accordingly, the Company is considered to be in the development stage as defined by Accounting Standards Codification ("ASC") 915, *Development Stage Entities* ("ASC 915"). The Company's principal office is in Baltimore, Maryland. The Company's revenue to date has been derived solely from research grants.

***Liquidity***

The Company has incurred recurring operating losses since inception. For the nine months ended September 30, 2013, the Company incurred a net loss of \$10.0 million and as of September 30, 2013, the Company had generated an accumulated deficit of \$23.9 million. The Company has not generated any product revenue to date. The Company anticipates operating losses to continue for the foreseeable future due to, among other things, costs related to the clinical development of its product candidates, its product platform and its preclinical programs, business development and the development of its administrative organization. The Company will require substantial additional financing to fund its operations and to continue to execute its strategy. To fully execute its business plan, the Company will need to complete certain research and development activities, clinical trials and obtain marketing approval for its product candidates, which may span many years, and may ultimately be unsuccessful. Any delays in completing these activities could adversely impact the Company. The Company plans to meet its capital requirements primarily through a combination of equity and debt financings, collaborations, strategic alliances and marketing distribution or licensing arrangements and in the longer term, revenue from product sales to the extent its product candidates receive marketing approval and are commercialized. There can be no assurance, however, that the Company will be successful in obtaining financing at the level needed to sustain operations or on terms acceptable to the Company, or that the Company will obtain approvals necessary to market its products or achieve profitability or sustainable, positive cash flow. The Company currently anticipates that its cash and cash equivalents will be sufficient to meet its anticipated cash requirements through the first quarter of 2014.

***Restatement***

The Company has restated its September 30, 2013 financial statements to appropriately reflect the discount related to the beneficial conversion feature on its Series A-1 Convertible Preferred Stock. As a

**CERECOR INC.**  
**(A Development Stage Entity)**

**Notes to Unaudited Financial Statements September 30, 2013 (as restated) — (Continued)**

result, net loss attributable to common shareholders was understated by \$1. There was no impact on net loss per share of common stock, basic and diluted.

	September 30, 2013		
	As previously reported (unaudited)	Restatement adjustments (unaudited)	As restated (unaudited)
<b>Assets</b>			
Current assets:			
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 6,340,269	—	\$ 6,340,269
Prepaid expenses and other current assets	676,626	—	676,626
<b>Total current assets</b>	<b>7,016,895</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>7,016,895</b>
Restricted cash	175,000	—	175,000
Property and equipment, net	48,596	—	48,596
Other assets	13,310	—	13,310
<b>Total assets</b>	<b>\$ 7,253,801</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>\$ 7,253,801</b>
<b>Liabilities, convertible preferred stock and stockholders' deficit</b>			
Current liabilities:			
Accounts payable	\$ 943,130	—	\$ 943,130
Accrued expenses and other current liabilities	1,121,087	—	1,121,087
<b>Total current liabilities</b>	<b>2,064,217</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>2,064,217</b>
Series A-1 warrant liability	310,467	—	310,467
<b>Total liabilities</b>	<b>2,374,684</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>2,374,684</b>
Convertible Preferred Stock:			
Series A — \$0.001 par value; 43,000,000 and 31,500,000 shares authorized at December 31, 2012 and September 30, 2013, respectively, 31,116,391 shares issued and outstanding at December 31, 2012 and September 30, 2013 (aggregate liquidation preference of \$23,337,293 at September 30, 2013)	19,856,632	—	19,856,632
Series A-1 — \$0.001 par value; 0 and 20,000,000 shares authorized at December 31, 2012 and September 30, 2013, respectively, 0 and 9,074,511 shares issued and outstanding at December 31, 2012 and September 30, 2013, respectively (aggregate liquidation preference of \$6,823,526 at September 30, 2013)	5,830,424	(5,830,423)	1
<b>Total convertible preferred stock</b>	<b>25,687,056</b>	<b>(5,830,423)</b>	<b>19,856,633</b>
Stockholders' deficit:			
Common Stock — \$0.001 par value, 87,000,000 and 167,000,000 shares authorized at December 31, 2012 and September 30, 2013, respectively, 18,000,000 shares issued and outstanding at December 31, 2012 and September 30, 2013	18,000	—	18,000
Additional paid-in capital	3,116,595	5,830,423	8,947,018
Deficit accumulated during the development stage	(23,942,534)	—	(23,942,534)
<b>Total stockholders' deficit</b>	<b>(20,807,939)</b>	<b>5,830,423</b>	<b>(14,977,516)</b>
<b>Total liabilities, convertible preferred stock and stockholders' deficit</b>	<b>\$ 7,253,801</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>\$ 7,253,801</b>

**CERECOR INC.**  
**(A Development Stage Entity)**

**Notes to Unaudited Financial Statements September 30, 2013 (as restated) — (Continued)**

	As previously reported	Nine Months Ended September 30, 2013 Restatement adjustments	As restated
Grant revenue	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —
Operating expenses:			
Research and development	7,054,223	—	7,054,223
General and administrative	2,923,070	—	2,923,070
Total operating expenses	9,977,293	—	9,977,293
Loss from operations	(9,977,293)		(9,977,293)
Other income (expense):			
Interest expense	—	—	—
Interest and other income	7,537	—	7,537
Total other income (expense)	7,537	—	7,537
Net loss	(9,969,756)	—	(9,969,756)
Deemed dividend	(81,963)	(1)	(81,964)
Net loss attributable to Common Stockholders	\$ (10,051,719)	\$ (1)	\$ (10,051,720)
Per share information:			
Net loss per share of Common Stock, basic and diluted	\$ (0.57)		\$ (0.57)
Weighted-average shares outstanding, basic and diluted	17,723,901		17,723,901

	As previously reported	Period From January 30, 2011 (Inception) to September 30, 2013 Restatement adjustments	As restated
Grant revenue	\$ 292,476	\$ —	\$ 292,476
Operating expenses:			
Research and development	18,348,923	—	18,348,923
General and administrative	5,858,231	—	5,858,231
Total operating expenses	24,207,154	—	24,207,154
Loss from operations	(23,914,678)		(23,914,678)
Other income (expense):			
Interest expense	(58,106)	—	(58,106)
Interest and other income	30,250	—	30,250
Total other income (expense)	(27,856)	—	(27,856)
Net loss	(23,942,534)	—	(23,942,534)
Deemed dividend	(81,963)	(1)	(81,964)
Net loss attributable to Common Stockholders	\$ (24,024,497)	\$ (1)	\$ (24,024,498)

**CERECOR INC.**  
**(A Development Stage Entity)**

**Notes to Unaudited Financial Statements September 30, 2013 (as restated) — (Continued)**

**2. SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES BASIS OF PRESENTATION**

The accompanying financial statements have been prepared in conformity with U. S. generally accounting principles ("GAAP"). Any reference in these notes to applicable guidance is meant to refer to the authoritative GAAP as found in the ASC and Accounting Standards Update ("ASU") of the Financial Accounting Standards Board ("FASB").

***Unaudited Pro Forma Information***

On December 17, 2013, the Company's Board of Directors authorized management of the Company to confidentially submit a registration statement to the Securities and Exchange Commission (the "SEC") for the Company to sell shares of its Common Stock (the "Common Stock") to the public. The unaudited pro forma balance sheet information as of September 30, 2013 assumes the conversion of all outstanding shares of the Company's preferred stock as of that date into \_\_\_\_\_ shares of the Company's Common Stock. The unaudited pro forma net loss per share is computed using the weighted-average number of shares of Common Stock outstanding and gives effect to the automatic conversion of all outstanding shares of the Company's (i) Series A Convertible Preferred Stock into an aggregate of 31,116,391 shares of the Company's Common Stock, and (ii) Series A-1 Convertible Preferred Stock, including accrued dividends, into an aggregate of \_\_\_\_\_ shares of the Company's Common Stock and assuming an initial public offering price of \$ \_\_\_\_\_ per share and assuming that the closing of the public offering had occurred on January 1, 2013 or the date of original issuance, if later.

***Use of Estimates***

The preparation of financial statements in conformity with GAAP requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets, liabilities, revenues, expenses, other comprehensive income and related disclosures. On an ongoing basis, management evaluates its estimates, including estimates related to clinical trial accruals. The Company bases its estimates on historical experience and other market-specific or other relevant assumptions that it believes to be reasonable under the circumstances. Actual results may differ from those estimates or assumptions.

In addition, the Company utilizes estimates and assumptions in determining the fair value of its Common Stock. The Company granted stock options at exercise prices not less than the fair value of its Common Stock as determined by the Board of Directors, with input from management. Management uses the assistance of a third-party valuation firm in estimating the fair value of the Common Stock. The Board of Directors has determined the estimated fair value of the Common Stock based on a number of objective and subjective factors, including external market conditions affecting the biotechnology industry sector and the historic prices at which the Company sold shares of its Series A Convertible Preferred Stock and Series A-1 Convertible Preferred Stock.

***Significant Accounting Policies***

The Company's significant accounting policies are disclosed in the audited financial statements for the year ended December 31, 2012 included elsewhere in this prospectus. Since the date of those financial statements, there have been no significant changes to the Company's significant accounting policies.

***Restricted Cash***

During the third quarter of 2013, the Company entered into a lease for new office space for its principal offices in Baltimore, Maryland. The Company has provided the landlord with a Letter of Credit in the amount of \$175,000 as security by the Company of all of the terms of this Lease. The funds are

**CERECOR INC.**  
**(A Development Stage Entity)**

**Notes to Unaudited Financial Statements September 30, 2013 (as restated) — (Continued)**

invested in a certificate of deposit. Provided there has been no event of default by the Company, the amount of the Letter of Credit shall be reduced by one-third (\$58,000) at the end of each of the first three years of the lease term. At the expiration of the third year of the lease term, the Company shall deposit with Landlord the sum of \$13,000 as a security deposit.

***Grant Revenue Recognition***

The Company recognizes grant revenue when persuasive evidence of an arrangement exists, delivery has occurred or services have been rendered, the price is fixed and determinable, and collectability is reasonably assured. In August 2011, the Company received a research grant from the National Heart, Lung, and Blood Institute of the National Institute of Health to assist in the funding of certain research activities from August 2011 through July 2012. The amount of the award was \$292,000 which was received in 2011. The Company has recognized revenue in the amounts of \$83,000, for the nine months ended September 30, 2012, and \$292,000 from January 31, 2011 (inception) through September 30, 2013. The Company recognizes revenue under grants in earnings in the period in which the related expenditures are incurred.

***Comprehensive Loss***

Comprehensive loss is defined as the change in equity of a business enterprise during a period from transactions and other events and circumstances from non-owner sources. Comprehensive loss was equal to net loss for all periods presented.

***Income Taxes***

The Company accounts for income taxes under the asset and liability method in accordance with ASC 740 *Income Taxes* ("ASC 740"). Deferred tax assets and liabilities are recognized for the future tax consequences attributable to differences between the financial statement carrying amounts of existing assets and liabilities and their respective tax bases using enacted tax rates in effect for the year in which the differences are expected to affect taxable income. The deferred tax asset primarily includes net operating loss and tax credit carryforwards, accrued expenses not currently deductible and the cumulative temporary differences related to certain research and patent costs, which have been charged to expense in the accompanying statements of operations but have been recorded as assets for income tax purposes. The portion of any deferred tax asset for which it is more likely than not that a tax benefit will not be realized must then be offset by recording a valuation allowance. A full valuation allowance has been established against all of the deferred tax assets as it is more likely than not that these assets will not be realized given the Company's history of operating losses. The Company recognizes the tax benefit from an uncertain tax position only if it is more likely than not to be sustained upon examination based on the technical merits of the position. The amount for which an exposure exists is measured as the largest amount of benefit determined on a cumulative probability basis that the Company believes is more likely than not to be realized upon ultimate settlement of the position.

The Company's policy is to record interest and penalties on uncertain tax positions as income tax expense. As of December 31, 2012, the Company does not believe any material uncertain tax positions are present. Accordingly, interest and penalties have not been accrued due to an uncertain tax position and the fact the Company has reported tax losses since inception.

***Segment Information***

Operating segments are identified as components of an enterprise about which separate discrete financial information is available for evaluation by the chief operating decision maker, or decision-

**CERECOR INC.**  
**(A Development Stage Entity)**

**Notes to Unaudited Financial Statements September 30, 2013 (as restated) — (Continued)**

making group, in making decisions on how to allocate resources and assess performance. The Company's chief operating decision maker is the chief executive officer. The Company and the chief executive officer view the Company's operations and manage its business as one operating segment. All long-lived assets of the Company reside in the United States.

***Recent Accounting Pronouncements***

On April 5, 2012, the Jump-Start Our Business Startups Act (the "JOBS Act") was signed into law. The JOBS Act contains provisions that, among other things, reduce certain reporting requirements for an "emerging growth company." The Company is considered an emerging growth company, but has elected to not take advantage of the extended transition period afforded by the JOBS Act for the implementation of new or revised accounting standards. As a result, the Company will comply with new or revised accounting standards on the relevant dates on which adoption of such standards is required for non-emerging growth companies.

In June 2011, FASB issued ASU No. 2011-05, *Comprehensive Income (ASC Topic 220): Presentation of Comprehensive Income* ("ASU 2011-05"). This accounting update eliminates the option to present the components of other comprehensive income as part of the statement of stockholders' equity. Instead, comprehensive income must be presented in either a single continuous statement of comprehensive income, which contains two sections, net income and other comprehensive income, or in two separate but consecutive statements. ASU 2011-05 was effective for fiscal periods beginning after December 15, 2011, with early adoption permitted. The Company's retrospective adoption of ASU 2011-05 did not have a significant impact on its financial position, results of operations or cash flows.

In February 2013, FASB issued ASU No. 2013-02, *Comprehensive Income (Topic 220): Reporting of Amounts Reclassified Out of Accumulated Other Comprehensive Income* ("ASU 2013-02"). ASU 2013-02 requires companies to present either in a single note or parenthetically on the face of the financial statements, the effect of significant amounts reclassified from each component of accumulated other comprehensive income based on its source and the income statement line items affected by the reclassification. This guidance is effective for annual reporting periods beginning after December 15, 2012. The Company believes the adoption of this standard will not have a significant impact on its financial position, results of operations or cash flows.

**3. NET LOSS PER COMMON SHARE**

The following table sets forth the computation of basic and diluted net loss per share for the periods indicated:

	<b>Nine Months Ended</b>	
	<b>September 30,</b>	
	<b>2012</b>	<b>2013</b>
Basic and diluted net loss per common share calculation:		
Net loss	\$ (7,963,417)	\$ (9,969,756)
Deemed dividend	—	(81,964)
Net loss attributable to Common Stockholders	<u>\$ (7,963,417)</u>	<u>\$ (10,051,720)</u>
Weighted-average common shares outstanding	<u>17,623,813</u>	<u>17,723,901</u>
Net loss per share of Common Stock — basic and diluted	<u>\$ (0.45)</u>	<u>\$ (0.57)</u>

**CERECOR INC.**  
**(A Development Stage Entity)**

**Notes to Unaudited Financial Statements September 30, 2013 (as restated) — (Continued)**

The following outstanding securities at September 30, 2012 and 2013 have been excluded from the computation of diluted weighted shares outstanding, as they would have been anti-dilutive:

	<b>September 30, 2012</b>	<b>September 30, 2013</b>
Convertible preferred stock	31,116,391	40,190,902
Unvested restricted stock	300,000	200,000
Options outstanding	8,400,000	10,687,375
Warrants	11,309,649	14,258,810
<b>Total</b>	<b>51,126,040</b>	<b>65,337,087</b>

**4. FAIR VALUE MEASUREMENTS**

ASC 820, *Fair Value Measurements and Disclosures* ("ASC 820"), defines fair value as the price that would be received to sell an asset, or paid to transfer a liability, in the principal or most advantageous market in an orderly transaction between market participants on the measurement date. The fair value standard also establishes a three-level hierarchy, which requires an entity to maximize the use of observable inputs and minimize the use of unobservable inputs when measuring fair value. The valuation hierarchy is based upon the transparency of inputs to the valuation of an asset or liability on the measurement date. The three levels are defined as follows:

- Level 1 — inputs to the valuation methodology are quoted prices (unadjusted) for an identical asset or liability in an active market.
- Level 2 — inputs to the valuation methodology include quoted prices for a similar asset or liability in an active market or model-derived valuations in which all significant inputs are observable for substantially the full term of the asset or liability.
- Level 3 — inputs to the valuation methodology are unobservable and significant to the fair value measurement of the asset or liability.

The following table presents, for each of the fair value hierarchy levels required under ASC 820, the Company's assets and liabilities that are measured at fair value on a recurring basis as of December 31, 2012.

	<b>Fair Value Measurements Using</b>		
	<b>Quoted prices in active markets for identical assets</b>	<b>Significant other observable inputs</b>	<b>Significant unobservable inputs</b>
	<b>(Level 1)</b>	<b>(Level 2)</b>	<b>(Level 3)</b>
<b>Assets</b>			
Investments in money market funds*	\$ 9,440,841	\$ —	\$ —

**CERECOR INC.**  
**(A Development Stage Entity)**

**Notes to Unaudited Financial Statements September 30, 2013 (as restated) — (Continued)**

The following table presents, for each of the fair value hierarchy levels required under ASC 820, the Company's assets and liabilities that are measured at fair value on a recurring basis as of September 30, 2013.

	<b>Fair Value Measurements Using</b>		
	<b>Quoted prices in active markets for identical assets</b>	<b>Significant other observable inputs</b>	<b>Significant unobservable inputs</b>
	<b>(Level 1)</b>	<b>(Level 2)</b>	<b>(Level 3)</b>
<b>Assets</b>			
Investments in money market funds*	\$ 6,004,401	\$ —	\$ —
<b>Liabilities</b>			
Series A-1 Warrant Liability	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 310,467

\* Investments in money market funds are reflected in cash and cash equivalents in the accompanying Balance Sheets.

**Level 3 Valuation**

The Series A-1 warrant liability is recorded in its own line item on the Company's Balance Sheets. The warrant liability is marked-to-market each reporting period with the change in fair value recorded to other loss in the Statement of Operations until the warrants are exercised, expire or other facts and circumstances lead the warrant liability to be reclassified as an equity instrument. The fair value of the warrant liability is estimated using a Black-Scholes pricing model. The significant assumptions used in preparing the option pricing model for valuing the Company's warrants to purchase shares of Common Stock as of September 30, 2013, include (i) volatility (70.0%), (ii) risk free interest rate (1.39%), (iii) strike price (\$1.00), (iv) fair value of Common Stock (\$0.32), (v) expected life (5.0). The table presented below is a summary of changes in the fair value of the Company's Level 3 valuation for the Series A-1 warrant liability for the nine months ended September 30, 2013:

	<b>Level 3 Series A Warrant Liability</b>
Balance at December 31, 2011 and 2012	\$ 0
Warrants issued in connection with Series A-1 preferred stock	310,467
Balance at September 30, 2013	\$ 310,467

No other changes in valuation techniques or inputs occurred during the nine months ended September 30, 2013. No transfers of assets between Level 1 and Level 2 of the fair value measurement hierarchy occurred during the nine months ended September 30, 2013.

**CERECOR INC.**  
**(A Development Stage Entity)**

**Notes to Unaudited Financial Statements September 30, 2013 (as restated) — (Continued)**

**5. ACCRUED EXPENSES AND OTHER CURRENT LIABILITIES**

Accrued expenses and other current liabilities consisted of the following:

	<b>December 31,</b>	<b>September 30,</b>
	<b>2012</b>	<b>2013</b>
Compensation and benefits	\$ 336,185	\$ 369,142
Research and development expenses	372,017	678,553
Other	14,478	73,392
Total accrued expenses and other current liabilities	<u>\$ 722,680</u>	<u>\$ 1,121,087</u>

**6. ASSET ACQUISITIONS AND LICENSE AGREEMENT**

In May 2011, the Company entered into an asset purchase agreement (the "Fells Agreement") with Fells Laboratories LLC ("Fells") for the acquisition of certain assets owned or licensed by Fells, all related to a compound known as FP01. The Company also assumed certain contractual obligations relating to FP01. The principal assets acquired consisted of three patents owned by Fells and a license with Johns Hopkins University ("JHU"), which includes rights to two additional patents. According to the terms of the Fells Agreement, the Company paid \$540,000, which consisted of a \$340,000 upfront payment in May 2011, which was expensed as research and development during the period from January 31, 2011 (inception) to December 31, 2011, and a \$200,000 milestone payment in July 2012, which was expensed as research and development during the nine months ended September 30, 2012, upon the successful completion of the prototype of the formulation of FP01. The Company could be required to pay up to an additional \$2.9 million to Fells upon the achievement of certain contingent development and regulatory milestones, however, Fells has disclaimed any right to receive any future payment under the Fells Agreement.

The Company accounted for this transaction as an asset acquisition because it only acquired the assigned rights and technology and did not acquire any processes or activities. The majority shareholder of Fells is the Company's President and Chief Executive Officer.

Pursuant to the terms of the license agreement between JHU and Fells, which the Company assumed in the asset acquisition, the Company may be required to make contingent milestone payments to JHU of up to \$375,000 upon the achievement of certain development and regulatory milestones. During 2013, the Company has paid JHU \$5,000, which has been recorded as research and development expenses in the accompanying statement of operations. The Company is not currently developing FP01 and does not expect to pay any additional fees to JHU unless the Company out-licenses FP01 to a third party for development.

In March 2013, we entered into an exclusive license agreement with Merck pursuant to which Merck granted us rights relating to certain small molecule compounds. In consideration of the license, we are required to make an initial payment of \$1,500,000. Pursuant to the license agreement we paid \$750,000 and upon achievement of FDA acceptance of Merck pre-clinical data and FDA approval of a Phase 3 clinical trial we will pay an additional \$750,000. Additional payments may be due upon achievement of development and regulatory milestones, including first commercial sale. Upon commercialization of an NR2B Product, we are obligated to pay Merck milestones and royalties on net sales.

**CERECOR INC.**  
**(A Development Stage Entity)**

**Notes to Unaudited Financial Statements September 30, 2013 (as restated) — (Continued)**

In March 2013, we entered into an exclusive license agreement with Merck pursuant to which Merck granted to us certain rights in small molecule compounds which are known to inhibit the activity of COMT. We made a \$200,000 upfront payment to Merck. Under the agreement we are required to pay milestone payments upon achievement of various development and regulatory milestones. Upon commercialization of a COMT Product, we are obligated to pay Merck a royalty on net sales of a COMT Product.

**7. DEBT**

***Convertible Promissory Note — Due to Related Party***

On April 29, 2011, the Company executed a convertible demand promissory note with an affiliate of a member of the Company's Board of Directors. Under this note, advances were made to the Company in April through November 2011 for an aggregate principal amount of \$3.0 million. The convertible demand promissory note carried a 3% annual interest rate compounded quarterly on the unpaid principal amount. All principal and accrued interest was payable on demand. The convertible demand promissory note provided for the automatic conversion of the outstanding principal and unpaid interest upon the completion of an equity offering that generated aggregate net proceeds in excess of \$10.0 million ("Equity Offering"). In the event of this conversion, the convertible demand promissory note would automatically convert into equity instruments equivalent to those issued in the Equity Offering at a conversion price equal to lowest price per share paid by other investors and at the same terms and conditions as the other investors.

The initial terms of the convertible demand promissory note called for an automatic conversion into shares of Common Stock at a price per share of \$1.00, at December 31, 2011, if an Equity Offering had not occurred. In December 2011, the date for the automatic conversion of the convertible demand promissory note into shares of Common Stock was extended to June 30, 2012. On March 23, 2012, pursuant to the terms for automatic conversion upon an Equity Offering, the outstanding principal and unpaid interest converted into shares of Series A Convertible Preferred Stock. Upon conversion the holder received 4,077,475 shares of Series A Convertible Preferred Stock and a warrant to purchase 1,019,368 shares of Common Stock with an exercise price of \$1.00 per share consistent with the other investors who purchased Series A Convertible Preferred Stock. Such issuance was not considered a debt inducement charge. The Company recorded non-cash interest expense of \$21,000 for the nine months ended September 30, 2012, and \$58,000 for the period from January 31, 2011 (inception) to September 30, 2013.

***Due to Related Party***

Due to related party consists of cash advances from a member of the Company's Board of Directors during 2011. These amounts were non-interest bearing and were due on demand, with the anticipation that this amount would be converted into equity of the Company under the same terms as the Equity Offering described above. In March 2012 this debt, which amounted to \$100,000, was converted into 133,333 shares of Series A Convertible Preferred Stock at a price per share of \$0.75 and a warrant to purchase 33,333 shares of Common Stock with an exercise price of \$1.00 per share.

**CERECOR INC.**  
**(A Development Stage Entity)**

**Notes to Unaudited Financial Statements September 30, 2013 (as restated) — (Continued)**

**8. CONVERTIBLE PREFERRED STOCK AND STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY**

***Series A Convertible Preferred Stock***

At September 30, 2013, the Company was authorized to issue two classes of stock, Common Stock and Preferred Stock. The total number of shares of capital stock the Company was authorized to issue was 249,500,000 of which 167,000,000 was Common and 82,500,000 was Preferred. All shares of Common and Preferred Stock have a par value of \$0.001 per share. 31,500,000 of the authorized shares of Preferred Stock are designated as Series A Convertible Preferred Stock and 20,000,000 of the authorized shares of Preferred Stock are hereby designated as Series A-1 Convertible Preferred Stock and the remaining 31,000,000 shares have not been designated.

At December 31, 2012, the Company was authorized to issue 43,000,000 shares of Series A Convertible Preferred Stock. During 2013, the Company issued 9,074,511 shares of Series A-1 Convertible Preferred Stock as described below.

The rights, preferences, privileges and restrictions granted to and imposed on the Series A and Series A-1 Convertible Preferred Stock ("Series Preferred Stock") are described below.

***Voting Agreement and Rights***

The holders of the Series Preferred Stock have the right to one vote for each share of Common Stock into which such shares of Series Preferred Stock could then be converted. In addition, the holders of the shares of Series Preferred Stock, exclusively and as a single class, shall be entitled to elect one director of the Company. The holders of all classes of voting stock (including Series Preferred Stock) voting as a single class shall elect the Chief Executive Officer as a director and shall be entitled to elect the balance of directors of the Company. In addition, upon a deemed liquidation event or a sale of the Company, in each case approved by the holders of a majority of the then outstanding shares of Series Preferred Stock and the Board of Directors, each stockholder of the Company has agreed to approve such deemed liquidation event or a sale of the Company and sell any shares held by such shareholder in connection with any such transaction.

***Conversion***

Each share of Series Preferred Stock will be convertible into one share of Common Stock, subject to certain anti-dilution protections, at the option of the holder. Each share of Series Preferred Stock will automatically convert into one share of Common Stock upon 1) the closing of the sale of shares of Common Stock in a firm-commitment underwritten public offering pursuant to an effective registration statement under the Securities Act, resulting in at least \$15.0 million of gross proceeds to the Company, or 2) the occurrence of an event, specified by a vote or written consent of the holders of a majority of the then outstanding shares of Series Preferred Stock.

***Anti-dilution***

The Series Preferred Stock provides for anti-dilution protection with respect to corporate events such as stock splits, but excluding certain specified events such as issuances pursuant to the 2011 Stock Incentive Plan (the "Plan") or stock options, restricted stock purchases or other similar agreements approved by the Board of Directors and shareholders of the Company which are issued at fair market value at the time of issuance and issuances made in connection with a bona fide acquisition by or of the Company whether by merger or asset purchase with an unaffiliated third party which is approved by the Company's Board of Directors. The Series A-1 Convertible Preferred Stock also provides for

**CERECOR INC.**  
**(A Development Stage Entity)**

**Notes to Unaudited Financial Statements September 30, 2013 (as restated) — (Continued)**

anti-dilution protection depending on the offering price of the Company's Common Stock in a qualified Initial Public Offering.

***Dividends***

The Series A Convertible Preferred Stock does not bear dividends. The Series A-1 Convertible Preferred Stock shall initially accrue dividends payable solely in shares of Common Stock at a rate of 2.5% per annum and could potentially increase up to 12.5% per annum if the Company does not file a registration statement with the Securities and Exchange Commission or does not complete a qualified Initial Public Offering by certain dates. Accruing Common Stock dividends shall only be payable upon the conversion of Series A-1 Convertible Preferred Stock into Common Stock or certain deemed liquidation events. At September 30, 2013, 23,523 shares of Common Stock were contingently issuable upon conversion. Dividends on the Series A Convertible Preferred Stock are considered a conversion rate adjustment, therefore no dividends have been accrued.

***Liquidation Preference***

In the event of any liquidation, dissolution or winding up of the Company prior to the conversion, the holders of the Series Preferred Stock will be entitled to receive, prior and in preference to the holders of the Common Stock, a per share amount equal to the greater of \$0.75, the offering price per share as adjusted for any stock splits or dividends, and the amount that would be payable to a holder of the Series Preferred Stock had all of the shares of Series Preferred Stock been converted to shares of Common Stock.

***Right of First Refusal and Co-sale Agreement***

The Series Preferred Stock holders along with the holders of Common Stock have entered into a Right of First Refusal and Co-Sale Agreement with the Company in order to provide certain restrictions on the transfer of capital stock and to grant first refusal and co-sale rights to the Company and to the holders of Preferred Stock.

***Investors' Rights Agreement and Registration Rights***

The holders of the Series A Convertible Preferred Stock have certain registration rights with respect to the Common Stock into which the shares are convertible. If at any time after the earlier of five years after the date of the Investors' Rights Agreement or 180 days after the effective date of a registration statement, the Company receives a request from the holders of a majority of the shares outstanding securities that are registrable, the Company shall file a registration statement covering those shares. If at any time after the Company is eligible to use a Form S-3 registration statement, the Company receives a request for the holders of at least 20% of the outstanding securities that are registrable, the Company shall file a registration statement on Form S-3 covering those shares so long as certain conditions are met.

***Series A Convertible Preferred Stock Transactions***

On February 14, 2012, March 23, 2012 and April 4, 2012, the Company completed closings of its private placement offering of Series A Convertible Preferred Stock in the total amount of approximately \$19.0 million. The offering price for each unit was \$0.75, which consisted of one share of Series A Convertible Preferred Stock and a warrant. Each investor in the offering received a five-year warrant to purchase such number of the Company's shares of Common Stock equal to 25% of the number of shares

**CERECOR INC.**  
**(A Development Stage Entity)**

**Notes to Unaudited Financial Statements September 30, 2013 (as restated) — (Continued)**

of Series A Convertible Preferred Stock purchased by such investor at an exercise price equal to \$1.00 per share. The placement agent received an 8% placement fee and a 2% corporate finance fee totaling approximately \$1.9 million. The net proceeds to the Company of these three closings after offering costs were approximately \$17.0 million. The number of shares of Series A Convertible Preferred Stock issued in the three closings was 25,305,583 along with investor warrants to purchase 6,326,389 shares of Common Stock at an exercise price equal to \$1.00 per share. The placement agent received warrants to purchase 3,530,559 shares of Common Stock on the same terms and conditions as the other warrants that the purchasers of Series A Convertible Preferred Stock received in this offering.

On May 18, 2012, the Company completed a direct private placement of its Series A Convertible Preferred Stock in the amount of \$1.2 million also at a purchase price of \$0.75 per unit. The number of shares of Series A Convertible Preferred Stock issued in the closing was 1,600,000 along with warrants to purchase 400,000 shares of Common Stock at \$1.00 per share. On March 23, 2012, the convertible demand promissory with an outstanding principal balance of \$3.0 million, plus accrued interest of \$58,000, was converted into 4,077,475 shares of Series A Preferred Stock along with warrants to purchase 1,019,368 shares of Common Stock at an exercise price equal to \$1.00 per share. Further, the Company paid \$375,000 to the placement agent as compensation for the direct private placement and conversion of the convertible demand promissory note and recorded the compensation as a reduction of the proceeds from the Series A Convertible Preferred Stock and warrants. In March 2012, an amount of \$100,000 due to related party was converted into 133,333 shares of Series A Convertible Preferred Stock and a warrant to purchase 33,333 shares of common stock (see Note 7).

***Series A-1 Convertible Preferred Stock Transaction***

In August 2013, the Company completed a \$6.8 million private equity offering. The offering price for each unit was \$0.75, which consisted of one share of Series A-1 Convertible Preferred Stock and a warrant. The number of shares of Series A-1 Convertible Preferred Stock issued was 9,074,511 shares along with investor warrants to purchase 2,268,573 shares of Common Stock with an initial exercise price equal to (i) \$1.00 per share of Common Share if such warrant is exercised prior to a qualified initial public offering or (ii) the public offering price for a share of Common Stock sold in a qualified initial public offering if such warrant is exercised after such qualified initial public offering, in each instance, subject to further adjustments as set forth in such warrants. The warrants expire on the fifth anniversary from their original issuance date. The net proceeds to the Company after offering costs were approximately \$6.1 million. The gross proceeds of the offering were first allocated to the warrants based on the fair value of the warrants at that time, with the residual proceeds allocated to the Series A-1 Convertible Preferred Stock (\$6.6 million). All offering costs were allocated between the Series A-1 Convertible Preferred Stock (\$700,000 — which reduced the initial carrying value of the Series A-1 Convertible Preferred Stock) and the warrants (\$27,000 — which was recorded as general and administrative expenses on our 2013 statement of operations). In addition, the placement agent received, as compensation for the transaction, warrants to purchase 680,585 shares of Common Stock priced at \$0.75 per share. The fair value of the placement agent warrants was \$72,000 at the time of issuance, and that value was allocated to the Series A-1 Convertible Preferred Stock (\$69,000 — which reduced the initial carrying value of the Series A-1 Convertible Preferred Stock) and the warrants (\$3,000 — which was recorded as general and administrative expenses on our 2013 statement of operations). The fair value of all warrants associated with this transaction on the date of issuance was \$300,000 million and has been recorded as a long-term liability due to the fact that these warrants meet the definition of derivative instruments and are not indexed to the Company's own stock. These warrants will be marked to fair value at each reporting period. In connection with the issuance of the Series A-1 Convertible

**CERECOR INC.**  
**(A Development Stage Entity)**

**Notes to Unaudited Financial Statements September 30, 2013 (as restated) — (Continued)**

Preferred Stock, the Company recognized the intrinsic value of a beneficial conversion of \$6.5 million as additional paid-in capital. The beneficial conversion amount is computed as the difference between the conversion price and the fair value of the common stock into which the Series A-1 Convertible Preferred Stock is convertible, multiplied by that number of shares issuable upon conversion. The beneficial conversion amount is equal to the entirety of the proceeds allocated to the Series A-1 Convertible Preferred Stock because the most beneficial conversion price is mathematically limitless by virtue of certain conversion adjustments associated with cumulative dividends. Specifically, the Series A-1 Convertible Preferred Stock conversion price is adjusted each period by annual cumulative dividends of 2.5% to be paid through the issuance of common stock only upon conversion. The effect of dividend adjustments to the conversion price could ultimately result in a conversion price of less than \$0.001, unless the Series A-1 Convertible Preferred Stock is converted or redeemed earlier. The discount for the beneficial conversion feature is being accreted over the period in which the holders will realize the beneficial conversion feature, or 31 years.

In addition, for any investor of Series A Preferred Stock who also participated in the Series A-1 Preferred Stock offering, the Company amended the terms of the original warrants issued with respect to such Series A Preferred Stock in 2012 reducing the exercise price from \$1.00 per share of Common Stock to \$0.50 per share of Common Stock provided that such investor purchased a minimum of 40% of their original Series A Preferred Stock investment. Further, the Series A-1 shares shall initially accrue dividends at a rate of 2.5% per annum that are payable upon conversion in shares of Common Stock, which could potentially increase up to 12.5% per annum as described above.

***Warrants***

During 2012, a total of 7,779,090 warrants to purchase shares of Common Stock at an exercise price equal to \$1.00 per share were issued to investors in connection with the issuance of the Company's Series A Convertible Preferred Stock, the conversion of the convertible demand promissory note and the amount due to related party. The Company determined the fair value of the warrants to be approximately \$0.10 per warrant. The fair value was calculated using a Black-Scholes pricing model using a fair market value of \$0.31 per share for its Common Stock and similar assumptions disclosed later in this note.

In August 2013, a total of 2,268,573 warrants to purchase shares of Common Stock at an exercise price equal to \$1.00 per share were issued to investors in connection with the Company's Series A-1 Convertible Preferred Stock. In addition, a total of 680,585 warrants to purchase Common Stock at an exercise price equal to \$0.75 per share were issued to the placement agent. The fair value was calculated using a Black-Scholes pricing model using a fair market value of \$0.32 per share for its common stock and similar assumptions disclosed later in this note. The total fair value of these warrants on the date of grant was approximately \$310,000, recorded as offering costs reducing the amount allocated to preferred stock in the offering. In addition, in the event a holder of the Company's Series A Convertible Preferred Stock purchased a number of shares of Series A-1 Convertible Preferred Stock in an amount equal to at least 40% of the shares of Series A Convertible Preferred Stock owned by such holder, the Company amended the warrant to purchase the Company's Common Stock such holder received in connection with his, her or its purchase of shares of Series A Convertible Preferred Stock such that the exercise price per share of such warrant will be reduced from \$1.00 to \$0.50. A total of 1,647,766 warrants were amended.

**CERECOR INC.**  
**(A Development Stage Entity)**

**Notes to Unaudited Financial Statements September 30, 2013 (as restated) — (Continued)**

At September 30, 2013, the following warrants were outstanding:

<b>Number of shares underlying warrants issued to investors of Convertible Preferred stock</b>	<b>Exercise price per share</b>	<b>Expiration Date</b>
3,079,916	\$ 1.00	February 2017
819,776	0.50	February 2017
2,535,409	1.00	March 2017
827,990	0.50	March 2017
3,646,559	1.00	April 2017
400,000	1.00	July 2017
2,268,573	1.00	August 2018
680,585	0.75	August 2018
<b>14,258,808</b>		

**9. STOCK-BASED COMPENSATION**

***2011 Stock Incentive Plan***

On April 28, 2011, the Board of Directors adopted the Plan reserving and authorizing up to 5,000,000 shares of Common Stock for stock-based compensation awards to attract, retain and reward eligible employees, consultants, and non-employee directors. The options have a contractual term of ten years. Generally, the options vest annually over three years, as determined by the Board of Directors, upon each option grant. On January 10, 2012, the Board of Directors and stockholders of the Company approved an amendment to the Plan authorizing an increase in the aggregate number of shares reserved for issuance under the Plan from 5,000,000 to 8,000,000 shares of Common Stock. On May 6, 2013 the Board of Directors approved an Amendment to the Plan authorizing an increase in the aggregate number of shares reserved for issuance under the Plan from 8,000,000 to 19,724,005 shares of Common Stock. As of September 30, 2013, there were 10,736,630 shares of Common Stock available for future issuance under the Plan.

The estimated grant-date fair value of the Company's stock-based awards is amortized ratably over the awards' service periods. Stock-based compensation expense recognized was as follows:

	<b>Nine Months Ended,</b>		<b>Period from January 31, 2011 (Date of Inception) to September 30, 2013</b>
	<b>2012</b>	<b>2013</b>	
Research and development	\$ 91,265	\$ 124,768	\$ 997,401
General and administrative	307,040	417,787	1,108,612
<b>Total stock-based compensation</b>	<b>\$ 398,305</b>	<b>\$ 542,555</b>	<b>\$ 2,106,013</b>

**CERECOR INC.**  
**(A Development Stage Entity)**

**Notes to Unaudited Financial Statements September 30, 2013 (as restated) — (Continued)**

A summary of option activity pursuant to the Plan is as follows:

	<b>Options Outstanding</b>		
	<b>Number of Shares</b>	<b>Weighted- Average Exercise Price</b>	<b>Weighted- Average Remaining Contractual Term (in years)</b>
Balance, December 31, 2012	4,600,000	\$ 0.23	9.18
Granted	1,437,375	\$ 0.32	
Forfeitures	(50,000)	\$ 0.31	
Balance, September 30, 2013	5,987,375	\$ 0.25	8.81
Vested or expected to vest at September 30, 2013	5,987,375	\$ 0.25	8.81
Exercisable at September 30, 2013	1,542,291	\$ 0.21	8.35

The per-share weighted-average fair value of the options granted during the nine months ended September 30, 2012 and 2013 was estimated at \$0.22 and \$0.21 per share, respectively, on the date of grant using the Black-Scholes option-pricing model with the following assumptions:

	<b>Nine Months Ended September 30,</b>	
	<b>2012</b>	<b>2013</b>
Risk-free interest rate	0.85 - 1.14%	1.14 - 1.90%
Expected term of options (in years)	6.0 - 100	6.0 - 100
Expected stock price volatility	70.0%	70.0%
Expected annual dividend yield	0.00%	0.00%

The valuation assumptions were determined as follows:

**Risk-free interest rate:** The Company bases the risk-free interest rate on the interest rate payable on U.S. Treasury securities in effect at the time of grant for a period that is commensurate with the assumed expected option term.

- **Expected term of options:** The Company estimates the expected life of its employee stock options using the "simplified" method, as prescribed in Staff Accounting Bulletin No. 107, whereby, the expected life equals the arithmetic average of the vesting term and the original contractual term of the option due to its lack of sufficient historical data.
- **Expected stock price volatility:** The Company estimated the expected volatility based on actual historical volatility of the stock price of other publicly-traded biotechnology companies engaged in lines of business that are the same or similar to the Company's. The Company calculated the historical volatility of the selected companies by using daily closing prices over a period of the expected term of the associated award. The companies were selected based on their enterprise value, risk profiles, position within the industry, and with historical share price information sufficient to meet the expected term of the associated award. A decrease in the selected volatility would decrease the fair value of the underlying instrument.
- **Expected annual dividend yield:** The Company estimated the expected dividend yield based on consideration of its historical dividend experience and future dividend expectations. The

**CERECOR INC.**  
**(A Development Stage Entity)**

**Notes to Unaudited Financial Statements September 30, 2013 (as restated) — (Continued)**

Company has not historically declared or paid dividends to stockholders. Moreover, it does not intend to pay dividends in the future, but instead expects to retain any earnings to invest in the continued growth of the business. Accordingly, the Company assumed and expected dividend yield of 0.0%.

- Estimated forfeiture rate: The Company's estimated annual forfeiture rate on 2012 stock option grants was 0%, based on the historical forfeiture experience.

The Company considered numerous objective and subjective factors in the assessment of fair value of its Common Stock, including the price for the Company's Series A Convertible Preferred Stock that was sold to investors and the rights, preferences and privileges of the Preferred Stock and Common Stock, the Company's financial condition and results of operations during the relevant periods, including the status of the development of the Company's product candidates, and the status of strategic initiatives. These estimates involve a significant level of judgment.

As of September 30, 2013, there was \$1.1 million of total unrecognized compensation expense, related to unvested options granted under the Plan, options granted outside of the Plan, and restricted stock which will be recognized over the weighted-average remaining period of 1.56 years.

***Options Granted Outside of the 2011 Stock Incentive Plan***

On May 8, 2012 the Board of Directors approved three grants of non-qualified stock options aggregating 4,700,000 to the Chief Executive Officer and two non-employee directors of the Company at \$0.31 per share, vesting equally on three consecutive annual anniversaries. A summary of option activity outside of the Plan is as follows:

	<b>Options Outstanding</b>		
	<b>Number of Shares</b>	<b>Weighted- Average Exercise Price</b>	<b>Weighted- Average Remaining Contractual Term (in years)</b>
Balance, December 31, 2012	4,700,000	\$ 0.31	9.17
Granted	—	—	
Forfeitures	—	—	
Balance, September 30, 2013	4,700,000	\$ 0.31	8.42
Vested or expected to vest at September 30, 2013	4,700,000	\$ 0.31	8.42
Exercisable at September 30, 2013	1,566,667	\$ 0.31	8.42

These options expire in February 2022. The aggregate intrinsic value for non-qualified options outstanding at September 30, 2013 was approximately \$ . The aggregate intrinsic value is calculated as the difference between \$ , the midpoint of the price range of this offer, and the exercise price of the option, multiplied by the number of options.

***Restricted Stock***

The Company sold 3,000,000 restricted shares (drawn from the Plan) to the President and Chief Executive Officer in 2011. The fair value associated with these restricted shares was approximately

**CERECOR INC.**  
**(A Development Stage Entity)**

**Notes to Unaudited Financial Statements September 30, 2013 (as restated) — (Continued)**

\$3,000. Since the shares were sold to the executive at the fair value of the shares at the date of grant, there was no compensation expense recognized. These shares originally vested over a three-year period, however, the terms of the grant agreement were modified such that the shares became fully vested in 2011. Per the Plan, the Company may repurchase the restricted Common Stock upon termination of employment for cause, at the lesser of a) book value, b) original purchase price, or c) the fair market value of common stock on the date of termination. Since the repurchase of the shares is solely at the option of the Company, the instrument is recorded as an equity instrument. The modification of the vesting terms resulted in stock based compensation expense of approximately \$930,000 equal to the then current fair value of the shares that vested immediately in 2011.

During July and August of 2011 certain issuances of Common Stock totaling 400,000 shares, originally issued in April 2011 to non-employees, were modified as restricted stock and are subject to a three year vesting period. The modification resulted in \$18,000, \$41,000 and \$59,000 of additional research and development expense recorded for the period from January 31, 2011 (inception) to December 31, 2011, the year ended December 31, 2012 and the period from January 31, 2011 (inception) to December 31, 2012, respectively.

## 10. COMMITMENTS AND CONTINGENCIES

### *Offer Letters*

The Company has entered into offer letters with certain of its executives. The letters provide for, among other things, salary, bonus and severance payments.

### *Office Lease*

During 2011 the Company entered into an agreement with the Maryland Economic Development Corporation for the use of office space. Rent expense amounted to approximately \$67,000 for the year ended December 31, 2012. The agreement expired in 2013.

In August 2013, the Company entered into a lease for new corporate office space location in Baltimore, Maryland. The lease provides for three months of rent abatement and includes escalating rent payments. Rent expense is recognized on a straight-line basis over the term of the lease. Pursuant to the terms of such lease, the Company's future lease obligation is as follows:

Year ending December 31,	
2014	\$ 119,973
2015	147,384
2016	151,068
2017	154,845
2018	158,716
	<u>\$ 731,986</u>

## 11. SUBSEQUENT EVENTS

The Company has completed an evaluation of all subsequent events through December 20, 2013, the date on which these financial statements were available to be issued, to ensure that these financial statements include appropriate disclosure of events both recognized in the financial statements as of April 18, 2014 and events which occurred subsequently but were not recognized in the financial statements. The Company has concluded that no subsequent events have occurred that require disclosure, except as disclosed within these financial statements.



**Shares**

**Common Stock**

---

**PROSPECTUS**

---

, 2014

---

**Wells Fargo Securities**

**JMP Securities**

**Needham & Company**

**Maxim Partners LLC**

Through and including \_\_\_\_\_, 2014 (25 days after the commencement of this offering), all dealers that buy, sell or trade shares of our common stock, whether or not participating in this offering, may be required to deliver a prospectus. This delivery requirement is in addition to the dealers' obligation to deliver a prospectus when acting as underwriters and with respect to their unsold allotments or subscriptions.

---

**PART II****INFORMATION NOT REQUIRED IN PROSPECTUS****Item 13. Other Expenses of Issuance and Distribution.**

The following table sets forth the expenses to be incurred in connection with the offering described in this registration statement, other than underwriting discounts and commissions, all of which will be paid by the registrant. All amounts are estimates except the Securities and Exchange Commission registration fee and the Financial Industry Regulatory Authority, Inc. filing fee.

	<b>Amount</b>
Securities and Exchange Commission registration fee	\$ *
Financial Industry Regulatory Authority, Inc. filing fee	*
NASDAQ Capital Market initial listing fee	*
Accountants' fees and expenses	*
Legal fees and expenses	*
Blue Sky fees and expenses	*
Transfer Agent's fees and expenses	*
Printing and engraving expenses	*
Miscellaneous	*
Total Expenses	\$ *

\* To be filed by amendment.

**Item 14. Indemnification of Directors and Officers.**

We are incorporated under the laws of the State of Delaware. Section 102 of the Delaware General Corporation Law permits a corporation to eliminate the personal liability of its directors or its stockholders for monetary damages for a breach of fiduciary duty as a director, except where the director breached his or her duty of loyalty to the corporation or its stockholders, failed to act in good faith, engaged in intentional misconduct or knowingly violated a law, authorized the payment of a dividend or approved a stock purchase or redemption in violation of Delaware corporate law or derived an improper personal benefit. Our amended and restated certificate of incorporation that will be effective upon the closing of this offering provides that no director shall be personally liable to us or our stockholders for monetary damages for any breach of fiduciary duty as a director, notwithstanding any provision of law imposing such liability, except to the extent that the Delaware General Corporation Law prohibits the elimination or limitation of liability of directors for breaches of fiduciary duty.

Section 145 of the Delaware General Corporation Law provides that a corporation has the power to indemnify a director, officer, employee or agent of the corporation and certain other persons serving at the request of the corporation in related capacities against expenses (including attorneys' fees), judgments, fines and amounts paid in settlements actually and reasonably incurred by the person in connection with an action, suit or proceeding to which he or she is or is threatened to be made a party by reason of such position, if such person acted in good faith and in a manner he or she reasonably believed to be in or not opposed to the best interests of the corporation, and, in any criminal action or proceeding, had no reasonable cause to believe his or her conduct was unlawful, except that, in the case of actions brought by or in the right of the corporation, no indemnification shall be made with respect to any claim, issue or matter as to which such person shall have been adjudged to be liable to the corporation unless and only to the extent that the Court of Chancery or other adjudicating court determines that, despite the adjudication of liability but in view of all of the circumstances of the case, such person is fairly and reasonably entitled to indemnify for such expenses which the Court of Chancery or such other court shall deem proper.

[Table of Contents](#)

Our amended and restated certificate of incorporation that will be effective upon the closing of the offering provides that we will indemnify each person who was or is a party or threatened to be made a party to any threatened, pending or completed action, suit or proceeding whether civil, criminal, administrative or investigative (other than an action by or in the right of us) by reason of the fact that he or she is or was, or has agreed to become, our director or officer, or is or was serving, or has agreed to serve, at our request as a director, officer, partner, employee or trustee of, or in a similar capacity with, another corporation, partnership, joint venture, trust or other enterprise (all such persons being referred to as an "Indemnitee"), or by reason of any action alleged to have been taken or omitted in such capacity, against all expenses (including attorneys' fees), judgments, fines and amounts paid in settlement actually and reasonably incurred in connection with such action, suit or proceeding and any appeal therefrom, if such Indemnitee acted in good faith and in a manner he or she reasonably believed to be in, or not opposed to, our best interests, and, with respect to any criminal action or proceeding, he or she had no reasonable cause to believe his or her conduct was unlawful.

Our amended and restated certificate of incorporation that will be effective upon the closing of the offering also provides that we will indemnify any Indemnitee who was or is a party to an action or suit by or in the right of us to procure a judgment in our favor by reason of the fact that the Indemnitee is or was, or has agreed to become, our director or officer, or is or was serving, or has agreed to serve, at our request as a director, officer, partner, employee or trustee or, or in a similar capacity with, another corporation, partnership, joint venture, trust or other enterprise, or by reason of any action alleged to have been taken or omitted in such capacity, against all expenses (including attorneys' fees) and, to the extent permitted by law, amounts paid in settlement actually and reasonably incurred in connection with such action, suit or proceeding, and any appeal therefrom, if the Indemnitee acted in good faith and in a manner he or she reasonably believed to be in, or not opposed to, our best interests, except that no indemnification shall be made with respect to any claim, issue or matter as to which such person shall have been adjudged to be liable to us, unless a court determines that, despite such adjudication but in view of all of the circumstances, he or she is entitled to indemnification of such expenses. Notwithstanding the foregoing, to the extent that any Indemnitee has been successful, on the merits or otherwise, he or she will be indemnified by us against all expenses (including attorneys' fees) actually and reasonably incurred by him or her or on his or her behalf in connection therewith. If we do not assume the defense, expenses must be advanced to an Indemnitee under certain circumstances.

We maintain a general liability insurance policy that covers certain liabilities of our directors and officers arising out of claims based on acts or omissions in their capacities as directors or officers.

The underwriting agreement we will enter into in connection with the offering of common stock being registered hereby provides that the underwriters will indemnify, under certain conditions, our directors and officers (as well as certain other persons) against certain liabilities arising in connection with such offering.

**Item 15. Recent Sales of Unregistered Securities.**

Set forth below is information regarding shares of common stock and preferred stock issued, and options granted, by us within the past three years that were not registered under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "Securities Act"). Also included is the consideration, if any, received by us for such shares and options and information relating to the section of the Securities Act, or rule of the Securities and Exchange Commission, under which exemption from registration was claimed.

***(a) Issuances of Securities***

In December 2013, we issued a warrant to purchase 100,000 shares of our common stock to a consulting firm in partial consideration for the consulting services in connection with identifying commercial opportunities.

## [Table of Contents](#)

In August 2013, we issued and sold to investors at a purchase price of \$0.75 per unit an aggregate of 9,074,511 shares of our Series A-1 convertible preferred stock and warrants to purchase 2,268,573 shares of our common stock for an aggregate purchase price of \$6.8 million.

In August 2013, in connection with the sale of the Series A-1 convertible preferred stock, we issued a warrant to purchase 680,585 shares of our common stock to the placement agent in such offering.

In May 2012, we issued and sold to investors at a purchase price of \$0.75 per unit an aggregate of 1,600,000 shares of our Series A convertible preferred stock and warrants to purchase 400,000 shares of our common stock for an aggregate purchase price of \$1.2 million.

In April 2012, we issued and sold to investors at a purchase price of \$0.75 per unit an aggregate of 464,000 shares of our Series A convertible preferred stock and warrants to purchase 116,000 shares of our common stock for an aggregate purchase price of \$348,000.

In April 2012, in connection with the sale of the Series A convertible preferred stock, we issued a warrant to purchase 3,530,559 shares of our common stock to the placement agent in such offerings.

In March 2012, we issued and sold to investors at a purchase price of \$0.75 per unit an aggregate of 12,854,643 shares of our Series A convertible preferred stock and warrants to purchase 3,213,656 shares of our common stock for an aggregate purchase price of \$9.6 million. We also issued 4,077,475 shares of our Series A convertible preferred stock and a warrant to purchase 1,019,368 shares of our common stock upon the conversion of the convertible demand promissory note issued in April 2011.

In February 2012, we issued and sold to investors at a purchase price of \$0.75 per unit an aggregate of 12,120,273 shares of our Series A convertible preferred stock and warrants to purchase 3,030,066 shares of our common stock for an aggregate purchase price of \$9.1 million.

In April 2011, we issued and sold 18,000,000 shares of our common stock, which included 3,000,000 shares of common stock subject to restrictions that ultimately lapsed in September 2011, as discussed in subsection (b) below, and an additional 400,000 shares of common stock were subsequently converted into restricted common stock with a three year vesting period, to investors, employees and advisors at a price of \$0.001 per share for an aggregate purchase price of \$18,000.

In April 2011, we issued a convertible demand promissory note to an investor in an initial principal amount of \$500,000 and additional advances of \$2.5 million were made under such note through November 2011.

No underwriters were involved in the foregoing sales of securities. The securities described in this section (a) of Item 15 were issued to investors in reliance upon the exemption from the registration requirements of the Securities Act, as set forth in Section 4(2) under the Securities Act relative to transactions by an issuer not involving any public offering, to the extent an exemption from such registration was required. All purchasers of shares of our preferred stock described above represented to us in connection with their purchase that they were accredited investors and were acquiring the shares for their own account for investment purposes only and not with a view to, or for sale in connection with, any distribution thereof and that they could bear the risks of the investment and could hold the securities for an indefinite period of time. The purchasers received written disclosures that the securities had not been registered under the Securities Act and that any resale must be made pursuant to a registration statement or an available exemption from such registration.

### ***(b) Stock Option and Restricted Stock Grants***

Since inception, we have (i) issued 3,000,000 shares of restricted common stock, at a purchase price of \$0.001 per share, to an executive officer pursuant to the 2011 Stock Incentive Plan, (ii) granted stock options to purchase an aggregate of 5,987,375 shares of our common stock, with exercise prices ranging from \$0.01 to \$0.32 per share, to employees, directors and consultants pursuant to the 2011 Stock Incentive Plan and (iii) granted stock options to purchase an aggregate of 4,700,000 shares of our

[Table of Contents](#)

common stock, with an exercise price of \$0.31 per share, to employees, directors and consultants outside of the 2011 Stock Incentive Plan. Of these options, none have been exercised.

The stock options and the common stock issuable upon the exercise of such options as described in this section (b) of Item 15 were issued pursuant to written compensatory plans or arrangements with our employees, directors and consultants, in reliance on the exemption provided by Rule 701 promulgated under the Securities Act. All recipients either received adequate information about us or had access, through employment or other relationships, to such information.

All of the foregoing securities described in sections (a) and (b) of Item 15 are deemed restricted securities for purposes of the Securities Act. All certificates representing the issued shares of capital stock described in this Item 15 included appropriate legends setting forth that the securities had not been registered and the applicable restrictions on transfer.

**Item 16. Exhibits and Financial Statement Schedules.**

(a) The exhibits to the registration statement are listed in the Exhibit Index attached hereto and incorporated by reference herein.

(b) No financial statement schedules are provided because the information called for is not required or is shown either in the financial statements or notes

**Item 17. Undertakings.**

(a) The undersigned registrant hereby undertakes to provide to the underwriter at the closing specified in the underwriting agreements, certificates in such denominations and registered in such names as required by the underwriter to permit prompt delivery to each purchaser.

(b) Insofar as indemnification for liabilities arising under the Securities Act of 1933 may be permitted to directors, officers and controlling persons of the registrant pursuant to the foregoing provisions, or otherwise, the registrant has been advised that in the opinion of the Securities and Exchange Commission such indemnification is against public policy as expressed in the Act and is, therefore, unenforceable. In the event that a claim for indemnification against such liabilities (other than the payment by the registrant of expenses incurred or paid by a director, officer or controlling person of the registrant in the successful defense of any action, suit or proceeding) is asserted by such director, officer or controlling person in connection with the securities being registered, the registrant will, unless in the opinion of its counsel the matter has been settled by controlling precedent, submit to a court of appropriate jurisdiction the question whether such indemnification by it is against public policy as expressed in the Act and will be governed by the final adjudication of such issue.

(c) The undersigned registrant hereby undertakes that:

(1) For purposes of determining any liability under the Securities Act of 1933, the information omitted from the form of prospectus filed as part of this registration statement in reliance upon Rule 430A and contained in a form of prospectus filed by the registrant pursuant to Rule 424(b)(1) or (4) or 497(h) under the Securities Act shall be deemed to be part of this registration statement as of the time it was declared effective.

(2) For the purpose of determining any liability under the Securities Act of 1933, each post-effective amendment that contains a form of prospectus shall be deemed to be a new registration statement relating to the securities offered therein, and the offering of such securities at that time shall be deemed to be the initial bona fide offering thereof.

## SIGNATURES

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Act of 1933, the registrant has duly caused this Registration Statement to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized, in the City of Baltimore, State of Maryland, on this      th day of      , 2014.

CERECOR INC.

By: \_\_\_\_\_

Blake M. Paterson, M.D.  
President and Chief Executive Officer

## SIGNATURES AND POWER OF ATTORNEY

We, the undersigned officers and directors of Cerecor Inc., hereby severally constitute and appoint Dr. Blake M. Paterson, M.D., and Ms. Federica F. O'Brien, and each of them singly (with full power to each of them to act alone), our true and lawful attorneys-in-fact and agents, with full power of substitution and resubstitution in each of them for him and in his name, place and stead, and in any and all capacities, to sign any and all amendments (including post-effective amendments) to this Registration Statement, and any other registration statement for the same offering pursuant to Rule 462(b) under the Securities Act of 1933, and to file the same, with all exhibits thereto and other documents in connection therewith, with the Securities and Exchange Commission, granting unto said attorneys-in-fact and agents, and each of them, full power and authority to do and perform each and every act and thing requisite or necessary to be done in and about the premises, as full to all intents and purposes as he might or could do in person, hereby ratifying and confirming all that said attorneys-in-fact and agents or any of them, or their or his substitute or substitutes, may lawfully do or cause to be done by virtue hereof.

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Act of 1933, this Registration Statement has been signed by the following persons in the capacities held on the dates indicated.

<u>Signature</u>	<u>Title</u>	<u>Date</u>
_____ Blake M. Paterson, M.D.	Director, President and Chief Executive Officer (Principal Executive Officer)	
_____ Federica F. O'Brien	Chief Financial Officer (Principal Financial and Accounting Officer)	
_____ Sol Barer, Ph.D.	Director	
_____ Eugene A. Bauer, M.D.	Director	
_____ Isaac Blech	Director	
_____ John Catsimatidis	Director	
_____ Magnus Persson, M.D., Ph.D.	Director	
_____ Cary W. Sucoff	Director	

**EXHIBIT INDEX**

<b>Exhibit Number</b>	<b>Description of Exhibit</b>
1.1*	Form of Underwriting Agreement
3.1*	Certificate of Incorporation of Cerecor Inc., as currently in effect
3.2*	Form of Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation of Cerecor Inc. (to become effective upon the closing of this offering)
3.3	Bylaws of Cerecor Inc., as currently in effect
3.4*	Form of Amended and Restated Bylaws of Cerecor Inc. (to become effective upon the closing of this offering)
4.1*	Amended and Restated Investors' Rights Agreement, dated as of August 23, 2013
4.2	Form of Warrant to Purchase Shares of Common Stock issued in connection with the sale of Series A Convertible Preferred Stock.
4.3	Form of Warrant to Purchase Shares of Common Stock issued in connection with the sale of Series A-1 Convertible Preferred Stock.
4.4	Common Stock Warrant, dated as of April 4, 2012, issued to Maxim Partners LLC.
4.5	Common Stock Warrant, dated as of August 23, 2013, issued to Maxim Partners LLC.
4.6	Common Stock Warrant, dated as of December 16, 2013, issued to CIFCO International Group.
5.1*	Opinion of Morgan, Lewis & Bockius LLP
10.1#	Exclusive Patent and Know-How License Agreement, effective as of March 19, 2013, by and between Essex Chemie AG and Cerecor Inc.
10.2#	Exclusive Patent and Know-How License Agreement, effective as of March 19, 2013, by and between Essex Chemie AG and Cerecor Inc.
10.3*+	Cerecor Inc. 2011 Stock Incentive Plan, as amended, including forms of Incentive Stock Option Agreement and Nonqualified Stock Option Agreements thereunder.
10.4*+	Offer Letter Agreement by and between Cerecor Inc. and Blake M. Paterson, dated as of April 28, 2011, as modified by the Salary and Bonus Agreement, effective as of February 26, 2014.
10.5*+	Offer Letter Agreement by and between Cerecor Inc. and John Kaiser, dated as of September 12, 2012, as modified by the Salary and Bonus Agreement, effective as of February 26, 2014.
10.6*+	Offer Letter Agreement by and between Cerecor Inc. and James Vornov, dated as of September 18, 2012, as modified by the Salary and Bonus Agreement, effective as of February 26, 2014.
10.7*+	Offer Letter Agreement by and between Cerecor Inc. and Federica F. O'Brien, dated as of April 1, 2013, as modified by the Salary and Bonus Agreement, effective as of February 26, 2014.
10.8*+	Offer Letter Agreement by and between Cerecor Inc. and Reza Mazhari, dated as of August 30, 2011, as modified by the Salary and Bonus Agreement, effective as of February 26, 2014.
10.9*+	Offer Letter Agreement by and between Cerecor Inc. and Sharon Rowland, dated as of May 1, 2011, as modified by the Salary and Bonus Agreement, effective as of February 26, 2014.

---

[Table of Contents](#)

<b>Exhibit Number</b>	<b>Description of Exhibit</b>
10.10	Lease Agreement by and between Cerecor Inc. and PDL Pratt Associates, LLC, dated as of August 8, 2013.
23.1*	Consent of Ernst & Young LLP, Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm.
23.2*	Consent of Morgan, Lewis and Bockius LLP (included in Exhibit 5.1)
24.1*	Power of Attorney (included in the signature page to this registration statement)
<hr/>	
*	To be filed by amendment.
+	Management compensatory agreement.
#	Confidential treatment requested under 17 C.F.R. §§ 200.80(b)(4) and 230.406. The confidential portions of this exhibit have been omitted and are marked accordingly. The confidential portions have been filed separately with the Securities and Exchange Commission.

---



BYLAWS  
OF  
CERECOR INC.  
a Delaware Corporation  
Effective March 17, 2011

---

**TABLE OF CONTENTS**

		<b>Page</b>
ARTICLE I	OFFICES	1
Section 1.	Registered Office	1
Section 2.	Other Offices	1
ARTICLE II	MEETINGS OF STOCKHOLDERS	1
Section 1.	Place of Meetings	1
Section 2.	Annual Meetings	1
Section 3.	Special Meetings	1
Section 4.	Notice	1
Section 5.	Adjournments	2
Section 6.	Quorum	2
Section 7.	Voting	2
Section 8.	Proxies	2
Section 9.	Consent of Stockholders in Lieu of Meeting	3
Section 10.	List of Stockholders Entitled to Vote	3
Section 11.	Record Date	4
Section 12.	Stock Ledger	4
Section 13.	Conduct of Meetings	5
ARTICLE III	DIRECTORS	5
Section 1.	Number and Election of Directors	5
Section 2.	Vacancies	5
Section 3.	Duties and Powers	5
Section 4.	Meetings	6
Section 5.	Organization	6
Section 6.	Resignations and Removals of Directors	6
Section 7.	Quorum	6
Section 8.	Actions of the Board by Written Consent	7
Section 9.	Meetings by Means of Conference Telephone	7
Section 10.	Committees	7
Section 11.	Compensation	7
Section 12.	Interested Directors	8

**TABLE OF CONTENTS**  
(continued)

		<b>Page</b>
ARTICLE IV	OFFICERS	8
Section 1.	General	8
Section 2.	Election	8
Section 3.	Voting Securities Owned by the Corporation	9
Section 4.	Chairman of the Board of Directors	9
Section 5.	President	9
Section 6.	Vice Presidents	9
Section 7.	Secretary	10
Section 8.	Treasurer	10

Section 9.	Assistant Secretaries	10
Section 10.	Assistant Treasurers	11
Section 11.	Other Officers	11
ARTICLE V	STOCK	11
Section 1.	Form of Certificates	11
Section 2.	Signatures	11
Section 3.	Lost Certificates	11
Section 4.	Transfers	12
Section 5.	Dividend Record Date	12
Section 6.	Record Owners	12
Section 7.	Transfer and Registry Agents	12
ARTICLE VI	NOTICES	13
Section 1.	Notices	13
Section 2.	Waivers of Notice	13
ARTICLE VII	GENERAL PROVISIONS	13
Section 1.	Dividends	13
Section 2.	Disbursements	13
Section 3.	Fiscal Year	13
Section 4.	Corporate Seal	14
Section 5.	Affixing Seal	14
ARTICLE VIII	INDEMNIFICATION	14

**TABLE OF CONTENTS**  
(continued)

	<u>Page</u>	
Section 1.	Power to Indemnify in Actions, Suits or Proceedings other than Those by or in the Right of the Corporation	14
Section 2.	Power to Indemnify in Actions, Suits or Proceedings by or in the Right of the Corporation	14
Section 3.	Authorization of Indemnification	15
Section 4.	Good Faith Defined	15
Section 5.	Indemnification by a Court	15
Section 6.	Expenses Payable in Advance	16
Section 7.	Nonexclusivity of Indemnification and Advancement of Expenses	16
Section 8.	Insurance	16
Section 9.	Certain Definitions	16
Section 10.	Survival of Indemnification and Advancement of Expenses	17
Section 11.	Limitation on Indemnification	17
Section 12.	Indemnification of Employees and Agents	17
ARTICLE IX	MISCELLANEOUS	17
Section 1.	Amendments	17
Section 2.	Entire Board of Directors	17

**BYLAWS**  
**OF**  
**CERECOR INC.**

(hereinafter called the "Corporation")

**ARTICLE I**  
**OFFICES**

Section 1. Registered Office. The registered office of the Corporation shall be in the City of Wilmington, County of New Castle, State of Delaware.

Section 2. Other Offices. The Corporation may also have offices at such other places, both within and without the State of Delaware, as the Board of Directors of the Corporation (the “Board of Directors”) may from time to time determine.

## ARTICLE II MEETINGS OF STOCKHOLDERS

Section 1. Place of Meetings. Meetings of the stockholders for the election of directors or for any other purpose shall be held at such time and place, either within or without the State of Delaware, as shall be designated from time to time by the Board of Directors.

Section 2. Annual Meetings. The Annual Meeting of Stockholders for the election of directors shall be held on such date and at such time as shall be designated from time to time by the Board of Directors. Any other proper business may be transacted at the Annual Meeting of Stockholders.

Section 3. Special Meetings. Unless otherwise required by law or by the certificate of incorporation of the Corporation, as amended and restated from time to time (the “Certificate of Incorporation”), Special Meetings of Stockholders, for any purpose or purposes, may be called by either (a) the Chairman of the Board of Directors, if there be one, (b) the President, (c) any Vice President, if there be one, (d) the Secretary or (e) any Assistant Secretary, if there be one, and shall be called by any such officer at the request in writing of (i) the Board of Directors, (ii) a committee of the Board of Directors that has been duly designated by the Board of Directors and whose powers and authority include the power to call such meetings or (iii) stockholders owning a majority of the capital stock of the Corporation issued and outstanding and entitled to vote. Such request shall state the purpose or purposes of the proposed meeting. At a Special Meeting of Stockholders, only such business shall be conducted as shall be specified in the notice of meeting (or any supplement thereto).

Section 4. Notice. Whenever stockholders are required or permitted to take any action at a meeting, a written notice of the meeting shall be given which shall state the place, date and hour of the meeting, and, in the case of a Special Meeting, the purpose or purposes for which the meeting is called. Unless otherwise required by law, written notice of any meeting

---

shall be given not less than ten (10) nor more than sixty (60) days before the date of the meeting to each stockholder entitled to notice of and to vote at such meeting.

Section 5. Adjournments. Any meeting of the stockholders may be adjourned from time to time to reconvene at the same or some other place, and notice need not be given of any such adjourned meeting if the time and place thereof are announced at the meeting at which the adjournment is taken. At the adjourned meeting, the Corporation may transact any business which might have been transacted at the original meeting. If the adjournment is for more than thirty (30) days, or if after the adjournment a new record date is fixed for the adjourned meeting, notice of the adjourned meeting in accordance with the requirements of Section 4 of this Article II shall be given to each stockholder of record entitled to notice of and to vote at the meeting.

Section 6. Quorum. Unless otherwise required by applicable law or the Certificate of Incorporation, the holders of a majority of the Corporation’s capital stock issued and outstanding and entitled to vote thereat, present in person or represented by proxy, shall constitute a quorum at all meetings of the stockholders for the transaction of business. A quorum, once established, shall not be broken by the withdrawal of enough votes to leave less than a quorum. If, however, such quorum shall not be present or represented at any meeting of the stockholders, the stockholders entitled to vote thereat, present in person or represented by proxy, shall have power to adjourn the meeting from time to time, in the manner provided in Section 5 of this Article II, until a quorum shall be present or represented.

Section 7. Voting. Unless otherwise required by law, the Certificate of Incorporation or these Bylaws, any question brought before any meeting of the stockholders, other than the election of directors, shall be decided by the vote of the holders of a majority of the total number of votes of the Corporation’s capital stock represented at the meeting and entitled to vote on such question, voting as a single class. Unless otherwise provided in the Certificate of Incorporation, and subject to Section 11(a) of this Article II, each stockholder represented at a meeting of the stockholders shall be entitled to cast one (1) vote for each share of the capital stock entitled to vote thereat held by such stockholder. Such votes may be cast in person or by proxy as provided in Section 8 of this Article II. The Board of Directors, in its discretion, or the officer of the Corporation presiding at a meeting of the stockholders, in such officer’s discretion, may require that any votes cast at such meeting shall be cast by written ballot.

Section 8. Proxies. Each stockholder entitled to vote at a meeting of the stockholders or to express consent or dissent to corporate action in writing without a meeting may authorize another person or persons to act for such stockholder as proxy, but no such proxy shall be voted upon after three (3) years from its date, unless such proxy provides for a longer period. Without limiting the manner in which a stockholder may authorize another person or persons to act for such stockholder as proxy, the following shall constitute a valid means by which a stockholder may grant such authority:

- (i) A stockholder may execute a writing authorizing another person or persons to act for such stockholder as proxy. Execution may be accomplished by the stockholder or such stockholder’s authorized officer, director, employee or agent signing such writing or causing such person’s signature to be affixed to such writing by any reasonable means, including, but not limited to, by facsimile signature.

(ii) A stockholder may authorize another person or persons to act for such stockholder as proxy by transmitting or authorizing the transmission of a facsimile to the person who will be the holder of the proxy or to a proxy solicitation firm, proxy support service organization or like agent duly authorized by the person who will be the holder of the proxy to receive such facsimile, provided that any such facsimile must either set forth or be submitted with information from which it can be determined that the facsimile was authorized by the stockholder. If it is determined that such facsimiles are valid, the inspectors or, if there are no inspectors, such other persons making that determination shall specify the information on which they relied.

Any copy, facsimile telecommunication or other reliable reproduction of the writing authorizing another person or persons to act as proxy for a stockholder may be substituted or used in lieu of the original writing, facsimile for any and all purposes for which the original writing, facsimile could be used; provided, that such copy, facsimile telecommunication or other reproduction shall be a complete reproduction of the entire original writing or facsimile telecommunication.

Section 9. Consent of Stockholders in Lieu of Meeting. Unless otherwise provided in the Certificate of Incorporation, any action required or permitted to be taken at any Annual or Special Meeting of Stockholders of the Corporation may be taken without a meeting, without prior notice and without a vote, if a consent or consents in writing, setting forth the action so taken, shall be signed by the holders of outstanding stock having not less than the minimum number of votes that would be necessary to authorize or take such action at a meeting at which all shares entitled to vote thereon were present and voted and shall be delivered to the Corporation by delivery to its registered office in the State of Delaware, its principal place of business, or an officer or agent of the Corporation having custody of the book in which proceedings of meetings of the stockholders are recorded. Delivery made to the Corporation's registered office shall be by hand or by certified or registered mail, return receipt requested. Every written consent shall bear the date of signature of each stockholder who signs the consent and no written consent shall be effective to take the corporate action referred to therein unless, within sixty (60) days of the earliest dated consent delivered in the manner required by this Section 9 to the Corporation, written consents signed by a sufficient number of holders to take action are delivered to the Corporation by delivery to its registered office in the State of Delaware, its principal place of business, or an officer or agent of the Corporation having custody of the book in which proceedings of meetings of the stockholders are recorded. Any copy, facsimile or other reliable reproduction of a consent in writing may be substituted or used in lieu of the original writing for any and all purposes for which the original writing could be used, provided that such copy, facsimile or other reproduction shall be a complete reproduction of the entire original writing. Prompt notice of the taking of the corporate action without a meeting by less than unanimous written consent shall be given to those stockholders who have not consented in writing and who, if the action had been taken at a meeting, would have been entitled to notice of the meeting if the record date for such meeting had been the date that written consents signed by a sufficient number of holders to take the action were delivered to the Corporation as provided above in this Section 9.

Section 10. List of Stockholders Entitled to Vote. The officer of the Corporation who has charge of the stock ledger of the Corporation shall prepare and make, at least ten (10) days before every meeting of the stockholders, a complete list of the stockholders entitled to vote at

the meeting, arranged in alphabetical order, and showing the address of each stockholder and the number of shares registered in the name of each stockholder. Such list shall be open to the examination of any stockholder, for any purpose germane to the meeting, during ordinary business hours, for a period of at least ten (10) days prior to the meeting (a) either at a place within the city where the meeting is to be held, which place shall be specified in the notice of the meeting, or, if not so specified, at the place where the meeting is to be held or (b) during ordinary business hours, at the principal place of business of the Corporation. The list shall also be produced and kept at the time and place of the meeting during the whole time thereof, and may be inspected by any stockholder who is present.

Section 11. Record Date.

(a) In order that the Corporation may determine the stockholders entitled to notice of or to vote at any meeting of the stockholders or any adjournment thereof, the Board of Directors may fix a record date, which record date shall not precede the date upon which the resolution fixing the record date is adopted by the Board of Directors, and which record date shall not be more than sixty (60) nor less than ten (10) days before the date of such meeting. If no record date is fixed by the Board of Directors, the record date for determining stockholders entitled to notice of or to vote at a meeting of the stockholders shall be at the close of business on the day next preceding the day on which notice is given, or, if notice is waived, at the close of business on the day next preceding the day on which the meeting is held. A determination of stockholders of record entitled to notice of or to vote at a meeting of the stockholders shall apply to any adjournment of the meeting; provided, that the Board of Directors may fix a new record date for the adjourned meeting.

(b) In order that the Corporation may determine the stockholders entitled to consent to corporate action in writing without a meeting, the Board of Directors may fix a record date, which record date shall not precede the date upon which the resolution fixing the record date is adopted by the Board of Directors, and which record date shall not be more than ten (10) days after the date upon which the resolution fixing the record date is adopted by the Board of Directors. If no record date has been fixed by the Board of Directors, the record date for determining stockholders entitled to consent to corporate action in writing without a meeting, when no prior action by the Board of Directors is required by applicable law, shall be the first date on which a signed written consent setting forth the action taken or proposed to be taken is delivered to the Corporation by delivery to its registered office in the State of Delaware, its principal place of business, or an officer or agent of the Corporation having custody of the book in which proceedings of meetings of the stockholders are recorded. Delivery made to the Corporation's registered office shall be by hand or by certified or registered mail, return receipt requested. If no record date has been fixed by the Board of Directors and prior action by the Board of Directors is required by applicable law, the record date for determining stockholders entitled to consent to corporate action in writing without a meeting shall be at the close of business on the day on which the Board of Directors adopts the resolution taking such prior action.

Section 12. Stock Ledger. The stock ledger of the Corporation shall be the only evidence as to who are the stockholders entitled to examine the stock ledger, the list required by

Section 10 of this Article II or the books of the Corporation, or to vote in person or by proxy at any meeting of the stockholders.

Section 13. Conduct of Meetings. The Board of Directors may adopt by resolution such rules and regulations for the conduct of any meeting of the stockholders as it shall deem appropriate. Except to the extent inconsistent with such rules and regulations as adopted by the Board of Directors, the chairman of any meeting of the stockholders shall have the right and authority to prescribe such rules, regulations and procedures and to do all such acts as, in the judgment of such chairman, are appropriate for the proper conduct of the meeting. Such rules, regulations or procedures, whether adopted by the Board of Directors or prescribed by the chairman of the meeting, may include, without limitation, the following: (a) the establishment of an agenda or order of business for the meeting; (b) the determination of when the polls shall open and close for any given matter to be voted on at the meeting; (c) rules and procedures for maintaining order at the meeting and the safety of those present; (d) limitations on attendance at or participation in the meeting to stockholders of record of the Corporation, their duly authorized and constituted proxies or such other persons as the chairman of the meeting shall determine; (e) restrictions on entry to the meeting after the time fixed for the commencement thereof; and (f) limitations on the time allotted to questions or comments by participants.

### ARTICLE III DIRECTORS

Section 1. Number and Election of Directors. The Board of Directors shall consist of not less than one nor more than fifteen members, the exact number of which shall initially be fixed by the Incorporator and thereafter from time to time by the Board of Directors. Except as provided in Section 2 of this Article III, directors shall be elected by a majority of the votes cast at each Annual Meeting of Stockholders and each director so elected shall hold office until the next Annual Meeting of Stockholders and until such director's successor is duly elected and qualified, or until such director's earlier death, resignation or removal. Directors need not be stockholders.

Section 2. Vacancies. Unless otherwise required by law or the Certificate of Incorporation, vacancies on the Board of Directors or any committee thereof arising through death, resignation, removal, an increase in the number of directors constituting the Board of Directors or such committee or otherwise may be filled only by a majority of the directors then in office, though less than a quorum, or by a sole remaining director. The directors so chosen shall, in the case of the Board of Directors, hold office until the next annual election and until their successors are duly elected and qualified, or until their earlier death, resignation or removal and, in the case of any committee of the Board of Directors, shall hold office until their successors are duly appointed by the Board of Directors or until their earlier death, resignation or removal.

Section 3. Duties and Powers. The business and affairs of the Corporation shall be managed by or under the direction of the Board of Directors which may exercise all such powers of the Corporation and do all such lawful acts and things as are not by statute or by the Certificate of Incorporation or by these Bylaws required to be exercised or done by the stockholders.

Section 4. Meetings. The Board of Directors and any committee thereof may hold meetings, both regular and special, either within or without the State of Delaware. Regular meetings of the Board of Directors or any committee thereof may be held without notice at such time and at such place as may from time to time be determined by the Board of Directors or such committee, respectively. Special meetings of the Board of Directors may be called by the Chairman of the Board of Directors, if there be one, the President, or by any director. Special meetings of any committee of the Board of Directors may be called by the chairman of such committee, if there be one, the President, or any director serving on such committee. Notice thereof stating the place, date and hour of the meeting shall be given to each director (or, in the case of a committee, to each member of such committee) either by mail not less than forty-eight (48) hours before the date of the meeting, by telephone or facsimile on twenty-four (24) hours' notice, or on such shorter notice as the person or persons calling such meeting may deem necessary or appropriate in the circumstances.

Section 5. Organization. At each meeting of the Board of Directors or any committee thereof, the Chairman of the Board of Directors or the chairman of such committee, as the case may be, or, in his or her absence or if there be none, a director chosen by a majority of the directors present, shall act as chairman. Except as provided below, the Secretary of the Corporation shall act as secretary at each meeting of the Board of Directors and of each committee thereof. In case the Secretary shall be absent from any meeting of the Board of Directors or of any committee thereof, an Assistant Secretary shall perform the duties of secretary at such meeting; and in the absence from any such meeting of the Secretary and all the Assistant Secretaries, the chairman of the meeting may appoint any person to act as secretary of the meeting. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the members of each committee of the Board of Directors may appoint any person to act as secretary of any meeting of such committee and the Secretary or any Assistant Secretary of the Corporation may, but need not if such committee so elects, serve in such capacity.

Section 6. Resignations and Removals of Directors. Any director of the Corporation may resign from the Board of Directors or any committee thereof at any time, by giving notice in writing to the Chairman of the Board of Directors, if there be one, the President or the Secretary of the Corporation and, in the case of a committee, to the chairman of such committee, if there be one. Such resignation shall take effect at the time therein specified or, if no time is specified, immediately; and, unless otherwise specified in such notice, the acceptance of such resignation shall not be necessary to make it effective. Except as otherwise required by applicable law, (a) any director or the entire Board of Directors may be removed from office at any time by the affirmative vote of the holders of at least a

majority in voting power of the issued and outstanding capital stock of the Corporation entitled to vote in the election of directors, and (b) any director serving on a committee of the Board of Directors may be removed from such committee at any time by the Board of Directors.

Section 7. Quorum. Except as otherwise required by law or the Certificate of Incorporation, at all meetings of the Board of Directors or any committee thereof, a majority of the entire Board of Directors or a majority of the directors constituting such committee, as the case may be, shall constitute a quorum for the transaction of business and the act of a majority of the directors or committee members present at any meeting at which there is a quorum shall be the act of the Board of Directors or such committee, as applicable. If a quorum shall not be

6

---

present at any meeting of the Board of Directors or any committee thereof, the directors present thereat may adjourn the meeting from time to time, without notice other than announcement at the meeting of the time and place of the adjourned meeting, until a quorum shall be present.

Section 8. Actions of the Board by Written Consent. Unless otherwise provided in the Certificate of Incorporation or these Bylaws, any action required or permitted to be taken at any meeting of the Board of Directors or of any committee thereof may be taken without a meeting, if all the members of the Board of Directors or such committee, as the case may be, consent thereto in writing, and the writing or writings are filed with the minutes of proceedings of the Board of Directors or such committee. Any copy, facsimile or other reliable reproduction of a consent in writing may be substituted or used in lieu of the original writing for any and all purposes for which the original writing could be used, provided that such copy, facsimile or other reproduction shall be a complete reproduction of the entire original writing.

Section 9. Meetings by Means of Conference Telephone. Unless otherwise provided in the Certificate of Incorporation or these Bylaws, members of the Board of Directors, or any committee thereof, may participate in a meeting of the Board of Directors or such committee by means of a conference telephone or other communications equipment by means of which all persons participating in the meeting can hear each other, and participation in a meeting pursuant to this Section 9 shall constitute presence in person at such meeting.

Section 10. Committees. Unless otherwise required by the Certificate of Incorporation, (a) the Board of Directors may designate one or more committees, each committee to consist of one or more of the directors of the Corporation, (b) the Board of Directors may designate one or more directors as alternate members of any committee, who may replace any absent or disqualified member at any meeting of any such committee, and (c) in the absence or disqualification of a member of a committee, and in the absence of a designation by the Board of Directors of an alternate member to replace the absent or disqualified member, the member or members thereof present at any meeting and not disqualified from voting, whether or not such member or members constitute a quorum, may unanimously appoint another qualified member of the Board of Directors to act at the meeting in the place of any absent or disqualified member. Any committee, to the extent permitted by law and provided in the resolution establishing such committee, shall have and may exercise all the powers and authority of the Board of Directors in the management of the business and affairs of the Corporation, and may authorize the seal of the Corporation to be affixed to all papers which may require it. Each committee shall keep regular minutes and report to the Board of Directors when required. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained in this Article III, the resolution of the Board of Directors establishing any committee of the Board of Directors and/or the charter of any such committee may establish requirements or procedures relating to the governance and/or operation of such committee that are different from, or in addition to, those set forth in these Bylaws and, to the extent that there is any inconsistency between these Bylaws and any such resolution or charter, the terms of such resolution or charter shall be controlling.

Section 11. Compensation. The directors may be paid their expenses, if any, of attendance at each meeting of the Board of Directors and may be paid a fixed sum for attendance at each meeting of the Board of Directors or a stated salary for service as director, payable in cash or securities. No such payment shall preclude any director from serving the Corporation in

7

---

any other capacity and receiving compensation therefor. Members of special or standing committees may be allowed like compensation for service as committee members.

Section 12. Interested Directors. No contract or transaction between the Corporation and one or more of its directors or officers, or between the Corporation and any other corporation, partnership, association or other organization in which one or more of its directors or officers are directors or officers or have a financial interest, shall be void or voidable solely for this reason, or solely because the director or officer is present at or participates in the meeting of the Board of Directors or committee thereof which authorizes the contract or transaction, or solely because any such director's or officer's vote is counted for such purpose if: (a) the material facts as to the director's or officer's relationship or interest and as to the contract or transaction are disclosed or are known to the Board of Directors or the committee, and the Board of Directors or committee in good faith authorizes the contract or transaction by the affirmative votes of a majority of the disinterested directors, even though the disinterested directors be less than a quorum; (b) the material facts as to the director's or officer's relationship or interest and as to the contract or transaction are disclosed or are known to the stockholders entitled to vote thereon, and the contract or transaction is specifically approved in good faith by vote of the stockholders; or (c) the contract or transaction is fair as to the Corporation as of the time it is authorized, approved or ratified by the Board of Directors, a committee thereof or the stockholders. Common or interested directors may be counted in determining the presence of a quorum at a meeting of the Board of Directors or of a committee which authorizes the contract or transaction.

ARTICLE IV  
OFFICERS

Section 1. General. The officers of the Corporation shall be chosen by the Board of Directors and shall be a President, a Secretary and a Treasurer. Any one or more individuals may hold such offices. The Board of Directors, in its discretion, also may choose a Chairman of the Board of Directors (who must be a director) and one or more Vice Presidents, Assistant Secretaries, Assistant Treasurers and other officers. Any number of offices may be held by the same person, unless otherwise prohibited by law, the Certificate of Incorporation or these Bylaws. The officers of the Corporation need not be stockholders of the Corporation nor, except in the case of the Chairman of the Board of Directors, need such officers be directors of the Corporation.

Section 2. Election. The Board of Directors, at its first meeting held after each Annual Meeting of Stockholders (or action by written consent of stockholders in lieu of the Annual Meeting of Stockholders), shall elect the officers of the Corporation who shall hold their offices for such terms and shall exercise such powers and perform such duties as shall be determined from time to time by the Board of Directors; and each officer of the Corporation shall hold office until such officer's successor is elected and qualified, or until such officer's earlier death, resignation or removal. Any officer elected by the Board of Directors (including, without limitation, the Chairman of the Board of Directors) may be removed at any time by the Board of Directors. Except as provided in Section 4 of this Article IV with regard to the Chairman of the Board of Directors, any vacancy occurring in any office of the Corporation shall be filled by the

8

---

Board of Directors. The salaries of all officers of the Corporation shall be fixed by the Board of Directors.

Section 3. Voting Securities Owned by the Corporation. Powers of attorney, proxies, waivers of notice of meeting, consents and other instruments relating to securities owned by the Corporation may be executed in the name of and on behalf of the Corporation by the President or any Vice President or any other officer authorized to do so by the Board of Directors and any such officer may, in the name of and on behalf of the Corporation, take all such action as any such officer may deem advisable to vote in person or by proxy at any meeting of security holders of any corporation in which the Corporation may own securities and at any such meeting shall possess and may exercise any and all rights and power incident to the ownership of such securities and which, as the owner thereof, the Corporation might have exercised and possessed if present. The Board of Directors may, by resolution, from time to time confer like powers upon any other person or persons.

Section 4. Chairman of the Board of Directors. The Chairman of the Board of Directors, if there be one, shall preside at all meetings of the stockholders and of the Board of Directors. The Chairman of the Board of Directors shall be designated by a majority of the Board of Directors and, except where by law the signature of the President is required, the Chairman of the Board of Directors shall possess the same power as the President to sign all contracts, certificates and other instruments of the Corporation which may be authorized by the Board of Directors. During the absence or disability of the President, the Chairman of the Board of Directors shall exercise all the powers and discharge all the duties of the President. The Chairman of the Board of Directors shall also perform such other duties and may exercise such other powers as may from time to time be assigned by these Bylaws or by the Board of Directors.

Section 5. President. The President shall, subject to the control of the Board of Directors and, if there be one, the Chairman of the Board of Directors, have general supervision of the business of the Corporation and shall see that all orders and resolutions of the Board of Directors are carried into effect. The President shall execute all bonds, mortgages, contracts and other instruments of the Corporation requiring a seal, under the seal of the Corporation, except where required or permitted by law to be otherwise signed and executed and except that the other officers of the Corporation may sign and execute documents when so authorized by these Bylaws, the Board of Directors or the President. In the absence or disability of the Chairman of the Board of Directors, or if there be none, the President shall preside at all meetings of the stockholders and, provided the President is also a director, the Board of Directors. Unless the Board of Directors designates otherwise, the President shall be the Chief Executive Officer of the Corporation. The President shall also perform such other duties and may exercise such other powers as may from time to time be assigned to such officer by these Bylaws or by the Board of Directors.

Section 6. Vice Presidents. At the request of the President or in the President's absence or in the event of the President's inability or refusal to act (and if there be no Chairman of the Board of Directors), the Vice President, or the Vice Presidents if there is more than one (in the order designated by the Board of Directors), shall perform the duties of the President, and when so acting, shall have all the powers of and be subject to all the restrictions upon the

9

---

President. Each Vice President shall perform such other duties and have such other powers as the Board of Directors from time to time may prescribe. If there be no Chairman of the Board of Directors and no Vice President, the Board of Directors shall designate the officer of the Corporation who, in the absence of the President or in the event of the inability or refusal of the President to act, shall perform the duties of the President, and when so acting, shall have all the powers of and be subject to all the restrictions upon the President.

Section 7. Secretary. The Secretary shall attend all meetings of the Board of Directors and all meetings of the stockholders and record all the proceedings thereat in a book or books to be kept for that purpose; the Secretary shall also perform like duties for committees of the Board of Directors when required. The Secretary shall give, or cause to be given, notice of all meetings of the stockholders and special meetings of the Board of Directors, and shall perform such other duties as may be prescribed by the Board of

Directors, the Chairman of the Board of Directors or the President, under whose supervision the Secretary shall be. If the Secretary shall be unable or shall refuse to cause to be given notice of all meetings of the stockholders and special meetings of the Board of Directors, and if there be no Assistant Secretary, then either the Board of Directors or the President may choose another officer to cause such notice to be given. The Secretary shall have custody of the seal of the Corporation and the Secretary or any Assistant Secretary, if there be one, shall have authority to affix the same to any instrument requiring it and when so affixed, it may be attested by the signature of the Secretary or by the signature of any such Assistant Secretary. The Board of Directors may give general authority to any other officer to affix the seal of the Corporation and to attest to the affixing by such officer's signature. The Secretary shall see that all books, reports, statements, certificates and other documents and records required by law to be kept or filed are properly kept or filed, as the case may be.

Section 8. Treasurer. The Treasurer shall have the custody of the corporate funds and securities and shall keep full and accurate accounts of receipts and disbursements in books belonging to the Corporation and shall deposit all moneys and other valuable effects in the name and to the credit of the Corporation in such depositories as may be designated by the Board of Directors. The Treasurer shall disburse the funds of the Corporation as may be ordered by the Board of Directors, taking proper vouchers for such disbursements, and shall render to the President and the Board of Directors, at its regular meetings, or when the Board of Directors so requires, an account of all transactions as Treasurer and of the financial condition of the Corporation. If required by the Board of Directors, the Treasurer shall give the Corporation a bond in such sum and with such surety or sureties as shall be satisfactory to the Board of Directors for the faithful performance of the duties of the office of the Treasurer and for the restoration to the Corporation, in case of the Treasurer's death, resignation, retirement or removal from office, of all books, papers, vouchers, money and other property of whatever kind in the Treasurer's possession or under the Treasurer's control belonging to the Corporation.

Section 9. Assistant Secretaries. Assistant Secretaries, if there be any, shall perform such duties and have such powers as from time to time may be assigned to them by the Board of Directors, the President, any Vice President, if there be one, or the Secretary, and in the absence of the Secretary or in the event of the Secretary's inability or refusal to act, shall perform the duties of the Secretary, and when so acting, shall have all the powers of and be subject to all the restrictions upon the Secretary.

10

---

Section 10. Assistant Treasurers. Assistant Treasurers, if there be any, shall perform such duties and have such powers as from time to time may be assigned to them by the Board of Directors, the President, any Vice President, if there be one, or the Treasurer, and in the absence of the Treasurer or in the event of the Treasurer's inability or refusal to act, shall perform the duties of the Treasurer, and when so acting, shall have all the powers of and be subject to all the restrictions upon the Treasurer. If required by the Board of Directors, an Assistant Treasurer shall give the Corporation a bond in such sum and with such surety or sureties as shall be satisfactory to the Board of Directors for the faithful performance of the duties of the office of Assistant Treasurer and for the restoration to the Corporation, in case of the Assistant Treasurer's death, resignation, retirement or removal from office, of all books, papers, vouchers, money and other property of whatever kind in the Assistant Treasurer's possession or under the Assistant Treasurer's control belonging to the Corporation.

Section 11. Other Officers. Such other officers as the Board of Directors may choose shall perform such duties and have such powers as from time to time may be assigned to them by the Board of Directors. The Board of Directors may delegate to any other officer of the Corporation the power to choose such other officers and to prescribe their respective duties and powers.

## ARTICLE V STOCK

Section 1. Form of Certificates. The Corporation may issue some or all of the shares of any or all of the Corporation's classes or series of Stock without certificates if authorized by the Board of Directors. In the event that the Corporation issues shares of stock represented by certificates, such certificates shall be in such form as prescribed by the Board of Directors or a duly authorized officer, shall contain the statements and information required by the General Corporation Law of the State of Delaware (the "DGCL") and shall be signed by the officers of the Corporation in the manner permitted by the DGCL. In the event that the Corporation issues shares of stock without certificates, to the extent then required by the DGCL, the Corporation shall provide to the record holders of such shares a written statement of the information required by the DGCL to be included on stock certificates. There shall be no differences in the rights and obligations of stockholders based on whether or not their shares are represented by certificates. If a class or series of stock is authorized by the Board of Directors to be issued without certificates, no stockholder shall be entitled to a certificate of certificates representing any shares of such class or series of stock held by such stockholder unless otherwise determined by the Board of Directors and then only upon written request by such stockholder to the Secretary.

Section 2. Signatures. Any or all of the signatures on a certificate may be a facsimile. In case any officer, transfer agent or registrar who has signed or whose facsimile signature has been placed upon a certificate shall have ceased to be such officer, transfer agent or registrar before such certificate is issued, it may be issued by the Corporation with the same effect as if such person were such officer, transfer agent or registrar at the date of issue.

Section 3. Lost Certificates. The Board of Directors may direct a new certificate to be issued in place of any certificate theretofore issued by the Corporation alleged to have been lost, stolen or destroyed, upon the making of an affidavit of that fact by the person claiming the

11

---

certificate of stock to be lost, stolen or destroyed; provided, that if such shares have ceased to be certificated no new certificate shall be issued unless requested in writing by such stockholder and the Board of Directors has determined that such certificates may be issued.

When authorizing such issuance of a new certificate, the Board of Directors may, in its discretion and as a condition precedent to the issuance thereof, require the owner of such lost, stolen or destroyed certificate, or such owner's legal representative, to advertise the same in such manner as the Board of Directors shall require and/or to give the Corporation a bond in such sum as it may direct as indemnity against any claim that may be made against the Corporation on account of the alleged loss, theft or destruction of such certificate or the issuance of such new certificate.

Section 4. Transfers. Stock of the Corporation shall be transferable in the manner prescribed by applicable law and in these Bylaws. Transfers of stock shall be made on the books of the Corporation only by the record holder of the shares or by such person's attorney lawfully constituted in writing and, if such shares are certificated, upon the surrender of the certificate therefor, properly endorsed for transfer and payment of all necessary transfer taxes; provided, that such surrender and endorsement or payment of taxes shall not be required in any case in which the officers of the Corporation shall determine to waive such requirement. Every certificate exchanged, returned or surrendered to the Corporation shall be marked "Cancelled," with the date of cancellation, by the Secretary or Assistant Secretary of the Corporation or the transfer agent thereof. No transfer of stock shall be valid as against the Corporation for any purpose until it shall have been entered in the stock records of the Corporation by an entry showing from and to whom transferred.

Section 5. Dividend Record Date. Except as otherwise set forth in the Certificate of Incorporation, in order that the Corporation may determine the stockholders entitled to receive payment of any dividend or other distribution or allotment of any rights or the stockholders entitled to exercise any rights in respect of any change, conversion or exchange of stock, or for the purpose of any other lawful action, the Board of Directors may fix a record date, which record date shall not precede the date upon which the resolution fixing the record date is adopted, and which record date shall be not more than sixty (60) days prior to such action. If no record date is fixed, the record date for determining stockholders for any such purpose shall be at the close of business on the day on which the Board of Directors adopts the resolution relating thereto.

Section 6. Record Owners. The Corporation shall be entitled to recognize the exclusive right of a person registered on its books as the owner of shares to receive dividends, and to vote as such owner, and to hold liable for calls and assessments a person registered on its books as the owner of shares, and shall not be bound to recognize any equitable or other claim to or interest in such share or shares on the part of any other person, whether or not it shall have express or other notice thereof, except as otherwise required by law.

Section 7. Transfer and Registry Agents. The Corporation may from time to time maintain one or more transfer offices or agencies and registry offices or agencies at such place or places as may be determined from time to time by the Board of Directors.

12

---

## ARTICLE VI NOTICES

Section 1. Notices. Whenever written notice is required by law, the Certificate of Incorporation or these Bylaws, to be given to any director, member of a committee or stockholder, such notice may be given by mail, addressed to such director, member of a committee or stockholder, at such person's address as it appears on the records of the Corporation, with postage thereon prepaid, and such notice shall be deemed to be given at the time when the same shall be deposited in the United States mail. Written notice may also be given personally or by facsimile, telegram, telex or cable.

Section 2. Waivers of Notice. Whenever any notice is required by applicable law, the Certificate of Incorporation or these Bylaws, to be given to any director, member of a committee or stockholder, a waiver thereof in writing, signed by the person or persons entitled to notice, whether before or after the time stated therein, shall be deemed equivalent thereto. Attendance of a person at a meeting, present in person or represented by proxy, shall constitute a waiver of notice of such meeting, except where the person attends the meeting for the express purpose of objecting at the beginning of the meeting to the transaction of any business because the meeting is not lawfully called or convened. Neither the business to be transacted at, nor the purpose of, any Annual or Special Meeting of Stockholders or any regular or special meeting of the directors or members of a committee of directors need be specified in any written waiver of notice unless so required by law, the Certificate of Incorporation or these Bylaws.

## ARTICLE VII GENERAL PROVISIONS

Section 1. Dividends. Dividends upon the capital stock of the Corporation, subject to the requirements of the DGCL and the provisions of the Certificate of Incorporation, if any, may be declared by the Board of Directors at any regular or special meeting of the Board of Directors (or any action by written consent in lieu thereof in accordance with Section 8 of Article III hereof), and may be paid in cash, in property, or in shares of the Corporation's capital stock. Before payment of any dividend, there may be set aside out of any funds of the Corporation available for dividends such sum or sums as the Board of Directors from time to time, in its absolute discretion, deems proper as a reserve or reserves to meet contingencies, or for purchasing any of the shares of capital stock, warrants, rights, options, bonds, debentures, notes, scrip or other securities or evidences of indebtedness of the Corporation, or for equalizing dividends, or for repairing or maintaining any property of the Corporation, or for any proper purpose, and the Board of Directors may modify or abolish any such reserve.

Section 2. Disbursements. All checks or demands for money and notes of the Corporation shall be signed by such officer or officers or such other person or persons as the Board of Directors may from time to time designate.

Section 3. Fiscal Year. The fiscal year of the Corporation shall be fixed by resolution of the Board of Directors.

13

---

---

Section 4. Corporate Seal. The Board of Directors may authorize the adoption of a seal by the Corporation. Any such seal shall contain the name of the Corporation and the year of its incorporation and the words "Corporate Seal, Delaware." The Board of Directors may authorize one or more duplicate seals and provide for the custody thereof. The seal may be used by causing it or a facsimile thereof to be impressed or affixed or reproduced or otherwise.

Section 5. Affixing Seal. Whenever the Corporation is permitted or required to affix its seal to a document, it shall be sufficient to meet the requirements of any law, rule or regulation relating to a seal to place the word "(SEAL)" adjacent to the signature of the person authorized to execute the document on behalf of the Corporation.

## ARTICLE VIII INDEMNIFICATION

Section 1. Power to Indemnify in Actions, Suits or Proceedings other than Those by or in the Right of the Corporation. Subject to Section 3 of this Article VIII, the Corporation shall indemnify any person who was or is a party or is threatened to be made a party to any threatened, pending or completed action, suit or proceeding, whether civil, criminal, administrative or investigative (other than an action by or in the right of the Corporation), by reason of the fact that such person is or was a director or officer of the Corporation, or is or was a director or officer of the Corporation serving at the request of the Corporation as a director, officer, employee or agent of another corporation, partnership, joint venture, trust or other enterprise, against expenses (including attorneys' fees), judgments, fines and amounts paid in settlement actually and reasonably incurred by such person in connection with such action, suit or proceeding if such person acted in good faith and in a manner such person reasonably believed to be in or not opposed to the best interests of the Corporation, and, with respect to any criminal action or proceeding, had no reasonable cause to believe such person's conduct was unlawful. The termination of any action, suit or proceeding by judgment, order, settlement, conviction, or upon a plea of nolo contendere or its equivalent, shall not, of itself, create a presumption that the person did not act in good faith and in a manner which such person reasonably believed to be in or not opposed to the best interests of the Corporation, and, with respect to any criminal action or proceeding, had reasonable cause to believe that such person's conduct was unlawful.

Section 2. Power to Indemnify in Actions, Suits or Proceedings by or in the Right of the Corporation. Subject to Section 3 of this Article VIII, the Corporation shall indemnify any person who was or is a party or is threatened to be made a party to any threatened, pending or completed action or suit by or in the right of the Corporation to procure a judgment in its favor by reason of the fact that such person is or was a director or officer of the Corporation, or is or was a director or officer of the Corporation serving at the request of the Corporation as a director, officer, employee or agent of another corporation, partnership, joint venture, trust or other enterprise, against expenses (including attorneys' fees) actually and reasonably incurred by such person in connection with the defense or settlement of such action or suit if such person acted in good faith and in a manner such person reasonably believed to be in or not opposed to the best interests of the Corporation; except that no indemnification shall be made in respect of any claim, issue or matter as to which such person shall have been adjudged to be liable to the Corporation unless and only to the extent that the Court of Chancery of the State of Delaware or the court in which such action or suit was brought shall determine upon application that, despite

the adjudication of liability but in view of all the circumstances of the case, such person is fairly and reasonably entitled to indemnity for such expenses which the Court of Chancery or such other court shall deem proper.

Section 3. Authorization of Indemnification. Any indemnification under this Article VIII (unless ordered by a court) shall be made by the Corporation only as authorized in the specific case upon a determination that indemnification of the present or former director or officer is proper in the circumstances because such person has met the applicable standard of conduct set forth in Section 1 or Section 2 of this Article VIII, as the case may be. Such determination shall be made, with respect to a person who is a director or officer at the time of such determination, (a) by a majority vote of the directors who are not parties to such action, suit or proceeding, even though less than a quorum, (b) by a committee of such directors designated by a majority vote of such directors, even though less than a quorum, (c) if there are no such directors, or if such directors so direct, by independent legal counsel in a written opinion or (d) by the stockholders. Such determination shall be made, with respect to former directors and officers, by any person or persons having the authority to act on the matter on behalf of the Corporation. To the extent, however, that a present or former director or officer of the Corporation has been successful on the merits or otherwise in defense of any action, suit or proceeding described above, or in defense of any claim, issue or matter therein, such person shall be indemnified against expenses (including attorneys' fees) actually and reasonably incurred by such person in connection therewith, without the necessity of authorization in the specific case.

Section 4. Good Faith Defined. For purposes of any determination under Section 3 of this Article VIII, a person shall be deemed to have acted in good faith and in a manner such person reasonably believed to be in or not opposed to the best interests of the Corporation, or, with respect to any criminal action or proceeding, to have had no reasonable cause to believe such person's conduct was unlawful, if such person's action is based on the records or books of account of the Corporation or another enterprise, or on information supplied to such person by the officers of the Corporation or another enterprise in the course of their duties, or on the advice of legal counsel for the Corporation or another enterprise or on information or records given or reports made to the Corporation or another enterprise by an independent certified public accountant or by an appraiser or other expert selected with reasonable care by the Corporation or another enterprise. The provisions of this Section 4 shall not be deemed to be exclusive or to limit in any way the circumstances in which a person may be deemed to have met the applicable standard of conduct set forth in Section 1 or Section 2 of this Article VIII, as the case may be.

Section 5. Indemnification by a Court. Notwithstanding any contrary determination in the specific case under Section 3

of this Article VIII, and notwithstanding the absence of any determination thereunder, any director or officer may apply to the Court of Chancery of the State of Delaware or any other court of competent jurisdiction in the State of Delaware for indemnification to the extent otherwise permissible under Section 1 or Section 2 of this Article VIII. The basis of such indemnification by a court shall be a determination by such court that indemnification of the director or officer is proper in the circumstances because such person has met the applicable standard of conduct set forth in Section 1 or Section 2 of this Article VIII, as the case may be. Neither a contrary determination in the specific case under Section 3 of this Article VIII nor the absence of any determination thereunder shall be a defense to such application or create a presumption that the director or officer seeking indemnification has not

15

---

met any applicable standard of conduct. Notice of any application for indemnification pursuant to this Section 5 shall be given to the Corporation promptly upon the filing of such application. If successful, in whole or in part, the director or officer seeking indemnification shall also be entitled to be paid the expense of prosecuting such application.

Section 6. Expenses Payable in Advance. Expenses (including attorneys' fees) incurred by a director or officer in defending any civil, criminal, administrative or investigative action, suit or proceeding shall be paid by the Corporation in advance of the final disposition of such action, suit or proceeding upon receipt of an undertaking by or on behalf of such director or officer to repay such amount if it shall ultimately be determined that such person is not entitled to be indemnified by the Corporation as authorized in this Article VIII. Such expenses (including attorneys' fees) incurred by former directors and officers or other employees and agents may be so paid upon such terms and conditions, if any, as the Corporation deems appropriate.

Section 7. Nonexclusivity of Indemnification and Advancement of Expenses. The indemnification and advancement of expenses provided by, or granted pursuant to, this Article VIII shall not be deemed exclusive of any other rights to which those seeking indemnification or advancement of expenses may be entitled under the Certificate of Incorporation, these By-Laws, agreement, vote of stockholders or disinterested directors or otherwise, both as to action in such person's official capacity and as to action in another capacity while holding such office, it being the policy of the Corporation that indemnification of the persons specified in Section 1 and Section 2 of this Article VIII shall be made to the fullest extent permitted by law. The provisions of this Article VIII shall not be deemed to preclude the indemnification of any person who is not specified in Section 1 or Section 2 of this Article VIII but whom the Corporation has the power or obligation to indemnify under the provisions of the DGCL, or otherwise.

Section 8. Insurance. The Corporation may purchase and maintain insurance on behalf of any person who is or was a director or officer of the Corporation, or is or was a director or officer of the Corporation serving at the request of the Corporation as a director, officer, employee or agent of another corporation, partnership, joint venture, trust or other enterprise against any liability asserted against such person and incurred by such person in any such capacity, or arising out of such person's status as such, whether or not the Corporation would have the power or the obligation to indemnify such person against such liability under the provisions of this Article VIII.

Section 9. Certain Definitions. For purposes of this Article VIII, references to "the Corporation" shall include, in addition to the resulting corporation, any constituent corporation (including any constituent of a constituent) absorbed in a consolidation or merger which, if its separate existence had continued, would have had power and authority to indemnify its directors or officers, so that any person who is or was a director or officer of such constituent corporation, or is or was a director or officer of such constituent corporation serving at the request of such constituent corporation as a director, officer, employee or agent of another corporation, partnership, joint venture, trust or other enterprise, shall stand in the same position under the provisions of this Article VIII with respect to the resulting or surviving corporation as such person would have with respect to such constituent corporation if its separate existence had continued. The term "another enterprise" as used in this Article VIII shall mean any other corporation or any partnership, joint venture, trust, employee benefit plan or other enterprise of

16

---

which such person is or was serving at the request of the Corporation as a director, officer, employee or agent. For purposes of this Article VIII, references to "fines" shall include any excise taxes assessed on a person with respect to an employee benefit plan; and references to "serving at the request of the Corporation" shall include any service as a director, officer, employee or agent of the Corporation which imposes duties on, or involves services by, such director or officer with respect to an employee benefit plan, its participants or beneficiaries; and a person who acted in good faith and in a manner such person reasonably believed to be in the interest of the participants and beneficiaries of an employee benefit plan shall be deemed to have acted in a manner "not opposed to the best interests of the Corporation" as referred to in this Article VIII.

Section 10. Survival of Indemnification and Advancement of Expenses. The indemnification and advancement of expenses provided by, or granted pursuant to, this Article VIII shall, unless otherwise provided when authorized or ratified, continue as to a person who has ceased to be a director or officer and shall inure to the benefit of the heirs, executors and administrators of such a person.

Section 11. Limitation on Indemnification. Notwithstanding anything contained in this Article VIII to the contrary, except for proceedings to enforce rights to indemnification (which shall be governed by Section 5 of this Article VIII), the Corporation shall not be obligated to indemnify any director or officer (or his or her heirs, executors or personal or legal representatives) or advance expenses in connection with a proceeding (or part thereof) initiated by such person unless such proceeding (or part thereof) was authorized or consented to by the Board of Directors.

Section 12. Indemnification of Employees and Agents. The Corporation may, to the extent authorized from time to time

by the Board of Directors, provide rights to indemnification and to the advancement of expenses to employees and agents of the Corporation similar to those conferred in this Article VIII to directors and officers of the Corporation.

ARTICLE IX  
MISCELLANEOUS

Section 1. Amendments. Unless otherwise required by the Certificate of Incorporation, these Bylaws may be altered, amended or repealed, in whole or in part, or new Bylaws may be adopted by the stockholders or by the Board of Directors; provided, that notice of such alteration, amendment, repeal or adoption of new Bylaws be contained in the notice of such meeting of the stockholders or Board of Directors, as the case may be. All such amendments must be approved by either the holders of a majority of the outstanding capital stock entitled to vote thereon or by a majority of the entire Board of Directors then in office.

Section 2. Entire Board of Directors. As used in this Article IX and in these Bylaws generally, the term “entire Board of Directors” means the total number of directors which the Corporation would have if there were no vacancies.

\* \* \*

Adopted as of: March 17, 2011

THE WARRANT REPRESENTED HEREBY AND THE COMMON STOCK OR OTHER SECURITIES ISSUABLE UPON THE EXERCISE HEREOF HAVE NOT BEEN REGISTERED UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED (THE "ACT"), OR ANY STATE SECURITIES LAWS AND NEITHER THIS WARRANT NOR THE COMMON STOCK OR OTHER SECURITIES ISSUABLE UPON THE EXERCISE HEREOF NOR ANY INTEREST THEREIN MAY BE TRANSFERRED IN THE ABSENCE OF SUCH REGISTRATION OR AN EXEMPTION THEREFROM UNDER SUCH ACT AND SUCH LAWS AND THE RULES AND REGULATIONS THEREUNDER. THE SECURITIES REPRESENTED BY THIS CERTIFICATE ARE SUBJECT TO THE PROVISIONS OF AN INVESTORS' RIGHTS AGREEMENT, A VOTING AGREEMENT AND A RIGHT OF FIRST REFUSAL AND CO-SALE AGREEMENT, EACH DATED AS OF [·], 2012 (COPIES OF WHICH ARE ON FILE WITH THE SECRETARY OF THE COMPANY) AND MAY NOT BE SOLD, TRANSFERRED, ASSIGNED, PLEDGED, HYPOTHECATED OR OTHERWISE DISPOSED OF EXCEPT IN COMPLIANCE WITH THE PROVISIONS OF SUCH INVESTORS' RIGHTS AGREEMENT, VOTING AGREEMENT AND RIGHT OF FIRST REFUSAL AND CO-SALE AGREEMENT.

Warrant No. [·]

Dated: [·], 2012

### COMMON STOCK WARRANT

CERECOR INC.

THIS IS TO CERTIFY THAT for value received, [HOLDER'S NAME], a [ENTITY TYPE] formed under the laws of the State of [STATE] (the "Holder"), is entitled, subject to the terms and conditions set forth below, to purchase from Cerecor Inc., a Delaware corporation (the "Company"), [·] ([·]) shares (the "Warrant Shares") of common stock, par value \$0.001 per share, of the Company ("Common Stock"), at a price per share equal to \$[·] (the "Exercise Price"). This warrant (this "Warrant") is being issued in connection with the purchase of shares of Series A Preferred Stock of the Company pursuant to a Series A Preferred Stock and Warrant Purchase Agreement, dated on or about the date hereof, by and among the Company, the Holder and the other parties thereto (the "Purchase Agreement"). All Warrants issued under the Purchase Agreements are referred to herein, collectively, as the "Warrants." The Holder, collectively with all Holders of other Warrants, are sometimes referred to collectively as the "Holders." Capitalized terms used but not otherwise defined herein shall have the meanings given to them in the Purchase Agreements.

1. Manner of Exercise; Expiration Date.

(a) This Warrant shall be exercisable in accordance with this Section 1 and Section 2 below from and after the date hereof until 5:00 p.m., New York time on the fifth (5<sup>th</sup>) anniversary of the date hereof (the "Exercise Period"). The Holder may from time to time during the Exercise Period on any business day exercise this Warrant, for all or any part of the Warrant Shares purchasable at such time hereunder, by delivering to the Company at its principal office (i) a written notice of the Holder's election to exercise this Warrant (an "Exercise Notice"), which Exercise Notice shall be irrevocable and shall specify the number of Warrant Shares to be purchased, (ii) payment of the aggregate Exercise Price for the applicable number of Warrant Shares to be purchased by check or wire transfer of immediately available funds to an account then specified by the Company and (iii) this Warrant (the date on which the foregoing items are delivered to the Company being hereinafter referred to as the "Exercise Date"). Such

---

Exercise Notice shall be in the form of Annex A hereto, duly executed by the Holder or its duly authorized agent.

(b) Upon receipt of the items specified in Section 1(a), the Company shall execute (or cause to be executed) and deliver (or cause to be delivered) to the Holder a certificate or certificates representing the aggregate number of full Warrant Shares issuable upon such exercise, together with cash in lieu of any fraction of a share, as hereafter provided. This Warrant shall be deemed to have been exercised and such certificate or certificates shall be deemed to have been issued, and the Holder shall be deemed to have become a Holder of record of such shares for all purposes, as of the Exercise Date.

(c) If this Warrant is exercised in part, the Company shall, at the time of delivery of the certificate or certificates representing the Warrant Shares being issued, deliver to the Holder a new Warrant evidencing the rights of the Holder to purchase the unpurchased Warrant Shares called for by this Warrant. Such new Warrant shall in all other respects be identical to this Warrant.

(d) The Company shall pay any and all issue and other taxes (other than income taxes) that may be payable in respect of the issuance of this Warrant or any issuance or delivery of Warrant Shares on exercise of this Warrant; provided, however, that the Company shall not be obligated to pay any transfer taxes resulting from any transfer requested by the Holder of record of this Warrant in connection with any such exercise.

(e) The Company shall at all times reserve and keep available out of its authorized but unissued shares of capital stock, solely for the purpose of effecting the exercise of this Warrant, such number of its shares of capital stock as shall from time to time be sufficient to effect such exercise of this Warrant for the maximum number of shares of such class or series of capital stock issuable upon exercise of this Warrant; and if at any time the number of authorized but unissued shares of such capital stock shall not be sufficient to effect such exercise of this Warrant for the maximum number of shares of such capital stock then issuable upon exercise hereunder, the Company will take such corporate action as may, in the opinion of its counsel, be necessary to increase its authorized but unissued shares of such capital stock to such number of shares as shall be sufficient for such purpose, including, without limitation, engaging in best efforts to obtain the requisite stockholder approval of any necessary amendment to the Company's Certificate of Incorporation (as amended from time to time). The Company will not at any time close its stock transfer books in a manner which prevents the timely exercise of this Warrant.

(f) No fractional shares shall be issued upon the exercise of this Warrant. All shares of capital stock (including fractions thereof) issuable upon exercise of this Warrant as to each share of capital stock shall be aggregated for purposes of determining whether the exercise would result in the issuance of any fractional shares. If, after the aforementioned aggregation, the exercise would result in the issuance of a fraction of a share of capital stock, the Company shall, in lieu of issuing any fractional share, pay the Holder a sum of cash equal to the fair market value (as described in Section 2 below) of such fraction on the date of exercise.

2. Net Exercise Issue. Notwithstanding any provision herein to the contrary, if the fair market value of one share of Common Stock is greater than the Exercise Price (at the date of calculation as set forth below), in lieu of exercising this Warrant for cash, the Holder may elect to receive shares equal to the value (as determined below) of this Warrant (or the portion thereof being canceled) by surrender of this Warrant at the principal office of the Company together with the properly endorsed Exercise Notice in which event the Company shall issue to the Holder a number of shares of Common Stock computed using the following formula:

$$X = \frac{Y(A-B)}{A}$$

---

Where X = the number of Warrant Shares to be issued to the Holder  
Y = the number of Warrant Shares with respect to which this Warrant is being exercised  
A = the fair market value of one share of Common Stock (at the date of such calculation)  
B = Exercise Price (as adjusted to the date of such calculation)

For purposes of the above calculation, the fair market value of one share of Common Stock shall be:

- (a) the average daily Market Price (as defined below) during the period of the most recent 10 trading days, ending on the last business day before the effective date of exercise of the Warrant, on which the national securities exchanges or over-the-counter market in which the shares of Common Stock is quoted were open for trading. If the Common Stock is traded on a national securities exchange or admitted to unlisted trading privileges on such an exchange, or is quoted on the NASDAQ Stock Market, the Market Price as of a specified day shall be the last reported sale price of Common Stock on such exchange or on the NASDAQ on such date or if no such sale is made on such day, the mean of the closing bid and asked prices for such day on such exchange or on the NASDAQ (the "Market Price"); or
- (b) if the Common Stock is not then listed or admitted to trading on any national securities exchange or quoted on the NASDAQ Stock Market, the fair market value shall be determined in good faith by the Board of Directors of the Company.

3. Adjustments for Stock Dividends, Splits, etc. If the Company declares or pays a dividend on the outstanding shares of the Common Stock or other securities, then upon exercise of this Warrant, for each Warrant Share acquired, Holder shall receive, without cost to Holder, the total number and kind of securities to which Holder would have been entitled had Holder owned the Warrant Shares of record as of the date the dividend occurred. If the Company subdivides the outstanding shares of Common Stock by reclassification or otherwise into a greater number of shares, the number of Warrant Shares purchasable hereunder shall be proportionately increased and the Warrant Price shall be proportionately decreased. If the outstanding shares of Common Stock are combined or consolidated, by reclassification or otherwise, into a lesser number of shares, the Warrant Price shall be proportionately increased and the number of Warrant Shares shall be proportionately decreased.

4. Fractional Shares. No fractional Warrant Shares shall be issuable upon exercise or conversion of the Warrant and the number of Warrant Shares to be issued shall be rounded down to the nearest whole Warrant Share. If a fractional share interest arises upon any exercise or conversion of the Warrant, the Company shall eliminate such fractional share interest by paying Holder the amount computed by multiplying the fractional interest by the fair market value of a full Warrant Share.

5. Replacement of Warrant. On receipt of evidence reasonably satisfactory to the Company of the loss, theft, destruction or mutilation of this Warrant and, in the case of any such loss, theft or destruction of this Warrant, on delivery of an indemnity agreement reasonably satisfactory in form and amount to the Company or, in the case of any such mutilation, on surrender and cancellation of this Warrant, the Company at its expense will execute and deliver, in lieu thereof, a new Warrant of like tenor.

---

6. Negotiability, etc. This Warrant is issued upon the following terms, all of which the Holder hereof by the taking hereof consents and agrees:

(a) The Holder shall not be entitled to pledge, mortgage, transfer, endorse or otherwise convey this Warrant (a "Transfer"), in whole or in part, except (i) in accordance with the provisions of the Right of First Refusal and Co-Sale Agreement or (ii) the prior written consent of the Company. To the extent permitted by the preceding sentence, the Holder and its direct and indirect transferees may Transfer all or any portion of this Warrant by surrendering this Warrant to the Company together with a completed assignment in the form attached hereto as Annex B. Upon such surrender, the Company shall deliver a new Warrant or Warrants to the person or persons entitled thereto and, if applicable, shall deliver to Holder a new Warrant evidencing the right of Holder to purchase the balance of the Warrant Shares subject to purchase hereunder. The term "Holder" as used herein shall include any transferee to whom this

Warrant has been Transferred in accordance with this Section 6.

(b) The Holder shall not be entitled to vote or to receive dividends or to be deemed the Holder of capital stock that may at any time be issuable upon exercise of this Warrant for any purpose whatsoever, nor shall anything contained herein be construed to confer upon the Holder any of the rights of a stockholder of the Company or any right to vote for the election of directors or upon any matter submitted to stockholders at any meeting thereof, or to give or withhold consent to any corporate action (whether upon any recapitalization, issuance or reclassification of stock, change of par value or change of stock to no par value, consolidation, merger or conveyance or otherwise), or to receive notice of meetings, or to receive dividends or subscription rights, until the Holder shall have exercised this Warrant and been issued shares of capital stock in accordance with the provisions hereof.

(c) Neither this Warrant nor any shares of capital stock or other securities purchased pursuant to this Warrant have been registered under the 1933 Act and applicable state securities laws. Therefore, the transfer or exchange of this Warrant or such shares may be made only in a transaction permitted under the 1933 Act and applicable state securities laws or pursuant to an exemption therefrom. Prior to registration, the certificates evidencing the Warrant Shares or other securities issued on the exercise of this Warrant shall bear a legend to the effect that the shares evidenced by such certificates have not been registered under the 1933 Act and applicable state securities laws.

(d) Until this Warrant is transferred on the books of the Company, the Company may treat the registered Holder hereof as the absolute owner hereof for all purposes, notwithstanding any notice to the contrary.

7. Notices, etc. All notices and other communications from the Company to the Holder of this Warrant shall be sent by facsimile or overnight courier or shall be mailed by first class registered or certified mail, postage prepaid, at such address as may have been furnished to the Company in writing by such Holder or, until any such Holder furnishes to the Company an address, then to, and at the address of, the last Holder of this Warrant who has so furnished an address to the Company. All such notices and communications shall, when mailed, be effective when deposited in the mails and, when sent by facsimile or overnight courier, delivered, be effective when received.

8. Amendments. This Warrant and any term hereof may be changed, waived, discharged or terminated only by an instrument in writing signed by the party against which enforcement of such change, waiver, discharge or termination is sought; provided, that the holders of a majority of the aggregate Warrant Shares issued under the Purchase Agreement and then outstanding shall have the right to act on behalf of all Holders of Warrants with respect to all Warrants.

---

9. Governing Law. This Warrant shall be construed and enforced in accordance with and governed by the laws of the State of Delaware without regard to the laws that might be applied under any conflict of laws principles.

10. Headings. The headings in this Warrant are for purposes of reference only, and shall not limit or otherwise affect any of the terms hereof.

11. Severability. The invalidity or unenforceability of any provision hereof shall in no way affect the validity or enforceability of any other provision.

[END OF TEXT. SIGNATURE PAGE FOLLOWS.]

---

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Company has caused this Warrant to be executed by a duly authorized officer as of the date first written above.

CERECOR INC.

By: \_\_\_\_\_

Name: Blake M. Paterson  
Title: Chief Executive Officer

---

Annex A

Form of Exercise Notice

(To be executed if Holder desires to exercise the Warrants evidenced by this Warrant Certificate).

TO CERECOR INC.

- The undersigned hereby (1) irrevocably elects to exercise \_\_\_\_\_ Warrant Shares represented by this Warrant to purchase \_\_\_\_\_ shares of Common Stock issuable upon the exercise of such Warrant, (2) makes payment in full of the aggregate Exercise Price for such Warrants by enclosure of a certified or bank cashier's check therefor, upon condition that a new Warrant be issued for the balance of the Warrant Shares remaining, if any, and (3) requests that a certificate for the shares of Common Stock purchased hereunder be issued in the name of and delivered to:

(Please print name and address)

- The undersigned hereby elects to convert \_\_\_\_\_ percent ( \_\_\_\_\_ %) of the value of the Warrant pursuant to the provisions of Section 2 of the Warrant.

If such number of Warrant Shares not be all of the Warrant Shares evidenced by this Warrant Certificate, a new Warrant for the balance remaining of such Warrant Shares shall be registered in the name of and delivered to:

(Please print name and address)

Dated: \_\_\_\_\_

Signature: \_\_\_\_\_

---

Annex B

Form of Assignment

(To be executed by the registered Holder if such Holder desires to transfer the attached Warrant.)

FOR VALUE RECEIVED, \_\_\_\_\_ hereby sells, assigns, and transfers unto \_\_\_\_\_ a Warrant to purchase \_\_\_\_\_ shares of common stock, par value \$0.001 per share, of Cerecor Inc., a Delaware corporation (the "Company"), together with all right, title, and interest therein, and does hereby irrevocably constitute and appoint \_\_\_\_\_ attorney to transfer such Warrant on the books of the Company, with full power of substitution.

The undersigned represents, unless the sale of this Warrant has been registered under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "Securities Act"), that the undersigned is acquiring such Warrant for its own account for investment and not with a view to or for sale in connection with any distribution thereof (except for any resale pursuant to a Registration Statement under the Securities Act).

Dated: \_\_\_\_\_

Signature: \_\_\_\_\_

---

THE WARRANT REPRESENTED HEREBY AND THE COMMON STOCK OR OTHER SECURITIES ISSUABLE UPON THE EXERCISE HEREOF HAVE NOT BEEN REGISTERED UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED (THE "ACT"), OR ANY STATE SECURITIES LAWS AND NEITHER THIS WARRANT NOR THE COMMON STOCK OR OTHER SECURITIES ISSUABLE UPON THE EXERCISE HEREOF NOR ANY INTEREST THEREIN MAY BE TRANSFERRED IN THE ABSENCE OF SUCH REGISTRATION OR AN EXEMPTION THEREFROM UNDER SUCH ACT AND SUCH LAWS AND THE RULES AND REGULATIONS THEREUNDER. THE SECURITIES REPRESENTED BY THIS CERTIFICATE ARE SUBJECT TO THE PROVISIONS OF AN AMENDED AND RESTATED INVESTORS' RIGHTS AGREEMENT, AN AMENDED AND RESTATED VOTING AGREEMENT AND AN AMENDED AND RESTATED RIGHT OF FIRST REFUSAL AND CO-SALE AGREEMENT, EACH DATED AS OF [·], 2013 (COPIES OF WHICH ARE ON FILE WITH THE SECRETARY OF THE COMPANY) AND MAY NOT BE SOLD, TRANSFERRED, ASSIGNED, PLEDGED, HYPOTHECATED OR OTHERWISE DISPOSED OF EXCEPT IN COMPLIANCE WITH THE PROVISIONS OF SUCH AMENDED AND RESTATED INVESTORS' RIGHTS AGREEMENT, AMENDED AND RESTATED VOTING AGREEMENT AND AMENDED AND RESTATED RIGHT OF FIRST REFUSAL AND CO-SALE AGREEMENT.

Warrant No. [·]

Dated: [·], 2013

## COMMON STOCK WARRANT

### CERECOR INC.

THIS IS TO CERTIFY THAT for value received, [HOLDER'S NAME], a [ENTITY TYPE] formed under the laws of the State of [STATE] (the "*Holder*"), is entitled, subject to the terms and conditions set forth below, to purchase from Cerecor Inc., a Delaware corporation (the "*Company*"), the Warrant Shares (as defined in Section 1(h) below), at a price per share equal as set forth in Section 1(g) below (the "*Exercise Price*"). This warrant (this "*Warrant*") is being issued in connection with the purchase of shares of Series A-1 Preferred Stock of the Company pursuant to a Series A-1 Preferred Stock and Warrant Purchase Agreement, dated on or about the date hereof, by and among the Company, the Holder and the other parties thereto (the "*Purchase Agreement*"). All Warrants issued under the Purchase Agreements are referred to herein, collectively, as the "*Warrants*." The Holder, collectively with all Holders of other Warrants, are sometimes referred to collectively as the "*Holders*."

Capitalized terms used but not otherwise defined herein shall have the meanings given to them in the Purchase Agreements.

#### 1. Manner of Exercise; Expiration Date.

(a) This Warrant shall be exercisable in accordance with this Section 1 and Section 2 below from and after the date hereof until 5:00 p.m., New York time on the fifth (5<sup>th</sup>) anniversary of the date hereof (the "*Exercise Period*"). The Holder may from time to time

1

during the Exercise Period on any business day exercise this Warrant, for all or any part of the Warrant Shares purchasable at such time hereunder, by delivering to the Company at its principal office (i) a written notice of the Holder's election to exercise this Warrant (an "*Exercise Notice*"), which Exercise Notice shall be irrevocable and shall specify the number of Warrant Shares to be purchased, (ii) payment of the aggregate Exercise Price for the applicable number of Warrant Shares to be purchased by check or wire transfer of immediately available funds to an account then specified by the Company and (iii) this Warrant (the date on which the foregoing items are delivered to the Company being hereinafter referred to as the "*Exercise Date*"). Such Exercise Notice shall be in the form of Annex A hereto, duly executed by the Holder or its duly authorized agent.

(b) Upon receipt of the items specified in Section 1(a), the Company shall execute (or cause to be executed) and deliver (or cause to be delivered) to the Holder a certificate or certificates representing the aggregate number of full Warrant Shares issuable upon such exercise, together with cash in lieu of any fraction of a share, as hereafter provided. This Warrant shall be deemed to have been exercised and such certificate or certificates shall be deemed to have been issued, and the Holder shall be deemed to have become a Holder of record of such shares for all purposes, as of the Exercise Date.

(c) If this Warrant is exercised in part, the Company shall, at the time of delivery of the certificate or certificates representing the Warrant Shares being issued, deliver to the Holder a new Warrant evidencing the rights of the Holder to purchase the unpurchased Warrant Shares called for by this Warrant. Such new Warrant shall in all other respects be identical to this Warrant.

(d) The Company shall pay any and all issue and other taxes (other than income taxes) that may be payable in respect of the issuance of this Warrant or any issuance or delivery of Warrant Shares on exercise of this Warrant; provided, however, that the Company shall not be obligated to pay any transfer taxes resulting from any transfer requested by the Holder of record of this Warrant in connection with any such exercise.

(e) The Company shall at all times reserve and keep available out of its authorized but unissued shares of capital stock, solely for the purpose of effecting the exercise of this Warrant, such number of its shares of capital stock as shall from time to time be sufficient to effect such exercise of this Warrant for the maximum number of shares of such class or series of capital stock issuable upon exercise of this Warrant; and if at any time the number of authorized but unissued shares of such capital stock shall not be sufficient to effect such exercise of this Warrant for the maximum number of shares of such capital stock then issuable upon exercise hereunder, the

Company will take such corporate action as may, in the opinion of its counsel, be necessary to increase its authorized but unissued shares of such capital stock to such number of shares as shall be sufficient for such purpose, including, without limitation, engaging in best efforts to obtain the requisite stockholder approval of any necessary amendment to the Company's Certificate of Incorporation (as amended from time to time). The Company will not at any time close its stock transfer books in a manner which prevents the timely exercise of this Warrant.

2

---

(f) No fractional shares shall be issued upon the exercise of this Warrant. All shares of capital stock (including fractions thereof) issuable upon exercise of this Warrant as to each share of capital stock shall be aggregated for purposes of determining whether the exercise would result in the issuance of any fractional shares. If, after the aforementioned aggregation, the exercise would result in the issuance of a fraction of a share of capital stock, the Company shall, in lieu of issuing any fractional share, pay the Holder a sum of cash equal to the fair market value (as described in Section 2 below) of such fraction on the date of exercise.

(g) During the period from issuance until the IPO Penalty Date (as defined in the Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation (the "**Restated Charter**")), (i) in the event the Company has consummated a Qualified IPO (as defined in the Restated Charter) on or before the Exercise Date, the Exercise Price shall be the public offering price per share in such Qualified IPO, and (ii) in the event the Company has not completed a Qualified IPO on or before the Exercise Date, the Exercise Price shall be \$1.00, in case of each of foregoing clauses (i) and (ii), subject to further adjustment pursuant to Section 3 hereof. From and after the IPO Penalty Date, the Exercise Price shall be \$1.00, subject to further adjustment pursuant to Section 3 hereof.

(h) "**Warrant Shares**" means a number of shares of common stock, par value \$0.001 per share, of the Company ("**Common Stock**") equal to [ ](1) (the "**Initial Warrant Shares**"); provided that:

(i) if the Company does not file a registration statement with the Securities and Exchange Commission under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, with respect to a Qualified IPO on or before Registration Penalty Date (as defined in the Restated Charter), then the number of Warrant Shares shall increase by an additional 20% of the Initial Warrant Shares starting on the Registration Penalty Date, and on each monthly anniversary of the Registration Penalty Date thereafter during the continuance of such failure to file, the number of Warrant Shares shall increase by an additional 20% of the Initial Warrant Shares until the number of Warrant Shares reaches an amount equal to the Initial Warrant Shares multiplied by 2 (the "**Maximum Warrant Shares**"), after which it shall be capped and will no longer increase.

(ii) if the Corporation does not complete a Qualified IPO on or before the IPO Penalty Date (as defined in the Restated Charter), then the number of Warrant Shares shall increase by an additional 20% of the Initial Warrant Shares starting on the IPO Penalty Date, and on each monthly anniversary of the IPO Penalty Date thereafter during the continuance of such failure to complete a Qualified IPO, the number of Warrant Shares shall increase by an additional 20% of the Initial Warrant Shares until the number of Warrant Shares reaches an amount equal to the Maximum Warrant Shares, after which it shall be capped and will no longer increase.

(iii) notwithstanding the foregoing, in no case shall the number of Warrant Shares exceed the number of Maximum Warrant Shares.

---

(1) Equal to 25% of the number of shares of Series A-1 Preferred Stock purchased by such investor.

3

---

(iv) notwithstanding the foregoing, in the event a registration statement filed by the Company pursuant to the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, becomes effective on or before the Registration Penalty Date, then the number of Warrant Shares will be capped at the number of Initial Warrant Shares and shall not increase at any time under any condition of this Section 1(h), including Section 1(h)(i) or 1(h)(ii) above.

2. **Net Exercise Issue.** Notwithstanding any provision herein to the contrary, if the fair market value of one share of Common Stock is greater than the Exercise Price (at the date of calculation as set forth below), in lieu of exercising this Warrant for cash, the Holder may elect to receive shares equal to the value (as determined below) of this Warrant (or the portion thereof being canceled) by surrender of this Warrant at the principal office of the Company together with the properly endorsed Exercise Notice in which event the Company shall issue to the Holder a number of shares of Common Stock computed using the following formula:

$$X = \frac{Y(A-B)}{A}$$

Where X = the number of Warrant Shares to be issued to the Holder

Y = the number of Warrant Shares with respect to which this Warrant is being exercised

A = the fair market value of one share of Common Stock (at the date of such calculation)

B = Exercise Price (as adjusted to the date of such calculation)

For purposes of the above calculation, the fair market value of one share of Common Stock shall be:

(a) the average daily Market Price (as defined below) during the period of the most recent 10 trading days, ending on the last business day before the effective date of exercise of the Warrant, on which the national securities exchanges or over-the-counter market in which the shares of Common Stock is quoted were open for trading. If the Common Stock is traded on a national securities exchange or admitted to unlisted trading privileges on such an exchange, or is quoted on the NASDAQ Stock Market, the Market Price as of a specified day shall be the last reported sale price of Common Stock on such exchange or on the NASDAQ on such date or if no such sale is made on such day, the mean of the closing bid and asked prices for such day on such exchange or on the NASDAQ (the “*Market Price*”); or

(b) if the Common Stock is not then listed or admitted to trading on any national securities exchange or quoted on the NASDAQ Stock Market, the fair market value shall be determined in good faith by the Board of Directors of the Company.

3. **Adjustments for Stock Dividends, Splits, etc.** If the Company declares or pays a dividend on the outstanding shares of the Common Stock or other securities, then upon exercise of this Warrant, for each Warrant Share acquired, Holder shall receive, without cost to Holder, the total number and kind of securities to which Holder would have been entitled had

4

---

Holder owned the Warrant Shares of record as of the date the dividend occurred. If the Company subdivides the outstanding shares of Common Stock by reclassification or otherwise into a greater number of shares, the number of Warrant Shares purchasable hereunder shall be proportionately increased and the Warrant Price shall be proportionately decreased. If the outstanding shares of Common Stock are combined or consolidated, by reclassification or otherwise, into a lesser number of shares, the Warrant Price shall be proportionately increased and the number of Warrant Shares shall be proportionately decreased.

4. **Fractional Shares.** No fractional Warrant Shares shall be issuable upon exercise or conversion of the Warrant and the number of Warrant Shares to be issued shall be rounded down to the nearest whole Warrant Share. If a fractional share interest arises upon any exercise or conversion of the Warrant, the Company shall eliminate such fractional share interest by paying Holder the amount computed by multiplying the fractional interest by the fair market value of a full Warrant Share.

5. **Replacement of Warrant.** On receipt of evidence reasonably satisfactory to the Company of the loss, theft, destruction or mutilation of this Warrant and, in the case of any such loss, theft or destruction of this Warrant, on delivery of an indemnity agreement reasonably satisfactory in form and amount to the Company or, in the case of any such mutilation, on surrender and cancellation of this Warrant, the Company at its expense will execute and deliver, in lieu thereof, a new Warrant of like tenor.

6. **Negotiability, etc.** This Warrant is issued upon the following terms, all of which the Holder hereof by the taking hereof consents and agrees:

(a) The Holder shall not be entitled to pledge, mortgage, transfer, endorse or otherwise convey this Warrant (a “*Transfer*”), in whole or in part, except (i) in accordance with the provisions of the Amended and Restated Right of First Refusal and Co-Sale Agreement or (ii) the prior written consent of the Company. To the extent permitted by the preceding sentence, the Holder and its direct and indirect transferees may Transfer all or any portion of this Warrant by surrendering this Warrant to the Company together with a completed assignment in the form attached hereto as Annex B. Upon such surrender, the Company shall deliver a new Warrant or Warrants to the person or persons entitled thereto and, if applicable, shall deliver to Holder a new Warrant evidencing the right of Holder to purchase the balance of the Warrant Shares subject to purchase hereunder. The term “Holder” as used herein shall include any transferee to whom this Warrant has been Transferred in accordance with this Section 6.

(b) The Holder shall not be entitled to vote or to receive dividends or to be deemed the Holder of capital stock that may at any time be issuable upon exercise of this Warrant for any purpose whatsoever, nor shall anything contained herein be construed to confer upon the Holder any of the rights of a stockholder of the Company or any right to vote for the election of directors or upon any matter submitted to stockholders at any meeting thereof, or to give or withhold consent to any corporate action (whether upon any recapitalization, issuance or reclassification of stock, change of par value or change of stock to no par value, consolidation, merger or conveyance or otherwise), or to receive notice of meetings, or to receive dividends or subscription rights, until the Holder shall have exercised this Warrant and been issued shares of capital stock in accordance with the provisions hereof.

5

---

(c) Neither this Warrant nor any shares of capital stock or other securities purchased pursuant to this Warrant have been registered under the 1933 Act and applicable state securities laws. Therefore, the transfer or exchange of this Warrant or such shares may be made only in a transaction permitted under the 1933 Act and applicable state securities laws or pursuant to an exemption therefrom. Prior to registration, the certificates evidencing the Warrant Shares or other securities issued on the exercise of this Warrant shall bear a legend to the effect that the shares evidenced by such certificates have not been registered under the 1933 Act and applicable state securities laws.

(d) Until this Warrant is transferred on the books of the Company, the Company may treat the registered Holder hereof as the absolute owner hereof for all purposes, notwithstanding any notice to the contrary.

7. **Notices, etc.** All notices and other communications from the Company to the Holder of this Warrant shall be sent by

facsimile or overnight courier or shall be mailed by first class registered or certified mail, postage prepaid, at such address as may have been furnished to the Company in writing by such Holder or, until any such Holder furnishes to the Company an address, then to, and at the address of, the last Holder of this Warrant who has so furnished an address to the Company. All such notices and communications shall, when mailed, be effective when deposited in the mails and, when sent by facsimile or overnight courier, delivered, be effective when received.

**8. Amendments.** This Warrant and any term hereof may be changed, waived, discharged or terminated only by an instrument in writing signed by the party against which enforcement of such change, waiver, discharge or termination is sought; provided, that the holders of a majority of the aggregate Warrant Shares issued under the Purchase Agreement and then outstanding shall have the right to act on behalf of all Holders of Warrants with respect to all Warrants.

**9. Governing Law.** This Warrant shall be construed and enforced in accordance with and governed by the laws of the State of Delaware without regard to the laws that might be applied under any conflict of laws principles.

**10. Headings.** The headings in this Warrant are for purposes of reference only, and shall not limit or otherwise affect any of the terms hereof.

**11. Severability.** The invalidity or unenforceability of any provision hereof shall in no way affect the validity or enforceability of any other provision.

**[END OF TEXT. SIGNATURE PAGE FOLLOWS.]**

6

---

**IN WITNESS WHEREOF**, the Company has caused this Warrant to be executed by a duly authorized officer as of the date first written above.

**CERECOR INC.**

By: \_\_\_\_\_

Name: Blake M. Paterson  
Title: Chief Executive Officer

7

---

**ANNEX A**

**FORM OF EXERCISE NOTICE**

(To be executed if Holder desires to exercise the Warrants evidenced by this Warrant Certificate).

TO CERECOR INC.

- The undersigned hereby (1) irrevocably elects to exercise \_\_\_\_\_ Warrant Shares represented by this Warrant to purchase \_\_\_\_\_ shares of Common Stock issuable upon the exercise of such Warrant, (2) makes payment in full of the aggregate Exercise Price for such Warrants by enclosure of a certified or bank cashier's check therefor, upon condition that a new Warrant be issued for the balance of the Warrant Shares remaining, if any, and (3) requests that a certificate for the shares of Common Stock purchased hereunder be issued in the name of and delivered to:

(Please print name and address)

- The undersigned hereby elects to convert \_\_\_\_\_ percent ( \_\_\_\_\_ %) of the value of the Warrant pursuant to the provisions of Section 2 of the Warrant.

If such number of Warrant Shares not be all of the Warrant Shares evidenced by this Warrant Certificate, a new Warrant for the balance remaining of such Warrant Shares shall be registered in the name of and delivered to:

(Please print name and address)

Dated: \_\_\_\_\_

Signature: \_\_\_\_\_

**ANNEX B**  
**FORM OF ASSIGNMENT**

(To be executed by the registered Holder if such Holder desires to transfer the attached Warrant.)

FOR VALUE RECEIVED, \_\_\_\_\_ hereby sells, assigns, and transfers unto  
a Warrant to purchase \_\_\_\_\_ shares of common stock, par value \$0.001 per share, of  
Cerecor Inc., a Delaware corporation (the "*Company*"), together with all right, title, and interest therein, and does hereby irrevocably  
constitute and appoint \_\_\_\_\_ attorney to transfer such Warrant on the books of the Company, with full power of substitution.

The undersigned represents, unless the sale of this Warrant has been registered under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "*Securities Act*"), that the undersigned is acquiring such Warrant for its own account for investment and not with a view to or for sale in connection with any distribution thereof (except for any resale pursuant to a Registration Statement under the Securities Act).

Dated: \_\_\_\_\_

Signature: \_\_\_\_\_

THE WARRANT REPRESENTED HEREBY AND THE COMMON STOCK OR OTHER SECURITIES ISSUABLE UPON THE EXERCISE HEREOF HAVE NOT BEEN REGISTERED UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED (THE "ACT"), OR ANY STATE SECURITIES LAWS AND NEITHER THIS WARRANT NOR THE COMMON STOCK OR OTHER SECURITIES ISSUABLE UPON THE EXERCISE HEREOF NOR ANY INTEREST THEREIN MAY BE TRANSFERRED IN THE ABSENCE OF SUCH REGISTRATION OR AN EXEMPTION THEREFROM UNDER SUCH ACT AND SUCH LAWS AND THE RULES AND REGULATIONS THEREUNDER. THE SECURITIES REPRESENTED BY THIS CERTIFICATE ARE SUBJECT TO THE PROVISIONS OF AN INVESTORS' RIGHTS AGREEMENT, A VOTING AGREEMENT AND A RIGHT OF FIRST REFUSAL AND CO-SALE AGREEMENT, EACH DATED AS OF APRIL 4, 2012 (COPIES OF WHICH ARE ON FILE WITH THE SECRETARY OF THE COMPANY) AND MAY NOT BE SOLD, TRANSFERRED, ASSIGNED, PLEDGED, HYPOTHECATED OR OTHERWISE DISPOSED OF EXCEPT IN COMPLIANCE WITH THE PROVISIONS OF SUCH INVESTORS' RIGHTS AGREEMENT, VOTING AGREEMENT AND RIGHT OF FIRST REFUSAL AND CO-SALE AGREEMENT.

Warrant No. 156

Dated: April 4, 2012

### COMMON STOCK WARRANT

CERECOR INC.

THIS IS TO CERTIFY THAT for value received, Maxim Partners LLC (the "Holder"), is entitled, subject to the terms and conditions set forth below, to purchase from Cerecor Inc., a Delaware corporation (the "Company"), three million five hundred thirty thousand five hundred fifty nine (3,530,559) shares (the "Warrant Shares") of common stock, par value \$0.001 per share, of the Company ("Common Stock"), at a price per share equal to \$1.00 (the "Exercise Price"). This warrant (this "Warrant") is being issued in connection with the purchase of shares of Series A Preferred Stock of the Company pursuant to a Series A Preferred Stock and Warrant Purchase Agreement, dated on or about the date hereof, by and among the Company, the Holder and the other parties thereto (the "Purchase Agreement"). All Warrants issued under the Purchase Agreements are referred to herein, collectively, as the "Warrants." The Holder, collectively with all Holders of other Warrants, are sometimes referred to collectively as the "Holders." Capitalized terms used but not otherwise defined herein shall have the meanings given to them in the Purchase Agreements.

1. Manner of Exercise; Expiration Date.

(a) This Warrant shall be exercisable in accordance with this Section 1 and Section 2 below from and after the date hereof until 5:00 p.m., New York time on the fifth (5<sup>th</sup>) anniversary of the date hereof (the "Exercise Period"). The Holder may from time to time during the Exercise Period on any business day exercise this Warrant, for all or any part of the Warrant Shares purchasable at such time hereunder, by delivering to the Company at its principal office (i) a written notice of the Holder's election to exercise this Warrant (an "Exercise Notice"), which Exercise Notice shall be irrevocable and shall specify the number of Warrant Shares to be purchased, (ii) payment of the aggregate Exercise Price for the applicable number of Warrant Shares to be purchased by check or wire transfer of immediately available funds to an account then specified by the Company and (iii) this Warrant (the date on which the foregoing items are delivered to the Company being hereinafter referred to as the "Exercise Date"). Such Exercise Notice shall be in the form of Annex A hereto, duly executed by the Holder or its duly authorized agent.

---

(b) Upon receipt of the items specified in Section 1(a), the Company shall execute (or cause to be executed) and deliver (or cause to be delivered) to the Holder a certificate or certificates representing the aggregate number of full Warrant Shares issuable upon such exercise, together with cash in lieu of any fraction of a share, as hereafter provided. This Warrant shall be deemed to have been exercised and such certificate or certificates shall be deemed to have been issued, and the Holder shall be deemed to have become a Holder of record of such shares for all purposes, as of the Exercise Date.

(c) If this Warrant is exercised in part, the Company shall, at the time of delivery of the certificate or certificates representing the Warrant Shares being issued, deliver to the Holder a new Warrant evidencing the rights of the Holder to purchase the unpurchased Warrant Shares called for by this Warrant. Such new Warrant shall in all other respects be identical to this Warrant.

(d) The Company shall pay any and all issue and other taxes (other than income taxes) that may be payable in respect of the issuance of this Warrant or any issuance or delivery of Warrant Shares on exercise of this Warrant; provided, however, that the Company shall not be obligated to pay any transfer taxes resulting from any transfer requested by the Holder of record of this Warrant in connection with any such exercise.

(e) The Company shall at all times reserve and keep available out of its authorized but unissued shares of capital stock, solely for the purpose of effecting the exercise of this Warrant, such number of its shares of capital stock as shall from time to time be sufficient to effect such exercise of this Warrant for the maximum number of shares of such class or series of capital stock issuable upon exercise of this Warrant; and if at any time the number of authorized but unissued shares of such capital stock shall not be sufficient to effect such exercise of this Warrant for the maximum number of shares of such capital stock then issuable upon exercise hereunder, the Company will take such corporate action as may, in the opinion of its counsel, be necessary to increase its authorized but unissued shares of such capital stock to such number of shares as shall be sufficient for such purpose, including, without limitation, engaging in best efforts to obtain the requisite stockholder approval of any necessary amendment to the Company's Certificate of Incorporation (as amended from time to time). The Company will not at any time close its stock transfer books in a manner which prevents the timely exercise of this Warrant.

(f) No fractional shares shall be issued upon the exercise of this Warrant. All shares of capital stock (including fractions thereof) issuable upon exercise of this Warrant as to each share of capital stock shall be aggregated for purposes of determining whether the exercise would result in the issuance of any fractional shares. If, after the aforementioned aggregation, the exercise would result in the issuance of a fraction of a share of capital stock, the Company shall, in lieu of issuing any fractional share, pay the Holder a sum of cash equal to the fair market value (as described in Section 2 below) of such fraction on the date of exercise.

2. Net Exercise Issue. Notwithstanding any provision herein to the contrary, if the fair market value of one share of Common Stock is greater than the Exercise Price (at the date of calculation as set forth below), in lieu of exercising this Warrant for cash, the Holder may elect to receive shares equal to the value (as determined below) of this Warrant (or the portion thereof being canceled) by surrender of this Warrant at the principal office of the Company together with the properly endorsed Exercise Notice in which event the Company shall issue to the Holder a number of shares of Common Stock computed using the following formula:

$$X = \frac{Y(A-B)}{A}$$

Where X = the number of Warrant Shares to be issued to the Holder

---

Y = the number of Warrant Shares with respect to which this Warrant is being exercised

A = the fair market value of one share of Common Stock (at the date of such calculation)

B = Exercise Price (as adjusted to the date of such calculation)

For purposes of the above calculation, the fair market value of one share of Common Stock shall be:

(a) the average daily Market Price (as defined below) during the period of the most recent 10 trading days, ending on the last business day before the effective date of exercise of the Warrant, on which the national securities exchanges or over-the-counter market in which the shares of Common Stock is quoted were open for trading. If the Common Stock is traded on a national securities exchange or admitted to unlisted trading privileges on such an exchange, or is quoted on the NASDAQ Stock Market, the Market Price as of a specified day shall be the last reported sale price of Common Stock on such exchange or on the NASDAQ on such date or if no such sale is made on such day, the mean of the closing bid and asked prices for such day on such exchange or on the NASDAQ (the "Market Price"); or

(b) if the Common Stock is not then listed or admitted to trading on any national securities exchange or quoted on the NASDAQ Stock Market, the fair market value shall be determined in good faith by the Board of Directors of the Company.

3. Adjustments for Stock Dividends, Splits, etc. If the Company declares or pays a dividend on the outstanding shares of the Common Stock or other securities, then upon exercise of this Warrant, for each Warrant Share acquired, Holder shall receive, without cost to Holder, the total number and kind of securities to which Holder would have been entitled had Holder owned the Warrant Shares of record as of the date the dividend occurred. If the Company subdivides the outstanding shares of Common Stock by reclassification or otherwise into a greater number of shares, the number of Warrant Shares purchasable hereunder shall be proportionately increased and the Warrant Price shall be proportionately decreased. If the outstanding shares of Common Stock are combined or consolidated, by reclassification or otherwise, into a lesser number of shares, the Warrant Price shall be proportionately increased and the number of Warrant Shares shall be proportionately decreased.

4. Fractional Shares. No fractional Warrant Shares shall be issuable upon exercise or conversion of the Warrant and the number of Warrant Shares to be issued shall be rounded down to the nearest whole Warrant Share. If a fractional share interest arises upon any exercise or conversion of the Warrant, the Company shall eliminate such fractional share interest by paying Holder the amount computed by multiplying the fractional interest by the fair market value of a full Warrant Share.

5. Replacement of Warrant. On receipt of evidence reasonably satisfactory to the Company of the loss, theft, destruction or mutilation of this Warrant and, in the case of any such loss, theft or destruction of this Warrant, on delivery of an indemnity agreement reasonably satisfactory in form and amount to the Company or, in the case of any such mutilation, on surrender and cancellation of this Warrant, the Company at its expense will execute and deliver, in lieu thereof, a new Warrant of like tenor.

6. Negotiability, etc. This Warrant is issued upon the following terms, all of which the Holder hereof by the taking hereof consents and agrees:

---

(a) The Holder shall not be entitled to pledge, mortgage, transfer, endorse or otherwise convey this Warrant (a "Transfer"), in whole or in part, except (i) in accordance with the provisions of the Right of First Refusal and Co-Sale Agreement or (ii) the prior written consent of the Company. To the extent permitted by the preceding sentence, the Holder and its direct and indirect transferees may Transfer all or any portion of this Warrant by surrendering this Warrant to the Company together with a completed assignment in the form attached hereto as Annex B. Upon such surrender, the Company shall deliver a new Warrant or Warrants to the person or persons entitled thereto and, if applicable, shall deliver to Holder a new Warrant evidencing the right of Holder to purchase the balance of the Warrant Shares subject to purchase hereunder. The term "Holder" as used herein shall include any transferee to whom this Warrant has been Transferred in accordance with this Section 6.

(b) The Holder shall not be entitled to vote or to receive dividends or to be deemed the Holder of capital stock that may at any time be issuable upon exercise of this Warrant for any purpose whatsoever, nor shall anything contained herein be construed to confer upon the Holder any of the rights of a stockholder of the Company or any right to vote for the election of directors or upon any matter submitted to stockholders at any meeting thereof, or to give or withhold consent to any corporate action (whether upon any recapitalization, issuance or reclassification of stock, change of par value or change of stock to no par value, consolidation, merger or conveyance or otherwise), or to receive notice of meetings, or to receive dividends or subscription rights, until the Holder shall have exercised this Warrant and been issued shares of capital stock in accordance with the provisions hereof.

(c) Neither this Warrant nor any shares of capital stock or other securities purchased pursuant to this Warrant have been registered under the 1933 Act and applicable state securities laws. Therefore, the transfer or exchange of this Warrant or such shares may be made only in a transaction permitted under the 1933 Act and applicable state securities laws or pursuant to an exemption therefrom. Prior to registration, the certificates evidencing the Warrant Shares or other securities issued on the exercise of this Warrant shall bear a legend to the effect that the shares evidenced by such certificates have not been registered under the 1933 Act and applicable state securities laws.

(d) Until this Warrant is transferred on the books of the Company, the Company may treat the registered Holder hereof as the absolute owner hereof for all purposes, notwithstanding any notice to the contrary.

7. Notices, etc. All notices and other communications from the Company to the Holder of this Warrant shall be sent by facsimile or overnight courier or shall be mailed by first class registered or certified mail, postage prepaid, at such address as may have been furnished to the Company in writing by such Holder or, until any such Holder furnishes to the Company an address, then to, and at the address of, the last Holder of this Warrant who has so furnished an address to the Company. All such notices and communications shall, when mailed, be effective when deposited in the mails and, when sent by facsimile or overnight courier, delivered, be effective when received.

8. Amendments. This Warrant and any term hereof may be changed, waived, discharged or terminated only by an instrument in writing signed by the party against which enforcement of such change, waiver, discharge or termination is sought; provided, that the holders of a majority of the aggregate Warrant Shares issued under the Purchase Agreement and then outstanding shall have the right to act on behalf of all Holders of Warrants with respect to all Warrants.

9. Governing Law. This Warrant shall be construed and enforced in accordance with and governed by the laws of the State of Delaware without regard to the laws that might be applied under any conflict of laws principles.

---

10. Headings. The headings in this Warrant are for purposes of reference only, and shall not limit or otherwise affect any of the terms hereof.

11. Severability. The invalidity or unenforceability of any provision hereof shall in no way affect the validity or enforceability of any other provision.

[END OF TEXT. SIGNATURE PAGE FOLLOWS.]

---

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Company has caused this Warrant to be executed by a duly authorized officer as of the date first written above.

CERECOR INC.

By: /s/ Blake M. Paterson  
Name: Blake M. Paterson  
Title: Chief Executive Officer

---

Annex A

Form of Exercise Notice

(To be executed if Holder desires to exercise the Warrants evidenced by this Warrant Certificate).

TO CERECOR INC.

- The undersigned hereby (1) irrevocably elects to exercise \_\_\_\_\_ Warrant Shares represented by this Warrant to purchase shares of Common Stock issuable upon the exercise of such Warrant, (2) makes payment in full of the aggregate

Exercise Price for such Warrants by enclosure of a certified or bank cashier's check therefor, upon condition that a new Warrant be issued for the balance of the Warrant Shares remaining, if any, and (3) requests that a certificate for the shares of Common Stock purchased hereunder be issued in the name of and delivered to:

(Please print name and address)

- The undersigned hereby elects to convert \_\_\_\_\_ percent ( % ) of the value of the Warrant pursuant to the provisions of Section 2 of the Warrant.

If such number of Warrant Shares not be all of the Warrant Shares evidenced by this Warrant Certificate, a new Warrant for the balance remaining of such Warrant Shares shall be registered in the name of and delivered to:

(Please print name and address)

Dated: \_\_\_\_\_

Signature: \_\_\_\_\_

---

Annex B

#### Form of Assignment

(To be executed by the registered Holder if such Holder desires to transfer the attached Warrant.)

FOR VALUE RECEIVED, \_\_\_\_\_ hereby sells, assigns, and transfers unto \_\_\_\_\_ a Warrant to purchase \_\_\_\_\_ shares of common stock, par value \$0.001 per share, of Cerecor Inc., a Delaware corporation (the "Company"), together with all right, title, and interest therein, and does hereby irrevocably constitute and appoint \_\_\_\_\_ attorney to transfer such Warrant on the books of the Company, with full power of substitution.

The undersigned represents, unless the sale of this Warrant has been registered under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "Securities Act"), that the undersigned is acquiring such Warrant for its own account for investment and not with a view to or for sale in connection with any distribution thereof (except for any resale pursuant to a Registration Statement under the Securities Act).

Dated: \_\_\_\_\_

Signature: \_\_\_\_\_

---

THE WARRANT REPRESENTED HEREBY AND THE COMMON STOCK OR OTHER SECURITIES ISSUABLE UPON THE EXERCISE HEREOF HAVE NOT BEEN REGISTERED UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED (THE "ACT"), OR ANY STATE SECURITIES LAWS AND NEITHER THIS WARRANT NOR THE COMMON STOCK OR OTHER SECURITIES ISSUABLE UPON THE EXERCISE HEREOF NOR ANY INTEREST THEREIN MAY BE TRANSFERRED IN THE ABSENCE OF SUCH REGISTRATION OR AN EXEMPTION THEREFROM UNDER SUCH ACT AND SUCH LAWS AND THE RULES AND REGULATIONS THEREUNDER. THE SECURITIES REPRESENTED BY THIS CERTIFICATE ARE SUBJECT TO THE PROVISIONS OF AN AMENDED AND RESTATED INVESTORS' RIGHTS AGREEMENT, AN AMENDED AND RESTATED VOTING AGREEMENT AND AN AMENDED AND RESTATED RIGHT OF FIRST REFUSAL AND CO-SALE AGREEMENT, EACH DATED AS OF August 23, 2013 (COPIES OF WHICH ARE ON FILE WITH THE SECRETARY OF THE COMPANY) AND MAY NOT BE SOLD, TRANSFERRED, ASSIGNED, PLEDGED, HYPOTHECATED OR OTHERWISE DISPOSED OF EXCEPT IN COMPLIANCE WITH THE PROVISIONS OF SUCH AMENDED AND RESTATED INVESTORS' RIGHTS AGREEMENT, AMENDED AND RESTATED VOTING AGREEMENT AND AMENDED AND RESTATED RIGHT OF FIRST REFUSAL AND CO-SALE AGREEMENT.

Warrant No. WA- 272

Dated: August 23, 2013

### COMMON STOCK WARRANT

CERECOR INC.

THIS IS TO CERTIFY THAT for value received, Maxim Partners LLC (the "**Holder**"), is entitled, subject to the terms and conditions set forth below, to purchase from Cerecor Inc., a Delaware corporation (the "**Company**"), the Warrant Shares (as defined below) at a price per share equal to \$0.75 (the "**Exercise Price**"). This warrant (this "**Warrant**") is being issued in connection with the purchase of shares of Series A-1 Preferred Stock of the Company pursuant to a Series A-1 Preferred Stock and Warrant Purchase Agreement, dated on or about the date hereof, by and among the Company, the Holder and the other parties thereto (the "**Purchase Agreement**"). Capitalized terms used but not otherwise defined herein shall have the meanings given to them in the Purchase Agreement.

1. Manner of Exercise; Expiration Date; Exercise Shares.

(a) This Warrant shall be exercisable in accordance with this Section 1 and Section 2 below from and after the six (6) month anniversary of the date hereof until 5:00 p.m., New York time on the fifth (5th) anniversary of the date hereof (the "**Exercise Period**"). The

Holder may from time to time during the Exercise Period on any business day exercise this Warrant, for all or any part of the Warrant Shares purchasable at such time hereunder, by delivering to the Company at its principal office (i) a written notice of the Holder's election to exercise this Warrant (an "**Exercise Notice**"), which Exercise Notice shall be irrevocable and shall specify the number of Warrant Shares to be purchased, (ii) payment of the aggregate Exercise Price for the applicable number of Warrant Shares to be purchased by check or wire transfer of immediately available funds to an account then specified by the Company and (iii) this Warrant (the date on which the foregoing items are delivered to the Company being hereinafter referred to as the "Exercise Date"). Such Exercise Notice shall be in the form of Annex A hereto, duly executed by the Holder or its duly authorized agent.

(b) Upon receipt of the items specified in Section 1(a), the Company shall execute (or cause to be executed) and deliver (or cause to be delivered) to the Holder a certificate or certificates representing the aggregate number of full Warrant Shares issuable upon such exercise, together with cash in lieu of any fraction of a share, as hereafter provided. This Warrant shall be deemed to have been exercised and such certificate or certificates shall be deemed to have been issued, and the Holder shall be deemed to have become a Holder of record of such shares for all purposes, as of the Exercise Date.

(c) If this Warrant is exercised in part, the Company shall, at the time of delivery of the certificate or certificates representing the Warrant Shares being issued, deliver to the Holder a new Warrant evidencing the rights of the Holder to purchase the unpurchased Warrant Shares called for by this Warrant. Such new Warrant shall in all other respects be identical to this Warrant.

(d) The Company shall pay any and all issue and other taxes (other than income taxes) that may be payable in respect of the issuance of this Warrant or any issuance or delivery of Warrant Shares on exercise of this Warrant; provided, however, that the Company shall not be obligated to pay any transfer taxes resulting from any transfer requested by the Holder of record of this Warrant in connection with any such exercise.

(e) The Company shall at all times reserve and keep available out of its authorized but unissued shares of capital stock, solely for the purpose of effecting the exercise of this Warrant, such number of its shares of capital stock as shall from time to time be sufficient to effect such exercise of this Warrant for the maximum number of shares of such class or series of capital stock issuable upon exercise of this Warrant; and if at any time the number of authorized but unissued shares of such capital stock shall not be sufficient to effect such exercise of this Warrant for the maximum number of shares of such capital stock then issuable upon exercise hereunder, the Company will take such corporate action as may, in the opinion of its counsel, be necessary to increase its authorized but unissued shares of such capital stock to such number of shares as shall be sufficient for such purpose, including, without limitation, engaging in best efforts to obtain the requisite stockholder approval of any necessary amendment to the Company's Certificate of Incorporation (as amended from time to time). The Company will not at any time close its stock transfer books in a manner which prevents the timely exercise of this Warrant.

---

(f) No fractional shares shall be issued upon the exercise of this Warrant. All shares of capital stock (including fractions thereof) issuable upon exercise of this Warrant as to each share of capital stock shall be aggregated for purposes of determining whether the exercise would result in the issuance of any fractional shares. If, after the aforementioned aggregation, the exercise would result in the issuance of a fraction of a share of capital stock, the Company shall, in lieu of issuing any fractional share, pay the Holder a sum of cash equal to the fair market value (as described in Section 2 below) of such fraction on the date of exercise.

(g) “*Warrant Shares*” means 680,585 shares of the Company’s common stock (“*Common Stock*”).

2. Net Exercise Issue. Notwithstanding any provision herein to the contrary, if the fair market value of one share of Common Stock is greater than the Exercise Price (at the date of calculation as set forth below), in lieu of exercising this Warrant for cash, the Holder may elect to receive shares equal to the value (as determined below) of this Warrant (or the portion thereof being canceled) by surrender of this Warrant at the principal office of the Company together with the properly endorsed Exercise Notice in which event the Company shall issue to the Holder a number of shares of Common Stock computed using the following formula:

$$X = \frac{Y(A-B)}{A}$$

Where X = the number of Warrant Shares to be issued to the Holder

Y = the number of Warrant Shares with respect to which this Warrant is being exercised

A = the fair market value of one share of Common Stock (at the date of such calculation)

B = Exercise Price (as adjusted to the date of such calculation)

For purposes of the above calculation, the fair market value of one share of Common Stock shall be:

(a) the average daily Market Price (as defined below) during the period of the most recent 10 trading days, ending on the last business day before the effective date of exercise of the Warrant, on which the national securities exchanges or over-the-counter market in which the shares of Common Stock is quoted were open for trading. If the Common Stock is traded on a national securities exchange or admitted to unlisted trading privileges on such an exchange, or is quoted on the NASDAQ Stock Market, the Market Price as of a specified day shall be the last reported sale price of Common Stock on such exchange or on the NASDAQ on such date or if no such sale is made on such day, the mean of the closing bid and asked prices for such day on such exchange or on the NASDAQ (the “*Market Price*”); or

(b) if the Common Stock is not then listed or admitted to trading on any national securities exchange or quoted on the NASDAQ Stock Market, the fair market value shall be determined in good faith by the Board of Directors of the Company.

---

3. Adjustments for Stock Dividends, Splits, etc. If the Company declares or pays a dividend on the outstanding shares of the Common Stock or other securities, then upon exercise of this Warrant, for each Warrant Share acquired, Holder shall receive, without cost to Holder, the total number and kind of securities to which Holder would have been entitled had Holder owned the Warrant Shares of record as of the date the dividend occurred. If the Company subdivides the outstanding shares of Common Stock by reclassification or otherwise into a greater number of shares, the number of Warrant Shares purchasable hereunder shall be proportionately increased and the Warrant Price shall be proportionately decreased. If the outstanding shares of Common Stock are combined or consolidated, by reclassification or otherwise, into a lesser number of shares, the Warrant Price shall be proportionately increased and the number of Warrant Shares shall be proportionately decreased.

4. Fractional Shares. No fractional Warrant Shares shall be issuable upon exercise or conversion of the Warrant and the number of Warrant Shares to be issued shall be rounded down to the nearest whole Warrant Share. If a fractional share interest arises upon any exercise or conversion of the Warrant, the Company shall eliminate such fractional share interest by paying Holder the amount computed by multiplying the fractional interest by the fair market value of a full Warrant Share.

5. Replacement of Warrant. On receipt of evidence reasonably satisfactory to the Company of the loss, theft, destruction or mutilation of this Warrant and, in the case of any such loss, theft or destruction of this Warrant, on delivery of an indemnity agreement reasonably satisfactory in form and amount to the Company or, in the case of any such mutilation, on surrender and cancellation of this Warrant, the Company at its expense will execute and deliver, in lieu thereof, a new Warrant of like tenor.

6. Negotiability, etc. This Warrant is issued upon the following terms, all of which the Holder hereof by the taking hereof consents and agrees:

(a) The Holder shall not be entitled to pledge, mortgage, transfer, endorse or otherwise convey this Warrant (a “*Transfer*”), in whole or in part, except (i) in accordance with the provisions of the Amended and Restated Right of First Refusal and Co-Sale Agreement or (ii) the prior written consent of the Company. To the extent permitted by the preceding sentence, the Holder and its direct and indirect transferees may Transfer all or any portion of this Warrant by surrendering this Warrant to the Company together with a completed assignment in the form attached hereto as Annex B. Upon such surrender, the Company shall deliver a new Warrant or

Warrants to the person or persons entitled thereto and, if applicable, shall deliver to Holder a new Warrant evidencing the right of Holder to purchase the balance of the Warrant Shares subject to purchase hereunder. The term "Holder" as used herein shall include any transferee to whom this Warrant has been Transferred in accordance with this Section 6.

(b) The Holder shall not be entitled to vote or to receive dividends or to be deemed the Holder of capital stock that may at any time be issuable upon exercise of this Warrant for any purpose whatsoever, nor shall anything contained herein be construed to confer upon the Holder any of the rights of a stockholder of the Company or any right to vote for the election of directors or upon any matter submitted to stockholders at any meeting thereof, or to give or withhold consent to any corporate action (whether upon any recapitalization, issuance or

---

reclassification of stock, change of par value or change of stock to no par value, consolidation, merger or conveyance or otherwise), or to receive notice of meetings, or to receive dividends or subscription rights, until the Holder shall have exercised this Warrant and been issued shares of capital stock in accordance with the provisions hereof.

(c) Neither this Warrant nor any shares of capital stock or other securities purchased pursuant to this Warrant have been registered under the 1933 Act and applicable state securities laws. Therefore, the transfer or exchange of this Warrant or such shares may be made only in a transaction permitted under the 1933 Act and applicable state securities laws or pursuant to an exemption therefrom. Prior to registration, the certificates evidencing the Warrant Shares or other securities issued on the exercise of this Warrant shall bear a legend to the effect that the shares evidenced by such certificates have not been registered under the 1933 Act and applicable state securities laws.

(d) Until this Warrant is transferred on the books of the Company, the Company may treat the registered Holder hereof as the absolute owner hereof for all purposes, notwithstanding any notice to the contrary.

7. Notices, etc. All notices and other communications from the Company to the Holder of this Warrant shall be sent by facsimile or overnight courier or shall be mailed by first class registered or certified mail, postage prepaid, at such address as may have been furnished to the Company in writing by such Holder or, until any such Holder furnishes to the Company an address, then to, and at the address of, the last Holder of this Warrant who has so furnished an address to the Company. All such notices and communications shall, when mailed, be effective when deposited in the mails and, when sent by facsimile or overnight courier, delivered, be effective when received.

8. Amendments. This Warrant and any term hereof may be changed, waived, discharged or terminated only by an instrument in writing signed by the party against which enforcement of such change, waiver, discharge or termination is sought.

9. Governing Law. This Warrant shall be construed and enforced in accordance with and governed by the laws of the State of Delaware without regard to the laws that might be applied under any conflict of laws principles.

10. Headings. The headings in this Warrant are for purposes of reference only, and shall not limit or otherwise affect any of the terms hereof.

11. Severability. The invalidity or unenforceability of any provision hereof shall in no way affect the validity or enforceability of any other provision.

[END OF TEXT. SIGNATURE PAGE FOLLOWS.]

---

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Company has caused this Warrant to be executed by a duly authorized officer as of the date first written above.

CERECOR INC.

By: /s/ Blake M. Paterson

Name: Blake M. Paterson

Title: Chief Executive Officer

---

Annex A

Form of Exercise Notice

(To be executed if Holder desires to exercise the Warrant evidenced by this Warrant Certificate).

TO CERECOR INC.

- The undersigned hereby (1) irrevocably elects to exercise \_\_\_\_\_ Warrant Shares represented by this Warrant to purchase \_\_\_\_\_ shares of Common Stock issuable upon the exercise of such Warrant, (2) makes payment in full of the aggregate Exercise Price for such Warrants by enclosure of a certified or bank cashier's check therefor, upon condition that a new Warrant be issued for the balance of the Warrant Shares remaining, if any, and (3) requests that a certificate for the shares of Common Stock purchased hereunder be issued in the name of and delivered to:

(Please print name and address)

- The undersigned hereby elects to convert \_\_\_\_\_ percent ( \_\_\_\_\_ %) of the value of the Warrant pursuant to the provisions of Section 2 of the Warrant.

If such number of Warrant Shares not be all of the Warrant Shares evidenced by this Warrant Certificate, a new Warrant for the balance remaining of such Warrant Shares shall be registered in the name of and delivered to:

(Please print name and address)

Dated: \_\_\_\_\_

Signature: \_\_\_\_\_

---

Annex B

#### Form of Assignment

(To be executed by the registered Holder if such Holder desires to transfer the attached Warrant.)

FOR VALUE RECEIVED, \_\_\_\_\_ hereby sells, assigns, and transfers unto \_\_\_\_\_ a Warrant to purchase \_\_\_\_\_ shares of common stock, par value \$0.001 per share, of Cerecor Inc., a Delaware corporation (the "Company"), together with all right, title, and interest therein, and does hereby irrevocably constitute and appoint \_\_\_\_\_ attorney to transfer such Warrant on the books of the Company, with full power of substitution.

The undersigned represents, unless the sale of this Warrant has been registered under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "Securities Act"), that the undersigned is acquiring such Warrant for its own account for investment and not with a view to or for sale in connection with any distribution thereof (except for any resale pursuant to a Registration Statement under the Securities Act).

Dated: \_\_\_\_\_

Signature: \_\_\_\_\_

---

THE WARRANT REPRESENTED HEREBY AND THE COMMON STOCK OR OTHER SECURITIES ISSUABLE UPON THE EXERCISE HEREOF HAVE NOT BEEN REGISTERED UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED (THE "ACT"), OR ANY STATE SECURITIES LAWS AND NEITHER THIS WARRANT NOR THE COMMON STOCK OR OTHER SECURITIES ISSUABLE UPON THE EXERCISE HEREOF NOR ANY INTEREST THEREIN MAY BE TRANSFERRED IN THE ABSENCE OF SUCH REGISTRATION OR AN EXEMPTION THEREFROM UNDER SUCH ACT AND SUCH LAWS AND THE RULES AND REGULATIONS THEREUNDER. THE SECURITIES REPRESENTED BY THIS CERTIFICATE ARE SUBJECT TO THE PROVISIONS OF AN AMENDED AND RESTATED VOTING AGREEMENT, DATED AS OF AUGUST 23, 2013 (COPIES OF WHICH ARE ON FILE WITH THE SECRETARY OF THE COMPANY) AND MAY NOT BE SOLD, TRANSFERRED, ASSIGNED, PLEDGED, HYPOTHECATED OR OTHERWISE DISPOSED OF EXCEPT IN COMPLIANCE WITH THE PROVISIONS OF SUCH AMENDED AND RESTATED VOTING AGREEMENT.

Warrant No. WA-318

Dated: December 16, 2013

## COMMON STOCK WARRANT

CERECOR INC.

THIS IS TO CERTIFY THAT for value received, CIFCO International Group (the "**Holder**"), is entitled, subject to the terms and conditions set forth below, to purchase from Cerecor Inc., a Delaware corporation (the "**Company**"), a maximum of 100,000 shares of the Company's Common Stock (the "**Warrant Shares**") at a price per share equal to \$1.00 (the "**Exercise Price**"). This warrant (this "**Warrant**") is being issued pursuant to that certain Consulting and Independent Contractor Agreement dated on or about the date hereof, by and among the Company and the Holder (the "**Consulting Agreement**"). Capitalized terms used but not otherwise defined herein shall have the meanings given to them in the Consulting Agreement.

1. Manner of Exercise: Expiration Date.

(a) This Warrant shall be exercisable in accordance with this Section 1 and Section 2 below at any time until 5:00 p.m., New York time on the fifth (5<sup>th</sup>) anniversary of the date hereof (the "**Exercise Period**"). The Holder may from time to time during the Exercise Period on any business day exercise this Warrant, for all or any part of the Warrant Shares purchasable at such time hereunder, by delivering to the Company at its principal office (i) a written notice of the Holder's election to exercise this Warrant (an "**Exercise Notice**"), which Exercise Notice shall be irrevocable and shall specify the number of Warrant Shares to be purchased, (ii) payment of the aggregate Exercise Price for the applicable number of Warrant Shares to be purchased by check or wire transfer of immediately available funds to an account then specified by the Company and (iii) this Warrant (the date on which the foregoing items are delivered to the Company being hereinafter referred to as the "**Exercise Date**"). Such Exercise Notice shall be in the form of Annex A hereto, duly executed by the Holder or its duly authorized agent.

(b) Upon receipt of the items specified in Section 1(a), the Company shall execute (or cause to be executed) and deliver (or cause to be delivered) to the Holder a certificate or certificates representing the aggregate number of full Warrant Shares issuable upon such exercise, together with cash in lieu of any fraction of a share, as hereafter provided. This Warrant shall be deemed to have been exercised and such certificate or certificates shall be deemed to have been issued, and the Holder shall be deemed to have become a Holder of record of such shares for all purposes, as of the Exercise Date.

(c) If this Warrant is exercised in part, the Company shall, at the time of delivery of the certificate or certificates representing the Warrant Shares being issued, deliver to the Holder a new Warrant

---

evidencing the rights of the Holder to purchase the unpurchased Warrant Shares called for by this Warrant. Such new Warrant shall in all other respects be identical to this Warrant.

(d) The Company shall pay any and all issue and other taxes (other than income taxes) that may be payable in respect of the issuance of this Warrant or any issuance or delivery of Warrant Shares on exercise of this Warrant; provided, however, that the Company shall not be obligated to pay any transfer taxes resulting from any transfer requested by the Holder of record of this Warrant in connection with any such exercise.

(e) The Company shall at all times reserve and keep available out of its authorized but unissued shares of capital stock, solely for the purpose of effecting the exercise of this Warrant, such number of its shares of capital stock as shall from time to time be sufficient to effect such exercise of this Warrant for the maximum number of shares of such class or series of capital stock issuable upon exercise of this Warrant; and if at any time the number of authorized but unissued shares of such capital stock shall not be sufficient to effect such exercise of this Warrant for the maximum number of shares of such capital stock then issuable upon exercise hereunder, the Company will take such corporate action as may, in the opinion of its counsel, be necessary to increase its authorized but unissued shares of such capital stock to such number of shares as shall be sufficient for such purpose, including, without limitation, engaging in best efforts to obtain the requisite stockholder approval of any necessary amendment to the Company's Certificate of Incorporation (as amended from time to time). The Company will not at any time close its stock transfer books in a manner which prevents the timely exercise of this Warrant.

(f) No fractional shares shall be issued upon the exercise of this Warrant. All shares of capital stock (including fractions thereof) issuable upon exercise of this Warrant as to each share of capital stock shall be aggregated for purposes of determining

whether the exercise would result in the issuance of any fractional shares. If, after the aforementioned aggregation, the exercise would result in the issuance of a fraction of a share of capital stock, the Company shall, in lieu of issuing any fractional share, pay the Holder a sum of cash equal to the fair market value (as described in Section 2 below) of such fraction on the date of exercise.

2. Net Exercise Issue. Notwithstanding any provision herein to the contrary, if the fair market value of one share of Common Stock is greater than the Exercise Price (at the date of calculation as set forth below), in lieu of exercising this Warrant for cash, the Holder may elect to receive shares equal to the value (as determined below) of this Warrant (or the portion thereof being canceled) by surrender of this Warrant at the principal office of the Company together with the properly endorsed Exercise Notice in which event the Company shall issue to the Holder a number of shares of Common Stock computed using the following formula:

$$X = \frac{Y(A-B)}{A}$$

Where X = the number of Warrant Shares to be issued to the Holder

Y = the number of Warrant Shares with respect to which this Warrant is being exercised

A = the fair market value of one share of Common Stock (at the date of such calculation)

B = Exercise Price (as adjusted to the date of such calculation)

---

For purposes of the above calculation, the fair market value of one share of Common Stock shall be:

(a) the average daily Market Price (as defined below) during the period of the most recent 10 trading days, ending on the last business day before the effective date of exercise of the Warrant, on which the national securities exchanges or over-the-counter market in which the shares of Common Stock is quoted were open for trading. If the Common Stock is traded on a national securities exchange or admitted to unlisted trading privileges on such an exchange, or is quoted on the NASDAQ Stock Market, the Market Price as of a specified day shall be the last reported sale price of Common Stock on such exchange or on the NASDAQ on such date or if no such sale is made on such day, the mean of the closing bid and asked prices for such day on such exchange or on the NASDAQ (the “*Market Price*”); or

(b) if the Common Stock is not then listed or admitted to trading on any national securities exchange or quoted on the NASDAQ Stock Market, the fair market value shall be determined in good faith by the Board of Directors of the Company.

3. Adjustments for Stock Dividends, Splits, etc. If the Company declares or pays a dividend on the outstanding shares of the Common Stock or other securities, then upon exercise of this Warrant, for each Warrant Share acquired, Holder shall receive, without cost to Holder, the total number and kind of securities to which Holder would have been entitled had Holder owned the Warrant Shares of record as of the date the dividend occurred. If the Company subdivides the outstanding shares of Common Stock by reclassification or otherwise into a greater number of shares, the number of Warrant Shares purchasable hereunder shall be proportionately increased and the Warrant Price shall be proportionately decreased. If the outstanding shares of Common Stock are combined or consolidated, by reclassification or otherwise, into a lesser number of shares, the Warrant Price shall be proportionately increased and the number of Warrant Shares shall be proportionately decreased.

4. Fractional Shares. No fractional Warrant Shares shall be issuable upon exercise or conversion of the Warrant and the number of Warrant Shares to be issued shall be rounded down to the nearest whole Warrant Share. If a fractional share interest arises upon any exercise or conversion of the Warrant, the Company shall eliminate such fractional share interest by paying Holder the amount computed by multiplying the fractional interest by the fair market value of a full Warrant Share.

5. Replacement of Warrant. On receipt of evidence reasonably satisfactory to the Company of the loss, theft, destruction or mutilation of this Warrant and, in the case of any such loss, theft or destruction of this Warrant, on delivery of an indemnity agreement reasonably satisfactory in form and amount to the Company or, in the case of any such mutilation, on surrender and cancellation of this Warrant, the Company at its expense will execute and deliver, in lieu thereof, a new Warrant of like tenor.

6. Negotiability, etc. This Warrant is issued upon the following terms, all of which the Holder hereof by the taking hereof consents and agrees:

---

(a) The Holder shall not be entitled to pledge, mortgage, transfer, endorse or otherwise convey this Warrant (a “*Transfer*”), in whole or in part, except with the prior written consent of the Company. To the extent permitted by the preceding sentence, the Holder and its direct and indirect transferees may Transfer all or any portion of this Warrant by surrendering this Warrant to the Company together with a completed assignment in the form attached hereto as Annex B. Upon such surrender, the Company shall deliver a new Warrant or Warrants to the person or persons entitled thereto and, if applicable, shall deliver to Holder a new Warrant evidencing the right of Holder to purchase the balance of the Warrant Shares subject to purchase hereunder. The term “Holder” as used herein shall include any transferee to whom this Warrant has been Transferred in accordance with this Section 6.

(b) The Holder shall not be entitled to vote or to receive dividends or to be deemed the Holder of capital stock that may at any time be issuable upon exercise of this Warrant for any purpose whatsoever, nor shall anything contained herein be construed to confer upon the Holder any of the rights of a stockholder of the Company or any right to vote for the election of directors or upon any matter submitted to stockholders at any meeting thereof, or to give or withhold consent to any corporate action (whether upon any recapitalization, issuance or reclassification of stock, change of par value or change of stock to no par value, consolidation, merger or conveyance or otherwise), or to receive notice of meetings, or to receive dividends or subscription rights, until the Holder shall have exercised this Warrant and been issued shares of capital stock in accordance with the provisions hereof.

(c) Neither this Warrant nor any shares of capital stock or other securities purchased pursuant to this Warrant have been registered under the 1933 Act and applicable state securities laws. Therefore, the transfer or exchange of this Warrant or such shares may be made only in a transaction permitted under the 1933 Act and applicable state securities laws or pursuant to an exemption therefrom. Prior to registration, the certificates evidencing the Warrant Shares or other securities issued on the exercise of this Warrant shall bear a legend to the effect that the shares evidenced by such certificates have not been registered under the 1933 Act and applicable state securities laws.

(d) Until this Warrant is transferred on the books of the Company, the Company may treat the registered Holder hereof as the absolute owner hereof for all purposes, notwithstanding any notice to the contrary.

7. Notices, etc. All notices and other communications from the Company to the Holder of this Warrant shall be sent by facsimile or overnight courier or shall be mailed by first class registered or certified mail, postage prepaid, at such address as may have been furnished to the Company in writing by such Holder or, until any such Holder furnishes to the Company an address, then to, and at the address of, the last Holder of this Warrant who has so furnished an address to the Company. All such notices and communications shall, when mailed, be effective when deposited in the mails and, when sent by facsimile or overnight courier, delivered, be effective when received.

8. Amendments. This Warrant and any term hereof may be changed, waived, discharged or terminated only by an instrument in writing signed by the party against which enforcement of such change, waiver, discharge or termination is sought.

9. Governing Law. This Warrant shall be construed and enforced in accordance with and governed by the laws of the State of Delaware without regard to the laws that might be applied under any conflict of laws principles.

10. Headings. The headings in this Warrant are for purposes of reference only, and shall not limit or otherwise affect any of the terms hereof.

---

11. Severability. The invalidity or unenforceability of any provision hereof shall in no way affect the validity or enforceability of any other provision.

[END OF TEXT. SIGNATURE PAGE FOLLOWS.]

---

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Company has caused this Warrant to be executed by a duly authorized officer as of the date first written above.

CERECOR INC.

By: /s/ Blake M. Paterson  
Name: Blake M. Paterson  
Title: Chief Executive Officer

---

Annex A

Form of Exercise Notice

(To be executed if Holder desires to exercise the Warrant evidenced by this Warrant Certificate).

TO CERECOR INC.

- The undersigned hereby (1) irrevocably elects to exercise \_\_\_\_\_ Warrant Shares represented by this Warrant to purchase \_\_\_\_\_ shares of Common Stock issuable upon the exercise of such Warrant, (2) makes payment in full of the aggregate Exercise Price for such Warrants by enclosure of a certified or bank cashier's check therefor, upon condition that a new Warrant be issued for the balance of the Warrant Shares remaining, if any, and (3) requests that a certificate for the shares of

Common Stock purchased hereunder be issued in the name of and delivered to:

(Please print name and address)

- The undersigned hereby elects to convert \_\_\_\_\_ percent ( \_\_\_\_ %) of the value of the Warrant pursuant to the provisions of Section 2 of the Warrant.

If such number of Warrant Shares not be all of the Warrant Shares evidenced by this Warrant Certificate, a new Warrant for the balance remaining of such Warrant Shares shall be registered in the name of and delivered to:

(Please print name and address)

Dated: \_\_\_\_\_

Signature: \_\_\_\_\_

---

Annex B

Form of Assignment

(To be executed by the registered Holder if such Holder desires to transfer the attached Warrant.)

FOR VALUE RECEIVED, \_\_\_\_\_ hereby sells, assigns, and transfers unto \_\_\_\_\_ a Warrant to purchase \_\_\_\_\_ shares of common stock, par value \$0.001 per share, of Cerecor Inc., a Delaware corporation (the "Company"), together with all right, title, and interest therein, and does hereby irrevocably constitute and appoint \_\_\_\_\_ attorney to transfer such Warrant on the books of the Company, with full power of substitution.

The undersigned represents, unless the sale of this Warrant has been registered under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "Securities Act"), that the undersigned is acquiring such Warrant for its own account for investment and not with a view to or for sale in connection with any distribution thereof (except for any resale pursuant to a Registration Statement under the Securities Act).

Dated: \_\_\_\_\_

Signature: \_\_\_\_\_

---

EXECUTION COPY

**EXCLUSIVE PATENT AND KNOW-HOW LICENSE AGREEMENT**

by and between

**ESSEX CHEMIE AG**

and

**CERECOR INC.**

**Confidential treatment requested under 17 C.F.R. §§ 200.80(b)(4) and 230.406. The confidential portions of this exhibit have been omitted and are marked accordingly. The confidential portions have been filed separately with the Securities and Exchange Commission pursuant to the Confidential Treatment Request.**

**EXCLUSIVE PATENT AND KNOW-HOW LICENSE AGREEMENT**

THIS EXCLUSIVE PATENT AND KNOW-HOW LICENSE AGREEMENT (this "Agreement"), effective as of March 19, 2013 (the "Effective Date"), is by and between Essex Chemie AG, a Swiss corporation, having a principal place of business at Weystrasse 20, 6000 Lucerne 6, Switzerland ("Merck"), and Cerecor Inc. ("Cerecor"), a corporation organized and existing under the laws of Delaware (hereinafter referred to as "Licensee"). Merck and Licensee are sometimes referred to herein individually as a "Party" and collectively as the "Parties".

WHEREAS, Merck and its Affiliates have discovered and developed the NR2B Inhibitor Compound designated as MK-0657;

WHEREAS, Licensee desires to develop and commercialize MK-0657; and

WHEREAS, Licensee and Merck desire to enter into a license arrangement whereby Licensee will develop and commercialize MK-0657.

NOW, THEREFORE, in consideration of the foregoing premises and the mutual covenants herein contained, Licensee and Merck hereby agree as follows:

**ARTICLE I - DEFINITIONS**

As used in this Agreement, the following capitalized terms, whether used in the singular or plural, shall have the respective meanings set forth below:

**1.01 "Affiliate"** shall mean any individual or entity directly or indirectly controlling, controlled by or under common control with a Party to this Agreement. For purposes of this Agreement, the direct or indirect ownership of fifty percent (50%) or more of the outstanding voting securities of an entity, or the right to receive fifty percent (50%) or more of the profits or earnings of an entity, shall be deemed to constitute control. Such other relationship as in fact results in actual control over the management, business and affairs of an entity shall also be deemed to constitute control.

**1.02 "Calendar Quarter"** shall mean the respective periods of three (3) consecutive calendar months ending on March 31, June 30, September 30 and December 31, for so long as this Agreement is in effect.

**1.03 "Calendar Year"** shall mean each successive period of twelve (12) months commencing on January 1 and ending on December 31, for so long as this Agreement is in effect.

**1.04 "Change of Control"** shall mean with respect to a Party: (a) the sale to a Third Party of all or substantially all of such Party's assets and business; (b) a merger, reorganization or consolidation involving such Party and a Third Party in which the voting securities of such Party outstanding immediately prior thereto ceases to represent at least fifty percent (50%) of the combined voting power of the surviving entity immediately after such merger, reorganization or consolidation; or (c) a person or entity, or group of persons or entities, acting in concert acquire more than fifty percent (50%) of the voting equity securities or management control of such Party. Notwithstanding the foregoing, a Change

of Control shall not be deemed to occur (i) on account of the acquisition of securities of a Party by any institutional investor, or affiliate thereof, or similar investor, that acquires the Party's securities in a transaction or series of related transactions that are primarily a private financing transaction of the Party or (ii) a sale of assets, merger, or other transaction effected exclusively for the purpose of changing

domicile of the Party. For clarity, any public offering of a Party's equity securities shall not be deemed to be a Change of Control.

**1.05 "Clinical Trial"** shall mean a Phase I Clinical Trial, Phase II Clinical Trial, Phase III clinical Trial, Phase IIIb Clinical Trial and/or post-approval clinical trial.

**1.06 "Combination Product"** shall mean a Licensed Product which includes one or more active ingredients other than a Licensed Compound in combination with Licensed Compound. All references to Licensed Product in this Agreement shall be deemed to include Combination Product, except for calculation of Net Sales in Section 1.34.

**1.07 "Commercialization" or "Commercialize"** shall mean, with respect to Licensed Product, any and all activities directed to the marketing, promotion, distribution, offering for sale and selling such product, importing and exporting such product for sale, and interacting with Regulatory Authorities regarding the foregoing. Commercialization shall also include Commercialization Studies. "Commercialize" has a correlative meaning.

**1.08 "Commercialization Studies"** shall mean a study or data collection effort for the Licensed Product that is initiated in the Territory after receipt of Marketing Authorization for the Licensed Product and is principally intended to support the Commercialization of the Licensed Product in the Territory; provided, that such study or data collection effort is not principally to support or maintain a Marketing Authorization or obtain a label change or maintain a label.

**1.09 "Commercially Reasonable Efforts"** shall mean the performance of obligations or tasks normally used by a biotechnology company of similar size to Licensee in the exercise of its reasonable discretion relating to the development or commercialization of a product, in each case owned by it or to which it has exclusive rights, having similar technical and regulatory factors and similar market potential, profit potential and strategic value, and that is at a similar stage in its development or product life cycle as the Licensed Product, taking into account issues of patent coverage, safety and efficacy, product profile, competitiveness of the marketplace, proprietary position, and profitability (including pricing and reimbursement). Commercially Reasonable Efforts requires that the Party (a) promptly assign responsibility for such obligations to specific employees who are held accountable for progress and monitoring such progress on an ongoing basis, (b) set and consistently seek to achieve specific and meaningful objectives for carrying out such obligations, and (c) consistently make and implement decisions and allocate adequate resources designed to advance progress with respect to such obligations.

**1.10 "Development" or "Develop"** shall mean all preclinical research and development activities and all clinical drug development activities, including, among other things: drug discovery, toxicology, formulation, statistical analysis and report writing, conducting clinical trials for the purpose of obtaining and maintaining Marketing Authorization (including without limitation, post-marketing studies), and regulatory affairs related to all of the foregoing. Development shall include all clinical studies (including Phase III-B) that

are primarily intended to support or maintain a Marketing Authorization, maintain a label or obtain any label change, but shall exclude Commercialization Studies.

**1.11 "Field"** shall mean the prevention, diagnosis and/or treatment of all disease in humans.

**1.12 "First Commercial Sale"** shall mean, with respect to a country in the Territory, the first sale of Licensed Product to a Third Party in such country on arm's length terms by Licensee, its Affiliates or sublicensee for use in the Field after the receipt of Marketing Authorization in such country. Sales for test marketing, sampling and promotional uses, Clinical Trial purposes or compassionate or similar use shall not be considered to constitute a First Commercial Sale.

**1.13 "First Indication"** shall mean the first Indication for a Licensed Product in which Licensee seeks Marketing Authorization. First Indication shall include any Indication for a Licensed Product.

**1.14 "Fourth Indication"** shall mean the fourth Indication other than a First Indication, Second Indication or Third Indication in which Licensee seeks Marketing Authorization, and otherwise shall include any Indication for a Licensed Product.

**1.15 "Good Clinical Practices"** shall mean the then current Good Clinical Practices as such term is defined from time to time by the United States Food and Drug Administration ("FDA"), or analogous set of regulations, guidelines or standards as defined by other relevant Regulatory Authority having jurisdiction over the Development, Manufacture or sale of Licensed Product in a particular jurisdiction of the Territory, if and to the extent the Development, Manufacture or sale of Licensed Product takes place in such jurisdiction.

**1.16 "Good Laboratory Practices"** shall mean the current good laboratory practice regulations of the FDA as described in the United States Code of Federal Regulations ("CFR") or analogous set of regulations, guidelines or standards as defined by other relevant Regulatory Authority having jurisdiction over the Development, Manufacture or sale of Licensed Product in a particular jurisdiction of the Territory, if and to the extent the Development, Manufacture or sale of Licensed Product takes place in such jurisdiction.

**1.17 "Good Manufacturing Practices"** shall mean the then current Good Manufacturing Practices as such term is defined from time to time by the FDA or analogous set of regulations, guidelines or standards as defined by other relevant Regulatory Authority having jurisdiction over the Development, Manufacture or sale of Licensed Compound or Licensed Product in a particular jurisdiction of the Territory, if and to the extent the Development, Manufacture or sale of Licensed Compound or Licensed Product takes place in such jurisdiction.

**1.18** “**IND**” shall mean an investigational new drug application with respect to the Licensed Product filed with the FDA for beginning Clinical Trials in humans, or any comparable application filed with the Regulatory Authorities of a country other than the United States prior to beginning Clinical Trials in humans in that country, as well as all supplements or amendments filed with respect to such filings.

**1.19** “**Indication**” shall mean any human disease or condition which can be treated, prevented or cured or the progression of which can be delayed and for which a Licensed

Product is specifically developed in order to obtain Marketing Authorization for use of such Licensed Product pursuant to an approved label claim. A single Indication shall include the primary disease and variants or subdivisions or subclassifications within such primary disease. Treatment, modulation and/or prophylaxis of the same disease, regardless of the patient population, shall be treated as the same Indication. Treatment as monotherapy or treatment in combination with another product shall all be treated as the same Indication. For purposes of clarity, Marketing Authorization for all of the following central nervous system disorder indications, for example, would be considered separate Indications: the treatment of major depressive disorder, depressive disorder not otherwise specified, dysthymic disorder, bipolar disorder(s) and anxiety disorders, as categorized by Diagnostic and Statistical Manual of Medical Disorders criteria published by the American Psychiatric Association; whereas, labeling for special populations (child and adolescents, elderly), monotherapy, maintenance, or adjunctive treatment of each primary disease would be considered the same Indication.

**1.20** “**Know-How**” shall mean scientific and technical information, trade secrets and data used or generated and owned, by a Party or on behalf of a Party, which are based on, derived from, or are directed to the Merck Patent Rights with respect to Merck Know-How, Licensee Patent Rights with respect to Licensee Know-How, Licensed Compounds or Licensed Products, or the manufacture or use of the foregoing, that are not in the public domain, including but not limited to (i) unpatented ideas, discoveries, inventions, or improvements, (ii) information related to methods, procedures, formulas, processes, tests, assays, techniques, regulatory requirements and strategies useful in the development, testing, or analysis of the Licensed Compounds or Licensed Products, (iii) medicinal chemistry, medical, pre-clinical, toxicological biological, chemical, pharmacological, safety, manufacturing and quality control data or other scientific data and information related thereto, and (iv) drawings, plans, designs, diagrams, sketches, specifications or other documents containing or relating to such information.

**1.21** “**Licensee**” shall have the meaning given to such term in the preamble of this Agreement.

**1.22** “**Licensee Know-How**” shall mean Know-How developed by Licensee and/or any of its Affiliates or sublicensees after the Effective Date pursuant to this Agreement.

**1.23** “**Licensee Patent Rights**” shall mean any and all patents and patent applications that, at or after the effective date, are owned by Licensee that relate to Licensed Compound or Licensed Product, and all of Licensee’s rights together with all inventions disclosed or claimed therein or covered thereby in all (i) continuations, continuations-in-part, divisionals and substitute applications with respect to any such patent applications; (ii) patents issued based on or claiming priority to any such patent applications; (iii) any reissue, reexamination, renewal, extension (including any supplemental protection certificate) or restoration of any such patents; (iv) any confirmation patent or registration patent or patent of addition based on any such patents; (v) foreign counterparts and (vi) any other patents and patent applications that dominate the foregoing patents.

**1.24** “**Licensed Compound**” shall mean those compounds listed in Schedule 1.24, including salts, esters, metabolites, prodrugs, acid forms, base forms, stereoisomers, racemates, tautomers, polymorphs, solvates, hydrates and crystalline forms thereof.

**1.25** “**Licensed Product**” shall mean any pharmaceutical product containing a Licensed Compound, including all dosage forms, formulations and line extensions thereof, including, without limitation, a Combination Product, except for calculation of Net Sales in Section 1.34.

**1.26** “**Major European Country**” shall mean each of France, Germany, Italy, Spain or the United Kingdom.

**1.27** “**Manufacture**” shall mean all activities related to the manufacturing of a pharmaceutical product, or any ingredient thereof, including but not limited to test method development and stability testing, formulation, process development, manufacturing for use in non-clinical or clinical studies, manufacturing scale-up, manufacturing Licensed Compound or Licensed Product quality assurance/quality control development, quality control testing (including in-process release and stability testing), packaging, release of product or any component or ingredient thereof, quality assurance activities related to manufacturing and release of product, and regulatory activities related to all of the foregoing.

**1.28** “**Marketing Authorization**” shall mean, with respect to each country in the Territory, the receipt of all approvals from the relevant Regulatory Authority necessary to market and sell a Licensed Product in any country (including without limitation all applicable Price Approvals even if not legally required to sell Licensed Product in a country).

**1.29** “**Merck**” shall have the meaning given to such term in the preamble to this Agreement.

**1.30** “**Merck Improvement Patents**” shall have the meaning given to such term in Section 2.02.

**1.31 “Merck Know-How”** shall mean the Know-How owned or controlled by Merck and/or any of its Affiliates as of the Effective Date that was used or generated by or on behalf of Merck or its Affiliates prior to the Effective Date in the Development or Manufacture of Licensed Compound or Licensed Product or that is necessary or useful for the Development, Commercialization or Manufacture of Licensed Compound or Licensed Product. Merck Know-How shall include without limitation the Know-How that is listed on Schedule 1.31 or is otherwise provided to Licensee by Merck under this Agreement.

**1.32 “Merck Patent Rights”** shall mean solely those patents and patent applications listed in Schedule 1.32, and all of Merck’s rights together with all inventions disclosed or claimed therein or covered thereby in all (i) continuations, continuations-in-part, divisionals and substitute applications with respect to any such patent applications; (ii) patents issued based on or claiming priority to any such patent applications; (iii) any reissue, reexamination, renewal, extension (including any supplemental protection certificate) or restoration of any such patents; (iv) any confirmation patent or registration patent or patent of addition based on any such patents; (v) foreign counterparts and (vi) any other patents and patent applications that dominate the foregoing patents.

**1.33 “NDA”** shall mean a New Drug Application, Marketing Application Authorization, filing pursuant to Section 510(k) of the of the Food, Drug and Cosmetic Act, or similar application or submission for Marketing Authorization of a Licensed

6

---

Product filed with a Regulatory Authority to obtain Marketing Authorization for a pharmaceutical or diagnostic product in that country or in that group of countries.

**1.34 “Net Sales”** shall mean the gross invoice price (not including value added taxes, sales taxes, or similar taxes) of Licensed Product sold by Licensee or its Related Parties to the first Third Party after deducting, if not previously deducted, from the amount invoiced or received:

- (a) trade and quantity discounts other than early payment cash discounts;
- (b) returns, rebates, chargebacks and other allowances;
- (c) retroactive price reductions that are actually allowed or granted;
- (d) sales commissions paid to Third Party distributors and/or selling agents;
- (e) a fixed amount equal to **[\*\*]** percent (**[\*\*]**%) of the amount invoiced to cover bad debt, early payment cash discounts, transportation and insurance and customs duties; and
- (f) the standard inventory cost of devices or delivery systems used for dispensing or administering Licensed Product.

Net Sales shall not include any payments among Licensee, its Affiliates and sublicensees.

With respect to sales of Combination Products, Net Sales for the purpose of determining royalties owed for sales of such Combination Product shall be calculated by multiplying the total Net Sales of the Combination Product by the fraction  $A/(A+B)$ , where A is the average gross invoice price in the applicable country in the Territory of the Licensed Product sold separately in the same formulation and dosage, and B is the sum of the average gross invoice prices in the applicable country in the Territory of all other therapeutically active ingredients in the Combination Product sold separately in the same formulation and dosage during the applicable royalty period, provided that such sales are in arms-length transactions and such gross invoice prices are available. In the event that such gross invoice prices are not available in such period, then Net Sales of the Licensed Product shall be calculated on the basis of the gross invoice price of the Combination Product multiplied by a fraction, the numerator of which shall be one and the denominator of which shall be one plus the number of clinically active components other than Licensed Product in such Combination Product. The deductions set forth in paragraphs (a) through (f) above will be applied in calculating Net Sales for a Combination Product. In the event that either Party reasonably believes that the calculation carried out with respect to the Combination Product does not fairly reflect the value of the Licensed Product in the Combination Product relative to the other clinically active components in the Combination Product, the Parties shall negotiate in good faith and agree on another, commercially reasonable means of calculating Net Sales with respect to such Combination Product that fairly reflects the relative contribution, to the total market value of such Combination Product, of the Licensed Product in the Combination Product.

---

**\*\*CERTAIN INFORMATION IN THIS EXHIBIT HAS BEEN OMITTED AND WILL BE FILED SEPARATELY WITH THE SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION PURSUANT TO A CONFIDENTIAL TREATMENT REQUEST.**

7

---

**1.35 “NR2B Inhibiting Compound”** shall mean any small molecule which is known to inhibit N-methyl-D-aspartate (NMDA) NR2B subtype receptor (NR2B) as its primary molecular mechanism of action and shown to have an IC50 of less than or equal to 500 nM (nanomolar). For the avoidance of doubt, a small molecule with a primary molecular mechanism of action for a target other than NR2B that inhibits NR2B with an IC50 of less than or equal to 500 nM (e.g. a small molecule having an IC50 of 1 nM with respect to 5HT2A and IC50 of 400 nM with respect to NR2B), would not be a NR2B Inhibiting Compound for purposes of this Agreement because NR2B is not the primary molecular mechanism of action.

1.36 “Party” or “Parties” shall have the meaning given to such term in the preamble to this Agreement.

1.37 “Phase I Clinical Trial” shall mean a clinical trial of a Licensed Product in human patients at single and multiple dose levels with the primary purpose of determining safety, metabolism, and pharmacokinetic and pharmacodynamic properties of such Licensed Product, and which is consistent with 21 U.S. CFR § 312.21(a). For the avoidance of doubt, a Phase I Clinical Trial may include studies of the Licensed Compounds with chemotherapy agents to determine combination doses thereof.

1.38 “Phase II Clinical Trial” shall mean a clinical trial of a Licensed Product in human patients, the principal purposes of which are to make a preliminary determination that the Licensed Product is safe for its intended use, to determine its optimal dose, and to obtain sufficient information about such Licensed Product’s efficacy to permit the design of Phase III Trials, and which is consistent with 21 U.S. CFR § 312.21(b).

1.39 “Phase III Clinical Trial” shall mean a clinical trial of a Licensed Product in human patients, which trial is designed (a) to establish that the Licensed Product is safe and efficacious for its intended use, (b) to define warnings, precautions and adverse reactions that are associated with such Licensed Product in the dosage range to be prescribed, (c) to be, either by itself or together with one or more other Clinical Trials having a comparable design and size, the final human Clinical Trial in support of Marketing Authorization of such Licensed Product, and (d) consistent with 21 U.S. CFR § 312.21(c). “Phase III Trial” shall not include a Phase IIIb Trial.

1.40 “Phase IIIb Clinical Trial” shall mean a clinical trial of a Licensed Product in human patients, which provides for product support (i.e., a clinical trial which is not required for receipt of initial Marketing Authorization but which may be useful in providing additional drug profile data or in seeking a label expansion) commenced before receipt of Marketing Authorization for the indication for which such trial is being conducted.

1.41 “Price Approval” shall mean the approval or determination by a Regulatory Authority for the pricing or pricing reimbursement for a pharmaceutical product.

1.42 “Proprietary Information” shall mean, as applicable, unpublished patent applications, Know-How and all other scientific, clinical, regulatory, marketing, financial and commercial information or data, whether communicated in writing, verbally or electronically, that is provided by one Party to the other Party in connection with this Agreement. All Know-How and other information disclosed by or on behalf of either Party pursuant to the Mutual Confidential Disclosure Agreement between Merck Sharp &

Dohme Corp. and Cerecor Inc. dated July 28, 2011 (the “Confidentiality Agreement”) shall be deemed to be Party’s Proprietary Information disclosed hereunder.

1.43 “Regulatory Authority” shall mean any United States federal, state, or local government, or any foreign government, or political subdivision thereof, or any multinational organization or authority or any authority, agency or commission entitled to exercise any administrative, executive, judicial, legislative, police, regulatory or taxing authority or power, any court or tribunal (or any department, bureau or division thereof), or any governmental arbitrator or arbitral body with responsibility for granting licenses or approvals, including Marketing Authorizations, necessary for the marketing and sale of the Licensed Product in any country.

1.44 “Related Party” shall mean each of Licensee, its Affiliates, and their respective sublicensees (which term does not include distributors), as applicable.

1.45 “Research Use” shall mean the non-human, non-clinical use of Merck Patent Rights; this use may include use in animals for preclinical studies including non-human primates but shall not include any human or commercial use.

1.46 “Second Indication” shall mean the second Indication other a First Indication in which the Licensee seeks Marketing Authorization, and otherwise shall include any Indication for a Licensed Product.

1.47 “Territory” shall mean the entire world.

1.48 “Third Indication” shall mean the third Indication other than a First Indication or Second Indication in which Licensee seeks Marketing Authorization, and otherwise shall include any Indication for a Licensed Product.

1.49 “Third Party” shall mean an entity other than Merck and its Affiliates and Licensee and its Related Parties.

1.50 “Valid Patent Claim” shall mean a claim of an issued and unexpired patent included within the Merck Patent Rights, that has not been revoked or held unenforceable or invalid by a decision of a court or other governmental agency of competent jurisdiction, unappealable or unappealed within the time allowed for appeal, and that has not been disclaimed, denied or admitted to be invalid or unenforceable through reissue or disclaimer.

## ARTICLE II - LICENSE

2.01 **License Grant.** Subject to the terms and conditions of this Agreement, Merck hereby grants to Licensee and its Affiliates: (i) an exclusive, even as to Merck and its Affiliates, except as provided in Section 2.02 transferrable as provided herein, royalty bearing license in the Territory in the Field, with the right to grant sublicensees (through multiple tiers) as provided herein, under the Merck Patent Rights and the Merck Know-How and (ii) a non-exclusive, transferable as provided herein, royalty-bearing license in the Territory in the Field,

with the right to grant sublicenses (through multiple tiers) as provided herein, under the Merck Improvement Patents, in each case of (i) and (ii) to

research, develop, make, have made, use, import, offer for sale and sell the Licensed Compounds and Licensed Products in the Field in the Territory during the Term.

**2.02 Retained Rights.** Subject to Section 2.06, Merck and its Affiliates shall retain a co-exclusive right (with Licensee) under the Merck Patent Rights and the Merck Know-How to research, make, have made, use, and import the Licensed Compounds and Licensed Products in the Field in the Territory during the Term solely for Research Use. Merck and its Affiliates shall have the right to grant sublicenses under such retained rights in the Merck Patent Rights and Merck Know-How solely to third party subcontractors. Any patents and patent applications owned or controlled by Merck or its Affiliates and claiming inventions made by Merck, its Affiliates or sublicensees through the use of the foregoing retained rights shall be deemed “**Merck Improvement Patents**” but only if such patents and patent applications: (a) contain claims that are specific to the use or composition of matter of a Licensed Compound or Licensed Product, and (b) are necessary or useful for the Development, Manufacture and/or Commercialization of a Licensed Compound or Licensed Product in the Field. Subject to the terms of this Agreement, each Party retains all rights not granted herein to all their respective Patent Rights and Know-How.

**2.03 No Non-Permitted Use.** Licensee hereby covenants that it shall not, nor shall it cause or authorize, provide material support to or encourage any Affiliate or sublicensee to knowingly use or practice, directly or indirectly, any Merck Know-How or Merck Patent Rights for any purposes other than those expressly permitted by this Agreement.

**2.04 No Other Licenses.** Neither Party grants to the other Party any rights or licenses in or to any intellectual property, whether by implication, estoppel, or otherwise, other than the license rights that are expressly granted under this Agreement.

**2.05 Sublicenses.** Licensee may sublicense its rights under Section 2.01 to one or more Third Parties, but solely to the extent necessary or useful to enable such Third Parties to research, develop, make, have made, use, import, offer for sale or sell Licensed Compound(s) or Licensed Product(s) in the Field either on their own behalf or with or on behalf of Licensee or its Affiliates, and subject to the conditions of this Section 2.05.

- (a) Licensee shall remain responsible for its sublicensees’ performance under this Agreement.
- (b) Licensee shall provide, in the Development Report required pursuant to Section 3.03, a list of any sublicensees granted a sublicense during the preceding twelve (12) months. At Merck’s request, Licensee shall provide to Merck a true copy of any sublicense agreement, redacted to comply with any confidentiality obligations of such party.
- (c) In the event of a material default by any sublicensee under a sublicense, Licensee will promptly notify Merck upon knowledge thereof and take such action as may be necessary to remedy such default.
- (d) Each and every sublicense granted by Licensee to a sublicensee must be in a written agreement, in English, executed by the sublicensee and giving its place of business. In addition, each and every such sublicense must be wholly consistent with those terms of this Agreement which are applicable to that portion of the Field

and/or Territory to which the sublicensee has been granted rights. Without limiting the foregoing, each and every sublicense:

- (i) must require the sublicensee to abide by confidentiality and non-use obligations at least as stringent as those contained in Article IX of this Agreement;
- (ii) must include rights and obligations upon termination of the sublicense which are consistent in all material respects with the termination provisions of this Agreement;
- (iii) in the event that the sublicensee is granted the right to offer to sell or sell Licensed Compound or Licensed Product, must require the sublicensee to pay at least the royalties on Net Sales of Product specified in Article VII of this Agreement and to keep records and render reports as required in Section 7.04 and Section 7.05 and be subject to Merck’s audit rights as set forth in Section 7.05 of this Agreement;
- (iv) must obligate the sublicensee to maintain insurance in amounts consistent Section 11.06;
- (v) must provide an indemnity from the sublicensee in favor of Merck and Merck Indemnified Party to the same extent as the indemnity contained in Section 11.01, and must provide that the sublicensee agrees that it will not challenge the standing of Merck if it seeks to rely on such indemnification; and
- (vi) must include a provision stating, in words or substance, that Merck is not a party to the sublicense agreement and has no liability to any licensee, sublicensee or user of anything covered by the sublicense agreement, but that Merck is an intended third party beneficiary of the sublicense agreement and certain of its provisions are for the benefit of Merck and are enforceable by Merck in its own name.

Any sublicense granted by Licensee hereunder shall survive any early termination of this Agreement by Merck pursuant to Section 12.03 of this Agreement if, as of the effective date of any such termination, the sublicensee is not in material breach of its obligations to Licensee under its sublicense agreement and within thirty (30) days of such termination the sublicensee agrees in writing to be bound directly to Merck under a license agreement substantially similar to this Agreement with respect to the rights sublicensed hereunder, substituting such sublicensee for Licensee.

**2.06 Exclusivity.** For a period of three (3) years following the Effective Date, Merck shall not, and shall ensure that none of its Affiliates will, either by itself or through collaboration with a Third Party, develop, manufacture or commercialize anywhere in the Territory any product comprising a NR2B Inhibiting Compound (such product, a “**Competing Product**”). In the event that Merck is acquired by or merges with a Third Party that is engaged in active development or commercialization of a Competing Product at the closing of such acquisition or merger, then Merck shall not be deemed to be in breach of this Section 2.06 with respect to any such Competing Product, and the terms of this Section 2.06 will not apply in any way to limit or restrict, by or on behalf of a Party or

its Affiliates, the development, use, manufacture, marketing, sale, promotion or commercialization of any such Competing Product that as of the date of closing of such acquisition or merger was controlled by such Third Party acquiror.

**2.07 Section 365(n) of the Bankruptcy Code.** All rights and licenses granted under or pursuant to any section of this Agreement are, and shall otherwise be deemed to be, for purposes of Section 365(n) of the U.S. Bankruptcy Code, licenses of rights to “intellectual property” as defined under Section 101(35A) of the Bankruptcy Code. Each Party shall retain and may fully exercise all of its rights and elections under the Bankruptcy Code or equivalent legislation in any other jurisdiction. Upon the bankruptcy of either Party, the other Party shall further be entitled to a complete duplicate of (or complete access to, as appropriate) any such intellectual property, and such, if not already in its possession, shall be promptly delivered to such other Party, unless the Party in bankruptcy elects to continue, and continues, to perform all of its obligations under this Agreement.

### ARTICLE III - DEVELOPMENT AND COMMERCIALIZATION

**3.01 Overview.** As of the Effective Date, Licensee shall be solely responsible for the Development and Commercialization, including all costs thereof, of the Licensed Product in the Field in the Territory. Licensee shall perform all of its Development activities in accordance with the IND for the Licensed Product and with all applicable laws, rules and regulations.

#### **3.02 Development and Commercialization Plans.**

- (a) **Initial Development Plan.** Not later than the Effective Date, Licensee shall have provided Merck with an initial Development plan for the Licensed Product in the Field in the Territory, which shall be incorporated as part of this Agreement as Attachment 3.02(a) (as may be amended in accordance with this Agreement, the “Development Plan”).
- (b) **Annual Development Plan.** Not later than sixty (60) days after December 31 of each Calendar Year, Licensee shall submit to Merck an updated Development Plan for the pending Calendar Year. Such update shall take into account completion, commencement, changes in or cessation of Development activities not contemplated by the then-current Development Plan in sufficient detail to reflect the Commercially Reasonable Efforts of Licensee or a Related Party for the Development of Licensed Product in the Field. Merck shall have the right to comment on such annual plan. In the event Merck reasonably disagrees with the plan, Licensee shall in good faith consider Merck’s comments for revising the plan; provided, however, that Licensee shall not be obligated to incorporate such Merck comments and Licensee retains final decision making authority with respect to all such plans.
- (c) **Performance.** Licensee shall perform, and shall ensure that its Affiliates, sublicensees, and Third Party contractors perform, the activities described in the Development Plan in a professional manner and in compliance with, to the extent applicable, Good Laboratory Practices, Good Clinical Practices and/or Good

Manufacturing Practices and in compliance with all other applicable laws, rules, and regulations.

**3.03 Development Reports.** Licensee shall submit to Merck, every twelve (12) months after the Effective Date until the First Commercial Sale, a written report in reasonably sufficient detail describing the research, development, manufacturing and commercialization progress performed by or on behalf of Licensee or a Related Party on Licensed Compounds and/or Licensed Products, as well as a list of any sublicensees granted during the preceding twelve (12) months. Each Development Report shall include the following information for the Licensed Product: a description of the Development work to be conducted during the year in reasonable detail, including clinical studies, formulation work, manufacturing work, other testing work and regulatory activity; timelines for such work; and key decision gates and milestones for such work. If reasonably necessary for Merck to be assured of the Commercially Reasonable Efforts being exerted by or on behalf of Licensee under this Agreement, Merck may request that Licensee provide more detailed information and data regarding such reports by Licensee, and Licensee shall promptly provide Merck with information and data as is reasonably related to such request. All such reports shall be considered Proprietary Information of Licensee.

**3.04 Commercialization.** Licensee shall give Merck prior written notice of at least sixty (60) days of its intent to file an NDA for the Licensed Product and at that time shall further provide Merck with the anticipated date of First Commercial Sale for the Licensed Product

in the country of filing. Licensee shall promptly provide Merck with notice of any Marketing Authorization of Licensed Product.

**3.05 Commercialization Reports.** Commencing with the First Commercial Sale and thereafter on an annual basis, Licensee shall provide Merck with a written non-binding estimate of annual Net Sales for the Licensed Product in the Territory (“Annual Commercialization Report”). The Annual Commercialization Report shall also list all ongoing Commercialization Studies and the status of such studies in the United States, the Major European Countries and Japan. Licensee shall notify Merck prior to the use of the services of sales representatives employed by a Third Party as a contract sales force for Licensed Product and shall in good faith consider Merck’s comments on such use, except Licensee shall retain final decision making authority with respect thereto.

**3.06 Merck Right of First Negotiation.** Licensee grants to Merck a right of first negotiation to obtain an exclusive (even as to Licensee), worldwide license (with the right to sublicense and authorize the grant of further sublicenses) and/or other worldwide rights to research, develop, commercialize, manufacture, have manufactured, use, import, export, commercialize, sell, and/or offer for sale the Licensee Product on the following terms:

- (a) **Notice.** Subject to Section 3.06(c) below, Licensee shall notify Merck, in advance, in writing if at any time during the Term Licensee intends to offer a license of any kind, to assign or transfer (subject to Section 14.01), or otherwise convey any other rights (e.g., distributorship, co-marketing, co-promotion, etc.) related to the development or commercialization of a Licensed Product in the Field in the United States, a Major European Country or Japan, or with respect to all countries in the Territory, to a Third Party (“Option Notice”). For clarity, (i) an agreement with a contractor, contract research organization, contract manufacturer or other Third Party, under which such Third Party performs contract services on behalf of

13

---

Licensee or its Affiliates, shall not be subject to this Section 3.06, and (ii) this Section 3.06 shall not apply to a Change of Control of Licensee, or an assignment or transfer of this Agreement or any right or obligation hereunder pursuant to Section 14.01.

- (b) **Option Evaluation.** In the event that Licensee provides Merck with an Option Notice, Licensee shall provide Merck with a reasonably detailed summary of all information in Licensee’s or its Affiliates’ possession with regard to any preclinical and clinical development of the Licensed Products that are the subject of the Option Notice, including all information relating to the safety and efficacy of the applicable Licensed Products (“Option Information Package”). Merck shall have thirty (30) days from the date it receives the Option Information Package, or as extended as mutually agreed by the Parties, (“Evaluation Period”) in which to evaluate such information and to notify Licensee of its intent to exercise its first right of negotiation by providing written notice to that effect. During the Evaluation Period, Licensee shall, upon request of Merck, provide Merck with reasonable access to all other information and data in its or its Affiliates’ Control reasonably requested by Merck and relating to the Licensed Products that are the subject of the Option Notice. All information provided by Licensee pursuant to this Section 3.06(b) shall constitute Proprietary Information of Licensee subject to Article IX.
- (c) **Negotiation.** In the event that Merck exercises its right of first negotiation with respect to the applicable Licensed Products, then the Parties shall in good faith exclusively negotiate the terms of a mutually acceptable worldwide license or other form of agreement on commercial terms to be agreed by the Parties. The worldwide license shall be exclusive to Merck, even as to Licensee; the other form of agreement shall also be exclusive to Merck, even as to Licensee, to the extent possible depending on the particular form of agreement. In the event that Merck fails to exercise its right of first negotiation within the Evaluation Period or if the Parties are unable to reach an agreement on the terms for the agreement within forty-five (45) days of Merck’s notice exercising its right of first negotiation, then Licensee shall be free to enter into negotiations and contract with respect to such Licensed Products with a Third Party (“Third Party Licensee”). For clarity, Licensee shall have no further obligations to Merck with respect to a particular Licensed Product that was the subject of an Option Notice provided to Merck under this Section 3.06 regardless of whether at any time during the Term Licensee subsequently intends to offer a Third Party a license with respect to such License Product and with respect to any other countries within the Licensed Territory.

**3.07 Subcontracting.** Consistent with the provisions of this Agreement, Licensee may perform any activities in support of its development and commercialization of Licensed Compounds and Licensed Products through subcontracting to its Affiliates or Third Parties, including Third Party subcontractors, contract service organizations, and academic or government collaborators.

14

---

## ARTICLE IV — TRANSFER OF MERCK KNOW-HOW

### 4.01 Materials and Regulatory Filings Transfer.

- (a) Merck will provide Licensee with the Licensed Compounds listed in Schedule 1.24 and Merck Know-How listed in Schedule 1.31 within forty-five (45) days of the Effective Date. Merck shall transfer to Licensee, in a mutually agreed manner, the quantities of available physical inventory of Licensed Compounds solely as listed in Schedule 1.24 and shall inform Licensee in writing as to the quantities of such physical inventory that are in compliance with Good Manufacturing Practices following Merck’s recertification of such physical inventory; provided that the quantities listed are general guidance estimates only of the amounts currently anticipated to be available for shipping from Merck. Merck shall have no further obligation to make any further Licensed Compound(s) available to Licensee. Such inventory shall only be used in preclinical work in accordance with the license grant in Section 2.01 herein and to the extent that such inventory was not recertified by Merck as compliant with Good Manufacturing Practices, shall not be used for clinical or commercial purposes. Merck shall provide the reports and data as described in Schedule

1.31 in a single copy in electronic format only (where possible in Microsoft Word format, otherwise in searchable PDF format or other agreed format). Merck shall be responsible for all costs associated with transfer of Merck Know-How. Subject to Sections 2.02 (for Merck Improvement Patents), 4.01(g), and 6.02, Merck shall have no further obligation to provide technical, regulatory or other advice or additional Merck Know-How to Licensee, and for the avoidance of doubt Merck shall have no obligation to provide the source documentation or any additional data, in any form, other than that provided within the Merck Know-How as listed in Schedule 1.31.

- (b) Within forty-five (45) days of execution of the Effective Date, Merck shall transfer to Licensee the existing INDs and other drug approval applications covering the Licensed Product in electronic format. All further submissions to any Regulatory Authorities relating to such drug approval applications and/or INDs shall be filed in the name of and owned by Licensee or its Affiliates. Licensee or its Affiliates shall hold all Marketing Authorizations for Licensed Product throughout the Territory.
- (c) Within forty-five (45) days of execution of the Effective Date, Merck shall transfer to Licensee one (1) copy of the material documents and records that have been generated by or on behalf of Merck with respect to any existing INDs and other drug approval applications covering the Licensed Product in the Territory, as well as any material correspondence between Merck and Regulatory Authorities related to Licensed Product in electronic format.
- (d) Licensee shall oversee, monitor and coordinate all regulatory actions, communications and filings with, and submissions to, the FDA and other Regulatory Authorities in the Territory with respect to Licensed Product.
- (e) Licensee shall be solely responsible for interfacing, corresponding and meeting with the FDA and other regulatory authorities throughout the Territory with respect to Licensed Product.
- (f) Licensee shall provide to Merck a table report on an annual basis that contains the status of Marketing Authorizations for the Licensed Product in the Territory.

15

---

- (g) In the event that any Regulatory Authority (a) threatens or initiates any action to remove a Licensed Product from the market in any country in the Field in the Territory or (b) requires Licensee, its Affiliates, or its sublicensees to distribute a "Dear Doctor" letter or its equivalent regarding use of Licensed Product in the Field, Licensee shall notify Merck of such event within one (1) business day after Licensee becomes aware of the action, threat, or requirement (as applicable). Licensee shall keep Merck reasonably informed with respect to any recall or withdrawal of Licensed Product in the U.S., Japan, or a Major European Country; provided, however, that the final decision as to whether to recall or withdraw a Licensed Product in the Territory shall be made by Licensee in its sole discretion. Licensee shall be responsible, at its sole expense, for conducting any recalls or taking such other necessary remedial action. Merck shall, at the request and reasonable expense of Licensee, cooperate with Licensee (including providing assistance and support) on any recall or withdrawal of Licensed Product to the extent necessary to comply with applicable laws, rules and regulations or any requirements by the Regulatory Authority.

#### **4.02 Pharmacovigilance.**

- (a) Following the transfer of any INDs related to Licensed Product from Merck to Licensee, Licensee shall be solely responsible for the collection, review, assessment, tracking and filing of information related to adverse events ("AEs") associated with Licensed Product, in accordance with 21 CFR 312.32, 314.80 and comparable regulations, guidance, directives and the like governing AEs associated with Licensed Product that are applicable outside of the United States.
- (b) Within forty-five (45) days of execution of the Effective Date, Merck will provide Licensee with all AEs reports, copies of all study reports of completed studies (including copies of the protocols), and copies of all interim study analysis of all ongoing studies for Licensed Product (including copies of protocols) to the extent not previously provided to Licensee. In furtherance of the foregoing, Merck shall transfer to Licensee a database that contains all relevant information regarding adverse events that have been observed during any clinical trials conducted with respect to Licensed Product prior to the Effective Date.
- (c) Within a reasonable period of time following receipt of all such information described in this Section 4.02, and in no event not later than forty-five (45) days after the receipt of such information, Licensee shall assume responsibility for maintaining a global safety database for Licensed Product consistent with industry practices.

**4.03** The Parties acknowledge and agree that Merck has no obligation under the terms and conditions of the Agreement to provide to Licensee any Merck Proprietary Information other than such Merck Proprietary Information included within Merck Know How provided on or after the Effective Date as set forth in the terms of this Agreement; however, if Merck, should in its sole discretion elect to provide any such Merck Proprietary Information to Licensee, then such Merck Proprietary Information shall be considered included with Merck Know How.

16

---

## **ARTICLE V - DILIGENCE**

**5.01 Generally.** Licensee shall use Commercially Reasonable Efforts to develop and commercialize at least one Licensed Compound or Licensed Product in the Field in the United States, a Major European Country or Japan, whether alone or with or through one (1) or

more Related Party.

**5.02 Understanding Regarding Diligence.** It is understood and agreed that the obligation of Licensee to use Commercially Reasonable Efforts with respect to the development of any specific Licensed Compound or Licensed Product under Section 5.01 of this Agreement is expressly subject to the continuing absence of any materially adverse condition or event relating to the safety or efficacy of the Licensed Compound or Licensed Product, and the specific tasks that Licensee shall undertake to develop or market any such Licensed Compound or Licensed Product, in compliance with such Commercially Reasonable Efforts obligation, shall be modified or delayed as may be required in Licensee's reasonable opinion in order to address any such materially adverse condition or event so long as any such condition or event exists. Licensee shall use Commercially Reasonable Efforts to resolve such safety or efficacy issue and shall keep Merck informed as to the nature of the safety or efficacy issue, Licensee's efforts to resolve it and the anticipated time frame for achieving such resolution.

**5.03 Failure.** Any material failure by Licensee to comply with the obligations set forth in this Article V shall be deemed to be a material breach for which Merck may exercise its termination rights under and in accordance with Article XII and any other available remedies at law or in equity.

## ARTICLE VI — MANUFACTURING

**6.01 Manufacturing Responsibility.** Licensee will be responsible for the manufacturing of the Licensed Compound and Licensed Product for use by Licensee, its Affiliates and its sublicensees in the Field in the Territory.

**6.02 Transfer of Know-How.** Merck shall, pursuant to Section 4.01(a), transfer to Licensee, or a Third Party manufacturer designated by Licensee, all Merck Know-How that is reasonably necessary or useful to enable Licensee or its Third Party manufacturer to Manufacture the Licensed Compound or Licensed Product. In addition, as reasonably requested by Licensee, during a period of nine (9) months following the Effective Date, Merck shall make Merck's personnel and/or consultants available to Licensee, at no additional cost or expense to Licensee, to provide reasonable technical support and assistance.

## ARTICLE VII - PAYMENTS; ROYALTIES AND REPORTS

**7.01 Consideration for License.** In consideration for the license granted hereunder, Licensee shall pay to Merck a non-refundable, non-creditable, upfront payment of one million five hundred thousand U.S. dollars (\$1,500,000.00), fifty (50) percent of which shall be due within forty-five (45) days of the Effective Date of this Agreement, and the remainder payable within thirty (30) days of the later of the following occurrences: (i)

17

FDA acceptance of Merck preclinical data and (ii) FDA acceptance of data from a < one month Olney lesion study as the neurotoxicology go-ahead for a Phase III Clinical Trial.

### 7.02 Milestone Payments.

- (a) **Development and Commercialization Milestone Payments.** Subject to the terms and conditions of this Agreement and in further consideration for the license granted herein, Licensee shall make each of the following non-refundable, non-creditable milestone payments to Merck for each Licensed Product:

milestone event	First Indication	Second Indication	Third Indication	Fourth Indication
The earlier of: (i) filing and acceptance of an NDA or equivalent for a Licensed Product in the United States, or (ii) filing and acceptance of a market authorization application or equivalent for a Licensed Product by the European Medicines Agency or in a Major European Country	[**]	[**]	[**]	[**]
Marketing Authorization or equivalent for a Licensed Product in the United States	[**]	[**]	[**]	[**]
Marketing Authorization or equivalent for a Licensed Product by the European Medicines Agency or in any Major European Country	[**]	[**]	[**]	[**]
Marketing Authorization or equivalent for a Licensed Product in Japan	[**]	[**]	[**]	[**]
First Commercial Sale of a Licensed Product in the United States	[**]	[**]	[**]	[**]
First Commercial Sale of a Licensed Product in a Major European Country	[**]	[**]	[**]	[**]
First Commercial Sale of a Licensed Product in Japan	[**]	[**]	[**]	[**]

**\*\*CERTAIN INFORMATION IN THIS EXHIBIT HAS BEEN OMITTED AND WILL BE FILED SEPARATELY WITH THE SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION PURSUANT TO A CONFIDENTIAL TREATMENT REQUEST.**

- (b) **Aggregate Net Sales Milestone Payments.** Subject to the terms and conditions of this Agreement and in further consideration for the license granted herein, Licensee shall make each of the following non-refundable, non-creditable milestone payments to Merck the first time the aggregate Net Sales of all Licensed Products meets or exceeds the following thresholds:
- [\*\*] U.S. dollars (\$[\*\*]) at the end of the first twelve month period in which aggregate Net Sales for Licensed Products in such twelve month period exceeds \$[\*\*]; and
  - [\*\*] U.S. dollars (\$[\*\*]) at the end of the first twelve month period in which aggregate Net Sales for Licensed Products in such twelve month period exceeds \$[\*\*].
- (c) **Notice and Payment.** Licensee shall notify Merck in writing within ten (10) business days after the achievement of each such milestone event by Licensee, its Affiliates or a sublicensee giving rise to a payment obligation under this Section 7.02 and Licensee shall pay Merck the indicated amount no later than forty-five (45) days after such notification to Merck.
- (d) **Repeated Milestone Events.** Each of the milestone payments set forth in Section 7.02(a) shall be payable only once for each Licensed Product — upon the first achievement of such milestone by such Licensed Product — and with the exception of milestone payments for subsequent Indications as further described in Section 7.02(e), no amounts shall be due for subsequent or repeated achievement of such milestone by the same Licensed Product, for example for a repeated or additional Clinical Trials or Marketing Authorizations of the same Licensed Product or additional dosage forms, and formulations of the same Licensed Product. Each of the milestone payments in Section 7.02(b) shall be payable only upon the first achievement of such milestone, and no amount shall be due for subsequent or repeated achievements of such milestone in subsequent 12-month periods. The total milestone payments payable under Section 7.02(b) shall not exceed fifteen million U.S. dollars (\$15,000,000.00).
- (e) **Subsequent Indications.** Milestone payments shall be paid as set forth in Section 7.02(a) upon the first achievement of each milestone event for each of the First Indication, Second Indication, Third Indication and Fourth Indication. No amounts shall be due for subsequent or repeated achievement of such milestone by the same Licensed Product for additional Indications beyond the Fourth Indication. The total milestone payments payable under Section 7.02(a) shall not exceed forty million five hundred thousand U.S. dollars (\$40,500,000.00).

---

**\*\*CERTAIN INFORMATION IN THIS EXHIBIT HAS BEEN OMITTED AND WILL BE FILED SEPARATELY WITH THE SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION PURSUANT TO A CONFIDENTIAL TREATMENT REQUEST.**

---

### 7.03 Royalties.

- (a) **Royalty Rates.** Subject to the terms and conditions of this Agreement, Licensee shall pay to Merck royalties on Net Sales made by Licensee, its Affiliates or sublicensees of any Licensed Product commencing upon the First Commercial Sale of a Licensed Product in a particular country in the Territory and will continue on a Licensed Product-by-Licensed Product and country-by-country basis until the later of (i) the expiration of the last to expire Valid Patent Claim covering a Licensed Product in such country, or (ii) 10 (ten) years from First Commercial Sale of the Licensed Product in such country, at tiered rates set forth as follows:
- For the first \$[\*\*] U.S. dollars of annual worldwide Net Sales for such Licensed Product: [\*\*]%; and
  - For the portion of the annual worldwide Net Sales over \$[\*\*] U.S. dollars of annual worldwide Net Sales for such Licensed Product: [\*\*]%.
- (b) There shall be no reduction in the royalty due to Merck in the event that Licensee requires any Third Party patent licenses. There shall be no reduction in the royalty due to Merck in the event of generic product commercialization.

### 7.04 Reports; Payment of Royalty; Payment Exchange Rate and Currency Conversions.

- (a) **Royalties Paid Quarterly.** Within sixty (60) calendar days following the end of each Calendar Quarter, following the First Commercial Sale of a Licensed Product, Licensee shall furnish to Merck a written report for the Calendar Quarter showing the Net Sales of Licensed Product sold by Licensee and its Related Parties in the Territory during such Calendar Quarter and the royalties payable under this Agreement for such Calendar Quarter. Such written report shall include the gross sales of Licensed Product on a country-by-country basis, an itemized calculation of any deductions taken from such gross sales to arrive at Net Sales for the applicable Calendar Quarter and the calculation of the amount of royalty payment due on such Net Sales. Simultaneously with the submission of the written report, Licensee shall pay to Merck the royalty due for such Calendar Quarter calculated in accordance with this Agreement.

---

**\*\*CERTAIN INFORMATION IN THIS EXHIBIT HAS BEEN OMITTED AND WILL BE FILED SEPARATELY WITH THE SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION PURSUANT TO A CONFIDENTIAL TREATMENT REQUEST.**

- (b) **Method of Payment.** All payments to be made by Licensee to Merck under this Agreement shall be paid by bank wire transfer in immediately available funds to such bank account as is designated in writing by Merck from time to time. Royalty payments shall be made in United States dollars. The rate of exchange to be used in any such conversion from the currency in the country where such Net Sales are made shall be the rate of exchange published in the Wall Street Journal on the last business day of the Calendar Quarter in which such Net Sales are calculated.

#### 7.05 Maintenance of Records; Audits.

- (a) **Record Keeping by Licensee.** Licensee shall keep complete and accurate records in sufficient detail to enable the royalties payable hereunder to be determined. Upon thirty (30) days prior written notice from Merck, Licensee shall permit an independent certified public accounting firm of nationally recognized standing selected by Merck and reasonably acceptable to Licensee, at Merck's expense, to have access during normal business hours to examine the pertinent books and records of Licensee, its Affiliates and/or sublicensees as may be reasonably necessary to verify the accuracy of the royalty reports hereunder. The examination shall be limited to the pertinent books and records for any year ending not more than thirty-six (36) months prior to the date of such request. An examination under this Section 7.05(a) shall not occur more than once in any Calendar Year. The accounting firm shall disclose to Merck only whether the royalty reports are correct or incorrect and the specific details concerning any discrepancies. No other information shall be provided to Merck. All such accounting firms shall sign a confidentiality agreement (in form and substance reasonably acceptable to Licensee) as to any of Licensee's confidential information that such accounting firms are provided, or to which they have access, while conducting any audit pursuant to this Section 7.05(a).
- (b) **Underpayments/Overpayments.** If such accounting firm correctly concludes that additional royalties were owed during such period, Licensee shall pay such additional royalties within thirty (30) days of the date Merck delivers to Licensee such accounting firm's written report so correctly concluding. If such underpayment exceeds both (i) [\*\*] U.S. dollars (\$[\*\*]) and (ii) [\*\*] percent ([\*\*]%) of the sums correctly due Merck then the reasonable fees charged by such accounting firm for the work associated with the underpayment audit shall be paid by Licensee. For clarity, in all other circumstances the fees charged by such accounting firm for the work associated with the underpayment audit shall be paid by Merck. Any overpayments by Licensee will be credited against future royalty obligations or at Licensee's request, promptly refunded to Licensee.

**\*\*CERTAIN INFORMATION IN THIS EXHIBIT HAS BEEN OMITTED AND WILL BE FILED SEPARATELY WITH THE SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION PURSUANT TO A CONFIDENTIAL TREATMENT REQUEST.**

- (c) **Record Keeping by Sublicensee.** Licensee shall include in each sublicense granted by it pursuant to this Agreement a provision requiring the sublicensee to make reports to Licensee, to keep and maintain records of sales made pursuant to such sublicense and to grant access to such records by Merck's independent accountant to the same extent required of Licensee under this Agreement.
- (d) **Confidentiality.** Merck shall treat all financial information subject to review under this Section 7.05, or under any sublicense agreement, in accordance with the confidentiality provisions of Article IX of this Agreement, and shall cause its accounting firm to enter into an acceptable confidentiality agreement with Licensee or Related Party, as applicable, obligating it to retain all such financial information in confidence pursuant to such confidentiality agreement.
- (e) **Late Payments.** Any amount owed by Licensee to Merck under this Agreement that is not paid within the applicable time period set forth herein shall accrue interest at the rate of the one (1) month London Inter-Bank Offering Rate ("LIBOR") plus one percent (1%) as set by the British Bankers Association as of the due date.

**7.06 Income Tax.** If laws, rules or regulations require withholding of income taxes or other taxes imposed upon payments set forth in this Article VII, Licensee shall make such withholding payments as required and subtract such withholding payments from the payments set forth in this Article VII. Licensee shall submit appropriate proof of payment of the withholding taxes to Merck within sixty (60) days of filing with the relevant tax authority.

### ARTICLE VIII - PATENTS

**8.01 Ownership of Inventions.** As between the Parties, Licensee shall own the entire right, title and interest in and to any and all Know-How discovered, created, identified or made solely by it and its Related Parties and their respective employees, agents or independent contractors in the course of performing or exercising its rights under this Agreement, and all intellectual property rights in any of the foregoing. Inventorship shall be determined in accordance with U.S. patent laws.

**8.02 Prosecution and Maintenance of Patents.** Merck agrees to maintain Merck Patent Rights and to prosecute and maintain the Merck Improvement Patents in the Territory, on its own or through its Affiliate, or through mutually acceptable outside counsel or Third Party contractor. Licensee shall pay or reimburse Merck for all reasonable Third Party contractor fees incurred on or after the Effective Date that are associated with the maintenance of the Merck Patent Rights in the Field in the Territory. Merck will provide copies of any substantive papers filed with or received by a patent office related to the maintenance of such patent filings. Merck shall provide Licensee with drafts of any material filings in a reasonable amount of time in advance of the anticipated filing date and shall consider Licensee's reasonable comments thereto in good faith. The abandonment of any of the Merck Patent Rights shall be governed by Section 8.05.

**8.03 Patent Term Restoration.** The Parties hereto shall cooperate with each other in obtaining patent term restoration or supplemental protection certificates or their equivalents in any country in the Territory where applicable to Merck Patent Rights. In the event there is a conflict between Merck and Licensee with respect to an election for obtaining such patent term restoration or supplemental protection certificates or their equivalents, Merck shall have the right to make the election and Licensee agrees to abide by such election. Each Party agrees to assist the other Party as needed with the filing and prosecuting of any such application for patent term restoration or supplemental protection certificates or their

equivalents. In the event Merck has the right to make the election under this Section 8.03, (a) Merck shall pay all costs associated with the preparation, filing and prosecuting of any such application for patent term restoration or supplemental protection certificates or their equivalents, and (b) Merck shall consult with Licensee as to the preparation, filing, prosecution of such application for patent term restoration or supplemental protection certificates or their equivalents reasonably prior to any deadline or action, and shall provide Licensee with drafts of any material filings in a reasonable amount of time in advance of the anticipated filing date and shall consider in good faith any comments of Licensee.

**8.04 Interference, Derivation, Opposition, Reissue Reexamination and Post Grant Review Proceedings.** Any Party shall, within ten (10) business days of learning of any request for, or filing or declaration of, any interference, derivation, opposition, reexamination, or post grant review (or similar administrative proceedings) relating to Merck Patent Rights or Merck Improvement Patents, inform the other Party of such event. Merck and Licensee shall thereafter consult and cooperate fully to determine a course of action with respect to any such proceeding. Licensee shall have the right to review and approve any submission to be made in connection with such proceeding. Merck shall not initiate any interference, derivation, reissue, or reexamination proceeding (or similar administrative proceedings) relating to Merck Patent Rights, or seek correction of a patent within the Merck Patent Rights or Merck Improvement Patents, without the prior written consent of Licensee, which consent shall not be unreasonably withheld, delayed or conditioned. In connection with any interference, derivation, opposition, reissue, reexamination, or post grant review proceeding (or similar administrative proceedings) or correction relating to Merck Patent Rights or Merck Improvement Patents, Merck and Licensee will cooperate fully and will provide each other with any information or assistance that either may reasonably request. Merck shall keep Licensee informed of developments in any such action or proceeding, including, to the extent permissible by law, consultation and approval of any settlement, the status of any settlement negotiations and the terms of any offer related thereto. To the extent Merck and Licensee mutually agree with the course of action with respect to any interference, derivation, opposition, reexamination, reissue, or post grant review proceeding (or similar administrative proceedings) or correction relating to Merck Patent Rights, Licensee shall bear the expense of such proceeding or action.

**8.05 Option of Licensee to Prosecute and Maintain Patents.** Merck shall give notice to Licensee of any desire to cease prosecution or maintenance of the Merck Patent Rights or Merck Improvement Patents and, in such case, shall permit Licensee, at Licensee's sole discretion, to continue the prosecution or maintenance at its own expense. If Licensee elects to continue the prosecution or maintenance, Merck shall execute such documents and perform such acts, at Licensee's expense, as may be reasonably necessary to effect an assignment of such Merck Patent Rights or Merck Improvement Patents to Licensee. Any such assignment shall be completed in a timely manner to allow Licensee to continue such maintenance. Any patents so assigned shall no longer be considered Merck Patent Rights or Merck Improvement Patents; except that Merck and its Affiliates shall retain:

- (a) With respect to Licensed Compounds listed in Schedule 1.24 any retained rights pursuant to Section 2.02 under such patents or patent applications assigned pursuant to this Section 8.05; and

- (b) With respect to compounds that are not Licensed Compounds, a non-exclusive, perpetual, royalty free, fully paid up license with the right to grant sublicenses under such patents and patent applications assigned pursuant to this Section 8.05.

**8.06 Enforcement and Defense.** In the event that either Licensee or Merck becomes aware of any alleged, threatened or actual commercially material infringement of a Merck Patent Right or Merck Improvement Patent in a country in the Territory, or judicial challenge to the validity of a Merck Patent Right or Merck Improvement Patent in a country in the Territory, it will notify the other Party in writing to that effect within a reasonable time period. Merck and Licensee shall thereafter consult and cooperate fully to determine a course of action, including but not limited to the commencement of legal action by either or both Merck and Licensee to terminate any infringement of Merck Patent Rights or Merck Improvement Patents or defend the validity of any Merck Patent Right or Merck Improvement Patent. In all instances, each Party shall have the right to be represented by counsel of its own choice.

- (a) **First Right of Merck; Right of Licensee to Assume.** Merck shall have the first right to initiate, prosecute or control any such legal action. Merck shall promptly notify Licensee in writing if it elects not to exercise such first right and, if the rights of Licensee under this agreement may be materially affected, Licensee shall thereafter have the right to either initiate, prosecute or control, entirely under its own direction, any such legal action, in the name of Licensee and, if necessary, Merck.
- (b) **Expenses and Cooperation.** Merck shall bear all the expenses of any legal action brought by it and in which Licensee is not a party to the action. Licensee shall have the right, prior to commencement of the legal action brought by Merck, to join any such legal action in which the rights of Licensee under this agreement may be materially affected. In the event that Licensee joins in such legal action, or initiates, prosecutes or controls the defense of any such action pursuant to Section 8.06(a), Licensee shall pay the costs of such legal action. Each Party shall keep the other informed of developments in any action or proceeding, including, to the extent permissible by law, the consultation and approval of any settlement negotiations and the terms of any offer related

thereto. In the event that Licensee is a party to such a legal action, no settlement, consent judgment or other voluntary final disposition of the suit may be entered into without the mutual consent of Licensee and Merck, and such consent shall not be unreasonably withheld. In no event shall Merck settle any such action or proceeding in a manner which restricts the scope, or adversely affects the enforceability, of Merck Patent Rights or Merck Improvement Patents claiming or covering Licensed Compounds or Licensed Products without the prior written consent of Licensee, such consent shall not be unreasonably withheld.

- (c) **Recovery.** Any recovery or damages derived from a legal action to which Licensee is a party shall be used first to reimburse Licensee for its documented out-of-pocket legal expenses relating to the action, with any remaining amounts to be shared equally by the Parties; provided however that in the event Licensee elected to control such action pursuant to Section 8.06(a) above, Merck shall be entitled to receive out of any remaining amounts an amount equal to the royalties payable hereunder by treating such remaining amounts as “Net Sales” hereunder, with the

24

---

balance payable to Licensee. Any recovery or damages derived from a legal action to which Licensee is not a party shall be retained by Merck. Merck shall incur no liability to Licensee as a consequence of such litigation or any unfavorable decision resulting therefrom, including any decision holding any of the Merck Patent Rights or Merck Improvement Patents invalid or unenforceable.

**8.07 Third Party Infringement Suit.** In the event that a Third Party sues Licensee alleging that Licensee’s, its Affiliates’ or its sublicensees’ making, having made, importing, exporting or using Licensed Compound or distributing, marketing, promoting, offering for sale or selling Licensed Product infringes or will infringe a claim of a Third Party patent that specifically covers the Licensed Compound or its manufacture, then Licensee may elect to defend such suit.

**8.08 Abandonment.** Merck shall promptly give prior written notice to Licensee of the grant lapse, revocation, surrender, invalidation or abandonment of any Merck Patent Rights licensed to Licensee for which Merck is responsible for the prosecution and maintenance under this Agreement. If there are any actions that might be taken to reinstate any Merck Patent Rights that have lapsed, been revoked, surrendered, invalidated or abandoned pursuant to this Agreement, Licensee may, subject to Merck’s approval, and at Licensee’s own expense, take such actions to attempt to reinstate such Merck Patent Rights.

**8.09 No Challenge of Validity of Patent.** Licensee hereby agrees that in the event that it, its Affiliates or sublicensees challenges the validity of any patent application or patent within the Merck Patent Rights, Merck may, in its sole discretion, terminate Licensee’s license under this Agreement to such patent application or patent; except that in the case of a challenge by a sublicensee, Merck shall have the right to terminate only if such challenge is not dismissed within sixty (60) days.

**8.10** With regard to unreimbursed expenses associated with this Article VIII and paid by Merck on or after the effective date of this Agreement, Merck, at its sole option, may require Licensee:

- (a) to pay Merck on a quarterly basis, within forty five (45) days of Merck’s submission of a statement and request for payment, these unreimbursed expenses paid during the previous calendar quarter;
- (b) to pay these unreimbursed expenses directly to the law firm employed by Merck to handle these functions. However, in this event, Merck and not Licensee shall be the client of the law firm.

**8.11** Merck agrees, upon written request, to provide Licensee with summaries of invoices for which Merck has requested payment from the Licensee under this Article VIII. Licensee agrees that all information provided by Merck related to these expenses shall be treated as Proprietary Information.

**8.12 Certain European Patent Organization Action.** Notwithstanding anything to the contrary herein, Merck shall have the sole and exclusive control and responsibility for the European Patent Office opposition proceeding of European Patent Application No. 02721105.1, Publication No. 1379520, Opponent: Janssen Pharmaceutical N.V., including all appeal proceedings associated therewith (collectively, “**EPO Opposition**”). Merck shall bear all costs and expenses associated with such opposition proceeding. In the event that

25

---

Merck decides to cease continuation of the EPO Opposition, Licensee shall have the option to continue proceedings in accordance with the procedures set forth in Section 8.05, including Merck’s retained rights set forth therein.

## ARTICLE IX - CONFIDENTIALITY AND PUBLICATION

### 9.01 Confidentiality.

- (a) **Nondisclosure Obligation.** Each of Merck and Licensee shall use any Proprietary Information received by it from the other Party only in accordance with this Agreement and shall not disclose to any Third Party any such Proprietary Information without the prior written consent of the other Party. The foregoing obligations shall survive the expiration or termination of this Agreement for a period of [\*\*] years. These obligations shall not apply to Proprietary Information that:

- (i) is known by the receiving Party at the time of its receipt, and not through a prior disclosure by the disclosing Party, as documented by the receiving Party's written records;
- (ii) is at the time of disclosure, or thereafter becomes, published or otherwise part of the public domain without breach of the obligations of confidentiality under this Agreement by the receiving Party;
- (iii) is subsequently disclosed to the receiving Party by a Third Party who has the right to make such disclosure, as documented by the receiving Party's written records;
- (iv) is independently developed by the receiving Party or its Affiliates and without the aid, use or application of any of the disclosing Party's Proprietary Information, and such independent development can be documented by the receiving Party's written records; or
- (v) is required to be disclosed by law, regulation, rule, act or order of any governmental authority or agency to be disclosed, provided that notice is promptly delivered to the other Party in order to provide an opportunity to seek a protective order or other similar order with respect to such Proprietary Information and thereafter the receiving Party discloses to the requesting entity only the minimum information required to be disclosed in order to comply with the request, whether or not a protective order or other similar order is obtained by the other Party.

---

**\*\*CERTAIN INFORMATION IN THIS EXHIBIT HAS BEEN OMITTED AND WILL BE FILED SEPARATELY WITH THE SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION PURSUANT TO A CONFIDENTIAL TREATMENT REQUEST.**

26

---

**(b) Permitted Disclosures.** Notwithstanding provisions of Section 9.01(a), Licensee, its Affiliates or sublicensees shall have the right to disclose Proprietary Information received by it from Merck:

- (i) to any institutional review board of any entity conducting Clinical Trials with Licensed Product or to any governmental or other regulatory agencies in order to obtain patents or to gain approval to conduct Clinical Trials or to market Licensed Product, provided that such disclosure may be made only to the extent reasonably necessary to obtain such patents or authorizations; or
- (ii) to any bonafide potential or actual investor, investment banker, acquirer, merger partner, or other potential or actual financial partner; provided that in connection with such disclosure, Licensee shall require each disclosee to enter into a confidentiality agreement with respect to such Proprietary Information.

**(c) Disclosure to Agents.** Notwithstanding the provisions of Section 9.01(a) and subject to the other terms of this Agreement, each of Licensee and Merck shall have the right to disclose Proprietary Information to their respective sublicensees, agents, consultants, Affiliates or other Third Parties (collectively "Agents") in accordance with this Section 9.01(c). Such disclosure shall be limited only to those Agents directly involved in the development, manufacturing, marketing or promotion of Licensed Compound or Licensed Product (or for such Agents to determine their interest in performing such activities) in accordance with this Agreement. Any such Agents must agree in writing to be bound by confidentiality and non-use obligations no less restrictive than those contained in this Agreement.

**9.02 Breach of Confidentiality.** The Parties agree that the disclosure of the Disclosing Party's Proprietary Information in violation of this Agreement may cause the Disclosing Party irreparable harm and that any breach or threatened breach of this Agreement by the Receiving Party entitles disclosing Party to seek injunctive relief, in addition to any other legal or equitable remedies available to it, in any court of competent jurisdiction. For clarity, such disputes shall not be subject to Article XIII.

**9.03 No Publicity.** A Party may not use the name of the other Party in any publicity or advertising and may not issue a press release or otherwise publicize or disclose any information related to the existence of this Agreement or the terms or conditions herein, except (i) on the advice of its counsel as required by law (e.g., any Securities and Exchange Commission filings and disclosures) and provided the Party who will be disclosing such information has consulted with the other Party to the extent feasible prior to such disclosure with respect to the substance of the disclosure; or (ii) as consented to in advance by the other Party in writing. Notwithstanding the foregoing, Licensee shall have the right without obtaining Merck's consent to make public announcements concerning the Development or Commercialization of the Licensed Product in the Field in the Territory under this Agreement, such as announcing the commencement of any clinical trial for the Licensed Product, the publication of data and results, the filing of regulatory filings for the Licensed Product and the achievement of Marketing Authorization of the Licensed Product. The Parties have agreed on a form of initial press release that may be used by either Party on an ongoing basis to describe this Agreement that is attached hereto as Attachment 9.03. Licensee shall provide Merck with reasonable advance written notice of any press release or other public disclosure of the results of any of its work on Licensed Compound or Licensed Product under this Agreement.

27

---

**9.04 Scientific Publications.** Each Party recognizes the mutual interest in obtaining valid patent protection and in protecting business interests and trade secret information. Consequently, except for disclosures permitted pursuant to Section 9.01 and Section 9.03 of this Agreement, in the event that a Party wishes to make a publication containing any Merck Know-How or subject of Merck Patent Rights,

such Party shall deliver to the other Party a copy of the proposed written publication at least thirty (30) days prior to submission for publication. The Parties shall have the right to propose modifications to or delay of the publication for patent reasons or trade secrets. If a reviewing Party requests a delay for patent reasons, the other Party shall delay submission for a period of up to forty-five (45) days to enable patent applications protecting each Party's rights in such information to be filed in accordance with Article VIII of this Agreement. Upon expiration of such delay, the Party seeking to publish shall be free to proceed with the publication. If a Party requests modifications to the publication, the Party seeking to publish shall edit such publication to prevent disclosure of trade secret or Proprietary Information prior to submission of the publication.

**9.05 Terms of Agreement.** Neither Party nor its Affiliates shall disclose any terms or conditions of this Agreement to any Third Party without the prior consent of the other Party, except as follows: a Party and its Affiliates may disclose the terms or conditions of this Agreement (but not any other Proprietary Information, which may be disclosed only as described elsewhere in this Article IX), (a) on a need-to-know basis to its legal and financial advisors to the extent such disclosure is reasonably necessary, provided that such advisors are subject to confidentiality with regard to such information under an agreement or ethical obligation; (b) to a Third Party or Related Party in connection with (i) a financing (or proposed financing) or an equity investment (or proposed investment) in such Party or its Affiliates, including to its shareholders and prospective shareholders, (ii) the granting of a sublicense pursuant to Section 2.05 or entry into any agreement with respect to the development, manufacture or commercialization of a Licensed Product, (iii) a merger, consolidation or similar transaction by such Party or its Affiliates, (iv) the sale of all or substantially all of the assets of such Party or its Affiliates to which this Agreement relates, or (v) in connection with a securitization, provided that such Third Party executes a non-use and non-disclosure agreement with confidentiality and non-use obligations similar to those contained in this Agreement, and having a minimum confidentiality period of five (5) years; (c) to the United States Securities and Exchange Commission or any other securities exchange or governmental entity, including as required to make an initial or subsequent public offering, or (d) as otherwise required by law or regulation, provided that in the case of (c) and (d) the disclosing Party shall (x) if practicable, provide the other Party with reasonable advance notice of and an opportunity to comment on any such required disclosure, (y) if requested by such other Party, seek, or cooperate with such Party's efforts to obtain, confidential treatment or a protective order with respect to any such disclosure to the extent available at such other Party's expense, and (z) use good faith efforts to incorporate the comments of such other Party in any such disclosure or request for confidential treatment or protective order.

## ARTICLE X - REPRESENTATIONS AND WARRANTIES

**10.01 Representations and Warranties of Each Party.** Each of Merck and Licensee hereby represents, warrants and covenants to the other Party hereto as follows:

28

---

- (a) it is a corporation duly organized and validly existing under the laws of the state or other jurisdiction of its incorporation;
- (b) the execution, delivery and performance of this Agreement by such Party has been duly authorized by all requisite corporate action;
- (c) it has the power and authority to execute and deliver this Agreement and to perform its obligations hereunder;
- (d) the execution, delivery and performance by such Party of this Agreement and its compliance with the terms and provisions herein does not and will not conflict with or result in a breach of any of the terms and provisions of or constitute a default under (i) a loan agreement, guaranty, financing agreement, agreement affecting a product or other agreement or instrument binding or affecting it or its property; (ii) the provisions of its corporate charter or other operative documents or bylaws; or (iii) any order, writ, injunction or decree of any court or governmental authority entered against it or by which any of its property is bound;
- (e) except for the governmental and Marketing Authorizations required to market the Licensed Product in the Territory, the execution, delivery and performance of this Agreement by such Party does not require the consent, approval or authorization of, or notice, declaration, filing or registration with, any governmental or Regulatory Authority and the execution, delivery or performance of this Agreement will not violate any law, rule or regulation applicable to such Party;
- (f) this Agreement has been duly authorized, executed and delivered and constitutes such Party's legal, valid and binding obligation enforceable against it in accordance with its terms subject, as to enforcement, to bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization and other laws of general applicability relating to or affecting creditors' rights and to the availability of particular remedies under general equity principles; and
- (g) it shall comply with all applicable material laws and regulations relating to its activities under this Agreement.

**10.02 Merck's Representations.** Merck hereby represents, warrants and covenants to Licensee that as of the Effective Date:

- (a) To the best of its knowledge, Schedule 1.32 accurately identifies all patents and patent applications claiming compositions of matter owned or controlled by Merck as of the Effective Date that in absence of a license, would prevent Licensee to further research, Develop, Manufacture, use and/or Commercialize Licensed Compounds;
- (b) Merck is the sole owner of the entire right, title and interest in and to all patents, patent applications and other intellectual property rights within the Merck Patent Rights and Merck Know-How. Merck has the full and legal rights and authority to license to Licensee the Merck Patent Rights and Merck Know-How, and (i) it has not previously transferred, assigned, conveyed or otherwise encumbered its right, title and interest in and to the Licensed Compound or Licensed Product to any Third Party, and (ii) no Third Party has any license, option or other rights or

---

interest in or to the Merck Patent Rights and Merck Know-How or any part thereof, in each case with respect to any Licensed Compound or Licensed Product. Merck has not received, nor is it aware of, any claims or allegations that a Third Party has any right or interest in or to any patent or patent application in the Merck Patent Rights or in or to the Merck Know-How with respect to any Licensed Compound or Licensed Product, or any claims or allegations by a Third Party that any patents or patent applications within the Merck Patent Rights are invalid or unenforceable, except for the EPO Opposition;

- (c) To the best of its knowledge, no intellectual property rights of any Third Party were infringed or misappropriated during the creation of the Merck Patent Rights or Merck Know-How;
- (d) All issued patents within the Merck Patent Rights are in good standing with the applicable patent office and all maintenance fees have been timely paid;
- (e) To the best of its knowledge and belief, Merck has provided Licensee with all relevant information reasonably required for Licensee to properly evaluate and conduct due diligence on the Merck Patent Rights, including all information relating to the EPO Opposition and complete copies of all MTAs, and all such information are true and accurate.
- (f) Schedule 10.02(f) sets forth the true and complete list of all material transfer agreements relating to the Licensed Compound and/or Licensed Product, which agreements were entered into by Merck and any Third Party prior to the Effective Date (collectively, “MTA”); and
- (g) All physical inventory of the Licensed Compound designated MK-0657 that is transferred to Licensee pursuant to Section 4.01(a) and recertified by Merck as in compliance with Good Manufacturing Practices (i) were manufactured, stored and transported in accordance with Good Manufacturing Practices and any applicable federal, state and local laws, rules and regulations and (ii) complies at the time of delivery with the specifications established by Merck for administration to humans.

**10.03 Licensee’s Representations.** Licensee hereby represents, warrants and covenants to Merck that, during the Term of this Agreement it will not knowingly use in any capacity, in connection with any services to be performed under this Agreement, any individual who has been debarred pursuant to the United States Food, Drug and Cosmetic Act.

**10.04 No Inconsistent Agreements.** Neither Party has in effect, and after the Effective Date neither Party shall enter into, any oral or written agreement or arrangement that would be inconsistent with its obligations under this Agreement.

**10.05 Representation by Legal Counsel.** Each Party hereto represents that it has been represented by legal counsel in connection with this Agreement and acknowledges that it has participated in the drafting of this Agreement. In interpreting and applying the terms and provisions of this Agreement, the Parties agree that no presumption shall exist or be implied against the Party that drafted such terms and provisions.

---

**10.06 Disclaimer.** EXCEPT AS EXPRESSLY SET FORTH IN THIS ARTICLE X, THE LICENSED COMPOUND, LICENSED PRODUCT, MERCK PATENT RIGHTS AND MERCK KNOW-HOW ARE PROVIDED “AS IS” AND WITHOUT ANY REPRESENTATION OR WARRANTY, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING WITHOUT LIMITATION ANY IMPLIED WARRANTY OF MERCHANTABILITY OR OF FITNESS FOR ANY PARTICULAR PURPOSE OR ANY WARRANTY THAT THE USE OF THE MATERIALS WILL NOT INFRINGE OR VIOLATE ANY PATENT OR OTHER PROPRIETARY RIGHTS OF ANY THIRD PARTY.

**10.07 No Warranty.** EXCEPT AS OTHERWISE EXPRESSLY SET FORTH IN THIS AGREEMENT, NEITHER PARTY HERETO MAKES ANY REPRESENTATION AND EXTENDS NO WARRANTY OF ANY KIND, EITHER EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, WITH RESPECT TO THE SUBJECT MATTER OF THIS AGREEMENT, INCLUDING WITHOUT LIMITATION WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY, FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE AND ANY WARRANTY ARISING OUT OF PRIOR COURSE OF DEALING AND USAGE OF TRADE. IN PARTICULAR, BUT WITHOUT LIMITATION, MERCK MAKES NO REPRESENTATION AND EXTENDS NO WARRANTY CONCERNING WHETHER THE LICENSED COMPOUND OR A LICENSED PRODUCT IS FIT FOR ANY PARTICULAR PURPOSE OR SAFE FOR HUMAN CONSUMPTION.

#### ARTICLE XI - INDEMNIFICATION AND LIMITATION ON LIABILITY

**11.01 Indemnification by Licensee.** Licensee shall indemnify, defend and hold harmless Merck and its Affiliates, and each of its and their respective employees, officers, directors and agents (each, a “Merck Indemnified Party”) from and against any and all liability, loss, damage, cost, and expense (including reasonable attorneys’ fees), subject to the limitations in Section 11.05 (collectively, a “Liability”) that a Merck Indemnified Party may incur, suffer or be required to pay resulting from or arising out of a suit or action brought by a Third Party with respect to (i) the development, manufacture, promotion, distribution, use, marketing, sale or other disposition of the Licensed Compound or Licensed Product by Licensee, its Affiliates or sublicensees, (ii) any breach by Licensee of any of its representations, warranties and covenants contained in Sections 10.01, 10.03 and 10.04 herein or any material breach of its obligations, and (iii) the negligence and/or willful misconduct of Licensee, its Affiliates or sublicensees with respect to its obligations under this Agreement. Notwithstanding the foregoing, Licensee shall have no obligation under this Agreement to indemnify, defend or hold harmless any Merck Indemnified Party with respect to any Liabilities to the extent that they result from the gross negligence or willful

misconduct of Merck, Merck Indemnified Party or any of their respective employees, officers, directors or agents or that result from Merck's breach of its obligations under this Agreement.

**11.02 Indemnification by Merck.** Merck shall indemnify, defend and hold harmless Licensee and its Affiliates, and each of its and their respective employees, officers, directors and agents (each, a "Licensee Indemnified Party") from and against any Liability that a Licensee Indemnified Party may incur, suffer or be required to pay resulting from or arising in connection with a suit or action brought by a Third Party with respect to (i) any breach by Merck of any of its representations, warranties and covenants contained in Sections 10.01, 10.02 and 10.04 herein or any material breach of its obligations (ii) the negligence and/or willful misconduct of Merck, (iii) the Development, Manufacture, use or

31

---

other disposition of the Licensed Compound or Licensed Product by Merck or its Affiliates prior to the Effective Date, and (iv) the EPO Opposition. Notwithstanding the foregoing, Merck shall have no obligation under this Agreement to indemnify, defend or hold harmless any Licensee Indemnified Party with respect to any Liabilities to the extent that they result from the gross negligence or willful misconduct of Licensee, Licensee Indemnified Party or any of their respective employees, officers, directors or agents or that result from Licensee's breach of its obligations under this Agreement.

**11.03 Conditions to Indemnification.** The obligations of the indemnifying Party under Sections 11.01 and 11.02 are conditioned upon the delivery of written notice to the indemnifying Party of any potential Liability promptly after the indemnified Party becomes aware of such potential Liability. The indemnifying Party shall have the right to assume the defense of any suit or claim related to the Liability if it has assumed responsibility for the suit or claim in writing; however, if in the reasonable judgment of the indemnified Party, such suit or claim involves an issue or matter that could have a materially adverse effect on the business operations or assets of the indemnified Party, the indemnified Party may retain control of the defense or settlement thereof by providing written notice of such effect to the indemnifying Party, but in no event shall such action or notice be construed as a waiver of any indemnification rights that the indemnified Party may have at law or in equity. If the indemnifying Party defends the suit or claim, the indemnified Party may participate in (but not control) the defense thereof at its sole cost and expense. The foregoing notwithstanding, the Parties acknowledge and agree that failure of the indemnified Party to promptly notify the indemnifying Party of a potential Liability shall not constitute a waiver of, or result in the loss of, such Party's right to indemnification under Section 11.01 or 11.02, as appropriate, except to the extent that the indemnifying Party's rights, and/or its ability to defend against such Liability, are materially prejudiced by such failure to notify.

**11.04 Settlements.** Neither Party may settle a claim or action related to a Liability without the consent of the other Party, and such consent shall not be unreasonably withheld, if such settlement would impose any monetary obligation on the other Party or require the other Party to submit to an injunction or otherwise limit the other Party's rights under this Agreement. Any payment made by a Party to settle any such claim or action shall be at its own cost and expense.

**11.05 Limitation of Liability.** With respect to any claim by one Party against the other arising out of the performance or failure of performance of the other Party under this Agreement, the Parties expressly agree that the liability of such Party to the other Party for such breach shall be limited under this Agreement or otherwise at law or equity to direct damages only and in no event shall a Party be liable for punitive, exemplary or consequential damages.

32

---

**11.06 Insurance.** Prior to commencing Clinical Trials, Licensee shall, at its own expense, procure and maintain policies of comprehensive general liability insurance (including without limitation product liability and contractual liability insurance) in the amount of [\*\*] Dollars (\$[\*\*]) to cover any activity involving Licensed Compound or Licensed Product and shall maintain such insurance for so long as it continues to conduct such activities hereunder, and thereafter for so long as Licensee customarily maintains insurance in accordance with industry standards. All such policies shall name Merck as an additional insured, and insurers will waive all rights of subrogation against Merck. Licensee will promptly provide for itself, its Affiliates and its sublicensees copies of certificates of insurance evidencing such coverages. Licensee shall notify Merck not less than thirty (30) days in advance of any material change or cancellation of any policy. Licensee shall continue to maintain such insurance in effect after the expiration or termination of this Agreement during any period in which Licensee, its Affiliates or its sublicensee continues to make, have made, use, sell, offer to sell or import Licensed Product. If any insurance is on a claims made basis, Licensee will maintain such insurance for a period of not less than [\*\*] ([\*\*]) years after it has ceased all commercial sale, distribution or use of any Licensed Product.

## ARTICLE XII - TERM AND TERMINATION

**12.01 Term and Expiration.** This Agreement shall be effective as of the Effective Date and unless terminated earlier by mutual written agreement of the Parties or pursuant to Sections 12.02 or 12.03 below, the term of this Agreement shall continue in effect on a country-by-country and product-by-product basis until the expiration of Licensee's obligation to pay royalties under Article VII herein (the "Term"). Upon expiration of this Agreement in its entirety, Licensee's license pursuant to Section 2.01 shall become a fully paid-up, royalty-free, irrevocable, perpetual non-exclusive license.

**12.02 Termination by Licensee.**

- (a) **Licensee's Right to Terminate.** Notwithstanding anything contained herein to the contrary, Licensee shall have the unilateral right to terminate this Agreement in its entirety without cause at any time by giving ninety (90) days advance written notice to Merck. In the event of such termination, the rights and obligations hereunder shall terminate; provided, however, that any payment

obligations due and owing as of the termination date shall continue.

- (b) **Effect of Termination.** Notwithstanding anything contained herein to the contrary, following any termination of this Agreement in its entirety under Section 12.02(a), the rights and license granted to Licensee and its Affiliates under Section 2.01 of this Agreement shall terminate and all rights to the Licensed Compound and Licensed Product granted under this Agreement shall revert to Merck, provided that all sublicenses granted under Section 2.05 shall survive to the extent so provided in such Section.

---

**\*\*CERTAIN INFORMATION IN THIS EXHIBIT HAS BEEN OMITTED AND WILL BE FILED SEPARATELY WITH THE SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION PURSUANT TO A CONFIDENTIAL TREATMENT REQUEST.**

33

---

### 12.03 Termination for Cause.

- (a) **Termination for Cause.** This Agreement may be terminated, in its entirety by written notice by either Party at any time during the Term of this Agreement:
- (i) upon or after the breach of any material provision of this Agreement if the breaching Party has not cured such breach within sixty (60) days following receipt of written notice from the non-breaching Party requesting cure of the breach or, if such breach is not susceptible of cure within such sixty (60) day period, the breaching Party has not taken appropriate steps to commence such cure during such sixty (60)-day period and continued to diligently pursue such cure in a manner reasonably assuring such cure within a reasonable period of time thereafter (not to exceed one hundred eighty (180) days). Any right to terminate under this Section 12.03(a) shall be stayed and the cure period tolled in the event that, during any cure period, the Party alleged to have been in material breach shall have initiated dispute resolution in accordance with Article XIII with respect to the alleged breach, which stay and tolling shall last so long as the allegedly breaching Party diligently and in good faith cooperates in the prompt resolution of such dispute resolution proceedings; or
  - (ii) upon the filing or institution of bankruptcy, reorganization, liquidation or receivership proceedings by or against the other Party, or upon an assignment of a substantial portion of the assets for the benefit of creditors by the other Party, or in the event a receiver or custodian is appointed for such Party's business, or if a substantial portion of such Party's business is subject to attachment or similar process; provided, however, that in the case of any involuntary bankruptcy proceeding, such right to terminate shall only become effective if the proceeding is not dismissed within one hundred twenty (120) days after the filing thereof.
- (b) **Effect of Termination for Cause on License.**
- (i) **Termination by Licensee for Cause.** In the event this Agreement is properly terminated by Licensee under Section 12.03(a), Licensee's license pursuant to Section 2.01 shall become a fully paid-up, perpetual license; provided that all payments due to Merck pursuant to Sections 7.02 and 7.03 after the effective date of termination shall be reduced by [\*\*] percent ([\*\*]%) and Licensee continues to make such reduced payments to Merck.

---

**\*\*CERTAIN INFORMATION IN THIS EXHIBIT HAS BEEN OMITTED AND WILL BE FILED SEPARATELY WITH THE SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION PURSUANT TO A CONFIDENTIAL TREATMENT REQUEST.**

34

---

- (ii) **Termination by Merck for Cause.** In the event this Agreement is properly terminated by Merck under Section 12.03(a), the rights and license granted to Licensee and its Affiliates under Section 2.01 of this Agreement shall terminate and all rights to the Licensed Compound and Licensed Product granted under this Agreement shall revert to Merck, provided that all sublicenses granted under Section 2.05 shall survive to the extent so provided in such Section.

**12.04 Effect of Termination Generally.** Expiration or termination of this Agreement shall not relieve the Parties of any obligation accruing prior to such expiration or termination, and the provisions of Article I (Definitions), Article IX (Confidentiality), Article XI (Indemnification and Limitation on Liability), Article XIII (Dispute Resolution), Article XIV (Miscellaneous) and Section 8.01, Section 10.06, Section 10.07, Section 12.01, Section 12.02(b), Section 12.03(b), Section 12.04, Section 12.05 and Section 12.06 shall survive the expiration or termination of this Agreement. Any expiration or early termination of this Agreement shall be without prejudice to the rights of either Party against the other accrued or accruing under this Agreement prior to termination, including the obligation to pay royalties for Licensed Product sold prior to such termination.

**12.05 Licensed Product Reversion.** Upon termination of this Agreement in its entirety by Merck for any reason or by Licensee pursuant to Section 12.02, at Merck's option and upon Merck's written request, and at its expense, the following provisions shall apply:

- (a) Subject to Section 12.05(b), Licensee shall, at the sole expense of Merck, transfer to Merck (or its nominee) all INDs, Marketing Authorizations, drug approval applications for Marketing Authorizations, and all supporting documentation for such filings and applications (to the extent assignable and not cancelled), made or obtained by Licensee or its Affiliates or any of its sublicensees to the extent relating to Licensed Product then being Commercialized or in Development.

- (b) For a period of sixty (60) days after the effective date of termination, the Parties shall negotiate in good faith the financial terms and conditions for (i) the transfer of regulatory filings and documentation pursuant to Section 12.05(a) and any other transition assistance that Licensee agrees to provide, and (b) a license grant by Licensee to Merck under Licensee Know-How and/or Licensee Patent Rights existing as of such effective date of termination with respect to the Licensed Product then being developed as of the date of such termination. Licensee shall not have any obligation to perform such transfer or to provide such assistance or grant such licenses before the Parties agree upon such terms. The sixty (60) day period may be extended by mutual written agreement of the Parties.
- (c) Upon the request of Merck, Licensee shall use reasonable efforts to assign to Merck any sublicenses previously granted by Licensee related to Licensed Product.
- (d) Upon the request of Merck, and to the extent that it is commercially reasonable, Licensee, its Affiliates and its sublicensees shall complete any clinical studies related to Licensed Product in the Field that (i) are being conducted under Licensee's IND for Licensed Product and are ongoing as of the date this Agreement is terminated, and (ii) for which it is not practicable to transfer responsibility for conducting such studies to Merck; provided, however, that Merck agrees to reimburse Licensee for all Development costs incurred by Licensee after termination in completing such studies.

35

---

- (e) The Parties shall use their reasonable efforts to complete the transition of the Development, Manufacture and Commercialization of the Licensed Product from Licensee to Merck pursuant to this Section 12.05 as soon as is reasonably possible.

**12.06 Return of Merck Know-How.** Not later than thirty days (30) days after the termination of this Agreement in its entirety by Merck for any reason or by Licensee pursuant to Section 12.02, Licensee shall, at Merck's discretion, either destroy or return or cause to be returned to Merck, all Merck Know-How in tangible form received from Merck and any other documents containing Merck's Proprietary Information, and all copies thereof, including those in the possession of the receiving Party's Agents pursuant to Section 9.01(c), except that Licensee may retain one (1) copy of Merck Proprietary Information in its confidential files in a secure location solely for the purposes of (i) determining its obligations hereunder, (ii) complying with any applicable regulatory requirements, or (iii) defending against any product liability claim.

### ARTICLE XIII — DISPUTE RESOLUTION

**13.01 Informal Discussions.** Except as otherwise provided herein, in the event of any controversy or claim arising out of or relating to this Agreement, or the rights or obligations of the Parties hereunder, or the relationship between the Parties with respect to the Licensed Compound or Licensed Product, the Parties shall first try to settle their differences amicably between themselves. Either Party may initiate such informal dispute resolution by sending written notice of the dispute to the other Party, and within thirty (30) days after such notice appropriate representatives of the Parties shall meet for attempted resolution by good faith negotiations. If such representatives are unable to resolve promptly such disputed matter within the said thirty (30) days, either Party may refer the matter by written notice to the other under Section 14.07 to the Vice President of Merck, or designee, and the Chief Executive Officer of Licensee, or designee, for discussion and resolution. If such individuals or their designees are unable to resolve such dispute within sixty (60) days of such written notice, either Party may initiate arbitration proceedings in accordance with the provisions of this Article XIII.

**13.02 Arbitration.** All disputes arising out of or relating to this Agreement, or the rights or obligations of the Parties hereunder, or relating in any way to the relationship between the Parties with respect to the Licensed Compound or Licensed Product, shall be finally and exclusively settled by arbitration by a panel of three (3) arbitrators, provided such dispute is not an "Excluded Claim". As used in this Section 13.02, the phrase "Excluded Claim" shall mean a dispute, controversy or claim that concerns (a) the validity or infringement of a patent, trademark or copyright; (b) misappropriation of trade secrets; or (c) any antitrust, anti-monopoly or competition law or regulation, whether or not statutory.

- (a) The arbitration proceeding shall be conducted under the Commercial Arbitration Rules of the American Arbitration Association ("AAA") with such proceedings to be held in Newark, New Jersey, United States. In all cases, the arbitration proceedings shall be conducted in the English language, and all documents that are submitted in the proceeding shall be in the English language. Judgment upon the award rendered by arbitration may be issued and enforced by any court having competent jurisdiction.

36

---

- (b) If a Party intends to begin an arbitration to resolve a dispute, such Party shall provide written notice to the other Party, informing the other Party of such intention and any statement of claim required under the applicable arbitration rules (as determined in accordance with Section 13.02(a)). Within twenty (20) business days after its receipt of such notice, the other Party shall, by written notice to the Party initiating arbitration, add any additional issues to be resolved that would be considered mandatory counterclaims under New York law. For clarity, the resolution of any disputes regarding such counterclaims shall be conducted in the same proceedings as the initial claims.
- (c) Within forty-five (45) days following the receipt of the notice of arbitration, the Party referring the matter to arbitration shall appoint an arbitrator and promptly notify the other Party of such appointment. The other Party shall, upon receiving such notice, appoint a second arbitrator within twenty one (21) days, and the two (2) arbitrators shall, within fifteen (15) days of the appointment of the second arbitrator, agree on the appointment of a third arbitrator who will act with them and be the chairperson

of the arbitration panel. In the event that either Party shall fail to appoint an arbitrator within thirty (30) days after the commencement of the arbitration proceeding, the arbitrator shall be appointed by the AAA. In the event of the failure of the two (2) arbitrators to agree within sixty (60) days after the commencement of the arbitration proceeding to appoint the chairperson, the chairperson shall also be appointed by the AAA.

- (i) All of the arbitrators shall have significant legal or business experience in pharmaceutical licensing matters. The arbitrators shall not be employees, directors or shareholders of either Party or any of their Affiliates.
- (ii) Each Party shall have the right to be represented by counsel throughout the arbitration proceedings.
- (iii) To the extent possible, the arbitration hearings and award will be maintained in confidence.
- (iv) In any arbitration pursuant to this Agreement, the award or decision shall be rendered by a majority of the members of the panel provided for herein, with each member having one (1) vote. The arbitrators shall render a written decision with their resolution of the dispute that shall set forth in reasonable detail the facts of the dispute and the reasons for their decision. The decision of the arbitrators shall be final and non-appealable and binding on the Parties.

**13.03 Injunctive Relief.** By agreeing to arbitration, the Parties do not intend to deprive any competent court of such court's jurisdiction to issue a pre-arbitral injunction, pre-arbitral attachment or other order in aid of the arbitration proceedings and the enforcement of any award or judgment. Without prejudice to such provisional remedies in aid of arbitration as may be available under the jurisdiction of a national court, the court of arbitration shall have full authority to grant provisional remedies and to award damages for failure of any Party to respect the court of arbitration's order to that effect.

**13.04 Expenses of Arbitration and Expert Determination.** Each Party shall bear its own attorneys' fees, costs, and disbursements arising out of the arbitration, and shall pay

an equal share of the fees and costs of the arbitrators; *provided, however*, that the arbitrators shall be authorized to determine whether a Party is the prevailing Party, and if so, to award to that prevailing Party reimbursement for its reasonable attorneys' fees, costs and disbursements (including, for example, expert witness fees and expenses, photocopy charges and travel expenses). Absent the filing of an application to correct or vacate the arbitration award as permitted by applicable law, each Party shall fully perform and satisfy the arbitration award within fifteen (15) days of the service of the award.

#### ARTICLE XIV - MISCELLANEOUS

**14.01 Assignment/Change of Control.** Except as provided in this Section 14.01, this Agreement may not be assigned or otherwise transferred, nor may any right or obligation hereunder be assigned or transferred, by either Party without the consent of the other Party; provided, however, that Merck may, without such consent, assign the Agreement and its rights and obligations hereunder to an Affiliate or in connection with a Change of Control. Licensee may, without Merck's consent, assign this Agreement and its rights and obligations hereunder to an Affiliate or in connection with a Licensee Change of Control subject to the following:

- (a) Licensee shall provide written notice to Merck at least thirty (30) days prior to the completion of a Change of Control, subject to any confidentiality obligations of Licensee then in effect (but, if such confidentiality obligations prevent Licensee from providing such written notice, Licensee shall so notify Merck within fifteen (15) days after completion of such Change of Control).
- (b) Any permitted assignee shall assume all assigned obligations of its assignor under the Agreement. The terms and conditions of this Agreement shall be binding upon and shall inure to the benefit of the Parties and their respective successors and permitted assigns. This Agreement shall be binding upon, and inure to the benefit of, each Party, its Affiliates, and its permitted successors and assigns. Each Party shall be responsible for the compliance by its Affiliates with the terms and conditions of this Agreement.
- (c) Any attempted assignment not in accordance with Section 14.01 shall be null and void.

**14.02 Governing Law.** This Agreement shall be governed, interpreted and construed in accordance with the laws of the State of New York, United States of America without giving effect to its conflict of law principles, and the national patent laws relevant to the patent at issue. Subject to the terms of this Agreement, all disputes under this Agreement shall be governed by binding arbitration pursuant to the mechanism set forth in Article XIII herein.

**14.03 Waiver.** Any delay or failure in enforcing a Party's rights under this Agreement or any waiver as to a particular default or other matter shall not constitute a waiver of such Party's rights to the future enforcement of its rights under this Agreement, nor operate to bar the exercise or enforcement thereof at any time or times thereafter, excepting only as to an express written and signed waiver as to a particular matter for a particular period of time.

**14.04 Independent Relationship.** Nothing herein contained shall be deemed to create an employment, agency, joint venture or partnership relationship between the Parties hereto or any of their agents or employees, or any other legal arrangement that would impose liability upon one Party for the act or failure to act of the other Party. Neither Party shall have any power to enter into any contracts or

commitments or to incur any liabilities in the name of, or on behalf of, the other Party, or to bind the other Party in any respect whatsoever.

**14.05 Export Control.** This Agreement is made subject to any restrictions concerning the export of products or technical information from the United States of America that may be imposed upon or related to Merck or Licensee from time to time by the government of the United States of America. Furthermore, Licensee agrees that it will not export, directly or indirectly, any technical information acquired from Merck under this Agreement or any Licensed Products using such technical information to any country for which the United States government or any agency thereof at the time of export requires an export license or other governmental approval, without first obtaining the written consent to do so from the Department of Commerce or other agency of the United States government when required by an applicable statute or regulation.

**14.06 Entire Agreement; Amendment.** This Agreement, including the Schedules hereto and thereto, sets forth the complete, final and exclusive agreement and all the covenants, promises, agreements, warranties, representations, conditions and understandings between the Parties hereto and supersedes and terminates all prior agreements and understandings between the Parties with regard to the subject matter of this Agreement in the Territory, including the Confidentiality Agreement. There are no other covenants, promises, agreements, warranties, representations, conditions or understandings, either oral or written, between the Parties other than as are set forth herein and therein. No subsequent alteration, amendment, change, waiver or addition to this Agreement shall be binding upon the Parties unless reduced to writing and signed by an authorized officer of each Party.

**14.07 Notices.** All notices which are required or permitted hereunder shall be in writing and sufficient if delivered personally, sent by facsimile or a PDF document sent by electronic mail (and promptly confirmed by personal delivery, registered or certified mail or overnight courier), sent by nationally-recognized overnight courier or sent by registered or certified mail, postage prepaid, return receipt requested, addressed as follows:

if to Licensee, to:	Cerecor Inc. 2400 Boston Street, Suite 324 Baltimore, MD 21224
if to Merck, to:	Essex Chemie AG Weystrasse 20 6000 Lucerne 6 Switzerland Attn: Director, Finance Facsimile No.: +41 44-828-7208
and	Merck Sharp & Dohme Corp. One Merck Drive Mail Code WS2A30 Whitehouse Station, NJ 08889-0100

39

---

Attention: Chief Licensing Officer  
Facsimile: (908) 735 1201

and for all notices, reports and plans required under Article III, a copy to:

Merck Sharp & Dohme Corp.  
2000 Galloping Hill Rd Mail Code 4385  
Kenilworth, NJ 07033  
Attention: Head of Global Outlicensing  
Facsimile: (908) 740 4040

Any such notice shall be deemed to have been received on the earlier of the date actually received or the date five (5) days after the same was posted or sent. Either Party may change its address or its facsimile number by giving the other Party written notice, delivered in accordance with this Section 14.07.

**14.08 Force Majeure.** Failure of any Party to perform its obligations under this Agreement (except the obligation to make payments when properly due) shall not subject such Party to any liability or place them in breach of any term or condition of this Agreement to the other Party if such failure is due to any cause beyond the reasonable control of such non-performing Party ("Force Majeure"), unless conclusive evidence to the contrary is provided. Causes of non-performance constituting Force Majeure shall include, without limitation, acts of God, fire, explosion, flood, drought, war, riot, sabotage, embargo, strikes or other labor trouble, failure in whole or in part of suppliers to deliver on schedule materials, equipment or machinery, interruption of or delay in transportation, a national health emergency or compliance with any order or regulation of any government entity acting with color of right. The Party affected shall promptly notify the other Party of the condition constituting Force Majeure as defined herein and shall exert reasonable efforts to eliminate, cure and overcome any such causes and to resume performance of its obligations with all possible speed; provided that nothing herein shall obligate a Party to settle on terms unsatisfactory to such Party any strike, lockout or other labor difficulty, any investigation or other proceeding by any public authority or any litigation by any Third Party. If a condition constituting Force Majeure as defined herein exists for more than ninety (90) consecutive days, the Parties shall meet to negotiate a mutually satisfactory resolution to the problem, if practicable. If the Parties cannot in good faith reach a satisfactory resolution to the problem within sixty (60) days of meeting, the matter shall be handled pursuant to the dispute resolution provisions of Article XIII herein.

**14.09 Severability.** If any provision of this Agreement is declared illegal, invalid or unenforceable by a court having competent jurisdiction, it is mutually agreed that this Agreement shall continue in accordance with its terms except for the part declared invalid or unenforceable by order of such court, provided, however, that in the event that the terms and conditions of this Agreement are materially altered, the Parties will, in good faith, renegotiate the terms and conditions of this Agreement to reasonably substitute such invalid or unenforceable provisions in light of the intent of this Agreement.

**14.10 Extension to Affiliates.** In each case where an Affiliate of Licensee has an obligation pursuant to this Agreement or performs an obligation pursuant to this Agreement, Licensee shall cause and compel such Affiliate to perform such obligation and

40

---

comply with the terms of this Agreement. For the purposes of this Agreement, the Licensee shall be responsible for the contractual obligations of Affiliates. Licensee shall remain fully liable for any acts or omissions of its Affiliates.

**14.11 Counterpart.** This Agreement shall become binding when any one or more counterparts of it, individually or taken together, shall bear the signatures of each of the Parties hereto. This Agreement may be executed in any number of counterparts, each of which shall be an original as against either Party whose signature appears thereon, but all of which taken together shall constitute but one and the same instrument.

**14.12 Captions.** The captions of this Agreement are solely for the convenience of reference and shall not affect its interpretation.

**14.13 Further Actions.** Each Party agrees to execute, acknowledge and deliver such further instruments, and to do all other acts, as may be necessary or appropriate in order to carry out the purposes and intent of this Agreement.

**14.14 Signatures.** For purposes of this Agreement, signatures sent by facsimile or PDF shall also constitute originals.

41

---

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, this Agreement has been executed by the duly authorized representatives of the Parties.

**ESSEX CHEMIE AG**

**CERECOR INC.**

By: /s/Christoph Brombacher  
Christoph Brombacher

By: /s/Blake Paterson

Title: Director

Title: CEO

Date: 19 March 2013

Date: 15 March 2013

42

---

**Schedule 1.24  
Licensed Compounds**

\*The table shows the total amount of mg per compound, but may be comprised of different compound batches of the respective compound. The material can be either in solution, in dry vessels, or as solid, and can result from different syntheses and be divided over more than one vessel or container.

<b>Compound</b>	<b>Inventory available to be shipped (g)</b>
MK-0657	[**]
[**]	[**]
[**]	[**]

---

**\*\*CERTAIN INFORMATION IN THIS EXHIBIT HAS BEEN OMITTED AND WILL BE FILED SEPARATELY WITH THE SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION PURSUANT TO A CONFIDENTIAL TREATMENT REQUEST.**

---

**Schedule 1.31  
Merck Know-How**

\*The Parties agree that the following list of Merck Know-How represents a good faith attempt by Merck to provide Licensee with all relevant Merck Know-How requested by Licensee. The Parties further acknowledge that the Merck Know-How provided in this Schedule

1.31 may not be an exhaustive list. Merck agrees to supplement this Schedule 1.31 with additional Merck Know-How at the reasonable request of Licensee for a period of sixty (60) days following the Effective Date, and any such additional Merck Know-How shall be considered part of this Schedule 1.31 for purposes of this Agreement.

**1. MK-0657**

**Preclinical Study Reports**

038032 Final Study Report	Microbial Mutagenesis Study
038362 Final Study Report final memo	In Vitro Alkaline Elution/Rat Hepatocyte Assay
040004 Final Study Report	5 week oral tax in rats
040005 Final Study Report	6 week oral tax in monkeys
040126 Final Study Report	Single rising dose oral tolerability in monkeys
042505 Final Study Report	Acute oral tox in rats
044713 Final Study Report final memo	Cellular Electrophysiological Evaluation of an NR2-b Receptor Antagonist on HERG
045602 Final Study Report	Cardiovascular Monkey Assay
045618 Final Study Report	Rat respiratory assay
045622 Final Study Report	Functional observation battery in rats
048313 Final Study Report memo	In Vitro Alkaline Elution/Rat Hepatocyte Assay
048609 Final Study Report	Chromosomal; aberration assay, CHO

**Patents**

US7592360(B2)  
EP164882(B1)  
W)2004108705(A1)  
Patent Summary MK-0657  
Patent Schedule MK-0657

**CMC Data files**

COA_MK-0657 005K022	MK-0657 CoA recertification
cmc MK-0657 from CSA	
MK-0657 2nd chem route for 5 kg watermark	
T0560 rescanned	
T0561 rescanned	
T0566 rescanned	
T0530	
T0531	

---

T0532	
T0535	
T0539	
T0542	
T0545	
T0546	
T0547	
T0552	
T0556	
MK-0677 100mg - 0677FCT008D001	Process

**Clinical Study Reports**

0657\_P006V1\_PUBLISHED\_CSR  
0657\_002\_EOT\_BC4003  
0657\_003\_EOT\_RC4055  
0657\_004\_EOT\_RC4335

**CIB**

80\_MK0657 IB 18Jul2006 red watermarked

**Clinical Protocols**

0657\_006-01\_ASSEM\_PROT\_Full\_Prot  
0657-001-00 PRO VD  
0657-002-00 PRO VD  
0657-003-00 PRO VD  
0657-004-01 PRO COMP AMEND VD

**Regulatory**

<b>IND72,222</b>	on DVD
2005-04-29_000_vol1	
2005-05-17_002	

2005-06-02_005	
2005-06-17_006	
2005-08-10_009	
2005-10-03_017	
2005-11-18_021	
MK-0657_Overall_Table_of Contents	
2005-10-21_XX1	
2006-06-27_030	Annual Report
2007-06-19_039	Annual Report
2008-06-26_042	Annual Report

**Publications**

BP modeling paper\_AAPS 2009  
Ibrahim J Clin Psychopharm MK0657 MDD

**Partnering Presentation**

80_MK-0657 Outlicensing May 24 2012 final	Partnering presentation
---	-------------------------

**Panlabs**

[**] panlabs summary	Panlabs Counterscreen data
----------------------	----------------------------

**Governance Documents and Meeting Minutes**

[**] BP_Robertson_April 2005_FINAL	Clinical Hypertension Consultant Meeting Minutes
[**] BP_Weber_April 2005_FINAL	Clinical Hypertension Consultant Meeting Minutes
MK-0657 clinical overview Dec 13 2012 Addy	Clinical - Addy Summary from Dec 13 2012 FTF

**\*\*CERTAIN INFORMATION IN THIS EXHIBIT HAS BEEN OMITTED AND WILL BE FILED SEPARATELY WITH THE SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION PURSUANT TO A CONFIDENTIAL TREATMENT REQUEST.**

**Clinical Data Files - Vital signs**

Treatment allocation_MK-0657-001 SD study	Clinical - Vital Signs, Hypertension
Vital signs_MK-0657-001 SD study	Clinical - Vital Signs, Hypertension
Vital signs_tx allocation_MK-0657-002 MD study Prime Therapy	Clinical - Vital Signs, Hypertension
Vital signs_tx allocation_MK-0657-002 MD study Vital Signs	Clinical - Vital Signs, Hypertension
PN001 vital_ecg_fev	Clinical - Vital Signs, Hypertension
PN002 Doc8	Clinical - Vital Signs, Hypertension
PN002 panelb_day	Clinical - Vital Signs, Hypertension
PN002 panelBC	Clinical - Vital Signs, Hypertension
PN002 panelC_day	Clinical - Vital Signs, Hypertension
PN002 panelC_day_hour	Clinical - Vital Signs, Hypertension
PN002 panelE_d1_d4	Clinical - Vital Signs, Hypertension
PN002 panelE_d5_d8	Clinical - Vital Signs, Hypertension
PN002 trough	Clinical - Vital Signs, Hypertension
PN003 tb_Diastolic Blood Pressure	Clinical - Vital Signs, Hypertension
Pn003 tb_Systolic Blood Pressure	Clinical - Vital Signs, Hypertension
PN003 tc_Diastolic Blood Pressure	Clinical - Vital Signs, Hypertension
PN003 tc_Systolic Blood Pressure	Clinical - Vital Signs, Hypertension
PN003 vital_hr	Clinical - Vital Signs, Hypertension
PN003 vitals_min	Clinical - Vital Signs, Hypertension
P004_m657p4bp2	Clinical - Vital Signs, Hypertension
P006_MK0657P006DiaBP	Clinical - Vital Signs, Hypertension
P006_MK0657P006SysBP	Clinical - Vital Signs, Hypertension
Treatment allocation_MK-0657-001 SD study	Clinical - Vital Signs, Hypertension - Excel
Vital signs_MK-0657-001 SD study	Clinical - Vital Signs, Hypertension - Excel
Vital signs_tx allocation_MK-0657-002 MD study	Clinical - Vital Signs, Hypertension - Excel

**Clinical Data Files - PK PD**

[**] Study 001 PK (up to 20 mg)	Clinical PK-PD
[**] Study 002 PK (panel A) 050607	Clinical PK-PD
[**] Study 002 PK (panels BC)	Clinical PK-PD

[\*\*] Study 002 PK (panels E)  
 pkpd\_bp\_conc  
 CR simulations  
 MK-0657\_001\_Conc Means  
 MK-0657\_002\_Conc Means  
 MK-0657\_003\_Conc Means  
 2CP\_SD2  
 x1  
 x02  
 x2  
 x3  
 x4  
 x05  
 x8  
 x15c  
 x20c  
 2C\_MDCR  
 2C\_SDCR

Clinical PK-PD  
 Clinical PK-PD  
 Clinical PK-PD  
 Excel - PK-PD  
 Excel - PK-PD  
 Excel - PK-PD  
 Data Files - Model Code for SD immediate release  
 Data Files - Model Code for SD immediate release  
 Data Files - Model Code for SD immediate release  
 Data Files - Model Code for SD immediate release  
 Data Files - Model Code for SD immediate release  
 Data Files - Model Code for SD immediate release  
 Data Files - Model Code for SD immediate release  
 Data Files - Model Code for SD immediate release  
 Data Files - Model Code for SD immediate release  
 Data Files - Model Code for SD iMD CR  
 Data Files - Model Code for SD iMD CR

---

**\*\*CERTAIN INFORMATION IN THIS EXHIBIT HAS BEEN OMITTED AND WILL BE FILED SEPARATELY WITH THE SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION PURSUANT TO A CONFIDENTIAL TREATMENT REQUEST.**

---

2. [\*\*]

**Preclinical Safety Reports**

05-0015 Final Study Report final pdf[**]	Preclinical Safety Reports
05-1059 TSR	Preclinical Safety Reports
05-1060 TK Report	Preclinical Safety Reports
05-2513 Final Study Report final pdf[**]	Preclinical Safety Reports
05-4736 Electrophysiology Report	Preclinical Safety Reports
05-5630 Safety Pharmacology Figures	Preclinical Safety Reports
05-5630 Safety Pharmacology Report	Preclinical Safety Reports
05-5635 TSR	Preclinical Safety Reports
05-5636 TSR	Preclinical Safety Reports
05-8035 Genetic Toxicology Report	Preclinical Safety Reports
05-8438 Genetic Toxicology Report	Preclinical Safety Reports
05-8656 Genetic Toxicology Report red	Preclinical Safety Reports
05-9613 LSIT Report	Preclinical Safety Reports

**Panlabs**

[**] Panlabs	Panlabs Counterscreen data
--------------	----------------------------

**Governance Documents and Meeting Minutes**

[**] EDT Launch Package red	[**] Gvernance Document
-----------------------------	-------------------------

---

**\*\*CERTAIN INFORMATION IN THIS EXHIBIT HAS BEEN OMITTED AND WILL BE FILED SEPARATELY WITH THE SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION PURSUANT TO A CONFIDENTIAL TREATMENT REQUEST.**

---

**Schedule 1.32  
 Merck Patent Rights**

N-SUBSTITUTED NONARYL-HETEROCYCLIC NMDA/NR2B ANTAGONISTS - Compound Patent (Case 20832)

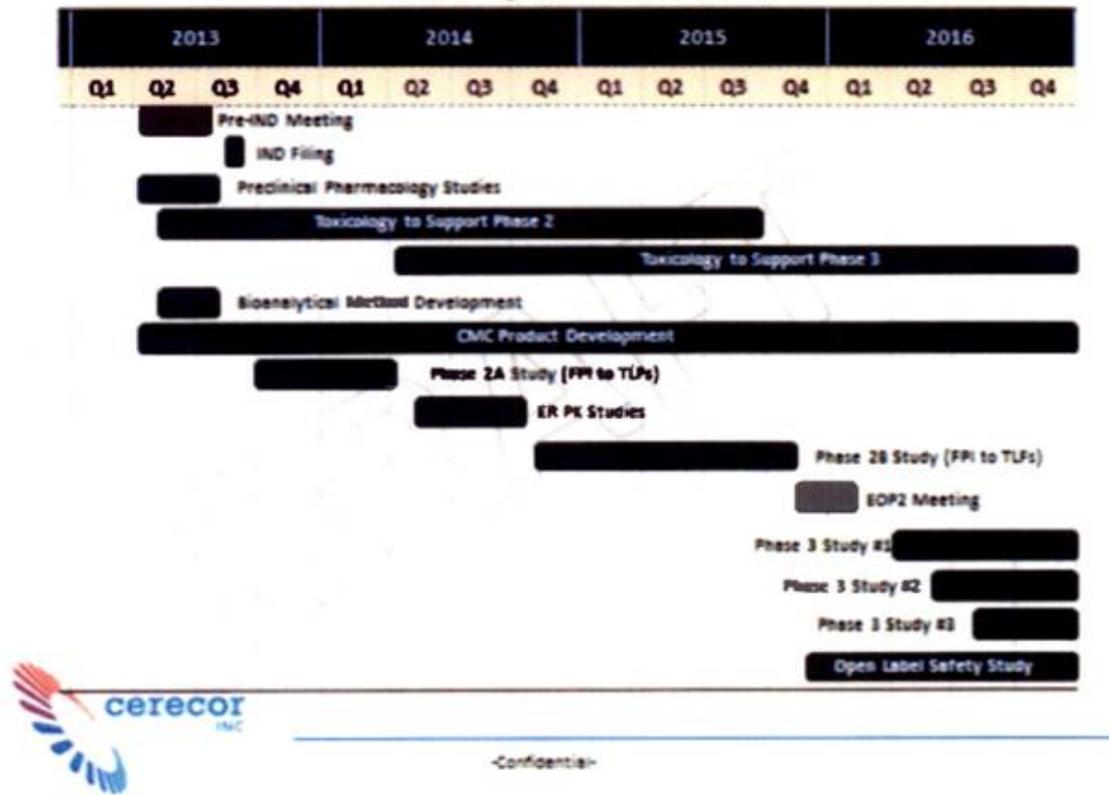
Country	Application Date	Application Number	Patent Number	Grant Date
France	02/20/2002	2721105.1	1379520	04/26/2006
Great Britain	02/20/2002	2721105.1	1379520	04/26/2006
Germany	02/20/2002	2721105.1	1379520	04/26/2006
United States	02/20/2002	10/079452	7053089	05/30/2006

3-FLUORO-PIPERIDINES AS NMDA/NR2B ANTAGONISTS - Compound Patent (Case 21414)

Country	Application Date	Application Number	Patent Number	Grant Date
Australia	05/28/2004	2004245522	2004245522	02/11/2009
Canada	05/28/2004	2527093	2527093	10/20/2009
France	05/28/2004	4753896.2	1648882	08/06/2008
Great Britain	05/29/2004	4753896.2	1648882	08/07/2008
Germany	05/30/2004	4753896.2	1648882	08/08/2008
Japan	05/28/2004	2006-515051	3927228	03/09/2007
Switzerland	05/28/2004	4753896.2	1648882	08/08/2008
United States	05/28/2004	10/559153	7592360	09/22/2007

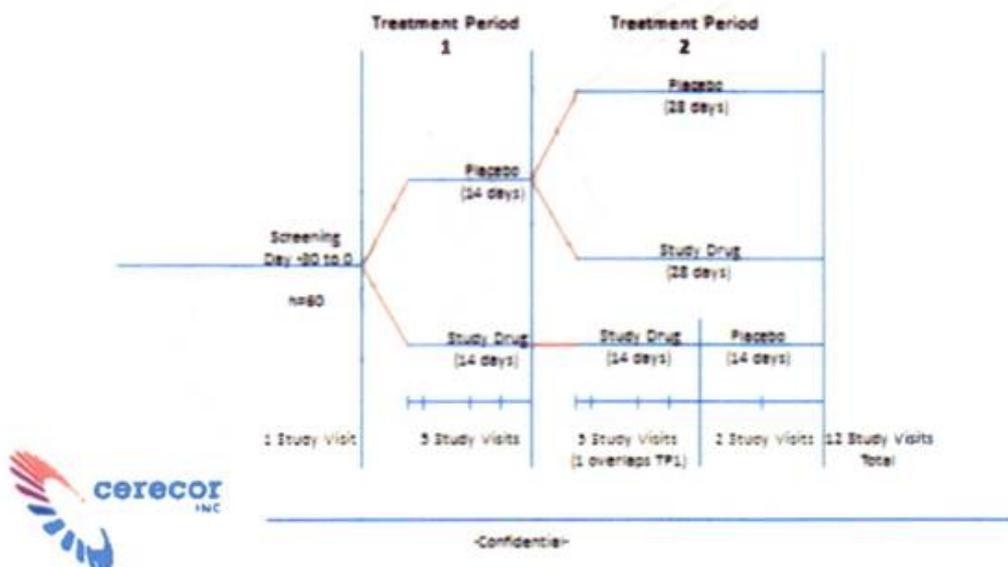
**Attachment 3.02(a)  
Initial Development Plan**

**Preliminary MK-0657 Timeline**



## Preliminary Study Schema for Phase 2A Study

- A Randomized, Placebo-Controlled, Double-Blind, Parallel Study of MK-0657 in Subjects with Severe Major Depression
- Adults who have not responded to a selective serotonin reuptake inhibitor (SSRI) of adequate dose and duration in the current episode with significant suicidal ideation as measured by a validated rating scale e.g. Columbia Suicide Severity rating Scale (CSSRS)
- Primary Objective: To confirm proof of concept for MK-0657 for the rapid-onset of the treatment of severe major depression as measured by improvement on the Hamilton Depression Rating Scale – 17 compared to placebo after 14 days of treatment.



### Attachment 9.03 Initial Press Release

#### Cerecor Acquires Rights to NR2B Receptor Antagonist from Merck

Cerecor Inc, a neuroscience biotech company that develops therapies that have the potential to make a difference in diseases with high unmet medical needs, today announced that it has acquired exclusive, worldwide rights from Merck, known as MSD outside the United States and Canada, to develop and commercialize MK-0657, a small molecule NMDA receptor subunit 2B (NR2B) antagonist for all human indications, including depression.

There is a growing body of evidence to support the hypothesis that NMDA receptors are involved in the pathology of depression, including reports in the literature of rapid improvement of depression following intravenous administration of ketamine, an NMDA antagonist.

MK-0657 is a novel potent and selective NR2B antagonist, initially developed by Merck for the treatment of Parkinson's disease.

"MK-0657 is a potential first-in-class, best-in-class, oral medication that is complementary to existing treatments in depressed patients who have failed to respond to available therapies. We are particularly interested in the potential to rapidly reduce depressive symptoms, including suicidal ideation, in these severely affected patients," stated Dr. James Vornov, Cerecor's Sr. VP of Clinical Development and Regulatory Affairs.

Under the terms of the agreement, Cerecor will immediately assume full development and commercialization responsibilities of MK-0657. License consideration includes milestone payments and royalties consistent with clinical stage licenses in neuroscience. Cerecor anticipates completing the technology transfer activities by mid-2013 and thereafter initiating clinical trials.

"We are delighted that Merck has chosen Cerecor to help realize the value of an innovative asset such as MK-0657," added Dr. Blake Paterson, Cerecor's co-founder and CEO. "Patients and families who have struggled with severe refractory depression and suicidality easily recognize the need for more effective treatments, and we will develop MK-0657 with the purpose that befits such an important unmet need."

"Merck is pleased to collaborate with Cerecor. Cerecor's approach to developing and commercializing safe and effective therapies, combined with its experienced management team, makes them ideally suited to help advance MK-0657," said Dr. David Michelson, Vice President of Clinical Neuroscience and Ophthalmology, Merck Research Laboratories.

#### About Cerecor

Cerecor Inc is a biopharmaceutical company focused on the discovery, development and commercialization of prescription pharmaceuticals whose primary activity is in the human nervous system. We focus on targets or technologies that have demonstrated human proof of concept, and for which biomarkers could be used to steer early clinical development. We are a Delaware corporation, based in Baltimore and co-founded in April 2011 by Drs.

---

Solomon Snyder, Barbara Slusher, Blake Paterson and Mr. Isaac Blech. Cerecor is focused on translational medicine — the accelerated transfer of technology from the laboratory to early human trials, with the mission of commercializing therapeutics that make a difference.

---

**Schedule 10.02(f)**  
**MTAs**

**MK-0657**

1. Material Transfer Agreement Between [\*\*] and Merck & Co., Inc.:

For MK-0657 (NR2B antagonist lead) supply to [\*\*].  
[\*\*].

2. Study Agreement between Merck and [\*\*]:

To demonstrate the ability of [\*\*]  
following administration of MK-0657.  
[\*\*]:

3. Compound Development and Material Transfer Agreement between Merck and [\*\*]:

To evaluate [\*\*] of Merck's NR2B antagonists in [\*\*].  
[\*\*]

4. Compound Development and Material Transfer Agreement between Merck and [\*\*]:

To evaluate [\*\*] of Merck's NR2B antagonists in models of [\*\*].  
[\*\*]

5. Research Collaboration Agreement between Merck and [\*\*]:

For pre-clinical evaluation of MK-0657 for the [\*\*]

**[\*\*]**

1. Fee for Service Agreement between Merck and [\*\*]:

For evaluation of [\*\*] for their potential application in drug discovery.  
[\*\*]

2. Fee for Service Agreement between Merck and [\*\*]:

For analysis for [\*\*].  
[\*\*]

---

**\*\*CERTAIN INFORMATION IN THIS EXHIBIT HAS BEEN OMITTED AND WILL BE FILED SEPARATELY WITH THE SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION PURSUANT TO A CONFIDENTIAL TREATMENT REQUEST.**

---

3. Fee for Service Agreement between Merck and [\*\*]:

For determination of [\*\*].  
[\*\*]

4. Fee for Service Agreement between Merck and [\*\*]:

For quantitation of [\*\*].  
[\*\*]

5. Fee for Service Agreement between Merck and [\*\*]:

For quantitation of [\*\*].  
[\*\*]

6. Fee for Service Agreement between Merck and [\*\*]:

For [\*\*] quantitation of [\*\*].

[\*\*]

[\*\*]

1. Compound Development and Material Transfer Agreement between Merck and [\*\*]:

Regarding testing of [\*\*] by [\*\*].

[\*\*]

---

**\*\*CERTAIN INFORMATION IN THIS EXHIBIT HAS BEEN OMITTED AND WILL BE FILED SEPARATELY WITH THE SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION PURSUANT TO A CONFIDENTIAL TREATMENT REQUEST.**

---

EXECUTION COPY

**EXCLUSIVE PATENT AND KNOW-HOW LICENSE  
AGREEMENT**

by and between

**ESSEX CHEMIE AG**

and

**CERECOR INC.**

**Confidential treatment requested under 17 C.F.R. §§ 200.80(b)(4) and 230.406. The confidential portions of this exhibit have been omitted and are marked accordingly. The confidential portions have been filed separately with the Securities and Exchange Commission pursuant to the Confidential Treatment Request.**

EXCLUSIVE PATENT AND KNOW-HOW LICENSE AGREEMENT

THIS EXCLUSIVE PATENT AND KNOW-HOW LICENSE AGREEMENT (this "Agreement"), effective as of March 19, 2013 (the "Effective Date"), is by and between Essex Chemie AG, a Swiss corporation, having a principal place of business at Weyrstrasse 20, 6000 Lucerne 6, Switzerland ("Merck"), and Cerecor Inc. ("Cerecor"), a corporation organized and existing under the laws of Delaware (hereinafter referred to as "Licensee"). Merck and Licensee are sometimes referred to herein individually as a "Party" and collectively as the "Parties".

WHEREAS, Merck and its Affiliates have discovered COMT Inhibitor Compounds and Merck is seeking a licensee to further develop and commercialize COMT Inhibitor Compounds;

WHEREAS, Licensee desires to develop and commercialize COMT Inhibitor Compounds; and

WHEREAS, Licensee and Merck desire to enter into a license arrangement whereby Licensee will develop and commercialize certain COMT Inhibitor Compounds.

NOW, THEREFORE, in consideration of the foregoing premises and the mutual covenants herein contained, Licensee and Merck hereby agree as follows:

**ARTICLE I - DEFINITIONS**

As used in this Agreement, the following capitalized terms, whether used in the singular or plural, shall have the respective meanings set forth below:

**1.01** "Additional Licensed Compound" shall have the meaning given in Section 2.03 of this Agreement.

**1.02** "Affiliate" shall mean any individual or entity directly or indirectly controlling, controlled by or under common control with a Party to this Agreement. For purposes of this Agreement, the direct or indirect ownership of fifty percent (50%) or more of the outstanding voting securities of an entity, or the right to receive fifty percent (50%) or more of the profits or earnings of an entity, shall be deemed to constitute control. Such other relationship as in fact results in actual control over the management, business and affairs of an entity shall also be deemed to constitute control.

**1.03** "Calendar Quarter" shall mean the respective periods of three (3) consecutive calendar months ending on March 31, June 30, September 30 and December 31, for so long as this Agreement is in effect.

**1.04** "Calendar Year" shall mean each successive period of twelve (12) months commencing on January 1 and ending on December 31, for so long as this Agreement is in effect.

**1.05** "Change of Control" shall mean with respect to a Party: (a) the sale to a Third Party of all or substantially all of such Party's assets and business; (b) a merger, reorganization or consolidation involving such Party and a Third Party in which the voting securities of such Party outstanding immediately prior thereto ceases to represent at least fifty percent (50%) of the combined voting power of the surviving entity immediately after such merger, reorganization or consolidation; or (c) a person or entity, or group of persons or entities, acting in concert acquire more than fifty percent (50%) of the voting equity securities or management control of such Party. Notwithstanding the foregoing, a Change of Control shall not be deemed to occur (i) on account of the acquisition of securities of a Party

by any institutional investor, or affiliate thereof, or similar investor, that acquires the Party's securities in a transaction or series of related transactions that are primarily a private financing transaction of the Party or (ii) a sale of assets, merger, or other transaction effected exclusively for the purpose of changing domicile of the Party, For clarity, any public offering of a Party's equity securities shall not be deemed to be a Change of Control.

**1.06** "Clinical Trial" shall mean a Phase I Clinical Trial, Phase II Clinical Trial, Phase III Clinical Trial, Phase IIIb Clinical Trial; and/or post-approval clinical trial.

**1.07** "Combination Product" shall mean a Licensed Product which includes one or more active ingredients other than a Licensed Compound in combination with Licensed Compound. All references to Licensed Product in this Agreement shall be deemed to include Combination Product. except for calculation of Net Sales in Section 1.35.

**1.08** "Commercialization" or "Commercialize" shall mean, with respect to Licensed Product, any and all activities directed to the marketing, promotion, distribution, offering for sale and selling such product, importing and exporting such product for sale, and interacting with Regulatory Authorities regarding the foregoing. Commercialization shall also include Commercialization Studies. "Commercialize" has a correlative meaning.

**1.09** "Commercialization Studies" shall mean a study or data collection effort for the Licensed Product that is initiated in the Territory after receipt of Marketing Authorization for the Licensed Product and is principally intended to support the Commercialization of the Licensed Product in the Territory; provided, that such study or data collection effort is not principally to support or maintain a Marketing Authorization or obtain a label change or maintain a label.

**1.10** "Commercially Reasonable Efforts" shall mean the performance of obligations or tasks normally used by a biotechnology company of similar size to Licensee in the exercise of its reasonable discretion relating to the development or commercialization of a product, in each case owned by it or to which it has exclusive rights, having similar technical and regulatory factors and similar market potential, profit potential and strategic value, and that is at a similar stage in its development or product life cycle as the Licensed Product, taking into account issues of patent coverage, safety and efficacy, product profile, competitiveness of the marketplace, proprietary position, and profitability (including pricing and reimbursement). Commercially Reasonable Efforts requires that the Party (a) promptly assign responsibility for such obligations to specific employees who are held accountable for progress and monitoring such progress on an ongoing basis, (b) set and consistently seek to achieve specific and

3

---

meaningful objectives for carrying out such obligations, and (c) consistently make and implement decisions and allocate adequate resources designed to advance progress with respect to such obligations.

**1.11** "COMT Inhibitor Compound" shall mean any small molecule which is known to inhibit catechol-O-methyltransferase (COMT) as its primary molecular mechanism of action and shown to have an IC50 of less than or equal to 500 nM (nanomolar). For the avoidance of doubt, a small molecule with a primary molecular mechanism of action for a target other than COMT that inhibits COMT with an IC50 of less than or equal to 500 nM (e.g., a small molecule having an IC50 of 1 nM with respect to 5HT2A and IC50 of 400 nM with respect to COMT), would not be a COMT Inhibitor Compound for purposes of this Agreement because COMT is not the primary molecular mechanism of action.

**1.12** "Development" or "Develop" shall mean all preclinical research and development activities and all clinical drug development activities, including, among other things: drug discovery, toxicology, formulation, statistical analysis and report writing, conducting clinical trials for the purpose of obtaining and maintaining Marketing Authorization (including without limitation, post-marketing studies), and regulatory affairs related to all of the foregoing. Development shall include all clinical studies (including Phase III-B) that are primarily intended to support or maintain a Marketing Authorization, maintain a label or obtain any label change, but shall exclude Commercialization Studies.

**1.13** "Development License" shall mean a license pursuant to Section 2.01(a) of this Agreement.

**1.14** "Field" shall mean the prevention, diagnosis and/or treatment of all disease in humans.

**1.15** "First Commercial Sale" shall mean, with respect to a country in the Territory, the first sale of Licensed Product to a Third Party in such country on arm's length terms by Licensee, its Affiliates or sublicensee for use in the Field after the receipt of Marketing Authorization in such country. Sales for test marketing, sampling and promotional uses, Clinical Trial purposes or compassionate or similar use shall not be considered to constitute a First Commercial Sale.

**1.16** "Good Clinical Practices" shall mean the then current Good Clinical Practices as such term is defined from time to time by the United States Food and Drug Administration ("FDA"), or analogous set of regulations, guidelines or standards as defined by other relevant Regulatory Authority having jurisdiction over the Development, Manufacture or sale of Licensed Product in a particular jurisdiction of the Territory, if and to the extent the Development, Manufacture or sale of Licensed Product takes place in such jurisdiction.

**1.17** "Good Laboratory Practices" shall mean the current good laboratory practice regulations of the FDA as described in the United States Code of Federal Regulations ("CFR") or analogous set of regulations, guidelines or standards as defined by other relevant Regulatory Authority having jurisdiction over the Development, Manufacture or sale of Licensed Product in

4

---

---

a particular jurisdiction of the Territory, if and to the extent the Development, Manufacture or sale of Licensed Product takes place in such jurisdiction.

**1.18** “**Good Manufacturing Practices**” shall mean the then current Good Manufacturing Practices as such term is defined from time to time by the FDA or analogous set of regulations, guidelines or standards as defined by other relevant Regulatory Authority having jurisdiction over the Development, Manufacture or sale of Licensed Compound or Licensed Product in a particular jurisdiction of the Territory, if and to the extent the Development, Manufacture or sale of Licensed Compound or Licensed Product takes place in such jurisdiction.

**1.19** “**IC50**” shall mean the concentration of a compound that reduces activity of a COMT enzyme by 50% in a standard, validated assay.

**1.20** “**IND**” shall mean an investigational new drug application with respect to the Licensed Product filed with the FDA for beginning Clinical Trials in humans, or any comparable application filed with the Regulatory Authorities of a country other than the United States prior to beginning Clinical Trials in humans in that country, as well as all supplements or amendments filed with respect to such filings.

**1.21** “**Know-How**” shall mean scientific and technical information, trade secrets and data used or generated and owned, by a Party or on behalf of a Party, which are based on, derived from, or are directed to the Merck Patent Rights with respect to Merck Know-How, Licensee Patent Rights with respect to Licensee Know-How, Licensed Compounds or Licensed Products, or the manufacture or use of the foregoing, that are not in the public domain, including but not limited to (i) unpatented ideas, discoveries, inventions, or improvements, (ii) information related to methods, procedures, formulas, processes, tests, assays, techniques, regulatory requirements and strategies useful in the development, testing, or analysis of the Licensed Compounds or Licensed Products, (iii) medicinal chemistry, medical, pre-clinical, toxicological biological, chemical, pharmacological, safety, manufacturing and quality control data or other scientific data and information related thereto, and (iv) drawings, plans, designs, diagrams, sketches, specifications or other documents containing or relating to such information.

**1.22** “**Licensee**” shall have the meaning given to such term in the preamble of this Agreement.

**1.23** “**Licensee Know-How**” shall mean Know-How developed by Licensee and/or any of its Affiliates or sublicensees after the Effective Date pursuant to this Agreement.

**1.24** “**Licensee Patent Rights**” shall mean any and all patents and patent applications that, at or after the effective date, are owned by Licensee that relate to Licensed Compound or Licensed Product, and all of Licensee’s rights together with all inventions disclosed or claimed therein or covered thereby in all (i) continuations, continuations-in-part, divisionals and substitute applications with respect to any such patent applications; (ii) patents issued based on or claiming priority to any such patent applications; (iii) any reissue, reexamination, renewal, extension (including any supplemental protection certificate) or restoration of any such patents; (iv) any confirmation patent or registration patent or patent of addition based on any such patents; (v) foreign counterparts and (vi) any other patents and patent applications that dominate the foregoing patents.

**1.25** “**Licensed Compound**” shall mean those compounds (i) listed in Schedule 1.25, (ii) Additional Licensed Compounds, and (iii) COMT Inhibitor Compounds outside the scope of Merck Patent Rights developed by Licensee directly through the use of Merck Data or additional Merck Know provided to Licensee under Section 4.01, including salts, esters, metabolites, prodrugs, acid forms, base forms, stereoisomers, racemates, tautomers, polymorphs, solvates, hydrates and crystalline forms thereof of either (i), (ii) or (iii). For the avoidance of doubt, any compounds outside the scope of Merck Patent Rights having activity as COMT Inhibitor Compounds and resulting from the development and commercialization efforts by Licensee pursuant to this Agreement shall be considered Licensed Compounds.

**1.26** “**Licensed Product**” shall mean any pharmaceutical product containing a Licensed Compound, including all dosage forms, formulations and line extensions thereof, including, without limitation, a Combination Product, except for calculation of Net Sales in Section 1.35.

**1.27** “**Major European Country**” shall mean each of France, Germany, Italy, Spain or the United Kingdom.

**1.28** “**Manufacture**” shall mean all activities related to the manufacturing of a pharmaceutical product, or any ingredient thereof, including but not limited to test method development and stability testing, formulation, process development, manufacturing for use in non-clinical or clinical studies, manufacturing scale-up, manufacturing Licensed Compound or Licensed Product quality assurance/quality control development, quality control testing (including in-process release and stability testing), packaging, release of product or any component or ingredient thereof, quality assurance activities related to manufacturing and release of product, and regulatory activities related to all of the foregoing.

**1.29** “**Marketing Authorization**” shall mean, with respect to each country in the Territory, the receipt of all approvals from the relevant Regulatory Authority necessary to market and sell a Licensed Product in any country (including without limitation all applicable Price Approvals even if not legally required to sell Licensed Product in a country).

1.30 “Merck” shall have the meaning given to such term in the preamble to this Agreement.

1.31 “Merck Data” shall mean the information listed in Schedule 1.31

1.32 “Merck Know-How” shall mean Know-How used or developed by or on behalf of Merck and/or any of its Affiliates or sublicensees prior to the Effective Date, including without limitation Merck Data.

1.33 “Merck Patent Rights” shall mean solely those patents and patent applications listed in Schedule 1.33, and all of Merck’s rights together with all inventions disclosed or claimed therein or covered thereby in all (i) continuations, continuations-in-part, divisionals and substitute applications with respect to any such patent applications; (ii) patents issued based on or claiming priority to any such patent applications; (iii) any reissue, reexamination, renewal, extension (including any supplemental protection certificate) or restoration of any such patents; (iv) any confirmation patent or registration patent or patent of addition based on any such

6

---

patents; (v) foreign counterparts and (vi) any other patents and patent applications that dominate the foregoing patents.

1.34 “NDA” shall mean a New Drug Application, Marketing Application Authorization, filing pursuant to Section 510(k) of the Food, Drug and Cosmetic Act, or similar application or submission for Marketing Authorization of a Licensed Product filed with a Regulatory Authority to obtain Marketing Authorization for a pharmaceutical or diagnostic product in that country or in that group of countries.

1.35 “Net Sales” shall mean the gross invoice price (not including value added taxes, sales taxes, or similar taxes) of Licensed Product sold by Licensee or its Related Parties to the first Third Party after deducting, if not previously deducted, from the amount invoiced or received:

- (a) trade and quantity discounts other than early payment cash discounts;
- (b) returns, rebates, chargebacks and other allowances;
- (c) retroactive price reductions that are actually allowed or granted;
- (d) sales commissions paid to Third Party distributors and/or selling agents;
- (e) a fixed amount equal to [\*\*] percent ([\*\*]%) of the amount invoiced to cover bad debt, early payment cash discounts, transportation and insurance and customs duties; and
- (f) the standard inventory cost of devices or delivery systems used for dispensing or administering Licensed Product.

Net Sales shall not include any payments among Licensee, its Affiliates and sublicensees.

---

**\*\*CERTAIN INFORMATION IN THIS EXHIBIT HAS BEEN OMITTED AND WILL BE FILED SEPARATELY WITH THE SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION PURSUANT TO A CONFIDENTIAL TREATMENT REQUEST.**

7

---

With respect to sales of Combination Products, Net Sales for the purpose of determining royalties owed for sales of such Combination Product shall be calculated by multiplying the total Net Sales of the Combination Product by the fraction  $A/(A+B)$ , where A is the average gross invoice price in the applicable country in the Territory of the Licensed Product sold separately in the same formulation and dosage, and B is the sum of the average gross invoice prices in the applicable country in the Territory of all other therapeutically active ingredients in the Combination Product sold separately in the same formulation and dosage during the applicable royalty period, provided that such sales are in arms-length transactions and such gross invoice prices are available. In the event that such gross invoice prices are not available in such period, then Net Sales of the Licensed Product shall be calculated on the basis of the gross invoice price of the Combination Product multiplied by a fraction, the numerator of which shall be one and the denominator of which shall be one plus the number of clinically active components other than Licensed Product in such Combination Product. The deductions set forth in paragraphs (a) through (f) above will be applied in calculating Net Sales for a Combination Product. In the event that either Party reasonably believes that the calculation carried out with respect to the Combination Product does not fairly reflect the value of the Licensed Product in the Combination Product relative to the other clinically active components in the Combination Product, the Parties shall negotiate in good faith and agree on another, commercially reasonable means of calculating Net Sales with respect to such Combination Product that fairly reflects the relative contribution, to the total market value of such Combination Product, of the Licensed Product in the Combination Product.

1.36 “Party” or “Parties” shall have the meaning given to such term in the preamble to this Agreement.

1.37 “Phase I Clinical Trial” shall mean a clinical trial of a Licensed Product in human patients at single and multiple dose levels with the primary purpose of determining safety, metabolism, and pharmacokinetic and pharmacodynamic properties of such Licensed Product, and which is consistent with 21 U.S. CFR § 312.21(a). For the avoidance of doubt, a Phase I Clinical Trial may include studies of

the Licensed Compounds with chemotherapy agents to determine combination doses thereof.

**1.38** “Phase II Clinical Trial” shall mean a clinical trial of a Licensed Product in human patients, the principal purposes of which are to make a preliminary determination that the Licensed Product is safe for its intended use, to determine its optimal dose, and to obtain sufficient information about such Licensed Product’s efficacy to permit the design of Phase III Trials, and which is consistent with 21 U.S. CFR § 312.21(b).

**1.39** “Phase III Clinical Trial” shall mean a clinical trial of a Licensed Product in human patients, which trial is designed (a) to establish that the Licensed Product is safe and efficacious for its intended use, (b) to define warnings, precautions and adverse reactions that are associated with such Licensed Product in the dosage range to be prescribed, (c) to be, either by itself or together with one or more other Clinical Trials having a comparable design and size, the final human Clinical Trial in support a Marketing Authorization of such Licensed Product, and (d) consistent with 21 U.S. CFR § 312.21(c). “Phase III Trial” shall not include a Phase IIIb Trial.

**1.40** “Phase IIIb Clinical Trial” shall mean a clinical trial of a Licensed Product in human patients, which provides for product support (i.e., a clinical trial which is not required for receipt

8

---

of initial Marketing Authorization but which may be useful in providing additional drug profile data or in seeking a label expansion) commenced before receipt of Marketing Authorization for the indication for which such trial is being conducted.

**1.41** “Price Approval” shall mean the approval or determination by a Regulatory Authority for the pricing or pricing reimbursement for a pharmaceutical product.

**1.42** “Proprietary Information” shall mean, as applicable, unpublished patent applications, Know-How and all other scientific, clinical, regulatory, marketing, financial and commercial information or data, whether communicated in writing, verbally or electronically, that is provided by one Party to the other Party in connection with this Agreement. All Know-How and other information disclosed by or on behalf of either Party pursuant to the Mutual Confidential Disclosure Agreement between Merck Sharp & Dohme Corp. and Cerecor Inc. dated July 28, 2011 (the “Confidentiality Agreement”) shall be deemed to be Party’s Proprietary Information disclosed hereunder.

**1.43** “Regulatory Authority” shall mean any United States federal, state, or local government, or any foreign government, or political subdivision thereof, or any multinational organization or authority or any authority, agency or commission entitled to exercise any administrative, executive, judicial, legislative, police, regulatory or taxing authority or power, any court or tribunal (or any department, bureau or division thereof), or any governmental arbitrator or arbitral body with responsibility for granting licenses or approvals, including Marketing Authorizations, necessary for the marketing and sale of the Licensed Product in any country.

**1.44** “Related Party” shall mean each of Licensee, its Affiliates, and their respective sublicensees (which term does not include distributors), as applicable.

**1.45** “Research Use” shall mean the non-human, non-clinical use of Merck Patent Rights; this use may include use in animals for preclinical studies including non-human primates but shall not include any human or commercial use.

**1.46** “Research Period” shall mean a period of two (2) years commencing on the Effective Date.

**1.47** “Territory” shall mean the entire world.

**1.48** “Third Party” shall mean an entity other than Merck and its Affiliates and Licensee and its Related Parties.

**1.49** “Valid Patent Claim” shall mean a claim of an issued and unexpired patent included within the Merck Patent Rights, that has not been revoked or held unenforceable or invalid by a decision of a court or other governmental agency of competent jurisdiction, unappealable or unappealed within the time allowed for appeal, and that has not been disclaimed, denied or admitted to be invalid or unenforceable through reissue or disclaimer.

9

---

## ARTICLE II - LICENSE

**2.01 License Grant.** Subject to the terms and conditions of this Agreement and Merck’s retained rights, Merck hereby grants to Licensee and its Affiliates:

- (a) **Development License.** (i) an exclusive, even as to Merck and its Affiliates, except as provided in Section 2.02, transferrable as provided herein, royalty bearing license in the Territory in the Field, with the right to grant sublicenses (through multiple tiers) as provided herein, under the Merck Patent Rights and the Merck Know-How and (ii) a non-exclusive, transferable as provided herein, royalty-bearing license in the Territory in the Field, with the right to grant sublicenses (through multiple tiers) as provided herein, under the Merck Improvement Patents, in each case of (i) and (ii) to research, develop, make, have made, use, import, offer for sale and sell the Licensed Compounds and Licensed Products in the Field in the Territory during the Term;

- (b) **Research License to Licensee.** To the extent not covered by the development license set forth in Section 2.01(a) above, solely for the purposes of either researching the suitability of Licensed Compounds for commercial development as COMT Inhibitor Compound in the Field or for researching and identifying additional compounds that may qualify as Additional Licensed Compounds hereunder and solely during the Research Period, (i) a non-exclusive, transferrable license, with the right to grant sublicenses (through multiple tiers) under the Merck Patent Rights for Research Use; and (ii) a non-exclusive, transferrable license, with the right to grant sublicenses (through multiple tiers), to Merck Know-How.

**2.02 Retained Rights.** Subject to Section 2.07, Merck and its Affiliates shall retain a co-exclusive right (with Licensee) under the Merck Patent Rights and the Merck Know-How to research, make, have made, use, and import (a) those certain Licensed Compounds listed in Schedule 1.25, (b) Additional Licensed Compounds, and (c) Licensed Products containing such Licensed Compounds and/or Additional Licensed Compounds in the Field in the Territory during the Term solely for Research Use. Merck and its Affiliates shall have the right to grant sublicenses under such retained rights in the Merck Patent Rights and Merck Know-How solely to third party subcontractors. Any patents and patent applications owned or controlled by Merck or its Affiliates and claiming inventions made by Merck, its Affiliates or sublicensees through the use of the foregoing retained rights shall be deemed “Merck Improvement Patents” but only if such patents and patent applications: (a) contain claims that are specific to the use or composition of matter of a Licensed Compound or Licensed Product, and (b) are necessary or useful for the Development, Manufacture and/or Commercialization of a Licensed Compound or Licensed Product in the Field. Subject to the terms of this Agreement, each Party retains all rights not granted herein to all their respective Patent Rights and Know-How.

**2.03 Additional Licensed Compounds.** Licensee shall have the right, during the Research Period only, to request that additional compounds claimed or covered in the Merck Patent Rights (“Additional Licensed Compounds”) be added as Licensed Compounds hereunder and, if it is accepted by Merck, the Additional Licensed Compounds will be considered Licensed Compounds and will be added to Schedule 1.25 as set forth below.

10

---

The mechanism for Licensee to exercise this request is that no more frequently than once every three (3) months during the Research Period, Licensee shall submit to Merck a written list of compounds to be considered for inclusion as an Additional Licensed Compound. The written list of compounds shall include their compound structures. Merck may reject inclusion of such compounds as Additional Licensed Compounds if in the opinion of Merck at least one of the following conditions are met: (i) Merck granted any rights to a Third Party prior to the Effective Date with respect to the designated additional compound that prohibit Merck from granting a license under the Merck Patent Rights to such additional compound, (ii) Merck has planned or commenced internal research activities with respect to such additional compound, or (iii) the inclusion of the designated additional compound would conflict or be inconsistent with active Merck internal research activities. Merck shall have forty-five (45) days from receipt of the written request to reject such compounds or may consent to their inclusion earlier. Any such rejection or consent shall be by written notice to Licensee. If Merck consents to the inclusion of the list of compounds or fails to provide written notice of rejection within the forty-five (45) day timeframe, then the written list of compounds shall be considered Additional Licensed Compounds under this agreement.

Licensee may be granted a maximum number of sixty (60) Additional Licensed Compounds and there shall be no substitutions of compounds once accepted as an Additional Licensed Compound by Merck.

**2.04 No Non-Permitted Use.** Licensee hereby covenants that it shall not, nor shall it cause or authorize, provide material support to or encourage any Affiliate or sublicensee to knowingly use or practice, directly or indirectly, any Merck Know-How or Merck Patent Rights for any purposes other than those expressly permitted by this Agreement.

**2.05 No Other Licenses.** Neither Party grants to the other Party any rights or licenses in or to any intellectual property, whether by implication, estoppel, or otherwise, other than the license rights that are expressly granted under this Agreement.

**2.06 Sublicenses.** Licensee may sublicense its rights under Section 2.01 to one or more Third Parties, but solely to the extent necessary or useful to enable such Third Parties to research, develop, make, have made, use, import, offer for sale or sell Licensed Compound(s) or Licensed Product(s) in the Field either on their own behalf or with or on behalf of Licensee or its Affiliates, and subject to the conditions of this Section 2.06.

- (a) Licensee shall remain responsible for its sublicensees’ performance under this Agreement.
- (b) Licensee shall provide, in the Development Report required pursuant to Section 3.03, a list of any sublicensees granted a sublicense during the preceding twelve (12) months. At Merck’s request, Licensee shall provide to Merck a true copy of any sublicense agreement, redacted to comply with any confidentiality obligations of such party.
- (c) In the event of a material default by any sublicensee under a sublicense, Licensee will promptly notify Merck upon knowledge thereof and take such action as may be necessary to remedy such default.

11

---

- (d) Each and every sublicense granted by Licensee to a sublicensee must be in a written agreement, in English, executed by the sublicensee and giving its place of business. In addition, each and every such sublicense must be wholly consistent with those terms of this Agreement which are applicable to that portion of the Field and/or Territory to which the sublicensee has been granted rights. Without limiting the foregoing, each and every sublicense:

- (i) must require the sublicensee to abide by confidentiality and non-use obligations at least as stringent as those contained in Article IX of this Agreement;
- (ii) must include rights and obligations upon termination of the sublicense which are consistent in all material respects with the termination provisions of this Agreement;
- (iii) in the event that the sublicensee is granted the right to offer to sell or sell Licensed Compound or Licensed Product, must require the sublicensee to pay at least the royalties on Net Sales of Product specified in Article VII of this Agreement and to keep records and render reports as required in Section 7.04 and Section 7.05 and be subject to Merck's audit rights as set forth in Section 7.05 of this Agreement;
- (iv) must obligate the sublicensee to maintain insurance in amounts consistent Section 11.06;
- (v) must provide an indemnity from the sublicensee in favor of Merck and Merck Indemnified Party to the same extent as the indemnity contained in Section 11.01, and must provide that the sublicensee agrees that it will not challenge the standing of Merck if it seeks to rely on such indemnification; and
- (vi) must include a provision stating, in words or substance, that Merck is not a party to the sublicense agreement and has no liability to any licensee, sublicensee or user of anything covered by the sublicense agreement, but that Merck is an intended third party beneficiary of the sublicense agreement and certain of its provisions are for the benefit of Merck and are enforceable by Merck in its own name.

Any sublicense granted by Licensee hereunder shall survive any early termination of this Agreement by Merck pursuant to Section 12.03 of this Agreement if, as of the effective date of any such termination, the sublicensee is not in material breach of its obligations to Licensee under its sublicense agreement and within thirty (30) days of such termination the sublicensee agrees in writing to be bound directly to Merck under a license agreement substantially similar to this Agreement with respect to the rights sublicensed hereunder, substituting such sublicensee for Licensee.

12

---

**2.07 Exclusivity.** For a [\*\*] period following the Effective Date, Merck shall not, and shall ensure that none of its Affiliates will, either by itself or through collaborating with or granting rights to a Third Party, commercialize anywhere in the Licensed Territory any product comprising a COMT Inhibitor Compound (such product, a “**Competing Product**”). In the event that Merck is acquired by or merges with a Third Party that is engaged in active development or commercialization of any Competing Product at the closing of such acquisition or merger then Merck shall not be deemed to be in breach of this Section 2.07 with respect to any such Competing Product, and the terms of this Section 2.07 will not apply to in any way limit or restrict, by or on behalf of a Party or its Affiliates, the development, use, manufacture, marketing, sale, promotion or commercialization of any such Competing Product that as of the date of closing of such acquisition or merger was controlled by such Third Party acquiror.

**2.08 Section 365(n) of the Bankruptcy Code.** All rights and licenses granted under or pursuant to any section of this Agreement are, and shall otherwise be deemed to be, for purposes of Section 365(n) of the U.S. Bankruptcy Code, licenses of rights to “intellectual property” as defined under Section 101(35A) of the Bankruptcy Code. Each Party shall retain and may fully exercise all of its rights and elections under the Bankruptcy Code or equivalent legislation in any other jurisdiction. Upon the bankruptcy of either Party, the other Party shall further be entitled to a complete duplicate of (or complete access to, as appropriate) any such intellectual property, and such, if not already in its possession, shall be promptly delivered to such other Party, unless the Party in bankruptcy elects to continue, and continues, to perform all of its obligations under this Agreement.

### ARTICLE III— DEVELOPMENT AND COMMERCIALIZATION

**3.01 Licensee’s Responsibilities.** As of the Effective Date, Licensee shall be solely responsible for the Development and Commercialization, including all costs thereof, of the Licensed Product in the Field in the Territory. Licensee shall perform all of its Development activities in accordance with the Initial Development Plan as set forth in Attachment 3.02(a), or as updated thereafter within the Annual Development Plan.

**3.02 Development and Commercialization Plans.**

- (a) **Initial Development Plan.** Not later than the Effective Date, Licensee shall have provided Merck with an initial Development plan for the Licensed Product in the Field in the Territory, which shall be incorporated as part of this Agreement as Attachment 3.02(a) (as may be amended in accordance with this Agreement, the “Development Plan”).

---

**\*\*CERTAIN INFORMATION IN THIS EXHIBIT HAS BEEN OMITTED AND WILL BE FILED SEPARATELY WITH THE SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION PURSUANT TO A CONFIDENTIAL TREATMENT REQUEST.**

13

- (b) **Annual Development Plan.** Not later than sixty (60) days after December 31 of each Calendar Year, Licensee shall submit to Merck an updated Development Plan for the pending Calendar Year. Such update shall take into account completion,

commencement, changes in or cessation of Development activities not contemplated by the then-current Development Plan in sufficient detail to reflect the Commercially Reasonable Efforts of Licensee or a Related Party for the Development of Licensed Product in the Field. Merck shall have the right to comment on such annual plan. In the event Merck reasonably disagrees with the plan, Licensee shall in good faith consider Merck's comments for revising the plan; provided, however, that Licensee shall not be obligated to incorporate such Merck comments and Licensee retains final decision making authority with respect to all such plans.

- (c) **Performance.** Licensee shall perform, and shall ensure that its Affiliates, sublicensees, and Third Party contractors perform, the activities described in the Development Plan in a professional manner and in compliance with, to the extent applicable, Good Laboratory Practices, Good Clinical Practices and/or Good Manufacturing Practices and in compliance with all other applicable laws, rules, and regulations.

**3.03 Responsibilities of Licensee and Licensor.** At the time that Licensee or its Related Party submits an IND in any country for the first Licensed Compound to progress, Licensee shall contact Merck and confirm the appropriate minimum insurance for Clinical Trials as required by Section 11.06 of this Agreement is obtained before Clinical Trials are commenced.

**3.04 Development Reports.** Licensee shall submit to Merck, every six (6) months after the Effective Date until the First Commercial Sale, a written report in reasonably sufficient detail describing the research, development, manufacturing and commercialization progress performed by or on behalf of Licensee or a Related Party on Licensed Compounds and/or Licensed Products, as well as a list of any sublicensees granted during the preceding six (6) months. Each Development Report shall include the following information for the Licensed Product: a description of the Development work to be conducted during the year in reasonable detail, including clinical studies, formulation work, manufacturing work, other testing work and regulatory activity; timelines for such work; and key decision gates and milestones for such work. If reasonably necessary for Merck to be assured of the Commercially Reasonable Efforts being exerted by or on behalf of Licensee under this Agreement, Merck may request that Licensee provide more detailed information and data regarding such reports by Licensee, and Licensee shall promptly provide Merck with information and data as is reasonably related to such request. All such reports shall be considered Proprietary Information of Licensee.

**3.05 Commercialization.** Licensee shall give Merck prior written notice of at least sixty (60) days of its intent to file an NDA for the Licensed Product and at that time shall further provide Merck with the anticipated date of First Commercial Sale for the Licensed Product in the country of filing. Licensee shall promptly provide Merck with notice of any Marketing Authorization of Licensed Product.

**3.06 Commercialization Reports.** Commencing with the First Commercial Sale and thereafter on an annual basis, Licensee shall provide Merck with a written non-binding estimate of annual Net Sales for the Licensed Product in the Territory ("Annual Commercialization

Report"). The Annual Commercialization Report shall also list all ongoing Commercialization Studies and the status of such studies in the United States, the Major European Countries and Japan. Licensee shall notify Merck prior to the use of the services of sales representatives employed by a Third Party as a contract sales force for Licensed Product and shall in good faith consider Merck's comments on such use, except Licensee shall retain final decision making authority with respect thereto.

**3.07 Merck Right of First Negotiation.** Licensee grants to Merck a right of first negotiation to obtain an exclusive (even as to Licensee), worldwide license (with the right to sublicense and authorize the grant of further sublicenses) and/or other worldwide rights to research, develop, commercialize, manufacture, have manufactured, use, import, export, commercialize, sell, and/or offer for sale the Licensee Product on the following terms:

- (a) **Notice.** Subject to Section 3.07(c) below, Licensee shall notify Merck, in advance, in writing if at any time during the Term Licensee intends to offer a license of any kind, to assign or transfer (subject to Section 14.01), or otherwise convey any other rights (e.g., distributorship, co-marketing, co-promotion, etc.) related to the development or commercialization of a Licensed Product in the Field in the United States, a Major European Country or Japan, or with respect to all countries in the Territory, to a Third Party ("Option Notice"). For clarity, (i) an agreement with a contractor, contract research organization, contract manufacturer or other Third Party, under which such Third Party performs contract services on behalf of Licensee or its Affiliates, shall not be subject to this Section 3.07, and (ii) this Section 3.07 shall not apply to a Change of Control of Licensee, or an assignment or transfer of this Agreement or any right or obligation hereunder pursuant to Section 14.01.
- (b) **Option Evaluation.** In the event that Licensee provides Merck with an Option Notice, Licensee shall provide Merck with a reasonably detailed summary of all information in Licensee's or its Affiliates' possession with regard to any preclinical and clinical development of the Licensed Products that are the subject of the Option Notice, including all information relating to the safety and efficacy of the applicable Licensed Products ("Option Information Package"). Merck shall have thirty (30) days from the date it receives the Option Information Package, or as extended as mutually agreed by the Parties, ("Evaluation Period") in which to evaluate such information and to notify Licensee of its intent to exercise its first right of negotiation by providing written notice to that effect. During the Evaluation Period, Licensee shall, upon request of Merck, provide Merck with reasonable access to all other information and data in its or its Affiliates' Control reasonably requested by Merck and relating to the Licensed Products that are the subject of the Option Notice. All information provided by Licensee pursuant to this Section 3.07(b) shall constitute Proprietary Information of Licensee subject to Article IX.
- (c) **Negotiation.** In the event that Merck exercises its right of first negotiation with respect to the applicable Licensed Products, then the Parties shall in good faith exclusively negotiate the terms of a mutually acceptable worldwide license or other form of agreement on commercial terms to be agreed by the Parties. The worldwide license shall be exclusive to Merck, even as to Licensee; the other form of agreement shall also be

---

exclusive to Merck, even as to Licensee, to the extent possible depending on the particular form of agreement. In the event that Merck fails to exercise its right of first negotiation within the Evaluation Period or if the Parties are unable to reach an agreement on the terms for the agreement within forty-five (45) days of Merck's notice exercising its right of first negotiation, then Licensee shall be free to enter into negotiations and contract with respect to such Licensed Products with a Third Party ("Third Party Licensee"). For clarity, Licensee shall have no further obligations to Merck with respect to a particular Licensed Product that was the subject of an Option Notice provided to Merck under this [Section 3.07](#) regardless of whether at any time during the Term Licensee subsequently intends to offer a Third Party a license with respect to such License Product and with respect to any other countries within the Licensed Territory.

**3.08 Subcontracting.** Consistent with the provisions of this Agreement, Licensee may perform any activities in support of its development and commercialization of Licensed Compounds and Licensed Products through subcontracting to its Affiliates or Third Parties, including Third Party subcontractors, contract service organizations, and academic or government collaborators.

#### ARTICLE IV — TRANSFER OF MERCK KNOW-HOW

**4.01 Transfer of Licensed Compounds and Merck Know-How.** Merck will provide Licensee with the original Licensed Compounds and Merck Data within sixty (60) days of the Effective Date. Merck shall transfer to Licensee, in a mutually agreed manner, the quantities of available physical inventory of Licensed Compounds solely as listed in [Schedule 1.25](#); provided that the quantities listed are general guidance estimates only of the amounts currently anticipated to be available for shipping from Merck. Merck shall have no further obligation to make any further Licensed Compound(s) available to Licensee. Such inventory shall only be used in preclinical work in accordance with the license grant is [Section 2.01](#) herein and shall not be used for clinical or commercial purposes. Merck shall provide the reports and data as described in [Schedule 1.31](#) in a single copy in electronic format only (where possible in Microsoft Word format, otherwise in searchable PDF format or other agreed format). Merck shall be responsible for all costs associated with transfer of Merck Data. During the Research Period, Merck shall provide additional Merck Know-How to Licensee in response to Licensee's request to the extent Merck deems such request reasonable and not overly burdensome. Such requests shall be made no more frequently than once every three months, unless otherwise agreed to by the Parties. Merck shall have no further obligation to provide technical, regulatory or other advice or additional Merck Know-How to Licensee, and for the avoidance of doubt Merck shall have no obligation to provide the source documentation or any additional data, in any form, other than that provided within the Merck Data and Know-How as listed in [Schedule 1.31](#).

**4.02** The Parties acknowledge and agree that Merck has no obligation under the terms and conditions of the Agreement to provide to Licensee any Merck Proprietary Information other than such Merck Proprietary Information included within Merck Know How provided on or after the Effective Date as set forth in the terms of this Agreement; however, if Merck, should in

---

its sole discretion elect to provide any such Merck Proprietary Information to Licensee, then such Merck Proprietary Information shall be considered included with Merck Know How.

#### ARTICLE V - DILIGENCE

**5.01 Generally.** Licensee shall use Commercially Reasonable Efforts to develop and commercialize at least one Licensed Compound or Licensed Product in the Field in the United States, a Major European Country or Japan, whether alone or with or through one (1) or more Related Party.

**5.02 Understanding Regarding Diligence.** It is understood and agreed that the obligation of Licensee to use Commercially Reasonable Efforts with respect to the development of any specific Licensed Compound or Licensed Product under [Section 5.01](#) of this Agreement is expressly subject to the continuing absence of any materially adverse condition or event relating to the safety or efficacy of the Licensed Compound or Licensed Product, and the specific tasks that Licensee shall undertake to develop or market any such Licensed Compound or Licensed Product, in compliance with such Commercially Reasonable Efforts obligation, shall be modified or delayed as may be required in Licensee's reasonable opinion in order to address any such materially adverse condition or event so long as any such condition or event exists. Licensee shall use Commercially Reasonable Efforts to resolve such safety or efficacy issue and shall keep Merck informed as to the nature of the safety or efficacy issue, Licensee's efforts to resolve it and the anticipated time frame for achieving such resolution.

**5.03 Failure.** Any material failure by Licensee to comply with the obligations set forth in this Article V shall be deemed to be a material breach for which Merck may exercise its termination rights under and in accordance with Article XII and any other available remedies at law or in equity.

#### ARTICLE VI — MANUFACTURING

**6.01 Manufacturing Responsibility.** Licensee will be responsible for the manufacturing of the Licensed Compound and Licensed Product for use by Licensee, its Affiliates and its sublicensees in the Field in the Territory.

#### ARTICLE VII - PAYMENTS; ROYALTIES AND REPORTS

**7.01 Consideration for License.** In consideration for the license granted hereunder, Licensee shall pay to Merck a non-refundable, non-creditable, upfront payment of two hundred thousand U.S. dollars (\$200,000.00), which shall be due within thirty (30) days of the Effective Date of this Agreement.

**7.02 Milestone Payments.** Subject to the terms and conditions of this Agreement and in further consideration for the license granted herein, Licensee shall make each of the following non-refundable, non-creditable milestone payments to Merck for each Licensed Product:

17

---

- [\*\*] U.S. dollars (\$[\*\*]) upon acceptance of an IND or equivalent for a Licensed Product by a regulatory agency in any country;
- [\*\*] U.S. dollars (\$[\*\*]) upon acceptance of the first filing of an NDA or equivalent for a Licensed Product in the United States;
- [\*\*] U.S. dollars (\$[\*\*]) upon acceptance of the first filing of an marketing authorization application or equivalent for a Licensed Product with the European Medicines Agency or in a Major European Country;
- [\*\*] U.S. dollars (\$[\*\*]) upon the receipt of the first NDA approval or equivalent for a Licensed Product in the United States;
- [\*\*] U.S. dollars (\$[\*\*]) upon the receipt of the first Marketing Authorization or equivalent for a Licensed Product by the European Medicines Agency or in any Major European Country.

Licensee shall notify Merck in writing within ten (10) business days after the achievement of each such milestone event by Licensee, its Affiliates or a sublicensee giving rise to a payment obligation under this Section 7.02 and Licensee shall pay Merck the indicated amount no later than forty-five (45) days after such notification to Merck.

Each of the foregoing milestone payments set forth above shall be payable only once — upon the first achievement of such milestone by a Licensed Product — and no amounts shall be due for subsequent or repeated achievement of such milestone by the same Licensed Product for example for a repeated or additional Clinical Trials or Marketing Authorizations of the same Licensed Product or additional dosage forms, formulations, indications and line extensions of the same Licensed Product. The total milestone payments payable under this Section 7.02 shall not exceed six million one hundred and fifty thousand dollars (U.S. \$6,150,000) per Licensed Product.

**7.03 Royalties.**

- (a) **Royalty Rates.** Subject to the terms and conditions of this Agreement, Licensee shall pay to Merck [\*\*] percent ([\*\*]%) royalties on Net Sales made by Licensee, its Affiliates or sublicensees of any Licensed Product commencing upon the First Commercial Sale of a Licensed Product in a particular country in the Territory and will continue on a product-by-product, country-by-country basis until the later of (i) the expiration of the last to expire Valid Patent Claim covering a Licensed Product in such country, or (ii) 10 (ten) years from First Commercial Sale of the Licensed Product in such country.

---

**\*\*CERTAIN INFORMATION IN THIS EXHIBIT HAS BEEN OMITTED AND WILL BE FILED SEPARATELY WITH THE SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION PURSUANT TO A CONFIDENTIAL TREATMENT REQUEST.**

18

---

- (b) There shall be no reduction in the royalty due to Merck in the event that Licensee requires any Third Party patent licenses. There shall be no reduction in the royalty due to Merck in the event of generic product commercialization.

**7.04 Reports; Payment of Royalty; Payment Exchange Rate and Currency Conversions.**

- (a) **Royalties Paid Quarterly.** Within sixty (60) calendar days following the end of each Calendar Quarter, following the First Commercial Sale of a Licensed Product, Licensee shall furnish to Merck a written report for the Calendar Quarter showing the Net Sales of Licensed Product sold by Licensee and its Related Parties in the Territory during such Calendar Quarter and the royalties payable under this Agreement for such Calendar Quarter. Such written report shall include the gross sales of Licensed Product on a country-by-country basis, an itemized calculation of any deductions taken from such gross sales to arrive at Net Sales for the applicable Calendar Quarter and the calculation of the amount of royalty payment due on such Net Sales. Simultaneously with the submission of the written report, Licensee shall pay to Merck the royalty due for such Calendar Quarter calculated in accordance with this Agreement.
- (b) **Method of Payment.** All payments to be made by Licensee to Merck under this Agreement shall be paid by bank wire transfer in immediately available funds to such bank account as is designated in writing by Merck from time to time. Royalty payments shall be made in United States dollars. The rate of exchange to be used in any such conversion from the currency in the country where such Net Sales are made shall be the rate of exchange published in the Wall Street Journal on the last business day of the Calendar Quarter in which such Net Sales are calculated.

**7.05 Maintenance of Records; Audits.**

- (a) **Record Keeping by Licensee.** Licensee shall keep complete and accurate records in sufficient detail to enable the royalties payable hereunder to be determined. Upon thirty (30) days prior written notice from Merck, Licensee shall permit an independent certified public accounting firm of nationally recognized standing selected by Merck and reasonably acceptable to Licensee, at Merck's expense, to have access during normal business hours to examine the pertinent books and records of Licensee, its Affiliates and/or sublicensees as may be reasonably necessary to verify the accuracy of the royalty reports hereunder. The examination shall be limited to the pertinent books and records for any year ending not more than thirty-six (36) months prior to the date of such request. An examination under this Section 7.05(a) shall not occur more than once in any Calendar Year. The accounting firm shall disclose to Merck only whether the royalty reports are correct or incorrect and the specific details concerning any discrepancies. No other information shall be provided to Merck. All such accounting firms shall sign a confidentiality agreement (in form and substance reasonably acceptable to Licensee) as to any of Licensee's confidential information that such accounting firms are provided, or to which they have access, while conducting any audit pursuant to this Section 7.05(a).

19

---

- (b) **Underpayments/Overpayments.** If such accounting firm correctly concludes that additional royalties were owed during such period, Licensee shall pay such additional royalties within thirty (30) days of the date Merck delivers to Licensee such accounting firm's written report so correctly concluding. If such underpayment exceeds both (i) [\*\*] U.S. dollars (\$[\*\*]) and (ii) [\*\*] percent ([\*\*]%) of the sums correctly due Merck then the reasonable fees charged by such accounting firm for the work associated with the underpayment audit shall be paid by Licensee. For clarity, in all other circumstances the fees charged by such accounting firm for the work associated with the underpayment audit shall be paid by Merck. Any overpayments by Licensee will be credited against future royalty obligations or at Licensee's request, promptly refunded to Licensee.
- (c) **Record Keeping by Sublicensee.** Licensee shall include in each sublicense granted by it pursuant to this Agreement a provision requiring the sublicensee to make reports to Licensee, to keep and maintain records of sales made pursuant to such sublicense and to grant access to such records by Merck's independent accountant to the same extent required of Licensee under this Agreement.
- (d) **Confidentiality.** Merck shall treat all financial information subject to review under this Section 7.05 or under any sublicense agreement, in accordance with the confidentiality provisions of Article IX of this Agreement, and shall cause its accounting firm to enter into an acceptable confidentiality agreement with Licensee or Related Party, as applicable, obligating it to retain all such financial information in confidence pursuant to such confidentiality agreement.
- (e) **Late Payments.** Any amount owed by Licensee to Merck under this Agreement that is not paid within the applicable time period set forth herein shall accrue interest at the rate of the one (1) month London Inter-Bank Offering Rate ("LIBOR") plus one percent (1%) as set by the British Bankers Association as of the due date.

**7.06 Income Tax.** If laws, rules or regulations require withholding of income taxes or other taxes imposed upon payments set forth in this Article VII, Licensee shall make such withholding payments as required and subtract such withholding payments from the payments set forth in this Article VII. Licensee shall submit appropriate proof of payment of the withholding taxes to Merck within sixty (60) days of filing with the relevant tax authority.

---

**\*\*CERTAIN INFORMATION IN THIS EXHIBIT HAS BEEN OMITTED AND WILL BE FILED SEPARATELY WITH THE SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION PURSUANT TO A CONFIDENTIAL TREATMENT REQUEST.**

20

---

## ARTICLE VIII - PATENTS

**8.01 Ownership of Inventions.** As between the Parties, Licensee shall own the entire right, title and interest in and to any and all Know-How discovered, created, identified or made solely by it and its Related Parties and their respective employees, agents or independent contractors in the course of performing or exercising its rights under this Agreement, and all intellectual property rights in any of the foregoing. Inventorship shall be determined in accordance with U.S. patent laws.

**8.02 Prosecution and Maintenance of Patents.** Merck agrees to prosecute and maintain Merck Patent Rights in the Territory, on its own or through its Affiliate, or through mutually acceptable outside counsel. Licensee shall pay or reimburse Merck for reasonable third party legal-related fees incurred on or after the Effective Date with respect to the patent filing, prosecution and maintenance costs in all countries where filed for the Merck Patent Rights specifically listed in Schedule 1.33. Merck shall obtain the prior written approval of Licensee with respect to the filing of the Merck Patent Rights in additional countries where patent validation or registration is possible. After expiration of the Research Period, Licensee shall be responsible to pay or reimburse Merck for the legal fees set forth in this Section 8.02 only for those patents or patent applications within the Merck Patent Rights that claim a Licensed Compound. Merck shall consult with Licensee as to the preparation, filing, prosecution, and maintenance of all Merck Patent Rights reasonably prior to any deadline or action and shall provide Licensee with drafts of any material filings in a reasonable amount of time in advance of the anticipated filing date and shall consider in good faith any comments of Licensee on such patent filings for the Merck Patent Rights.

**8.03 Patent Term Restoration.** The Parties hereto shall cooperate with each other in obtaining patent term restoration or supplemental protection certificates or their equivalents in any country in the Territory where applicable to Merck Patent Rights. In the event there is a conflict between Merck and Licensee with respect to an election for obtaining such patent term restoration or supplemental protection certificates or their equivalents, Merck shall have the right to make the election and Licensee agrees to abide by such election.

Each Party agrees to assist the other Party as needed with the filing and prosecuting of any such application for patent term restoration or supplemental protection certificates or their equivalents.

**8.04 Interference, Derivation, Opposition, Reissue Reexamination and Post Grant Review Proceedings.** Any Party shall, within ten (10) business days of learning of any request for, or filing or declaration of, any interference, derivation, opposition, reexamination, or post grant review (or similar administrative proceedings) relating to Merck Patent Rights and inform the other Party of such event. Merck and Licensee shall thereafter consult and cooperate fully to determine a course of action with respect to any such proceeding. Licensee shall have the right to review and approve any submission to be made in connection with such proceeding. Merck shall not initiate any interference, derivation, reissue, or reexamination proceeding (or similar administrative proceedings) relating to Merck Patent Rights without the prior written consent of Licensee, which consent shall not be unreasonably withheld, delayed or conditioned. In connection with any interference, derivation, opposition, reissue, reexamination, or post grant review proceeding (or similar administrative proceedings) relating to Merck Patent Rights, Merck and Licensee will cooperate fully and will provide each other with any information or

assistance that either may reasonably request. Merck shall keep Licensee informed of developments in any such action or proceeding, including, to the extent permissible by law, consultation and approval of any settlement, the status of any settlement negotiations and the terms of any offer related thereto. To the extent Merck and Licensee mutually agree with the course of action with respect to any interference, derivation, opposition, reexamination, reissue, or post grant review proceeding (or similar administrative proceedings) relating to Merck Patent Rights, Licensee shall bear the expense of such proceeding.

**8.05 Option of Licensee to Prosecute and Maintain Patents.** Merck shall give notice to Licensee of any desire to cease prosecution and/or maintenance of the Merck Patent Rights and, in such case, shall permit Licensee, at Licensee's sole discretion, to continue the prosecution or maintenance at its own expense. If Licensee elects to continue the prosecution or maintenance, Merck shall execute such documents and perform such acts, at Licensee's expense, as may be reasonably necessary to effect an assignment of such Merck Patent Rights to Licensee. Any such assignment shall be completed in a timely manner to allow Licensee to continue such prosecution or maintenance. Any patents or patent applications so assigned shall no longer be considered Merck Patent Rights; except that Merck and its Affiliates shall retain:

- (a) With respect to Licensed Compounds listed in Schedule 1.25 and any Additional Licensed Compounds, any retained rights pursuant to Section 2.02 under such patents or patent applications assigned pursuant to this Section 8.05; and
- (b) With respect to compounds that are not Licensed Compounds, a non-exclusive, perpetual, royalty free, fully paid up license with the right to grant sublicenses under such patents and patent applications assigned pursuant to this Section 8.05.

**8.06 Enforcement and Defense.** In the event that either Licensee or Merck becomes aware of any alleged, threatened or actual commercially material infringement of a Merck Patent Right in a country in the Territory, or judicial challenge to the validity of a Merck Patent Right in a country in the Territory, it will notify the other Party in writing to that effect within a reasonable time period. Merck and Licensee shall thereafter consult and cooperate fully to determine a course of action, including but not limited to the commencement of legal action by either or both Merck and Licensee to terminate any infringement of Merck Patent Rights or defend the validity of any Merck Patent Right. In all instances, each Party shall have the right to be represented by counsel of its own choice.

- (a) **First Right of Merck; Right of Licensee to Assume.** Merck shall have the first right to initiate, prosecute or control any such legal action. Merck shall promptly notify Licensee in writing if it elects not to exercise such first right and, if the rights of Licensee under this agreement may be materially affected, Licensee shall thereafter have the right to either initiate, prosecute or control, entirely under its own direction, any such legal action, in the name of Licensee and, if necessary, Merck.
- (b) **Expenses and Cooperation.** Merck shall bear all the expenses of any legal action brought by it and in which Licensee is not a party to the action. Licensee shall have the right, prior to commencement of the legal action brought by Merck, to join any such legal action in which the rights of Licensee under this agreement may be materially

affected. In the event that Licensee joins in such legal action, or initiates, prosecutes or controls the defense of any such action pursuant to Section 8.06(a), Licensee shall pay the costs of such legal action. Each Party shall keep the other informed of developments in any action or proceeding, including, to the extent permissible by law, the consultation and approval of any settlement negotiations and the terms of any offer related thereto. In the event that Licensee is a party to such a legal action, no settlement, consent judgment or other voluntary final disposition of the suit may be entered into without the mutual consent of Licensee and Merck, and such consent shall not be unreasonably withheld. In no event shall Merck settle any such action or proceeding in a manner which restricts the scope, or adversely affects the enforceability, of Merck Patent Rights claiming or covering Licensed Compounds or Licensed Products without the prior written consent of Licensee, such consent shall not be unreasonably withheld.

- (c) **Recovery.** Any recovery or damages derived from a legal action to which Licensee is a party shall be used first to reimburse Licensee for its documented out-of-pocket legal expenses relating to the action, with any remaining amounts to be shared equally by the Parties; provided however that in the event Licensee elected to control such action pursuant to Section 8.06(a) above, Merck shall be entitled to receive out of any remaining amounts an amount equal to the royalties payable hereunder by treating such

remaining amounts as "Net Sales" hereunder, with the balance payable to Licensee. Any recovery or damages derived from a legal action to which Licensee is not a party shall be retained by Merck. Merck shall incur no liability to Licensee as a consequence of such litigation or any unfavorable decision resulting therefrom, including any decision holding any of the Merck Patent Rights invalid or unenforceable.

**8.07 Third Party Infringement Suit.** In the event that a Third Party sues Licensee alleging that Licensee's, its Affiliates' or its sublicensees' making, having made, importing, exporting or using Licensed Compound or distributing, marketing, promoting, offering for sale or selling Licensed Product infringes or will infringe a claim of a Third Party patent that specifically covers the Licensed Compound or its manufacture, then Licensee may elect to defend such suit.

**8.08 Abandonment.** Merck shall promptly give prior written notice to Licensee of the grant lapse, revocation, surrender, invalidation or abandonment of any Merck Patent Rights licensed to Licensee for which Merck is responsible for the prosecution and maintenance under this Agreement. If there are any actions that might be taken to reinstate any Merck Patent Rights that have lapsed, been revoked, surrendered, invalidated or abandoned pursuant to this Agreement. Licensee may, subject to Merck's approval, and at Licensee's own expense, take such actions to attempt to reinstate such Merck Patent Rights.

**8.09 No Challenge of Validity of Patent.** Licensee hereby agrees that in the event that it, its Affiliates or sublicensees challenges the validity of any patent application or patent within the Merck Patent Rights, Merck may, in its sole discretion, terminate Licensee's license under this Agreement to such patent application or patent; except that in the case of a challenge by a sublicensee, Merck shall have the right to terminate only if such challenge is not dismissed within sixty (60) days.

23

---

**8.10** With regard to unreimbursed expenses associated with this Article VIII and paid by Merck on or after the effective date of this Agreement, Merck, at its sole option, may require Licensee:

- (a) to pay Merck on a quarterly basis, within forty five (45) days of Merck's submission of a statement and request for payment, these unreimbursed expenses paid during the previous calendar quarter;
- (b) to pay these unreimbursed expenses directly to the law firm employed by Merck to handle these functions. However, in this event, Merck and not Licensee shall be the client of the law firm.

**8.11** Merck agrees, upon written request, to provide Licensee with summaries of invoices for which Merck has requested payment from the Licensee under this Article VIII. Licensee agrees that all information provided by Merck related to these expenses shall be treated as Proprietary Information.

## ARTICLE IX- CONFIDENTIALITY AND PUBLICATION

### 9.01 Confidentiality.

- (a) **Nondisclosure Obligation.** Each of Merck and Licensee shall use any Proprietary Information received by it from the other Party only in accordance with this Agreement and shall not disclose to any Third Party any such Proprietary Information without the prior written consent of the other Party. The foregoing obligations shall survive the expiration or termination of this Agreement for a period of [\*\*] ([\*\*]) years. These obligations shall not apply to Proprietary Information that:
  - (i) is known by the receiving Party at the time of its receipt, and not through a prior disclosure by the disclosing Party, as documented by the receiving Party's written records;
  - (ii) is at the time of disclosure, or thereafter becomes, published or otherwise part of the public domain without breach of the obligations of confidentiality under this Agreement by the receiving Party;
  - (iii) is subsequently disclosed to the receiving Party by a Third Party who has the right to make such disclosure, as documented by the receiving Party's written records;

---

**\*\*CERTAIN INFORMATION IN THIS EXHIBIT HAS BEEN OMITTED AND WILL BE FILED SEPARATELY WITH THE SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION PURSUANT TO A CONFIDENTIAL TREATMENT REQUEST.**

24

---

- (iv) is independently developed by the receiving Party or its Affiliates and without the aid, use or application of any of the disclosing Party's Proprietary Information, and such independent development can be documented by the receiving Party's written records; or
- (v) is required to be disclosed by law, regulation, rule, act or order of any governmental authority or agency to be disclosed, provided that notice is promptly delivered to the other Party in order to provide an opportunity to seek a protective order or other similar order with respect to such Proprietary Information and thereafter the receiving Party discloses to the requesting entity only the minimum information required to be disclosed in order to comply with the request, whether or

not a protective order or other similar order is obtained by the other Party.

- (b) **Permitted Disclosures.** Notwithstanding provisions of Section 9.01(a), Licensee, its Affiliates or sublicensees shall have the right to disclose Proprietary Information received by it from Merck:
- (i) to any institutional review board of any entity conducting Clinical Trials with Licensed Product or to any governmental or other regulatory agencies in order to obtain patents or to gain approval to conduct Clinical Trials or to market Licensed Product, provided that such disclosure may be made only to the extent reasonably necessary to obtain such patents or authorizations; or
  - (ii) to any bonafide potential or actual investor, investment banker, acquirer, merger partner, or other potential or actual financial partner; provided that in connection with such disclosure, Licensee shall require each disclosee to enter into a confidentiality agreement with respect to such Proprietary Information.
- (c) **Disclosure to Agents.** Notwithstanding the provisions of Section 9.01(a) and subject to the other terms of this Agreement, each of Licensee and Merck shall have the right to disclose Proprietary Information to their respective sublicensees, agents, consultants, Affiliates or other Third Parties (collectively “Agents”) in accordance with this Section 9.01(c). Such disclosure shall be limited only to those Agents directly involved in the development, manufacturing, marketing or promotion of Licensed Compound or Licensed Product (or for such Agents to determine their interest in performing such activities) in accordance with this Agreement. Any such Agents must agree in writing to be bound by confidentiality and non-use obligations no less restrictive than those contained in this Agreement.

**9.02 Breach of Confidentiality.** The Parties agree that the disclosure of the Disclosing Party’s Proprietary Information in violation of this Agreement may cause the Disclosing Party irreparable harm and that any breach or threatened breach of this Agreement by the Receiving Party entitles disclosing Party to seek injunctive relief, in addition to any other legal or equitable remedies available to it, in any court of competent jurisdiction. For clarity, such disputes shall not be subject to Article XIII.

25

---

**9.03 No Publicity.** A Party may not use the name of the other Party in any publicity or advertising and may not issue a press release or otherwise publicize or disclose any information related to the existence of this Agreement or the terms or conditions herein, except (i) on the advice of its counsel as required by law (e.g., any Securities and Exchange Commission filings and disclosures) and provided the Party who will be disclosing such information has consulted with the other Party to the extent feasible prior to such disclosure with respect to the substance of the disclosure; or (ii) as consented to in advance by the other Party in writing. Notwithstanding the foregoing, Licensee shall have the right without obtaining Merck’s consent to make public announcements concerning the development or commercialization of the Licensed Product in the Field in the Territory under this Agreement, such as announcing the commencement of any clinical trial for the Licensed Product, the publication of data and results, the filing of regulatory filings for the Licensed Product and the achievement of Marketing Authorization of the Licensed Product. The Parties have agreed on a form of initial press release that may be used by either Party on an ongoing basis to describe this Agreement that is attached hereto as Attachment 9.03. Licensee shall provide Merck with reasonable advance written notice of any press release or other public disclosure of the results of any of its work on Licensed Compound or Licensed Product under this Agreement.

**9.04 Scientific Publications.** Each Party recognizes the mutual interest in obtaining valid patent protection and in protecting business interests and trade secret information. Consequently, except for disclosures permitted pursuant to Section 9.01 and Section 9.03 of this Agreement, in the event that a Party wishes to make a publication containing any Merck Know-How or subject of Merck Patent Rights, such Party shall deliver to the other Party a copy of the proposed written publication at least thirty (30) days prior to submission for publication. The Parties shall have the right to propose modifications to or delay of the publication for patent reasons or trade secrets. If a reviewing Party requests a delay for patent reasons, the other Party shall delay submission for a period of up to forty-five (45) days to enable patent applications protecting each Party’s rights in such information to be filed in accordance with Article VIII of this Agreement. Upon expiration of such delay, the Party seeking to publish shall be free to proceed with the publication. If a Party requests modifications to the publication, the Party seeking to publish shall edit such publication to prevent disclosure of trade secret or Proprietary Information prior to submission of the publication.

**9.05 Terms of Agreement.** Neither Party nor its Affiliates shall disclose any terms or conditions of this Agreement to any Third Party without the prior consent of the other Party, except as follows: a Party and its Affiliates may disclose the terms or conditions of this Agreement (but not any other Proprietary Information, which may be disclosed only as described elsewhere in this Article IX), (a) on a need-to-know basis to its legal and financial advisors to the extent such disclosure is reasonably necessary, provided that such advisors are subject to confidentiality with regard to such information under an agreement or ethical obligation; (b) to a Third Party or Related Party in connection with (i) a financing (or proposed financing) or an equity investment (or proposed investment) in such Party or its Affiliates, including to its shareholders and prospective shareholders, (ii) the granting of a sublicense pursuant to Section 2.06 or entry into any agreement with respect to the development, manufacture or commercialization of a Licensed Product, (iii) a merger, consolidation or similar transaction by such Party or its Affiliates, (iv) the sale of all or substantially all of the assets of such Party or its Affiliates to which this Agreement relates, or (v) in connection with a

26

---

securitization, provided that such Third Party executes a non-use and non-disclosure agreement with confidentiality and non-use obligations similar to those contained in this Agreement, and having a minimum confidentiality period of five (5) years; (c) to the United

States Securities and Exchange Commission or any other securities exchange or governmental entity, including as required to make an initial or subsequent public offering, or (d) as otherwise required by law or regulation, provided that in the case of (c) and (d) the disclosing Party shall (x) if practicable, provide the other Party with reasonable advance notice of and an opportunity to comment on any such required disclosure, (y) if requested by such other Party, seek, or cooperate with such Party's efforts to obtain, confidential treatment or a protective order with respect to any such disclosure to the extent available at such other Party's expense, and (z) use good faith efforts to incorporate the comments of such other Party in any such disclosure or request for confidential treatment or protective order.

## ARTICLE X- REPRESENTATIONS AND WARRANTIES

**10.01 Representations and Warranties of Each Party.** Each of Merck and Licensee hereby represents, warrants and covenants to the other Party hereto as follows:

- (a) it is a corporation duly organized and validly existing under the laws of the state or other jurisdiction of its incorporation;
- (b) the execution, delivery and performance of this Agreement by such Party has been duly authorized by all requisite corporate action;
- (c) it has the power and authority to execute and deliver this Agreement and to perform its obligations hereunder;
- (d) the execution, delivery and performance by such Party of this Agreement and its compliance with the terms and provisions herein does not and will not conflict with or result in a breach of any of the terms and provisions of or constitute a default under (i) a loan agreement, guaranty, financing agreement, agreement affecting a product or other agreement or instrument binding or affecting it or its property; (ii) the provisions of its corporate charter or other operative documents or bylaws; or (iii) any order, writ, injunction or decree of any court or governmental authority entered against it or by which any of its property is bound;
- (e) except for the governmental and Marketing Authorizations required to market the Licensed Product in the Territory, the execution, delivery and performance of this Agreement by such Party does not require the consent, approval or authorization of, or notice, declaration, filing or registration with, any governmental or Regulatory Authority and the execution, delivery or performance of this Agreement will not violate any law, rule or regulation applicable to such Party;
- (f) this Agreement has been duly authorized, executed and delivered and constitutes such Party's legal, valid and binding obligation enforceable against it in accordance with its terms subject, as to enforcement, to bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization and other

27

---

laws of general applicability relating to or affecting creditors' rights and to the availability of particular remedies under general equity principles; and

- (g) it shall comply with all applicable material laws and regulations relating to its activities under this Agreement.

**10.02 Merck's Representations.** Merck hereby represents, warrants and covenants to Licensee that as of the Effective Date:

- (a) To the best of its knowledge, Schedule 1.33 accurately identifies all patents and patent applications claiming compositions of matter owned or controlled by Merck as of the Effective Date that in absence of a license, would prevent Licensee to further research, develop, manufacture, use and/or commercialize Licensed Compounds;
- (b) Merck is the sole owner of the entire right, title and interest in and to all patents, patent applications and other intellectual property rights within the Merck Patent Rights. Merck has the full and legal rights and authority to license to Licensee the Merck Patent Rights. No Third Party has any license, option or other rights or interest in or to the Merck Patent Rights or any part thereof, in each case with respect to any Licensed Compound or Licensed Product. Merck has not received, nor is it aware of, any claims or allegations that a Third Party has any right or interest in or to any patent or patent application in the Merck Patent Rights with respect to any Licensed Compound or Licensed Product or that any of such patents or patent applications are invalid or unenforceable;
- (c) Merck is not aware of the existence of any facts that could form the basis for the invalidation or unenforceability of any patent in the Merck Patent Rights; and
- (d) To the best of its knowledge, no intellectual property rights of any Third Party were infringed or misappropriated during the creation of the Merck Patent Rights.

**10.03 Licensee's Representations.** Licensee hereby represents, warrants and covenants to Merck that, during the Term of this Agreement it will not use in any capacity, in connection with any services to be performed under this Agreement, any individual who has been debarred pursuant to the United States Food, Drug and Cosmetic Act.

**10.04 No Inconsistent Agreements.** Neither Party has in effect, and after the Effective Date neither Party shall enter into, any oral or written agreement or arrangement that would be inconsistent with its obligations under this Agreement.

**10.05 Representation by Legal Counsel.** Each Party hereto represents that it has been represented by legal counsel in connection with this Agreement and acknowledges that it has participated in the drafting of this Agreement. In interpreting and applying the terms and provisions of this Agreement, the Parties agree that no presumption shall exist or be implied against the Party that drafted such terms

and provisions.

**10.06 Disclaimer.** EXCEPT AS EXPRESSLY SET FORTH IN THIS ARTICLE X, THE LICENSED COMPOUND, LICENSED PRODUCT, MERCK PATENT RIGHTS AND

28

---

MERCK KNOW-HOW ARE PROVIDED “AS IS” AND WITHOUT ANY REPRESENTATION OR WARRANTY, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING WITHOUT LIMITATION ANY IMPLIED WARRANTY OF MERCHANTABILITY OR OF FITNESS FOR ANY PARTICULAR PURPOSE OR ANY WARRANTY THAT THE USE OF THE MATERIALS WILL NOT INFRINGE OR VIOLATE ANY PATENT OR OTHER PROPRIETARY RIGHTS OF ANY THIRD PARTY.

**10.07 No Warranty.** EXCEPT AS OTHERWISE EXPRESSLY SET FORTH IN THIS AGREEMENT, NEITHER PARTY HERETO MAKES ANY REPRESENTATION AND EXTENDS NO WARRANTY OF ANY KIND, EITHER EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, WITH RESPECT TO THE SUBJECT MATTER OF THIS AGREEMENT, INCLUDING WITHOUT LIMITATION WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY, FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE AND ANY WARRANTY ARISING OUT OF PRIOR COURSE OF DEALING AND USAGE OF TRADE. IN PARTICULAR, BUT WITHOUT LIMITATION, MERCK MAKES NO REPRESENTATION AND EXTENDS NO WARRANTY CONCERNING WHETHER THE LICENSED COMPOUND OR A LICENSED PRODUCT IS FIT FOR ANY PARTICULAR PURPOSE OR SAFE FOR HUMAN CONSUMPTION.

#### ARTICLE XI - INDEMNIFICATION AND LIMITATION ON LIABILITY

**11.01 Indemnification by Licensee.** Licensee shall indemnify, defend and hold harmless Merck and its Affiliates, and each of its and their respective employees, officers, directors and agents (each, a “**Merck Indemnified Party**”) from and against any and all liability, loss, damage, cost, and expense (including reasonable attorneys’ fees), subject to the limitations in Section 11.05 (collectively, a “Liability”) that a Merck Indemnified Party may incur, suffer or be required to pay resulting from or arising out of a suit or action brought by a Third Party with respect to (i) the development, manufacture, promotion, distribution, use, marketing, sale or other disposition of the Licensed Compound or Licensed Product by Licensee, its Affiliates or sublicensees, (ii) any breach by Licensee of any of its representations, warranties and covenants contained in Sections 10.01, 10.03 and 10.04 herein or any material breach of its obligations, and (iii) the negligence and/or willful misconduct of Licensee, its Affiliates or sublicensees with respect to its obligations under this Agreement. Notwithstanding the foregoing, Licensee shall have no obligation under this Agreement to indemnify, defend or hold harmless any Merck Indemnified Party with respect to any Liabilities to the extent that they result from the gross negligence or willful misconduct of Merck, Merck Indemnified Party or any of their respective employees, officers, directors or agents or that result from Merck’s breach of its obligations under this Agreement.

**11.02 Indemnification by Merck.** Merck shall indemnify, defend and hold harmless Licensee and its Affiliates, and each of its and their respective employees, officers, directors and agents (each, a “Licensee Indemnified Party”) from and against any Liability that a Licensee Indemnified Party may incur, suffer or be required to pay resulting from or arising in connection with a suit or action brought by a Third Party with respect to (i) any breach by Merck of any of its representations, warranties and covenants contained in Sections 10.01, 10.02 and 10.04 herein or any material breach of its obligations and (ii) the negligence and/or willful misconduct of Merck. Notwithstanding the foregoing, Merck shall have no obligation under this Agreement

29

---

to indemnify, defend or hold harmless any Licensee Indemnified Party with respect to any Liabilities to the extent that they result from the gross negligence or willful misconduct of Licensee, Licensee Indemnified Party or any of their respective employees, officers, directors or agents or that result from Licensee’s breach of its obligations under this Agreement.

**11.03 Conditions to Indemnification.** The obligations of the indemnifying Party under Sections 11.01 and 11.02 are conditioned upon the delivery of written notice to the indemnifying Party of any potential Liability promptly after the indemnified Party becomes aware of such potential Liability. The indemnifying Party shall have the right to assume the defense of any suit or claim related to the Liability if it has assumed responsibility for the suit or claim in writing; however, if in the reasonable judgment of the indemnified Party, such suit or claim involves an issue or matter that could have a materially adverse effect on the business operations or assets of the indemnified Party, the indemnified Party may retain control of the defense or settlement thereof by providing written notice of such effect to the indemnifying Party, but in no event shall such action or notice be construed as a waiver of any indemnification rights that the indemnified Party may have at law or in equity. If the indemnifying Party defends the suit or claim, the indemnified Party may participate in (but not control) the defense thereof at its sole cost and expense. The foregoing notwithstanding, the Parties acknowledge and agree that failure of the indemnified Party to promptly notify the indemnifying Party of a potential Liability shall not constitute a waiver of, or result in the loss of, such Party’s right to indemnification under Section 11.01 or 11.02, as appropriate, except to the extent that the indemnifying Party’s rights, and/or its ability to defend against such Liability, are materially prejudiced by such failure to notify.

**11.04 Settlements.** Neither Party may settle a claim or action related to a Liability without the consent of the other Party, and such consent shall not be unreasonably withheld, if such settlement would impose any monetary obligation on the other Party or require the other Party to submit to an injunction or otherwise limit the other Party’s rights under this Agreement. Any payment made by a Party to settle any such claim or action shall be at its own cost and expense.

**11.05 Limitation of Liability.** With respect to any claim by one Party against the other arising out of the performance or failure of performance of the other Party under this Agreement, the Parties expressly agree that the liability of such Party to the other Party for such

breach shall be limited under this Agreement or otherwise at law or equity to direct damages only and in no event shall a Party be liable for punitive, exemplary or consequential damages.

**11.06 Insurance.** Prior to commencing Clinical Trials, Licensee shall, at its own expense, procure and maintain policies of comprehensive general liability insurance (including without limitation product liability and contractual liability insurance) in the amount of [\*\*] Dollars (\$[\*\*]) to cover any activity involving Licensed Compound or Licensed Product and shall maintain such insurance for so long as it continues to conduct such activities hereunder, and thereafter for so long as Licensee customarily maintains insurance in accordance with industry standards. All such policies shall name Merck as an additional insured, and insurers will waive all rights of subrogation against Merck. Licensee will promptly provide for itself, its Affiliates and its sublicensees copies of certificates of insurance evidencing such coverages. Licensee shall notify Merck not less than thirty (30) days in advance of any material change or cancellation of any policy. Licensee shall continue to maintain such insurance in effect after the expiration or termination of this Agreement during any period in which Licensee, its Affiliates or its sublicensee continues to make, have made, use, sell, offer to sell or import Licensed Product. If any insurance is on a claims made basis, Licensee will maintain such insurance for a period of not less than [\*\*] ([\*\*]) years after it has ceased all commercial sale, distribution or use of any Licensed Product.

## ARTICLE XII- TERM AND TERMINATION

**12.01 Term and Expiration.** This Agreement shall be effective as of the Effective Date and unless terminated earlier by mutual written agreement of the Parties or pursuant to Sections 12.02 or 12.03 below, the term of this Agreement shall continue in effect on a country-by-country and product-by-product basis until the expiration of Licensee's obligation to pay royalties under Article VII herein (the "Term"). Upon expiration of this Agreement in its entirety, Licensee's license pursuant to Section 2.01(a) shall become a fully paid-up, royalty-free, irrevocable, perpetual non-exclusive license.

### 12.02 Termination by Licensee.

- (a) **Licensee's Right to Terminate.** Notwithstanding anything contained herein to the contrary, Licensee shall have the unilateral right to terminate this Agreement in its entirety without cause at any time by giving ninety (90) days advance written notice to Merck. In the event of such termination, the rights and obligations hereunder shall terminate; provided, however, that any payment obligations due and owing as of the termination date shall continue.
- (b) **Effect of Termination.** Notwithstanding anything contained herein to the contrary, following any termination of this Agreement in its entirety under Section 12.02(a), all rights and licenses granted to Licensee hereunder shall revert back to Merck pursuant to Section 12.05 provided that all sublicenses granted under Section 2.06 shall survive to the extent so provided in such Section.

---

**\*\*CERTAIN INFORMATION IN THIS EXHIBIT HAS BEEN OMITTED AND WILL BE FILED SEPARATELY WITH THE SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION PURSUANT TO A CONFIDENTIAL TREATMENT REQUEST.**

### 12.03 Termination for Cause.

- (a) **Termination for Cause.** This Agreement may be terminated, in its entirety by written notice by either Party at any time during the Term of this Agreement:
  - (i) upon or after the breach of any material provision of this Agreement if the breaching Party has not cured such breach within sixty (60) days following receipt of written notice from the non-breaching Party requesting cure of the breach or, if such breach is not susceptible of cure within such sixty (60) day period, the breaching Party has not taken appropriate steps to commence such cure during such sixty (60)-day period and continued to diligently pursue such cure in a manner reasonably assuring such cure within a reasonable period of time thereafter (not to exceed one hundred eighty (180) days). Any right to terminate under this Section 12.03(a) shall be stayed and the cure period tolled in the event that, during any cure period, the Party alleged to have been in material breach shall have initiated dispute resolution in accordance with Article XIII with respect to the alleged breach, which stay and tolling shall last so long as the allegedly breaching Party diligently and in good faith cooperates in the prompt resolution of such dispute resolution proceedings; or
  - (ii) upon the filing or institution of bankruptcy, reorganization, liquidation or receivership proceedings by or against the other Party, or upon an assignment of a substantial portion of the assets for the benefit of creditors by the other Party, or in the event a receiver or custodian is appointed for such Party's business, or if a substantial portion of such Party's business is subject to attachment or similar process; provided, however, that in the case of any involuntary bankruptcy proceeding, such right to terminate shall only become effective if the proceeding is not dismissed within one hundred twenty (120) days after the filing thereof.
- (b) **Effect of Termination for Cause on License.**
  - (i) **Termination by Licensee for Cause.** In the event this Agreement is properly terminated by Licensee under Section 12.03(a), Licensee's license pursuant to Section 2.01(a) shall become a fully paid-up, royalty-free, irrevocable, perpetual license.

- (ii) **Termination by Merck for Cause.** In the event this Agreement is properly terminated by Merck under Section 12.03(a), the rights and license granted to Licensee and its Affiliates under Section 2.01 of this Agreement shall terminate and all rights to the Licensed Compound and Licensed Product shall revert to Merck pursuant to Section 12.05 provided that all sublicenses granted under Section 2.06 shall survive to the extent so provided in such Section.

**12.04 Effect of Termination Generally.** Expiration or termination of this Agreement shall not relieve the Parties of any obligation accruing prior to such expiration or termination, and the

provisions of Article I (Definitions), Article IX (Confidentiality), Article XI (Indemnification and Limitation on Liability), Article XIII (Dispute Resolution), Article XIV (Miscellaneous) and Section 8.01, Section 10.06, Section 10.07, Section 12.01, Section 12.02(b), Section 12.03(b), Section 12.04 and Section 12.05 shall survive the expiration or termination of this Agreement. Any expiration or early termination of this Agreement shall be without prejudice to the rights of either Party against the other accrued or accruing under this Agreement prior to termination, including the obligation to pay royalties for Licensed Product sold prior to such termination.

**12.05 Termination by Licensee without Cause or Termination by Merck with Cause.** In the event of termination by Licensee without cause under Section 12.02(a) or by Merck with cause under Section 12.03(a): (i) Licensee shall pay all amounts then due and owing as of the termination date; and (ii) except for the surviving provisions set forth in Section 12.04 of this Agreement, the rights and obligations of the Parties hereunder shall terminate as of the date of such termination.

- (a) Not later than thirty (30) days after the date of such termination, Licensee shall, at Merck's discretion, either destroy or return or cause to be returned to Merck, all Merck Know-How in tangible form received from Merck and any other documents containing Merck's Proprietary Information, and all copies thereof, including those in the possession of the receiving Party's Agents pursuant to Section 9.01(c), except that Licensee may retain one (1) copy of Merck Proprietary Information in its confidential files in a secure location solely for the purposes of (i) determining its obligations hereunder, (ii) complying with any applicable regulatory requirements, or (iii) defending against any product liability claim. If requested by Merck to return any Licensed Compounds, Licensee shall only be obligated to transfer available inventory of Licensed Compounds listed in Schedule 1.25 still in Licensee's or its Related Parties' possession or control as of the date of termination notice. The return of Proprietary Information and transfer of inventory pursuant to this Section will be made at Licensee's expense, at no cost to Merck. If Licensee or its Related Parties has additional physical inventory of Licensed Compound that exceeds the amount originally transferred to Licensee by Merck, Merck will have the option to have any additional inventory of Licensed Compounds or Licensed Products either destroyed or transferred to Merck at Merck's expense.
- (b) Within forty-five (45) days of the date of provision to Merck of the termination notice, according to Section 12.02(a), Licensee shall provide to Merck a written summary report of the key preclinical and clinical findings of License Compound and/or Licensed Product to date and rationale for termination of the Agreement. All information provided under this Section 12.05 to Merck shall be deemed Proprietary Information of Licensee.
- (c) Merck shall have thirty (30) days to provide notice to Licensee as to whether Merck has an interest in a license to Licensee Know-How and Licensee Patents Rights.

## ARTICLE XIII— DISPUTE RESOLUTION

**13.01 Informal Discussions.** Except as otherwise provided herein, in the event of any controversy or claim arising out of or relating to this Agreement, or the rights or obligations of the Parties hereunder, or the relationship between the Parties with respect to the Licensed Compound or Licensed Product, the Parties shall first try to settle their differences amicably between themselves. Either Party may initiate such informal dispute resolution by sending written notice of the dispute to the other Party, and within thirty (30) days after such notice appropriate representatives of the Parties shall meet for attempted resolution by good faith negotiations. If such representatives are unable to resolve promptly such disputed matter within the said thirty (30) days, either Party may refer the matter by written notice to the other under Section 14.07 to the Vice President of Merck, or designee, and the Chief Executive Officer of Licensee, or designee, for discussion and resolution. If such individuals or their designees are unable to resolve such dispute within sixty (60) days of such written notice, either Party may initiate arbitration proceedings in accordance with the provisions of this Article XIII.

**13.02 Arbitration.** All disputes arising out of or relating to this Agreement, or the rights or obligations of the Parties hereunder, or relating in any way to the relationship between the Parties with respect to the Licensed Compound or Licensed Product, shall be finally and exclusively settled by arbitration by a panel of three (3) arbitrators, provided such dispute is not an "Excluded Claim". As used in this Section 13.02, the phrase "Excluded Claim" shall mean a dispute, controversy or claim that concerns (a) the validity or infringement of a patent, trademark or copyright; (b) misappropriation of trade secrets; or (c) any antitrust, anti-monopoly or competition law or regulation, whether or not statutory.

- (a) The arbitration proceeding shall be conducted under the Commercial Arbitration Rules of the American Arbitration Association ("AAA") with such proceedings to be held in Newark, New Jersey, United States. In all cases, the arbitration proceedings shall be conducted in the English language, and all documents that are submitted in the proceeding shall be in the English language. Judgment upon the award rendered by arbitration may be issued and enforced by any court having competent jurisdiction.

- (b) If a Party intends to begin an arbitration to resolve a dispute, such Party shall provide written notice to the other Party, informing the other Party of such intention and any statement of claim required under the applicable arbitration rules (as determined in accordance with Section 13.02(a)). Within twenty (20) business days after its receipt of such notice, the other Party shall, by written notice to the Party initiating arbitration, add any additional issues to be resolved that would be considered mandatory counterclaims under New York law. For clarity, the resolution of any disputes regarding such counterclaims shall be conducted in the same proceedings as the initial claims.
- (c) Within forty-five (45) days following the receipt of the notice of arbitration, the Party referring the matter to arbitration shall appoint an arbitrator and promptly notify the other Party of such appointment. The other Party shall, upon receiving such notice, appoint a second arbitrator within twenty one (21) days, and the two (2) arbitrators shall, within fifteen (15) days of the appointment of the second arbitrator, agree on the appointment of a third arbitrator who will act with them and be the chairperson of the

arbitration panel. In the event that either Party shall fail to appoint an arbitrator within thirty (30) days after the commencement of the arbitration proceeding, the arbitrator shall be appointed by the AAA. In the event of the failure of the two (2) arbitrators to agree within sixty (60) days after the commencement of the arbitration proceeding to appoint the chairperson, the chairperson shall also be appointed by the AAA.

- (i) All of the arbitrators shall have significant legal or business experience in pharmaceutical licensing matters. The arbitrators shall not be employees, directors or shareholders of either Party or any of their Affiliates.
- (ii) Each Party shall have the right to be represented by counsel throughout the arbitration proceedings.
- (iii) To the extent possible, the arbitration hearings and award will be maintained in confidence.
- (iv) In any arbitration pursuant to this Agreement, the award or decision shall be rendered by a majority of the members of the panel provided for herein, with each member having one (1) vote. The arbitrators shall render a written decision with their resolution of the dispute that shall set forth in reasonable detail the facts of the dispute and the reasons for their decision. The decision of the arbitrators shall be final and non-appealable and binding on the Parties.

**13.03 Injunctive Relief.** By agreeing to arbitration, the Parties do not intend to deprive any competent court of such court's jurisdiction to issue a pre-arbitral injunction, pre-arbitral attachment or other order in aid of the arbitration proceedings and the enforcement of any award or judgment. Without prejudice to such provisional remedies in aid of arbitration as may be available under the jurisdiction of a national court, the court of arbitration shall have full authority to grant provisional remedies and to award damages for failure of any Party to respect the court of arbitration's order to that effect.

**13.04 Expenses of Arbitration and Expert Determination.** Each Party shall bear its own attorneys' fees, costs, and disbursements arising out of the arbitration, and shall pay an equal share of the fees and costs of the arbitrators; *provided, however*, that the arbitrators shall be authorized to determine whether a Party is the prevailing Party, and if so, to award to that prevailing Party reimbursement for its reasonable attorneys' fees, costs and disbursements (including, for example, expert witness fees and expenses, photocopy charges and travel expenses). Absent the filing of an application to correct or vacate the arbitration award as permitted by applicable law, each Party shall fully perform and satisfy the arbitration award within fifteen (15) days of the service of the award.

#### ARTICLE XIV- MISCELLANEOUS

**14.01 Assignment/Change of Control.** Except as provided in this Section 14.01, this Agreement may not be assigned or otherwise transferred, nor may any right or obligation hereunder be assigned or transferred, by either Party without the consent of the other Party; provided, however, that Merck may, without such consent, assign the Agreement and its rights

and obligations hereunder to an Affiliate or in connection with a Change of Control. Licensee may, without Merck's consent, assign this Agreement and its rights and obligations hereunder to an Affiliate or in connection with a Licensee Change of Control subject to the following:

- (a) Licensee shall provide written notice to Merck at least thirty (30) days prior to the completion of a Change of Control, subject to any confidentiality obligations of Licensee then in effect (but, if such confidentiality obligations prevent Licensee from providing such written notice, Licensee shall so notify Merck within fifteen (15) days after completion of such Change of Control).
- (b) Any permitted assignee shall assume all assigned obligations of its assignor under the Agreement. The terms and conditions of this Agreement shall be binding upon and shall inure to the benefit of the Parties and their respective successors and permitted assigns. This Agreement shall be binding upon, and inure to the benefit of, each Party, its Affiliates, and its permitted successors and assigns. Each Party shall be responsible for the compliance by its Affiliates with the terms and conditions of this Agreement.
- (c) Any attempted assignment not in accordance with Section 14.01 shall be null and void.

**14.02 Governing Law.** This Agreement shall be governed, interpreted and construed in accordance with the laws of the State of New York, United States of America without giving effect to its conflict of law principles, and the national patent laws relevant to the patent at issue. Subject to the terms of this Agreement, all disputes under this Agreement shall be governed by binding arbitration pursuant to the mechanism set forth in Article XIII herein.

**14.03 Waiver.** Any delay or failure in enforcing a Party's rights under this Agreement or any waiver as to a particular default or other matter shall not constitute a waiver of such Party's rights to the future enforcement of its rights under this Agreement, nor operate to bar the exercise or enforcement thereof at any time or times thereafter, excepting only as to an express written and signed waiver as to a particular matter for a particular period of time.

**14.04 Independent Relationship.** Nothing herein contained shall be deemed to create an employment, agency, joint venture or partnership relationship between the Parties hereto or any of their agents or employees, or any other legal arrangement that would impose liability upon one Party for the act or failure to act of the other Party. Neither Party shall have any power to enter into any contracts or commitments or to incur any liabilities in the name of, or on behalf of, the other Party, or to bind the other Party in any respect whatsoever.

**14.05 Export Control.** This Agreement is made subject to any restrictions concerning the export of products or technical information from the United States of America that may be imposed upon or related to Merck or Licensee from time to time by the government of the United States of America. Furthermore, Licensee agrees that it will not export, directly or indirectly, any technical information acquired from Merck under this Agreement or any Licensed Products using such technical information to any country for which the United States government or any agency thereof at the time of export requires an export license or other governmental approval, without first obtaining the written consent to do so from the Department

36

---

of Commerce or other agency of the United States government when required by an applicable statute or regulation.

**14.06 Entire Agreement; Amendment.** This Agreement, including the Schedules hereto and thereto, sets forth the complete, final and exclusive agreement and all the covenants, promises, agreements, warranties, representations, conditions and understandings between the Parties hereto and supersedes and terminates all prior agreements and understandings between the Parties with regard to the subject matter of this Agreement in the Territory, including the Confidentiality Agreement. There are no other covenants, promises, agreements, warranties, representations, conditions or understandings, either oral or written, between the Parties other than as are set forth herein and therein. No subsequent alteration, amendment, change, waiver or addition to this Agreement shall be binding upon the Parties unless reduced to writing and signed by an authorized officer of each Party.

**14.07 Notices.** All notices which are required or permitted hereunder shall be in writing and sufficient if delivered personally, sent by facsimile or a PDF document sent by electronic mail (and promptly confirmed by personal delivery, registered or certified mail or overnight courier), sent by nationally-recognized overnight courier or sent by registered or certified mail, postage prepaid, return receipt requested, addressed as follows:

if to Licensee, to:	Cerecor Inc. 2400 Boston Street, Suite 324 Baltimore, MD 21224
if to Merck, to:	Essex Chemie AG Weyrstrasse 20 6000 Lucerne 6 Switzerland Attn: Director, Finance Facsimile No.: +41 44-828-7208
and	Merck Sharp & Dohme Corp. One Merck Drive Mail Code WS2A30 Whitehouse Station, NJ 08889-0100 Attention: Chief Licensing Officer Facsimile: (908) 735 1201

and for all notices, reports and plans required under Article III, a copy to:

Merck Sharp & Dohme Corp.  
2000 Galloping Hill Rd Mail Code 4385  
Kenilworth, NJ 07033  
Attention: Head of Global Outlicensing  
Facsimile: (908) 740 4040

Any such notice shall be deemed to have been received on the earlier of the date actually received or the date five (5) days after the same was posted or sent. Either Party may change its

37

---

---

address or its facsimile number by giving the other Party written notice, delivered in accordance with this Section 14.07.

**14.08 Force Majeure.** Failure of any Party to perform its obligations under this Agreement (except the obligation to make payments when properly due) shall not subject such Party to any liability or place them in breach of any term or condition of this Agreement to the other Party if such failure is due to any cause beyond the reasonable control of such non-performing Party ("Force Majeure"), unless conclusive evidence to the contrary is provided. Causes of non-performance constituting Force Majeure shall include, without limitation, acts of God, fire, explosion, flood, drought, war, riot, sabotage, embargo, strikes or other labor trouble, failure in whole or in part of suppliers to deliver on schedule materials, equipment or machinery, interruption of or delay in transportation, a national health emergency or compliance with any order or regulation of any government entity acting with color of right. The Party affected shall promptly notify the other Party of the condition constituting Force Majeure as defined herein and shall exert reasonable efforts to eliminate, cure and overcome any such causes and to resume performance of its obligations with all possible speed; provided that nothing herein shall obligate a Party to settle on terms unsatisfactory to such Party any strike, lockout or other labor difficulty, any investigation or other proceeding by any public authority or any litigation by any Third Party. If a condition constituting Force Majeure as defined herein exists for more than ninety (90) consecutive days, the Parties shall meet to negotiate a mutually satisfactory resolution to the problem, if practicable. If the Parties cannot in good faith reach a satisfactory resolution to the problem within sixty (60) days of meeting, the matter shall be handled pursuant to the dispute resolution provisions of Article XIII herein.

**14.09 Severability.** If any provision of this Agreement is declared illegal, invalid or unenforceable by a court having competent jurisdiction, it is mutually agreed that this Agreement shall continue in accordance with its terms except for the part declared invalid or unenforceable by order of such court, provided, however, that in the event that the terms and conditions of this Agreement are materially altered, the Parties will, in good faith, renegotiate the terms and conditions of this Agreement to reasonably substitute such invalid or unenforceable provisions in light of the intent of this Agreement.

**14.10 Extension to Affiliates.** In each case where an Affiliate of Licensee has an obligation pursuant to this Agreement or performs an obligation pursuant to this Agreement, Licensee shall cause and compel such Affiliate to perform such obligation and comply with the terms of this Agreement. For the purposes of this Agreement, the Licensee shall be responsible for the contractual obligations of Affiliates. Licensee shall remain fully liable for any acts or omissions of its Affiliates.

**14.11 Counterpart.** This Agreement shall become binding when any one or more counterparts of it, individually or taken together, shall bear the signatures of each of the Parties hereto. This Agreement may be executed in any number of counterparts, each of which shall be an original as against either Party whose signature appears thereon, but all of which taken together shall constitute but one and the same instrument.

**14.12 Captions.** The captions of this Agreement are solely for the convenience of reference and shall not affect its interpretation.

38

---

**14.13 Further Actions.** Each Party agrees to execute, acknowledge and deliver such further instruments, and to do all other acts, as may be necessary or appropriate in order to carry out the purposes and intent of this Agreement.

**14.14 Signatures.** For purposes of this Agreement, signatures sent by facsimile or PDF shall also constitute originals.

39

---

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, this Agreement has been executed by the duly authorized representatives of the Parties.

**ESSEX CHEMIE AG**

**CERECOR INC.**

By: /s/ Christoph Brombacher

By: /s/ Blake Paterson

Title: Director

Title: CEO

Date: 19 March 2013

Date: 15 March 2013

40

---

#### Schedule 1.25

#### Licensed Compounds

\*The table shows the total amount of mg per compound, but may be comprised of different compound batches of the respective compound. The material can be either in solution, in dry vessels, or as solid, and can result from different syntheses and be divided over



**Clinical Protocols**

None - too early stage

**Regulatory**

None - too early stage

**Panlabs**

Panlabs_MKW-1039_**.pdf	Panlabs counterscreen data
Panlabs_MKW-1039_**.addendum.pdf	Panlabs counterscreen data
Panlabs_MKW1081_**.000E003.pdf	Panlabs counterscreen data
Panlabs_report_for_MKW_944_**.pdf	Panlabs counterscreen data
tolcapone_panlabs.pdf	Panlabs counterscreen data

**\*\*CERTAIN INFORMATION IN THIS EXHIBIT HAS BEEN OMITTED AND WILL BE FILED SEPARATELY WITH THE SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION PURSUANT TO A CONFIDENTIAL TREATMENT REQUEST.**

**Governance Documents and Meeting Minutes**

COMT - Cerecor presentation v5 - redacted.pdf	Partnering presentation
COMT slides_LO_for DD_June 6 2011 red.pdf	Partnering presentation
Cmpd 5 and 14 summaries redacted of L.pdf	Compound 5 and 14 Summary
Koff kinetics tolcapone Jan 17 2013 Reza Q.pdf	Chemistry Meeting Presentations
2008 07 09 Biology_July 9_2008_meet nonred.pdf	Biology Meeting Presentations
2008 09 Biology_September_2008_meet red.pdf	Biology Meeting Presentations
2010_03_10 COMT_10MAR2010_Closeout_Plan nonred.pdf	Governance Documents and Minutes - Strategy
Available publically disclosed presentations, and those shared with Cerecor previously	

**Schedule 1.33****Merck Patent Rights**

- 1) WO/2011/109254; Wolkenberg et al.; Appl# PCT/US2011/026399 (filed February 28, 2011)

<b>Country</b>	<b>Application Number</b>
Australia	2011223969
Brazil	BR112012021652-0
Canada	2789471
China	201180012426.3
EPC	11751121.2
India	6908/CHENP/2012
Japan	2012-556121
Korea	10-2012-7023048
Mexico	MX/A/2012/010187
Russia	2012142194
United States	13/582601

- 2) WO/2011/109267; Wolkenberg et al.; Appl# PCT/US2011/026424 (filed February 28, 2011)

<b>Country</b>	<b>Application Number</b>
Australia	20112223888
Brazil	BR112012021656-2
Canada	2789475
China	201180012339.8
EPC	11751129.5
India	6907/CHENP/2012
Japan	2012-556126
Korea	10-2012-7023050
Mexico	MX/A/2012/010189
Russia	2012142171
United States	13/582637

3) WO/2011/109261; Wolkenberg et al.; Appl# PCT/US2011/026414 (filed February 28, 2011)

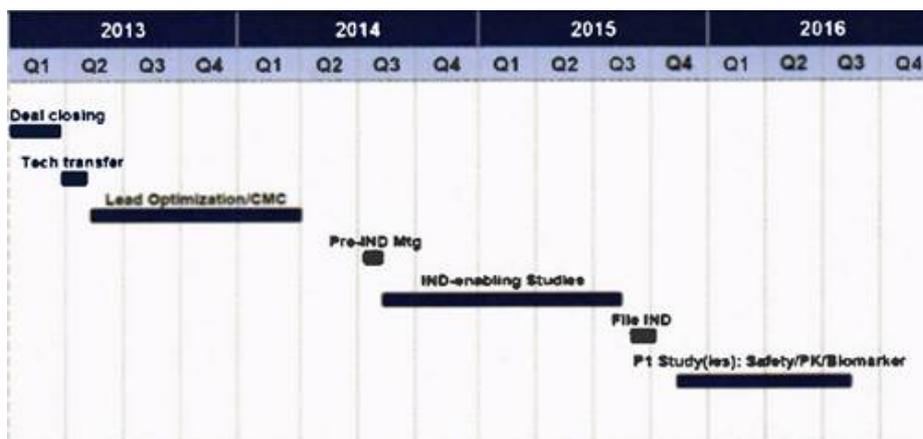
Country	Application Number
Australia	20112223976
Brazil	BR112012021659-7
Canada	2789494
China	201180012413.6
EPC	11751124.6
India	6909/CHENP/2012
Japan	2012-556122
Korea	10-2012-7023049
Mexico	MX/A/2012/010188
Russia	2012142180
United States	13/582555

### Attachment 3.02(a) Development Plan

Cerecor Inc.'s current draft plan is to develop Merck in-licensed catechol-O-methyltransferase (COMT) inhibitors for one of the following indications: negative symptoms of schizophrenia, adjunct to typical/atypical anti-psychotics in the treatment of positive symptoms of schizophrenia, dopamine deficiency-related disorders such as attention deficit disorder (ADD) or attention deficit and hyperactivity disorder (ADHD), and addictive behavior such as gambling. The indication to be determined based on safety profile and future development outcomes.

Upon in-licensing of selected COMT inhibitors and technology transfer, Cerecor will begin chemistry, drug metabolism and pharmacokinetic (DMPK), and pharmacodynamics ([PD], biomarker) efforts to aid in lead compound selection. Initial chemistry efforts will allow scale-up of compounds for initial testing. After scale-up, compounds will be tested in pilot PK/PD studies to further investigate PK characteristics and PD effects (HVA/DOPAC concentrations and COMT activity). Based on these initial PK/PD assessments, a short list of compounds will be selected for lead optimization to include further preclinical development and possible formulation work to enhance PK. Upon completion, a lead compound will be selected to proceed into IND-enabling studies.

As shown in the current timeline below, Cerecor will participate in a pre-IND meeting with the FDA prior to initiating IND-enabling studies. The IND will be filed and clinical development will begin with a first-in-human study. The first study will be a randomized, double-blind, placebo controlled single ascending dose (SAD) safety, PK, and PD study in healthy subjects. At the lower doses, safety and PK will be investigated. At the higher doses, safety, PK and PD (HVA/DOPAC and COMT activity) will be investigated. The second study will be a randomized, double-blind, placebo controlled multiple ascending dose (MAD) safety, PK, and PD study in healthy subjects. After completion of the MAD study, a Phase 2 dose ranging study will be performed in the targeted patient population.



### Attachment 9.03 Initial Press Release

#### Cerecor Acquires Rights to Merck COMT Inhibitors

Cerecor Inc, a neuroscience biotech company that develops therapies that have the potential to make a difference in diseases

with high unmet medical needs, today announced that it has acquired exclusive, worldwide rights to develop, register and commercialize agents that inhibit catechol-*O*-methyltransferase inhibitors (“COMT inhibitors”), previously discovered and owned by Merck, known as MSD outside the United States and Canada.

COMT is an enzyme that breaks down dopamine, a neurotransmitter that plays a key role in higher brain functions such as motivation, cognition and emotion. Drugs that inhibit COMT have been used to treat patients with Parkinson’s disease; however, they have poor brain penetration and limited safety and tolerability. COMT inhibition also has broad potential applicability in other CNS diseases, such as addictive behaviors and schizophrenia, by specifically increasing dopamine levels in areas of the brain affected by these conditions. While the development of schizophrenia drugs to date has focused on reducing psychosis, improvement in functional outcome has been largely unattainable because current drugs do not have clinically significant impact on the “negative symptoms” and cognitive impairment of the disease. Drugs that inhibit COMT improve working memory and other measures of cognitive function in animals and in clinical studies (normal subjects and in schizophrenics).

“Merck has developed an innovative COMT platform that has addressed the toxicity associated with existing COMT drugs. By accessing this platform, Cerecor broadens its cognition pipeline, which also includes DAAO inhibitors. This enhances our leadership in neuropsychiatric drug development,” stated Dr. Reza Mazhari, Cerecor’s VP of Drug Discovery and Development.

Under the terms of the agreement, Cerecor will evaluate more than 2,000 molecules and select lead candidates for clinical development. Consideration includes milestone payments and royalties consistent with other preclinical licenses in neuroscience. Cerecor anticipates completing the technology transfer activities in 2013.

“Adding COMT inhibitors to our drug development portfolio enhances our mission. Cerecor continues to focus on targets or technologies that have demonstrated human proof of concept, and for which biomarkers could be used to steer early clinical development. We are delighted that Merck has chosen Cerecor to help realize the value of such an innovative body of work as contained within their COMT patent portfolio,” added Dr. Blake Paterson, Cerecor’s co-founder and CEO.

“Cerecor’s approach to the development of safe and effective therapies, combined with its experienced management team, makes them an ideally suited to help advance this platform targeted for the treatment of CNS diseases,” said Dr. Richard Hargreaves, Vice President, Worldwide Head of Basic Research, Neuroscience, Merck Research Laboratories.

---

## **About Cerecor**

Cerecor Inc is a biopharmaceutical company focused on the discovery, development and commercialization of prescription pharmaceuticals whose primary activity is in the human nervous system. We are a Delaware corporation, based in Baltimore and co-founded in April 2011 by Drs. Solomon Snyder, Barbara Slusher, Blake Paterson and Mr. Isaac Blech. Cerecor is focused on translational medicine — the accelerated transfer of technology from the laboratory to early human trials, with the mission of commercializing therapeutics that make a difference

---

**LEASE AGREEMENT**

THIS LEASE AGREEMENT is made and entered into on this 8 day of Aug. 2013, by and between PDL PRATT ASSOCIATES, LLC a Maryland Limited Liability Company having an office at 32 Lafayette Place, Greenwich, Connecticut 06830, hereinafter called "Landlord" and CERECOR, INC., a Delaware Corporation having an office at 2400 Boston Street, Suite 324, Baltimore, Maryland 21224, hereinafter called "Tenant".

**W I T N E S S E T H:**

1.1 For purposes of this Lease and all agreements supplemental to this Lease, the following terms shall have the respective meanings set forth in this Section:

Additional Rent: As defined in Section 5.1.

Base Operating Factor: As defined in Section 7.1.

Base Tax Factor: As defined in Section 6.1.

Basic Rent: As defined in Section 5.1.

Building: As defined in Section 2.1.

Building Equipment: All machinery, equipment, personal property, fixtures and systems of every kind and nature whatsoever now or hereafter attached to or used in connection with the operation or maintenance of the Building, including, without limitation, all electrical, heating, mechanical, sanitary, sprinkler, utility, power, plumbing, cleaning, fire prevention, refrigeration, ventilating, air cooling, air-conditioning and elevator systems and equipment and any and all renewals and replacements of any thereof; but excluding (i) Tenant's Property, (ii) property of any other tenant, (iii) property of contractors servicing the Building and (iv) improvements for water, gas, steam and electricity and other similar equipment owned by any public utility company or any governmental agency or body.

Business days: As defined in Section 14.1.

Business hours: As defined in Section 14.1.

Building services: As set forth in Article XIV.

Common Area: The areas of the Building intended for the general common use and benefit of all tenants of the Building, including, without limitation, all stairs, landings, roofs, utility and mechanical rooms and equipment, service closets, corridors, elevators, lobbies, lavatories and other public parts of the Building.

Common Facilities: The Common Area and the Building Equipment.

1

---

Commencement Date: As defined in Section 3.1.

Escalation Year: Each 12-month period commencing on March 1 which shall include any part of the Term.

Event of Default: As defined in Section 20.1.

Expiration Date: As defined in Section 3.1.

Fixtures: All fixtures, equipment, improvements and appurtenances attached to or built into the Premises at the commencement of or during the Term, whether or not at the expense of Tenant, including, without limitation, all electrical, plumbing, heating and sprinkling equipment and fixtures, outlets, venetian blinds, partitions, railways, gates, doors, vaults, paneling, molding, shelving, radiator enclosures, cork, rubber, linoleum and composition floors, ventilating, silencing, air-conditioning and cooling equipment, and all fixtures, equipment, improvements and appurtenances of a similar nature or purpose (specifically excluding moveable partitions) whether or not attached to or built into the Premises.

Improvements: All improvements, alterations, additions, installations, substitutions, betterments and decorations, made by or on behalf of Tenant, including, without limitation Tenant's Work.

herein, hereof, hereby, hereunder and words of similar import: Refer to this Lease as a whole and not to any particular Article or Section unless expressly so stated.

Insurance Requirements: All requirements of any insurance policy covering or applicable to all or any part of the Project or the Premises or the use thereof, all requirements of the issuer of any such policy and all orders, rules, regulations, recommendations and

other requirements of the local board of fire underwriters or any other body exercising the same or similar functions and having jurisdiction or cognizance of all or any part of the Project or the Premises.

Land: As defined in Section 2.1.

Landlord's Statement: An instrument containing a computation of any additional Rent due pursuant to the provisions of Article VI or Article VII.

Landlord's Work: As defined in the Work Letter.

Legal Requirements: Laws, statutes and ordinances (including building codes and zoning regulations and ordinances) and the orders, rules, regulations, directives and requirements of all federal, state, county and city departments, bureaus, boards, agencies, offices, commissions and other subdivisions thereof, or of any official thereof, or of any other governmental, public or quasi-public authority, whether now or hereafter in force, which may be applicable to the Project or the Premises or any part thereof and all requirements, obligations and conditions of all instruments of record affecting the Project, including without limitation (i) the Disposition Agreement, dated June 19, 1974, between Area 9A Associates and the Mayor and City Council of Baltimore recorded among the Land Records of Baltimore City, Maryland, in Liber 3141,

2

---

Folio 347, as amended by agreement dated June 19, 1974, recorded among said Land Records in Liber 3141, Folio 387, (ii) the Disposition Agreement dated as of March 4, 1981, among Landlord, The Mayor and City Council of Baltimore and Charles Center - Inner Harbor Management, Inc., recorded among said Land Records in Liber 4026, Folio 129, and (iii) the Inner Harbor Project I Renewal Plan, approved June 16, 1967, as amended. The use restrictions applicable to the Premises contained in said Disposition Agreements and Renewal Plan are set forth on Exhibit D hereto

Net Rent: As defined in Paragraph (c) of Section 21.3.

Operating Expenses: As defined in Section 7.1.

Parking Garage: The multi-level parking garage on the parcels of land adjacent to the Land to the north.

Project: The Land, the Building, the Parking Garage and all easements, rights, privileges and appurtenances thereto, including without limitation, all rights and easements granted by the City of Baltimore in and to the public park area adjacent to the Land on the south and west and in and to the pedestrian overpass over Pratt Street from the Project.

Premises: As defined in Section 2.1.

Premises Area: Shall be deemed to be 6,213 square feet

Public Areas: As defined in Exhibit E.

Real Property: The Land and the Building.

Rent: As defined in Section 5.1.

Rules and Regulations: As defined in Section 28.1

Successor Landlord: As defined in Section 24.4.

Superior Lease: Any present or future ground lease, operating lease, superior lease, overriding lease or underlying lease or grant of term of the Real Property, or any part thereof, and any renewals, modifications, replacements, substitutions and extensions thereof.

Superior Lessor: The landlord under a Superior Lease.

Superior Mortgage: Any mortgage or building loan agreement, including leasehold mortgages and spreader and consolidation agreements, which may now or hereafter affect the Real Property, or any part thereof, or a Superior Lease, and any renewals, modifications, replacements, substitutions and extensions thereof.

Superior Mortgagee: The holder of a Superior Mortgage.

Taxes: As defined in Section 6.1.

3

---

Tenant's Operating Payment: As defined in Section 7.2.

Tenant's Property: All Fixtures, Improvements, trade fixtures, furniture, furnishings and other personal property (i) installed at the sole expense of Tenant, or anyone claiming through or under Tenant, (ii) with respect to which Tenant, or anyone claiming through or under Tenant, has not been granted any credit or allowance by Landlord, (iii) which are removable without material damage to the Premises and (iv) which are not replacements of any property of Landlord, whether any such replacement is made at Tenant's expense or otherwise.

Tenant's Proportionate Share: 3.84%.

Tenant's Tax Payment: As defined in Section 6.2.

Tenant's Work: As defined in the Work Letter.

Term: As defined in Section 3.1.

Transferee: As defined in Section 31.9.

Unavoidable Delays: Any delays caused by Tenant, war, civil commotion, riot, acts of God, strikes or other labor disputes, governmental restrictions, regulations or actions, fire or other casualty, shortage or unavailability of labor or materials obtainable on reasonable terms or any other factors beyond the control of Landlord, whether similar or not to any of those listed above.

Work Letter: As defined in Section 4.1 and set forth on Exhibit C.

## **ARTICLE II**

### **PREMISES**

2.1 Landlord hereby leases to Tenant and Tenant hereby hires from Landlord certain premises consisting of a portion of the Sixth Floor, as substantially set forth on Exhibit A hereto ("Premises"), of the building ("Building") constructed on the parcels of land and the air rights parcel described on Exhibits B and B-1 hereto (collectively, "Land") being a portion of the block bounded by Pratt, Commerce, Lombard and Gay Streets, in the City of Baltimore, State of Maryland, together with the right to the use of and benefit from, in common with others, the Common Facilities.

## **ARTICLE III**

### **LEASE TERM**

3.1 The term of this Lease ("Term") shall commence on the earlier of (i) the date on which Tenant occupies all or any portion of the Premises for the conduct of its business or (ii) the later of (a) October 1, 2013 and (b) the date that Landlord substantially completes the Landlord's Work pursuant to the Work Letter ("Commencement Date") and shall end at midnight on the last day of the month which is five (5) years and three (3) months after the

4

---

Commencement date ("Expiration Date"), unless the Term shall be extended pursuant to Section 31.17 or shall sooner terminate pursuant to any of the terms of this Lease or pursuant to law. Tenant may enter the Premises fifteen (15) days prior to the Commencement Date to install its furniture and equipment.

## **ARTICLE IV**

### **CONSTRUCTION AND ACCEPTANCE OF THE PREMISES**

4.1 Landlord agrees to perform work and make installations in the Premises ("Landlord's Work"), if any, to the extent set forth on Exhibit C hereto ("Work Letter"). Landlord shall endeavor in good faith to substantially complete the Landlord's Work by October 1, 2013.

4.2 Tenant shall be granted early access to the Premises at least fifteen (15) days prior to the anticipated Commencement Date for the installation of furniture, wiring and cabling. Such each access shall not be deemed to be acceptance of the Premises by Tenant and shall not trigger Tenant's rent obligations hereunder. In the event that Tenant occupies the Premises or any portion thereof for the operation of Tenant's normal business prior to the Commencement Date, Tenant shall be deemed to have accepted the Premises, or such portion, and to have acknowledged that the same and the Building fully comply with Landlord's obligations hereunder to construct and deliver the Premises, or such portion. Landlord shall have the right to enter the Premises to complete or repair any unfinished items or defects and entry by Landlord, its agents, servants, employees or contractors for such purpose shall not constitute an actual or constructive eviction in whole or in part, or entitle Tenant to any abatement or diminution of rent or relieve Tenant of any of its obligations under this Lease, or impose any liability upon Landlord or its agents, servants, employees or contractors.

4.3 Landlord and Tenant each agree that at the request of either, they will execute and deliver a confirmatory agreement acknowledging that Tenant has accepted possession of the Premises and that this Lease is operative, and reciting the Commencement Date and the Expiration Date.

**ARTICLE V**

**RENT**

5.1 Commencing on the first day of the fourth full month of the Term (“Rent Commencement Date”) Tenant shall pay to Landlord without notice or demand or set-off, in lawful money of the United States of America, by check drawn on a bank or trust company having an office in either the State of Maryland, the State of Connecticut or the State of New York, at the office of Landlord or at such other place as Landlord may reasonably designate, the following sums (collectively, “Rent”):

(a) Fixed Rent (“Basic Rent”) at the rate of One Hundred Forty-Two Thousand Eight Hundred Ninety-Nine (\$142,899.00) Dollars per year payable in monthly

5

---

installments of Eleven Thousand Nine Hundred Eight (\$11,908.00) Dollars. Commencing on the first anniversary of the Commencement Date and on each anniversary thereafter, Basic Rent shall increase by two and one-half (2.5%) percent over the prior year’s Basic Rent.

(b) Additional rent (“Additional Rent”) consisting of all other sums of money as shall become due from and be payable by Tenant hereunder (for default in the payment of which Landlord shall have the same remedies as for a default in the payment of Basic Rent).

5.2 Basic Rent shall be payable in advance in equal monthly installments beginning on the Rent Commencement Date and continuing on the first day of each calendar month thereafter during the Term. If the Commencement Date is other than the first day of a month, Basic Rent for the first partial month shall be pro-rated and shall be paid with the installment of Basic Rent due for the fourth (4th) full month of the Term. If the Expiration Date is other than the last day of a calendar month, the Basic Rent for the last month shall be pro-rated. If any installment of Basic Rent remains unpaid for a period of 10 days after notice of such default or any payment of Additional Rent remains unpaid for a period of 15 days after notice of such default, Tenant shall pay (i) a late charge equal to 4% of said installment [except that such late charge will not be imposed on the first late installment] and (ii) interest thereon at a rate equal to the lesser of 2% per annum above the rate from time to time announced by Bank of America or any successor thereto in Baltimore as its “prime rate” or the maximum legal rate then prevailing, from the date on which such installment or payment is due to the date of payment thereof, and such interest shall be deemed to be Additional Rent.

**ARTICLE VI**

**TAX PAYMENTS**

6.1 For purposes of this Lease:

A. The term “Base Tax Factor” shall mean Taxes, as hereafter defined, for the Tax Year July 1, 2013 through June 30, 2014.

B. The term “Taxes” shall mean all real estate taxes, improvement district taxes, assessments (special or otherwise), ad valorem charges, front foot benefit charges, water and sewer rents, rates and charges (other than charges which are based on consumption and included in Operating Expenses), city and county taxes, minor privilege permits and any other governmental liens, impositions or charges of a similar or dissimilar nature, whether general, special, ordinary, foreseen or unforeseen, and any payments in lieu of such charges, which may be levied, assessed or imposed on or with respect to all or any part of the Real Property by the City of Baltimore, State of Maryland, or any other taxing authority, whether or not the same constitute on or more tax lots. If, however, by law, any assessment may be divided and paid in installments, then, for the purposes of this Article, (i) such assessment shall be deemed to have been so divided, (ii) such assessment shall be deemed payable in the maximum number of installments permitted by law; and (iii) there shall be deemed included in Taxes for each Escalation Year the installment(s) of such assessment becoming payable during such Escalation Year, together with interest payable during such Escalation Year on such installment(s) and on all installments thereafter becoming due as provided by law, all as if such

6

---

assessment had been so divided. If at any time during the Term the methods of taxation prevailing at the date hereof shall be altered so that in lieu of or as an addition to or as a substitute for the whole or any part of the Taxes now levied, assessed or imposed on all or any part of the Real Property, there shall be levied, assessed or imposed (i) a tax, assessment, levy, imposition or charge based on the rents received therefrom whether or not wholly or partially as a capital levy or otherwise, or (ii) a tax, assessment, levy, imposition or charge measured or based in whole or in part upon all or any part of the Real Property and imposed on Landlord, or (iii) a license fee measured by the rent payable by Tenant or Landlord, or (iv) any other tax, levy, imposition, charge or license fee however described or imposed, then all such taxes, assessments, levies, impositions, charges or license fees or the part thereof so measured or based, shall be deemed to be Taxes. In no event, however, shall Tenant be required to pay Landlord’s income taxes unless such income tax is in lieu of or partial substitution for Taxes.

6.2 A. If Taxes payable in any Escalation Year falling wholly or partially within the Term shall be in such amount as shall constitute an increase above the Base Tax Factor, Tenant shall pay as Additional Rent for such Escalation Year a sum (“Tenant’s Tax Payment”) equal to Tenant’s Proportionate Share of the amount by which Taxes for such Escalation Year exceed the Base

Tax Factor. For purposes of calculating the taxes payable in the First Escalation Year only, any increase in taxes taking place during such Escalation Year shall be deemed to have occurred on December 1.

B. Landlord shall furnish to Tenant prior to the commencement of each Escalation Year, or partial Escalation Year, a Landlord's Statement setting forth Tenant's Tax Payment for such Escalation Year. Tenant's Tax Payment shall commence as of the first day of the relevant Escalation Year and shall be payable in 12 equal monthly installments, in advance, on the first day of each month during such Escalation Year based on Landlord's Statement. If Landlord's Statement for any Escalation Year is furnished to Tenant after commencement of such Escalation Year, then (i) until the first day of the month following the month in which Landlord's Statement is furnished to Tenant, Tenant shall pay to Landlord on the first day of each month an amount equal to 1/12th of Tenant's Tax Payment for the preceding Escalation Year; (ii) promptly after the Landlord's Statement for such Escalation Year is furnished to Tenant or together therewith, Landlord shall give notice to Tenant stating whether the installments of Tenant's Tax Payment previously made for such Escalation Year were greater or less than the installments of Tenant's Tax Payment to be made for such Escalation Year in accordance with Landlord's Statement, and if there shall be a deficiency, Tenant shall pay the amount together with the next installment of Basic Rent becoming due hereunder, or if there shall have been an overpayment, Landlord shall credit the amount thereof against subsequent payments under this Section 6.2, (or, if the Term has expired, and Tenant has no further obligation to Landlord under this Lease, pay the same in cash to Tenant within thirty (30) business days); and (iii) on the first day of the month following the month in which Landlord's Statement is furnished to Tenant, and monthly thereafter throughout the remainder of such Escalation Year, Tenant shall pay to Landlord an amount equal to 1/12th of Tenant's Tax Payment for such Escalation Year shown on Landlord's Statement. If there shall be any increase in Taxes for any fiscal tax year falling wholly or partially within an Escalation Year, whether during or after such Escalation Year, or if there shall be any decrease during any Escalation Year in the taxes for any fiscal tax year falling wholly or partially within such Escalation Year, Landlord shall furnish to Tenant a revised Landlord's Statement for such Escalation Year, and

7

---

Tenant's Tax Payment for such Escalation Year shall be adjusted and paid or refunded, as the case may be, substantially in the same manner as provided in the preceding sentence. Any Additional Rent payable by Tenant pursuant to this Section 6.2 shall be collectible by Landlord in the same manner as Basic Rent. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained in this Subsection 6.2B., Tenant shall be permitted at Tenant's option to make Tenant's Tax Payment in a lump sum rather than monthly, if, and so long as, (i) such is permitted by the Superior Mortgagee (as hereinafter defined) and (ii) Tenant shall have made each and every payment within fifteen (15) days after request by Landlord therefor, and provided that such lump sum payment shall be made prior to the date on which the taxes for such Escalation Year would be payable to the taxing authority without penalty, assuming payment thereof were made in full and not in installments.

C. If, as a result of any application or proceeding brought by or on behalf of Landlord for reduction in the assessed valuation of the Real Property affecting any Escalation Year, there shall be a decrease in Taxes for any Escalation Year with respect to which Landlord shall have previously rendered a Landlord's Statement, Landlord's Statement next following such decrease shall include an adjustment for such Escalation Year reflecting such decrease in Taxes (less all costs and expenses, including counsel fees, incurred by Landlord in connection with such application or proceeding) but in no event shall such adjustment result in a credit to Tenant in excess of Tenant's Tax Payment for such Escalation Year. If prior to the rendering by Landlord of Landlord's Statement next following such decrease in Taxes the Expiration Date of this Lease has occurred and Tenant has vacated the Premises and has no further obligations to Landlord hereunder any adjustment in Tenant's Tax Payment for such Escalation Year shall be refunded to Tenant. Nothing herein shall obligate Landlord to file any application or institute any proceeding seeking a reduction in assessed valuation.

6.3 If the Rent Commencement Date or Expiration Date shall occur on a date other than March 1 or the last day of February, respectively, any Additional Rent under Section 6.2 for the Escalation Year in which the Rent Commencement Date or Expiration Date shall occur, as the case may be, shall be appropriately prorated. In the event of a termination of the Lease, any Additional Rent under this Article VI shall be paid or adjusted within 30 days after submission of a Landlord's Statement. In no event shall Basic Rent ever be reduced by operation of this Article VI. The rights and obligations of Landlord and Tenant under the provisions of this Article VI with respect to any Additional Rent shall survive the Expiration Date or any sooner termination of the Term.

6.4 A. Landlord's Statements with respect to Tenant's Tax Payment shall be rendered to Tenant annually in accordance with the provisions of Section 31.12. Landlord's failure to render Landlord's Statements with respect to increases in Taxes for any Escalation Year shall not prejudice Landlord's right to thereafter render a Landlord's Statement with respect thereto or with respect to any subsequent Escalation Year. Nothing herein contained shall restrict Landlord from issuing Landlord's Statements at any time during any Escalation Year that there is an increase in Taxes or at any time thereafter.

B. Each Landlord's Statement rendered pursuant to this Article VI shall be conclusive and binding upon Tenant unless, within 90 days after receipt of such Landlord's Statement, Tenant shall notify Landlord that it disputes the correctness of Landlord's

8

---

Statement, specifying the respects in which Landlord's Statement is claimed to be incorrect. In the event that Landlord and Tenant are unable to resolve such dispute, the same shall be submitted to arbitration in accordance with the provisions of Article XXII hereof. Pending the determination of such dispute by agreement or arbitration, Tenant shall pay Additional Rent under this Article VI in accordance with the applicable Landlord's Statement, and such payment shall be without prejudice to Tenant's position. If the disputes shall be determined in Tenant's favor, Landlord shall forthwith pay to Tenant the amount of Tenant's overpayment of Additional Rent

resulting from compliance with Landlord's Statement.

6.5 Tenant shall be liable for all taxes levied against Tenant's Property and for all sales, use or excise taxes levied against Tenant or Tenant's Property. If any such taxes for which Tenant is liable are levied against Landlord, the Real Property, the Project or any of Landlord's other property and if Landlord elects to pay the same, or if the assessed value of the Real Property, the Project or Landlord's other property is increased by inclusion of Tenant's Property and Landlord elects to pay the taxes based on such increase, Tenant shall pay to Landlord, upon demand, as Additional Rent, that part of the aforesaid taxes attributable to Tenant's Property. Landlord shall give Tenant notice of the inclusion of Tenant's Property in any assessment of Real Property, the Project, or Landlord's other property, sufficient to enable Tenant to protest the amount thereof, in Landlord's name if necessary, but at Tenant's expense.

## ARTICLE VII

### OPERATING EXPENSE ESCALATION

7.1 For purposes of this Lease:

A. The term "Base Operating Factor" shall mean Operating Expenses, as hereinafter defined, for the calendar year 2013.

B. The term "Operating Expenses" shall mean all operating expenses of the Building and such additional facilities in subsequent years as may be determined by Landlord to be reasonably necessary or desirable for the management, maintenance or operation of the Real Property and all expenses and costs (but not specific costs which are allocated or separately billed to and paid by specific tenants) of every kind and nature which Landlord shall pay or become obligated to pay because of or in connection with owning, operating, managing, painting, repairing, insuring and cleaning the Building. In determining the Operating Expenses, the costs shall be increased to the level that they would be if at least ninety five percent (95%) of the rentable area of the office portion of the Building were occupied. Operating Expenses shall be reasonably consistent with like expenses of other Class A buildings in the Inner Harbor area, but with variations resulting from building size, age of building, services provided and security needs based upon tenant mix. Operating Expenses shall include, but not be limited to, the following:

(i) all supplies and material used, and labor charges incurred, in the operation, maintenance, decoration, repairing and cleaning of the Building, including janitorial service for all floor areas;

9

---

(ii) cost of all equipment purchased or rented which is utilized in the performance of Landlord's obligations hereunder, and the cost of maintenance and operation of any such equipment;

(iii) cost of all management, maintenance and service agreements for the Building and the equipment therein, including, without limitation, alarm service, security service, window cleaning, and elevator maintenance;

(iv) accounting costs, including the cost of audits by certified public accountants, and legal and engineering fees and expenses incurred in connection with the operation and management of the Real Property;

(v) wages, salaries, commissions (exclusive of leasing commissions), and related expenses of all on-site and off-site agents or employees engaged in the operation, maintenance, security and the costs of management in the Building;

(vi) cost of all insurance coverage for the Building;

(vii) cost of repairs, replacements and general maintenance to the Building, structural or non-structural, including without limitation the mechanical, electrical and heating, ventilating and air-conditioning equipment and/or systems (excluding repairs and general maintenance paid by proceeds of insurance or by tenants or other third parties, and alterations attributable solely to tenants);

(viii) any and all Common Area maintenance or redecoration (including repainting) and exterior and interior landscaping;

(ix) cost of removal of trash, rubbish, garbage and other refuse from the Building as well as removal of ice and snow from the sidewalks on or adjacent to the Land;

(x) amortization over the reasonable life thereof of the cost of capital improvements made to the Building subsequent to the Commencement Date which will improve operating efficiencies (including legal, architectural and engineering fees incurred in connection therewith) or, pursuant to any Legal Requirement or Insurance Requirement of which Landlord has received notice subsequent to the Commencement Date;

(xi) all charges for electricity (except as otherwise specifically paid for by individual tenants) and gas, water, sewerage service, heating, ventilation and air-conditioning and other utilities furnished to the Building;

(xii) every other expense which would be considered in accordance with GAAP as an expense of maintaining, operating, leasing, insuring, managing or repairing the Building; and

(xiii) 15% percent of items (i) through (xii) above for overhead and administration.

Provided, however, that the foregoing costs and expenses shall exclude or have deducted therefrom, as the case may be,

- (a) advertising and promotional expenditures;
- (b) refinancing costs and mortgage interest and amortization payments;
- (c) attorneys' fees and disbursements and court costs in connection with negotiating, drafting, disputing, or enforcing leases;
- (d) depreciation, except as provided above;
- (e) brokerage commissions;
- (f) costs incurred in performing work or furnishing services for any tenant (including Tenant), whether at such tenant's or at Landlord's expense, to the extent that such work or service is in excess of any work or service that Landlord is obligated to furnish Tenant at Landlord's expense;
- (g) expenditures for any alteration, renovation, redecoration, subdivision, layout and finish of any tenant's space in the Building performed in connection with initial occupancy of such space by a new tenant or in connection with a renewal of a lease for such space with the existing tenant thereof;
- (i) Taxes;
- (j) fines and penalties imposed for non-payment or delay in payment of Taxes, failure or delay in complying with Legal Requirements or Insurance Requirements or any requirements of any Superior Lease or Superior Mortgage; and
- (k) except as specifically provided for in subsection 7.01(x) above, costs incurred for capital improvements of any nature, including without limitation, the planned improvements to the retail portions of the Building.

7.2 A. For each Escalation Year or any part thereof during the Term, Tenant shall pay as Additional Rent a sum ("Tenant's Operating Payment") equal to Tenant's Proportionate Share of the amount by which Operating Expenses for such Escalation Year exceed the Base Operating Factor.

B. Landlord shall furnish to Tenant, prior to the commencement of each Escalation Year or partial Escalation Year a written statement setting forth Landlord's estimate of Tenant's Operating Payment for such Escalation Year. Tenant shall pay to Landlord on the first day of each month during such Escalation Year an amount equal to 1/12th of Landlord's estimate of Tenant's Operating Payment for such Escalation Year. If, however, Landlord shall furnish any such estimate for an Escalation Year subsequent to the commencement thereof, then (i) until the first day of the month following the month in which

such estimate is furnished to Tenant, Tenant shall pay to Landlord on the first day of each month an amount equal to the monthly sum payable by Tenant to Landlord under this Section 7.2 in respect of the last month of the preceding Escalation Year; (ii) promptly after such estimate is furnished to Tenant or together therewith, Landlord shall give notice to Tenant stating whether the installments of Tenant's Operating Payment previously made for such Escalation Year were greater or less than the installments of Tenant's Operating Payment to be made for such Escalation Year in accordance with such estimate, and if there shall be a deficiency, Tenant shall pay the amount thereof together with the next installment of Basic Rent becoming due hereunder, or if there shall have been an overpayment, Landlord shall credit the amount thereof against subsequent payments under this Section 7.2 (or if the Term has expired and Tenant has no further obligation to Landlord under the Lease, pay the same in cash to Tenant within thirty (30) business days); and (iii) on the first day of the month following the month in which such estimate is furnished to Tenant and monthly thereafter throughout the remainder of such Escalation Year, Tenant shall pay to Landlord an amount equal to 1/12th of Tenant's Operating Payment shown on such estimate. Landlord may at any time or from time to time furnish to Tenant a revised statement of Landlord's estimate of Tenant's Operating Payment for such Escalation Year, and in such case, Tenant's Operating Payment for such Escalation Year shall be adjusted and paid or refunded, as the case may be, substantially in the same manner as provided in the preceding sentence. Any Additional Rent payable to Tenant pursuant to this Section 7.2 shall be collectible by Landlord in the same manner as Basic Rent.

C. After the end of each Escalation Year Landlord shall furnish to Tenant a Landlord's Statement for such Escalation Year for computing Tenant's Operating Payment. Each such year-end Landlord's Statement shall be accompanied by a computation of operating expenses for the Building prepared by Landlord's managing agent, showing various categories of operating expenses in reasonable detail, from which Landlord shall make the computation of Operating Expenses hereunder. If such Landlord's Statement shall show that the sums paid by Tenant under Subsection 7.2(B) exceed the payments by Tenant of Tenant's Operating Payment for such Escalation Year, Landlord shall promptly either refund to Tenant the amount of such excess or permit Tenant to credit the amount of such excess against subsequent payments under this Section 7.2, and if the Landlord's Statement for such Escalation Year shall show that the sums so paid by Tenant were less than Tenant's Operating Payment for such Escalation Year, Tenant shall pay the

amount of such deficiency together with the next installment of Basic Rent becoming due hereunder.

7.3 If the Rent Commencement Date or the Expiration Date shall occur on a date other than March 1 or the last day of February, respectively, any Additional Rent under Section 7.2 for the Escalation Year in which such Rent Commencement Date or Expiration Date shall occur, as the case may be, shall be appropriately prorated. In the event of a termination of this Lease, any Additional Rent under this Article VII shall be paid or adjusted within 30 days after submission of a Landlord's Statement. In no event shall Basic Rent ever be reduced by operation of this Article VII. The rights and obligations of Landlord and Tenant under the provision of this Article VII with respect to any Additional Rent shall survive the Expiration Date or any sooner termination of the Term.

7.4 A. Landlord's Statements with respect to Tenant's Operating Payment shall be rendered in accordance with the provisions of Section 31.12. Landlord's failure to render

12

---

Landlord's Statements with respect to increases in Operating Expenses for any Escalation Year shall not prejudice Landlord's right to thereafter render a Landlord's Statement with respect thereto or with respect to any subsequent Escalation Year. Nothing herein contained shall restrict Landlord from issuing Landlord's Statements at any time there is an increase in Operating Expenses during any Escalation Year or any time thereafter.

B. Each Landlord's Statement rendered pursuant to this Article VII shall be conclusive and binding upon Tenant unless within 30 days after receipt of such Landlord's Statement Tenant shall notify Landlord that it disputes the correctness of Landlord's Statement, specifying the particular respects in which Landlord's Statement is claimed to be incorrect. In the event that Landlord and Tenant are unable to resolve such dispute, Tenant, at its expense, shall have the right to have its internal or independent auditors that are not being compensated on a contingency fee basis inspect Landlord's accounting records in support of any statement sent to it by Landlord pursuant to Article 7 hereof, during Landlord's regular business hours, at Landlord's real estate accounting office in Baltimore, Maryland or such other location in the Baltimore vicinity designated by Landlord in writing, at any time not later than ninety (90) days after it receives any such statement by giving Landlord at least thirty (30) days' prior written notice of its desire to do so provided that there shall be no more than one audit with respect to each such statement; however, neither the giving of such notice nor the disputing of the statement shall defer the time period specified in Section 7.2 above within which Tenant must pay the Additional Rent as billed in the statement. Tenant shall provide Landlord with a copy of the results of such audit within fifteen (15) days after the audit is completed. Should any audit undertaken by Tenant show errors or discrepancies on the part of Landlord, Landlord and Tenant shall engage in good faith negotiations to resolve the same. If such audit indicates that Landlord has overstated the Operating Expenses by more than five (5%) percent and Landlord accepts the result of such audit, the overpayment shall be paid or credited to Tenant pursuant to Section 7.2 above, and Landlord shall pay the cost of the audit. In the event that Landlord and Tenant are unable to resolve any dispute regarding the audit results after good faith efforts for a period of sixty (60) days, the same shall be submitted to arbitration in accordance with the provisions of Article XXII hereof. Pending the determination of such dispute by agreement or arbitration. Tenant shall pay Additional Rent under this Article VII in accordance with the applicable Landlord's Statement and such payment shall be without prejudice to Tenant's position. If the dispute shall be determined in Tenant's favor, Landlord shall forthwith pay or credit to Tenant the amount of Tenant's overpayment of Additional Rent resulting from compliance with Landlord's Statement.

## ARTICLE VIII

### USE OF THE PREMISES

8.1 Tenant covenants that throughout the Term it will use the Premises for general, clerical, administrative and executive offices consistent with a first class office building in the Baltimore area and for no other purpose.

8.2 Tenant, at its sole cost and expense, shall comply with all Legal Requirements and all Insurance Requirements relating to or affecting the Premises and shall give Landlord prompt notice of any lack of compliance with any of the foregoing, except that Tenant

13

---

shall not be under any obligation to comply with any Legal Requirements or Insurance Requirements requiring any structural alteration of the Premises solely by reason of the use thereof for any of the permitted purposes specified in Section 8.1 unless said alteration (i) is necessitated by a condition which has been otherwise created by, or at the instance of, Tenant, (ii) is attributable to the use or manner of use to which Tenant puts the Premises, other than as permitted by Section 8.1, (iii) is required by reason of a breach of Tenant's obligations hereunder, or (iv) is occasioned, in whole or in part by any act, omission or negligence of Tenant or any person claiming through or under Tenant, or any of their employees, agents, contractors, invitees or licensees. Tenant shall pay all costs, expenses, fines, penalties and damages which may be imposed upon Landlord or a Superior Lessor or a Superior Mortgagee by reason of or arising out of Tenant's failure fully and promptly to comply with the provisions of this Section 8.2. Subject to the provision of this Article, Landlord, at its expense, shall comply with all other Legal Requirements and Insurance Requirements, but may defer compliance as long as Landlord shall be contesting the validity or applicability thereof.

8.3 Tenant shall be solely responsible for obtaining any permits and/or licenses necessary for the conduct of its business in the Premises or any part thereof (including, without limitation, a certificate of occupancy or equivalent thereof necessary in connection with the making of Improvements to the Premises other than Improvements to be performed by Landlord pursuant to the Work Letter) and Tenant shall at all times comply with the terms and conditions of all such permits and licenses, but in no event shall failure by

Tenant to procure and maintain such licenses or permits affect Tenant's obligations hereunder. Landlord agrees to cooperate with Tenant in Tenant's endeavor to procure such permits and licenses.

8.4 Tenant shall operate and conduct its business at the Premises in an efficient, dignified, tasteful and reputable manner and in accordance with high standards of operation. All property kept, stored or maintained within the Premises by Tenant or anyone claiming through or under Tenant or any of their respective agents, employees or contractors shall be at Tenant's sole risk.

8.5 Tenant shall not use, occupy, suffer or permit the Premises, or any part thereof to be used in any manner, or suffer or permit anything to be brought into or kept therein, which would, in Landlord's reasonable judgment, (i) violate any of the provisions of any Superior Lease (there being none as of the date of this Lease) or Superior Mortgage, (ii) violate any Legal Requirement or Insurance Requirement, (provided, however, that with respect to the foregoing clauses (i) and (ii) Tenant would have knowledge of any such violation), (iii) make void or voidable any insurance policy then in force with respect to the Real Property, the Premises or the Project, (iv) make unobtainable from reputable insurance companies authorized to do business in the State of Maryland at standard rates any fire insurance with extended coverage or liability, elevator, boiler or other insurance, (v) cause or be likely to cause, injury or damage to the Project or any part thereof, (vi) constitute a public or private nuisance, (vii) violate any certificate of occupancy for the Premises, the Building or the Project, (viii) emit or discharge objectionable noise, vibrations, fumes, vapors or odors into the Building or the Project, (ix) impair or interfere with any of the Building services, including the furnishing of electrical energy, or the proper and economical cleaning, heating, ventilating, air-conditioning or other servicing of the Building, the Premises or the Project (x) impair or interfere with the use of any other areas of the Building or the Project by, or occasion discomfort, annoyance or

14

---

inconvenience to, Landlord or any other tenant, (xi) cause Tenant to default in any of its other obligations under this Lease or (xii) adversely affect the appearance, character or reputation of the Project as a first class office building retail-garage complex. If anything is done, omitted to be done, or suffered to be done by Tenant, or kept or suffered by Tenant to be kept in, upon or about the Premises that shall cause the rate of fire or other insurance on the Premises, the Building or the Project in companies acceptable to Landlord to be increased, Tenant shall pay the entire amount of such increase promptly upon Landlord's demand therefor as Additional Rent. In determining whether increased premiums are a result of something done, omitted or suffered to be done or kept or suffered to be kept in, upon or about the Premises by Tenant, a schedule issued by the organization computing the insurance rate of the Building or the Project, as the case may be, showing the various components of such rate, shall be conclusive evidence of the several items and charges which make up such rate.

8.6 Tenant shall not place a load upon any floor that exceeds either the floor load per square foot that such floor was designed to carry or which is allowed by any Legal Requirement. Business machines and mechanical equipment in the Premises shall be placed and maintained by Tenant at the Tenant's sole expense, in such manner as shall be sufficient, in Landlord's reasonable judgment, to prevent vibration, noise, annoyance or inconvenience to Landlord and the other tenants.

#### **ARTICLE IX**

#### **INTENTIONALLY OMITTED**

#### **ARTICLE X**

#### **ASSIGNMENT AND SUBLETTING**

10.1 Neither this Lease nor any part hereof, nor the interest of Tenant in any sublease or the rentals thereunder shall, by operation of law or otherwise, be assigned, mortgaged, pledged, encumbered or otherwise transferred by Tenant, Tenant's legal representatives or successors in interest, and neither the Premises, nor any part thereof, nor any of Tenant's Property shall be encumbered in any manner by reason of any act or omission on the part of Tenant or anyone claiming under or through Tenant, or shall be sublet or be used, occupied or utilized by anyone other than Tenant, without the prior consent of Landlord. A transfer of more than 50% in interest of Tenant (whether stock, partnership interest or otherwise), whether in a single transaction or a series of related or unrelated transactions, shall be deemed an assignment of this Lease. Any assignment, sublease, mortgage, pledge, encumbrance or transfer by Tenant in contravention of this Article X shall be void. If this Lease be assigned, or if the Premises or any part thereof be sublet or occupied by anybody other than Tenant, Landlord may, after the occurrence of an Event of Default, collect rent from the assignee, subtenant or occupant, and apply the net amount collected to the Rent, but no such assignment, subletting, occupancy or collection shall be deemed a waiver of this covenant, or an acceptance of the assignee, subtenant or occupant as tenant under this Lease, or a release of Tenant from the further performance by Tenant of covenants on the part of Tenant herein contained. The consent by Landlord to an

15

---

assignment or subletting shall not in any way be construed to relieve Tenant from obtaining the express consent of Landlord to any further assignment or subletting.

10.2 No assignment or subletting consented to by Landlord shall be valid unless within 10 days after the execution thereof, Tenant shall deliver to Landlord (a) a duplicate original sublease, duly executed by Tenant and the subtenant, or instrument of assignment duly executed by Tenant, as the case may be, in form and substance satisfactory to Landlord and (b) in the case of an assignment, an instrument in form and substance satisfactory to Landlord, duly executed by the assignee, in which such assignee shall assume observance and performance of, and agree to be personally bound by, all of the terms, covenants and conditions of this Lease on

Tenant's part to be observed and performed.

10.3 Notwithstanding anything contained in Section 10.1, in the event that, at any time or from time to time prior to or during the Term, Tenant desires to sublet all or any part of the Premises or assign its interest in this Lease, Tenant shall submit to Landlord:

(a) in writing, the name and address of the proposed subtenant or assignee, a reasonably detailed statement of the proposed subtenant's or assignee's business, reasonably detailed character references for the proposed subtenant or assignee, reasonably detailed financial references for the proposed subtenant or assignee (including certified balance sheet and income statements for the proposed subtenant or assignee; in the case of the balance sheet, dated not more than 60 days prior to the date of its submission), and such other information with respect to the character, business and financial condition of the proposed subtenant or assignee as Landlord or any Superior Lessor or Superior Mortgagee, whose consent to such subletting or assignment is required, may request; and

(b) a copy of the proposed sublease or assignment, and, within thirty (30) days after Landlord's consent, if given, a fully executed copy of such sublease or assignment containing the same terms and conditions as the proposed sublease or assignment.

10.4 Tenant agrees to pay Landlord all reasonable costs incurred by Landlord in connection with any subletting or assignment, including, without limitation, the costs of making investigations as to the acceptability of a proposed subtenant or assignee, and legal costs incurred in connection with any requested consent, not to exceed \$2,500.

10.5 (a) Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained in this Lease, (A) an assignment or subletting of all or a portion of the Premises to an affiliate of Tenant (an entity which is controlled by, controls, or is under common control with, Tenant as of the date of this Lease), (B) a sale of corporate shares of capital stock in Tenant in connection with an initial public offering of Tenant's stock on a nationally-recognized stock exchange, (C) an assignment of the Lease to an entity which acquires all or substantially all of the stock or assets of Tenant, or (D) an assignment of the Lease to an entity which is the resulting entity of a merger or consolidation of Tenant during the Lease Term, shall not be deemed a Transfer requiring Landlord's consent under this Article X (any such assignee or sublessee described in items (A) through (D) of this Section 10.5(a) hereinafter referred to as a "**Permitted Transferee**"), provided that (i) Tenant notifies Landlord at least ten (10) days prior to the effective date of any such assignment or sublease (or promptly following the same if prior notice is not permissible

under applicable securities or other law) and promptly supplies Landlord with any documents or information reasonably requested by Landlord regarding such transfer or transferee as set forth above, (ii) Tenant is not in default, beyond any applicable notice and cure period, and such assignment or sublease is not, in Landlord's determination, a subterfuge by Tenant to avoid its obligations under this Lease, (iii) such Permitted Transferee shall be of a character and reputation consistent with the quality of the Building, (iv) such Permitted Transferee shall have a tangible net worth (not including goodwill as an asset) computed in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles ("**Net Worth**") at least equal to the Net Worth of Tenant on the day immediately preceding the effective date of such assignment or sublease, and (v) no assignment relating to this Lease, whether with or without Landlord's consent, shall relieve Tenant from any liability under this Lease, and, in the event of an assignment of Tenant's entire interest in this Lease, the liability of Tenant and such transferee shall be joint and several. "Control," as used in this Section 10.5, shall mean the ownership, directly or indirectly, of at least fifty-one percent (51%) of the voting securities of, or possession of the right to vote, in the ordinary direction of its affairs, of at least fifty-one percent (51%) of the voting interest in, any person or entity.

(b) Landlord shall not unreasonably withhold, delay or condition its consent to assignment of this Lease, or a subletting of all or any portion of the Premises, provided that: (i) the assignee or sublessee shall be an entity which in the reasonable judgment of Landlord, is reputable and financially responsible; (ii) the assignee or sublessee shall be engaged in an activity consistent with a Class A office building and shall not provide services directly to the general public at the Premises; (iii) the proposed assignee or sublessee shall not be then engaged in negotiations with Landlord for a lease of space in the Building; (iv) if rents or other charges required to be paid to Tenant by the assignee or sublessee ("Assignee Rent") exceed the rents and other charges reserved hereunder, after deducting reasonable expenses of subletting, including rent concessions, leasehold improvement costs and brokerage commissions, ("Lease Rent"), Tenant shall pay to Landlord monthly as Additional Rent fifty (50%) percent of the difference between the Assignee Rent and the Lease Rent, and (v) no such assignment or subletting shall relieve Tenant of any of its obligations under this Lease.

## ARTICLE XI

### REPAIRS

11.1 Tenant, at its sole cost and expense, shall take good care of the Premises and the Fixtures and Building Equipment therein and Tenant's Property consistent with the operation of a first-class office building. Tenant shall pay to Landlord, promptly upon demand, all costs and expenses incurred by Landlord in connection with all repairs, replacements and alterations to the Premises and the Fixtures or the Building Equipment therein, whether such repairs, replacements and alterations are interior or exterior, structural or otherwise, ordinary or extraordinary, the need for which arises out of (i) the installation, use, operation or existence of Improvements or Tenant's Property, (ii) the moving of Tenant's Property or Improvements in or out of the Building or the Premises, (iii) the acts, omissions, negligence or misuse of Tenant or any of its subtenants or any of its or their employees, agents, contractors, licensees or invitees or their use or occupancy or manner of use or occupancy of the Premises (except fire or other casualty caused by Tenant's negligence, if the fire or other casualty insurance policies insuring

Landlord are not invalidated and the rights of Landlord are not adversely affected by this provision) or (iv) the performance by Tenant of its obligations pursuant to the provisions of Section 8.2. Tenant, at its sole cost and expense, except where the necessity therefor has been occasioned by the gross negligence or willful acts of Landlord, its agents, employees or contractors, shall promptly replace scratched, damaged or broken doors and glass in and about the Premises and shall be responsible for all repairs and maintenance of wall and floor coverings in the Premises. Tenant shall promptly and diligently make all repairs in or to the Premises for which it is responsible and in any event within 30 days of receipt of written notice of the necessity therefor from Landlord. All repairs made by or on behalf of Tenant or any person claiming through or under Tenant shall be made and performed in conformity with the provisions of Article XV.

11.2 Landlord shall keep the Building and Building Equipment in good order and repair and shall operate the Building as a first-class office building. Landlord, at its sole cost and expense, shall make all repairs and replacements, structural or non-structural, exterior or interior, ordinary or extraordinary, necessary to comply with the covenant contained in this Section 11.2, except for (a) repairs required to be made by Tenant pursuant to Section 11.1 and any other terms of this Lease, and (b) repairs of Tenant's Property or Improvements not occasioned by Landlord's negligence. Notwithstanding anything contained herein to the contrary, Landlord shall have no liability to Tenant under this Section unless and until 30 days after receipt of written notice from Tenant of the specific repair required to be made (which, in the case of an emergency, may be telephone notice confirmed in writing) or, in the event such repair cannot be effected within such 30 days period, within a reasonable time, under the circumstances, thereafter.

11.3 All repairs and replacements made by either party shall be at least equal in quality of workmanship and material to the quality of workmanship and material found in the original construction of the Building or the Premises, as the case may be, and shall be consistent with the operation of a first-class office building.

## ARTICLE XII

### ACCESS

12.1 Following reasonable advanced notice to Tenant, except in the case of an emergency, when no notice shall be required, Landlord or its representative, or designees, may enter the Premises at reasonable times under the circumstances, whether or not during business hours, to inspect the Premises, to enforce any provisions of this Lease, to make or cause to be made such repairs and improvements, or to perform such maintenance, including the maintenance of the Building Equipment, as may be required of Landlord hereunder or as Landlord may deem necessary or desirable, to cure defaults of Tenant pursuant to the rights granted Landlord under Article XXIII hereof, to repair any utility lines or system or systems servicing other parts of the Building or the Project, to rectify any condition in the Premises adversely affecting other occupants of the Building or the Project, to alter, renovate and decorate the Premises at any time during the Term if Tenant shall have removed all or substantially all of Tenant's Property from the Premises, or, during the last twelve (12) months of the Term, to exhibit the Premises to others. Landlord or its representative may bring upon the Premises all

things necessary to perform any work any work to be done in the Premises pursuant to this Section 12.1. Landlord agrees, however, that all such repairs, Improvements and maintenance shall be made with a minimum of inconvenience to Tenant and that Landlord will diligently proceed therewith to completion but without obligation to employ overtime labor and subject to Unavoidable Delays. If Tenant, its agents or employees shall not be present or shall not permit an entry into the Premises at any time when such entry shall be permissible, Landlord may use a master key (or master code, card or switch if Tenant's security system is other than conventional locks and keys), or, in the case of an emergency, forcibly enter the Premises. Subject to reasonable prior notice, except in the event of an emergency, the Superior Lessor and the Superior Mortgagee shall have the right to enter the Premises at any time to examine the Premises or for the purpose of exercising any right reserved to Landlord under this Section.

## ARTICLE XIII

### COMMON FACILITIES

13.1 Tenant, and its permitted subtenants and its and their employees, invitees and licensees shall have the non-exclusive right to make use of the Common Area, such use to be in common with Landlord and other tenants and persons entitled to use the same, subject to such reasonable rules and regulations governing use as Landlord may from time to time prescribe and subject to such easements therein as Landlord may from time to time grant to others. Tenant shall not obstruct in any way any portion of the Common Area or in any way interfere with the rights of other person entitled thereto to use or enjoy the benefit of the Common Facilities and, shall not, without the prior written consent of Landlord, use the Common Area in any manner, directly or indirectly, for the location or display of any merchandise or for the location or display of any property belonging to Tenant or appertaining, directly or indirectly, to Tenant's operations in the Premises.

13.2 Subject to the provisions of Sections 13.3 and 13.4, the Common Facilities shall at all times be subject to the exclusive control and management of Landlord.

13.3 Landlord shall not, without Tenant's prior consent, which shall not be unreasonably withheld or delayed, make any change to the location, layout, nature or arrangement of the Common Facilities or any alteration to any portion of the Common Area, which would (a) unreasonably deprive Tenant of access to the Premises, (b) interfere with the use of the Premises or the services furnished to the Premises for an unreasonable length of time, or (c) reduce the Premises Area in excess of 2% (without any reduction in

Rent), except if such reduction results from compliance with Legal Requirements or Insurance Requirements and in such event only if there is an appropriate reduction in Rent. Landlord shall redecorate and repaint the Common Area, from time to time, as Landlord may deem necessary or desirable to maintain the Common Area in an attractive manner consistent with a first-class office building, Landlord shall have the right to close temporarily all or any portion of the Common Area to such extent as may in the reasonable opinion of Landlord be necessary to prevent a dedication thereof to public use or the accrual of any rights to the public therein and/or for repairs, replacements or maintenance, provided said repairs, replacements or maintenance are performed expeditiously and provided (both as to closing and repairs) that Tenant and its invitees shall not be denied access to the Premises.

13.4 Landlord covenants to keep, maintain, manage and operate the Common Facilities in good order, condition and repair consistent with the operation of a first class office building-retail-parking complex and to keep the sidewalks and driveways, if any, constituting a portion of the Common Area clean and reasonably clear of snow and ice. Landlord reserves the right of access to the Common Facilities through the Premises for the purposes of operation, decoration, cleaning, maintenance, safety, security, alteration and repair.

#### ARTICLE XIV

#### UTILITIES AND SERVICES

##### 14.1 Heating, Ventilating and Air-Conditioning.

A. Except as otherwise provided in Section 14.7, Landlord shall maintain and operate the heating, ventilating and air-conditioning systems and shall furnish heat, outside air and air-conditioning to the Premises through the Building Equipment from 8:00 a.m. to 6:00 p.m. on business days and from 8:00 am to 1:00 p.m. on Saturdays (such hours being herein referred to as "business hours"). "Business days" shall mean all days except Saturdays, Sundays and days observed by the federal or the Maryland State or Baltimore City governments as legal holidays and such other days as shall be designated as holidays by the applicable operating engineers union or building service employees union contract. Landlord and Tenant agree to operate the heating, ventilating and air-conditioning equipment in accordance with their design criteria unless a recognized energy conservation law, program, guideline, regulation or recommendation (which, with respect to any recommendation, is being observed by other owners or landlords of first class office building in Baltimore) promulgated by any federal, state, city or other governmental or quasi-governmental bureau, board, department, agency, office, commission or other subdivision thereof shall provide for any reduction in operations below said design criteria in which case such equipment shall be operated so as to provide reduced service in accordance with such law, program, guideline, regulation or recommendation.

B. If Tenant requests heating, ventilating or air-conditioning services during other than business hours, which request shall be made between the hours of 9:00 a.m. and 1:00 p.m. on any business day, Landlord shall make the same available to Tenant in accordance with such request, provided that, Tenant shall pay to Landlord, as Additional Rent, Landlord's then established charges therefor.

C. Notwithstanding the foregoing provisions of this Section 14.1, Landlord shall not be responsible if the normal operation of the Building heating, ventilating and air-conditioning system shall fail to provide conditioned air at reasonable temperatures, pressures or degrees of humidity or in reasonable volumes or velocities in any portion of the Premises (i) which shall have an electrical load in excess of 3 watts per square foot of usable area of the Premises for all purposes (including lighting and power), or which shall have a human occupancy factor in excess of one person per 100 square feet of usable area of the Premises (the average electrical load and human occupancy factors for which such system is designed), or (ii) because of any rearrangement of partitioning or other Improvements. Tenant shall cooperate fully with Landlord at all times and abide by all regulations and requirements which Landlord

may reasonably prescribe for the proper functioning and protection of the heating, ventilating and air-conditioning system.

14.2 Elevators. Landlord shall provide elevator service by elevators servicing the floors on which the Premises are situated during business hours on business days and shall have at least one passenger elevator subject to call at all other times. In the event that Tenant shall require the use of a service elevator or of the Building's passenger elevators for purposes not otherwise supplied by Landlord or other than during business hours on business days, Landlord shall provide a service elevator or passenger elevators, as the case may be, for the use of Tenant, provided Tenant gives Landlord reasonable advance notice of the time and use of such elevators to be made by Tenant and Tenant pays to Landlord, as Additional Rent, Landlord's then established charges therefor.

14.3 Cleaning. A. Provided Tenant shall keep the Premises in good order, Landlord, at Landlord's expense, shall cause the Premises, including the exterior and the interior of the windows thereof (subject to Tenant maintaining unrestricted access to such windows), but excluding any portions of the Premises used for the storage, preparation, service or consumption of food or beverages, to be cleaned. Notwithstanding the preceding sentence, Tenant shall pay to Landlord on demand Landlord's charges for (a) cleaning work in the Premises or the Building or other portions of the Project required because of (i) misuse or neglect on the part of Tenant or its agents, employees, contractors subtenants or visitors, (ii) use of portions of the Premises for preparation, storage, service, or consumption of food or beverages, reproduction, data processing or computer operations, private lavatories or toilets, or other special purposes requiring greater or more difficult cleaning work than typical office areas, (iii) interior glass surfaces in the Premises, (iv) non-building standard materials or finishes installed by Tenant or at its request, (v) increases in frequency or scope of cleaning beyond the specifications contained in any contract, the cost of which is included in Operating Expenses, and (b) removal from the Premises and the

Building of (i) so much of any refuse and rubbish of Tenant as shall exceed that normally accumulated daily in the routine of ordinary business office occupancy and (ii) all of the refuse and rubbish of Tenant's machines and of any eating facilities requiring special handling. Landlord and its cleaning contractor and their employees shall have access to the Premises after 6 P.M. and before 9 P.M. on each business day and at all times of any other day and, in the case of an emergency, at any time on any day. Landlord and its cleaning contractor and their employees shall also have the right to use Tenant's light, power and water in the Premises, without charge therefor, as may be reasonably required for the purpose of cleaning the Premises. If Tenant is permitted hereunder to, and does, have a separate area for the storage, preparation, service or consumption of food or beverages in the Premises, Tenant, at Tenant's expense, shall cause all portions of the Premises so used to be cleaned daily in a manner satisfactory to Landlord, and to be exterminated against infestation by vermin, roaches or rodents regularly and, in addition, whenever there shall be evidence of any infestation.

B. The cleaning services required to be furnished by Landlord pursuant to this Section 14.3 may be furnished by a contractor or contractors employed by Landlord and Tenant agrees that Landlord shall not be deemed in default of any of its obligations under this Section 14.3 unless such default shall continue for an unreasonable period of time after notice from Tenant to Landlord setting forth the specific nature of such default.

14.4 Water. Landlord shall cause to be furnished adequate tempered water to each floor on which the Premises are located for normal drinking, lavatory and cleaning purposes. If Tenant uses water for any purpose other than as aforesaid, or in extraordinary quantities, Landlord, at Tenant's expense, may install a meter or meters to measure Tenant's consumption of water. Tenant shall pay to Landlord the cost of any such meter and its installation and Tenant, at its sole cost and expense, shall keep any such meter(s) in good working order and repair. Tenant shall reimburse Landlord on demand for the cost of the quantities of water shown on such meter(s), or in an amount which may otherwise be agreed upon by the parties, and for any related sewer charges.

14.5 Directory Listings. Landlord, on Tenant's request, shall maintain listings on the Building directory of the names of Tenant and permitted subtenants, and the names of partners, officers and key employees of Tenant and permitted subtenants, provided that the spaces so allocated to Tenant shall not exceed Tenant's Proportionate Share of the total listing space on the Building directory.

14.6 Electricity. A. Landlord, at Landlord's expense, subject to the provisions of this Section and Article VII, shall furnish through the Building Equipment electrical energy reasonably required (but subject to the provisions of Subsections 14.6B and C) in connection with the use and occupancy of the Premises for the operation of such lighting, electrical appliances and equipment as Landlord may permit to be installed in the Premises. Except as otherwise specifically set forth in this Article, there shall be no specific charge by way of measuring such electrical energy on any meter or otherwise, as the furnishing of such electrical energy will be included in Operating Expenses. If either the quantity or character of electrical service is changed by the public utility corporation supplying electrical service to the Building or is no longer available or suitable for Tenant's requirements, no such change, unavailability or unsuitability shall constitute an actual or constructive eviction, in whole or in part, or entitle Tenant to any abatement or diminution of rent, or relieve Tenant from any of its obligations under this Lease, or impose any liability upon Landlord or Landlord's agents.

B. Tenant covenants that at no time shall the use of electrical energy in the Premises exceed 3 watts per square foot of usable area consisting of 2.5 watts per square foot for lighting and 0.5 watts per square foot for power (electric outlets). In order to insure that such capacity is not exceeded and to avert any possible adverse effect upon the Building electrical system or the Building heating, ventilating or air-conditioning systems, Tenant shall not, without the prior consent of Landlord in each instance (which consent, subject to all of the other provisions of this section, shall not be unreasonably withheld or delayed), make or perform, or permit the making or performing of, any alteration to wiring installations or other electrical facilities in or serving the Premises or any additions to the electrical fixtures, business machines, office equipment, or other appliances in the Premises which utilize electrical energy, other than small business machines normally used in executive and administrative offices. Should Landlord grant such consent, all additional risers or other equipment required therefor, including, without limitation, air-conditioning equipment, shall be provided by Landlord and the cost thereof shall be paid by Tenant within 10 days after being billed therefor. As a condition to granting such consent, Tenant shall be required to pay an amount for each calendar month commencing with the month in which installation of such alterations, wiring, other facilities or such fixtures, appliances or equipment occurs (prorated for the month in which such installation occurs, if

necessary) which will reflect the value of the additional electrical service to be furnished by Landlord—that is, the potential additional electrical energy to be made available to Tenant based upon the estimated additional capacity of such additional risers or other equipment or the connected load of such fixtures, equipment or appliances as determined by an electrical consultant selected by Landlord. Such determination shall be binding upon the parties. Each such determination shall be made at the sole cost and expense of Tenant.

C. From time to time during the Term, Landlord may, at its option, cause an electrical engineer or utility consultant selected by Landlord to make a survey of the electrical lighting and power load to determine the average monthly electrical energy consumption in the Premises. Such determinations shall take into account, among other things, any special electrical requirements of Tenant and use by Tenant of electrical energy at times other than business hours on business days. If, based on the findings of such engineer or consultant, Landlord reasonably determines that Tenant is consuming electricity in the Premises in excess of that reasonably required for the operation of normal office lighting fixtures, appliances and equipment, during business hours on business days, Tenant shall pay to Landlord an amount for each month from and after the date of such determination by the engineer or consultant (prorated for the month during which such determination is made, if necessary) which will reflect the value of the electrical energy being consumed by

Tenant in excess of that reasonably required for the operation of normal office lighting fixtures, appliances and equipment during business hours on business days. Alternatively, Landlord may cause to be installed a submeter to measure the electric consumption of any special equipment operated by Tenant, and Tenant agrees to pay the charges shown thereon.

D. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained herein, Landlord reserves the right to discontinue, at any time, the furnishing of electrical energy, provided that such energy remains available to Tenant from an alternate source. In the event of any such discontinuance, (i) Landlord agrees to give not less than 60 days advance notice of any such discontinuance to Tenant unless such notice is not feasible under the circumstances in which event Landlord will give Tenant such reasonable advance notice as is possible, (ii) Landlord agrees to permit Tenant to receive electrical service directly from the public utility corporation supplying electrical service to the Building and to permit the existing feeders, risers, wiring and other electrical facilities serving the Premises to be used by Tenant for such purpose to the extent they are available, suitable and safely capable, (iii) Tenant agrees, at its sole cost and expense, to install and maintain any necessary electrical meter equipment, panel boards, feeders, risers, wiring and other equipment and to pay for any necessary rewiring, (iv) any amounts payable by Tenant pursuant to Subsections 14.6B and C shall be eliminated from and after the date of such discontinuance (v) the Basic Rent shall be reduced by an amount equal to Tenant's pro rata share of the cost of electrical service theretofore furnished by Landlord as determined by an independent electrical consulting firm selected by Landlord and (vi) this Lease shall remain in full force and effect and such discontinuance shall not constitute an actual or constructive eviction, in whole or in part, or entitle Tenant to any abatement or diminution of Rent except as expressly provided in this Subsection D, or relieve Tenant from any of its other obligations under this Lease, or impose any liability upon Landlord or Landlord's agents.

14.7 Reduction in Services. Landlord reserves the right, without any liability to Tenant and without affecting Tenant's covenants and obligations hereunder, to stop or reduce the

23

---

level of service of any of the heating, ventilation, air-conditioning, electric, sanitary, elevator or other Building systems serving the Premises, or to stop or reduce the level of any other services required of Landlord under this Lease, whenever and for so long as may be necessary, by reason of accidents, emergencies, governmental or quasi-governmental laws, regulations, controls or guidelines, strikes or the making of repairs or changes which Landlord is required by this Lease or by law to make or in good faith deems necessary, or by reason of inability to secure proper supplies of fuel, steam, water, electricity, labor or supplies, or by reason of any other cause beyond Landlord's reasonable control. In each instance, Landlord shall exercise reasonable diligence to eliminate the cause of stoppage and to effect restoration of service and shall give Tenant reasonable notice, when practicable, of the commencement and anticipated duration of such stoppage or reduction in service. Tenant shall not be entitled to any diminution or abatement of Rent or other compensation by reason of any such stoppage or reduction. Notwithstanding the foregoing, in the event that the Premises or any part thereof are rendered unusable for the purposes leased because any one or more of the utilities or services to the Premises are stopped or interrupted for any reason resulting solely from Landlord's negligence or intentional misconduct and the restoration of such utilities or services is within the reasonable control of Landlord, and such stoppage or interruption continues for a period of five (5) consecutive business days after written notice from Tenant to Landlord, and provided Tenant does not operate its business (or any portion thereof) within the affected portion of the Premises during such period, the Rent shall be proportionately reduced, based on the ratio of the usable square footage of the Premises after the interruption of utilities to the usable square footage of the Premises prior to the interruption of utilities, from the beginning of such stoppage or interruption to the earlier of the date on which such utilities or services are restored or the date Tenant reoccupies the affected portion of the Premises for the conduct of its business therein. As used herein, "interrupted" shall mean that such utilities or services are provided in such a noncontinuous manner that it is unreasonable to expect that Tenant can use the affected portion of the Premises for the purposes leased.

14.8 No Further Service. Landlord shall have no obligation to provide any services to Tenant beyond those specifically set forth in this Article XIV.

14.9 Utility Facilities. Landlord agrees to cause to be provided and maintained the necessary mains, conduits and other facilities necessary to supply, if applicable, water, electricity, heating, ventilation and air-conditioning, telephone service and sewerage service to the Premises, in accordance with and subject to the provisions of this Article XIV.

14.10 Telephone Service. Telephone service within the Premises shall not be deemed an Operating Expense and Tenant shall pay for the entire cost of such service directly to the utility company providing the same.

14.11 Requests for Service. Any requests made by Tenant for after hours or additional services may be made by telephone to the building superintendent or such other person as may be designated by Landlord by written notice to Tenant.

24

---

## ARTICLE XV

### ALTERATIONS AND FIXTURES

15.1 A. Any Improvements in or to the Premises shall be made only with the prior consent of Landlord, which consent will not be unreasonably withheld, conditioned or delayed. Before proceeding with any such Improvements, Tenant shall submit to Landlord detailed plans and specifications therefor, for Landlord's consent, which consent will not be unreasonably withheld, conditioned or delayed. Tenant shall, commencing with the third such request, reimburse Landlord for all reasonable expenses incurred by Landlord in connection with (i) its decision and the decision of the Superior Lessor and the Superior Mortgagee (if such consents are

required) as to whether to approve the proposed alterations, and (ii) inspecting the Improvements to determine whether the same are being or have been performed in accordance with the approved plans and specifications therefor and with all Legal Requirements and Insurance Requirements, including, without limitation, the fees and expenses of any architect or engineer employed for such purpose. If Tenant has previously been notified in writing that such Improvements require consent by or notice to the Superior Lessor or the Superior Mortgagee, Tenant, notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained in this Article, shall not proceed with the Improvements until such consent has been received, or such notice has been given, as the case may be, and all applicable conditions and provisions of the Superior Lease and the Superior Mortgage with respect to the proposed Improvements have been met or complied with at Tenant's expense; and Landlord, if it consents to the Improvements, will request such consent or give such notice, as the case may be.

B. With respect to all Improvements made in or to the Premises:

- (i) all work in connection with such Improvements shall be performed in such a way so as not to damage the Premises or any other portion of the Building or the Project, or interfere with any Building services provided to any other tenant of the Building or the Parking Garage, but if any damage is caused by such work, such damage shall be promptly repaired by Tenant at its sole cost and expense;
- (ii) Tenant shall obtain all necessary permits and licenses and Landlord shall cooperate with Tenant to that end;
- (iii) any such work shall be done in a good, and workmanlike manner and in conformity with all applicable Legal Requirements and Insurance Requirements, and shall be consistent with a first-class office building-retail-parking complex;
- (iv) no such work shall be commenced or performed by any contractor, subcontractor, mechanic or materialman until Tenant shall have delivered to Landlord a waiver of right to file a mechanic's lien signed by such contractor, subcontractor, mechanic or materialman;
- (v) all costs and expenses of such work shall be paid by Tenant and shall be paid promptly so as to prevent the assertion of any liens or encumbrances on Landlord's estate in the Project on account of labor and/or materials used in or contributing to the work;
- (vi) Tenant shall indemnify Landlord and hold it harmless against any and all loss, claim, expense, liability or damage resulting from such work, including any mechanic's or others liens or claims asserted against Landlord's estate in the Premises, the Building or the

Project, as a result of said work, and Tenant shall, within 10 days of receipt of notice of the occurrence of any such loss, claim, expense, liability or damage, or the filing of such lien or claim, defend, pay off or satisfy the same or, if applicable, cause same to be removed of record by furnishing a bond or other security reasonably satisfactory to Landlord;

- (vii) no such work shall weaken or impair the structural integrity of any part of the Project or result in a concentration of structural loads beyond the design capacity or overloading of any of the Building Equipment beyond the design criteria and standards therefor;
- (viii) the construction process shall not unreasonably interfere with or cause annoyance to any other tenants of the Building or disrupt any access to or use of the Common Facilities, or unreasonably delay or impose any additional expense upon Landlord in the construction, maintenance, cleaning, repair, safety, management, security or operation of the Building or the Project, and if any such additional expense shall be incurred by Landlord as a result of Tenant's construction work, Tenant shall pay such additional expense as Additional Rent upon demand;
- (ix) Improvements will not result in violation of or require a change in any certificate of occupancy applicable to the Premises, the Building or the Project;
- (x) the proper functioning of the Building Equipment shall not, in the sole opinion of Landlord, be adversely affected;
- (xi) Tenant shall not use the elevators during business hours on business days for haulage or removal of materials or debris;
- (xii) Tenant shall not be permitted to install and make part of the Premises any materials, fixtures or articles which are subject to liens, conditional sales contracts, chattel mortgages or security interests (as such term is defined in the Uniform Commercial Code as in effect in Maryland);
- (xiii) no Improvements estimated to cost more than \$25,000 (as estimated by Landlord's contractor or engineer), shall be undertaken (a) except under the supervision of a licensed architect or licensed professional engineer satisfactory to Landlord, and (b) prior to Tenant delivering to Landlord either (y) a performance bond and a labor and materials payment bond (issued by a surety satisfactory to Landlord and licensed to do business in Maryland) each in an amount equal to 150% of such estimated cost and otherwise in form satisfactory to Landlord or (z) such other security as shall be satisfactory to Landlord;
- (xiv) throughout the making of such Improvements, Tenant at its sole cost and expense, shall carry, or cause to be carried, worker's compensation insurance covering all persons employed in connection with such Improvements in statutory limits and

general liability insurance for any occurrence in or about the Building in which Landlord, Landlord's agents, the Superior Lessor and the Superior Mortgagee shall be named as additional insureds, in limits which shall be subject to Landlord's approval, which approval Landlord agrees shall not be unreasonably withheld, and with insurers reasonably satisfactory to Landlord. Tenant shall furnish Landlord with satisfactory evidence that such insurance is in effect at or before the

commencement of any work in connection with such Improvements and, on request, at reasonable intervals thereafter;

(xv) no Improvements shall involve the removal of any Fixtures, equipment or other property in the Premises which are not Tenant's Property without Landlord's prior consent and unless they are promptly replaced, at Tenant's expense and free of superior title, liens, security interest and claims, with fixtures, equipment or other property, as the case may be, of like utility and at least equal value (which shall thereupon become the property of Landlord), unless Landlord shall otherwise consent; and

(xvi) upon the termination of this Lease, Tenant shall, on Landlord's request, restore the Premises to their condition prior to the making of any Improvements by Tenant (except for Improvements made with Landlord's consent and which consent did not require removal thereof, shall not be required to be removed), reasonable wear and tear and damage by insured casualty excepted.

15.2 Notwithstanding the provisions of Articles VIII and XI and this Article XV, only Landlord or any one or more persons, firms or corporations, authorized by Landlord shall be permitted to act as a construction contractor or subcontractor for any work to be performed by Tenant pursuant to such Articles. At Tenant's request, Landlord shall obtain bids from at least three (3) qualified contractors (Landlord may be one of the three, if it is qualified to do the work) for Tenant's consideration with regard to the performance of such work. In the event Tenant shall employ any contractor permitted by this Section, such contractor and any subcontractor shall agree to employ only such materials and such labor as will not result in any difficulty, strike or jurisdictional dispute with other contractors, mechanics or laborers engaged by Tenant, Landlord or others. Tenant, upon demand of Landlord, shall cause all materials, contractors, mechanics or laborers causing such difficulty, strike or dispute to leave or be removed from the Building immediately. Tenant shall inform Landlord in writing of the names of any permitted contractor or subcontractor Tenant proposes to use in the Premises at least 10 days prior to the beginning of work by such contractor or subcontractor.

15.3 All Improvements made in connection with Tenant's initial occupancy of the Premises shall be made by Landlord, at Landlord's sole cost and expense, subject to the provisions of Sections 15.1B, 15.2 and the provisions of the Work Letter.

15.4 All Improvements shall be and remain the property of Tenant until the Expiration Date or date of earlier termination of this Lease at which time all Improvements shall become the property of Landlord and shall be surrendered with the Premises. All other Fixtures installed in Premises at the commencement of or during the Term shall be and remain a part of the Premises and shall be deemed the property of Landlord as of the date such Fixtures are completed, or as of the date such Fixtures are attached to or built into the Premises, and shall not be removed by Tenant, except as otherwise expressly provided in this Lease.

15.5 Notwithstanding the provisions of Section 15.4, provided no Event of Default has occurred and is continuing, and provided that any such removal is not incident to Tenant's abandoning the Premises or terminating the operation of its business at the Premises in violation of any provision of this Lease, Tenant shall have the right during the Term hereof to

remove, at its sole cost and expense, any and all of Tenant's Property. All Tenant's Property shall remain the property of Tenant; provided, however, that any Tenant's Property not removed by Tenant upon the expiration or sooner termination of this Lease, shall, at Landlord's option, either become the property of the Landlord or shall be disposed of or stored by Landlord, at Tenant's risk and expense, at such place as Landlord selects within the metropolitan Baltimore area. Any removal of Tenant's Property by Tenant in accordance with the foregoing provisions shall be accomplished in a manner which will minimize any damage or injury to the Premises, the Building or the Project, and any such damage or injury shall be promptly repaired by Tenant at its sole cost and expense; and any damage to the Premises caused by the installation of Tenant's Property in the Premises by nailing, bolting or otherwise attaching the same to a floor, ceiling or wall, shall be repaired at Tenant's sole cost and expense.

15.6 No approval of plans or specifications by Landlord or consent by Landlord allowing Tenant to make Improvements in the Premises shall in any way be deemed to be an agreement by Landlord that the contemplated Improvements comply with any Legal Requirements or Insurance Requirements or the certificate of occupancy for the Building. Nor shall it be deemed to be a waiver by Landlord of the compliance by Tenant of any of the terms of this Lease. Notice is hereby given that neither Landlord, Landlord's agent, the Superior Lessor nor the Superior Mortgagee shall be liable for any labor or materials furnished or to be furnished to Tenant upon credit, and that no mechanic's or other liens for such labor or materials shall attach to or affect any estate or interest of Landlord, the Superior Lessor or the Superior Mortgagee in and to the Premises or the Real Property.

15.7 Tenant shall keep records of Improvements costing in excess of \$10,000 and the cost thereof. Tenant shall, within 45 days after demand by Landlord, furnish to Landlord copies of such records.

## **ARTICLE XVI**

### **INSURANCE**

16.1 A. Tenant shall during the entire Term and any extensions and renewals thereof and during any period of Rent abatement or period of occupancy prior to the Commencement Date, at its sole cost and expense, obtain, maintain and keep in full force and effect, with Tenant, Landlord and all Superior Lessors and Superior Mortgagees named as insurers therein as their respective interests may appear, the following insurance:

(1) Fire insurance, including extended coverage, vandalism and malicious mischief, upon property of every description and kind owned by Tenant or anyone claiming through or under Tenant and located in the Building or for which Tenant is legally liable or which was installed by or on behalf of Tenant or anyone claiming through or under Tenant, including, without limitation, Tenant's Property and all other Improvements (other than Landlord's Work), in an amount not less than 90% of the full replacement cost thereof. In the event that there shall be a dispute as to the amount which comprises full replacement cost, the decision of Landlord or any Superior Mortgagee shall be conclusive.

28

---

(2) Comprehensive General Liability Insurance, coverage to include personal injury, bodily injury, broad form property damage, operations hazard, owner's protective coverage, contractual liability and products and completed operations liability in limits not less than \$5,000,000 inclusive.

(3) Worker's Compensation and Employer's Liability insurance in form and amount satisfactory to Landlord.

(4) Any other form or forms of insurance as Tenant or Landlord or any Superior Lessor or Superior Mortgagee may reasonably require from time to time in form, in amounts and for insurance risks against which a prudent tenant in a building in Baltimore similar to the Building would protect itself.

B. All policies shall be taken out with insurers acceptable to Landlord and in form satisfactory from time to time to Landlord and all Superior Lessors and Superior Mortgagees. Tenant agrees that certificates of insurance on the Landlord's standard form, or, if required by Landlord or any Superior Lessor or Superior Mortgagee, certified copies of each such insurance policy will be delivered to Landlord as soon as practicable after the placing of the required insurance, but in no event later than 10 days after Tenant takes possession of all or any part of the Premises, including any possession taken prior to the Commencement Date. All policies shall contain an undertaking by the insurers to notify Landlord and all Superior Lessors and Superior Mortgagees in writing, by registered mail, not less than 30 days prior to any material change, reduction in coverage, cancellation, or other termination thereof.

C. In the event of damage to or destruction of the Premises and the termination of this Lease by Landlord pursuant to Section 18.2 hereof, Tenant pay to Landlord all of its insurance proceeds relating to the Improvements in the Premises.

16.2 Landlord will not carry insurance of any kind on any Improvements other than Landlord's Work or on any other of Tenant's Property, and Landlord shall not be obligated to repair any damage thereto or replace the same, except as otherwise set forth in Section 18.3 hereof.

16.3 If any insurance policy carried by Landlord on the Premises, the Building, the Building Equipment or the Project shall be canceled or cancellation shall be threatened or the coverage thereunder reduced or threatened to be reduced, in any way by reason of the use or occupation of the Premises to any part thereof by Tenant or by any one claiming through or under Tenant or by anyone permitted by Tenant to be upon the Premises and, if Tenant fails to remedy the condition giving rise to cancellation, threatened cancellation or reduction of coverage within 48 hours after notice thereof, then, in addition to any remedies Landlord may have pursuant to Articles XXI and XXIII hereof, Landlord may, at its option, terminate this Lease.

16.4 Any policy or policies of fire, extended coverage or similar casualty insurance, which either party obtains in connection with the Premises shall include a clause or endorsement denying the insurer any rights of subrogation against the other party to the extent rights have been waived by the insured prior to the occurrence of injury or loss. Landlord and

29

---

Tenant waive any rights of recovery against the other for injury or loss due to hazards covered by insurance containing such a waiver of subrogation clause or endorsement to the extent of the injury or loss covered thereby.

## **ARTICLE XVII**

### **NON-LIABILITY AND INDEMNIFICATION**

17.1 Neither Landlord nor Landlord's agents, officers, directors, shareholders, partners or principals (disclosed or undisclosed) shall be liable to Tenant or Tenant's agents, employees, contractors, invitees or licensees or any other occupant of the Premises, and Tenant shall save Landlord, Landlord's agents, the Superior Lessor and the Superior Mortgagee and their respective agents, employees, contractors, officers, directors, shareholders, partners and principals (disclosed or undisclosed) harmless from any loss, cost, liability, claim, damage, expense (including reasonable attorneys' fees and disbursements), penalty or fine incurred in connection with or arising from any injury to Tenant or to any other person or for any damage to, or loss (by theft or otherwise) of, any of Tenant's Property or of the property of any other person, irrespective of the cause of such injury, damage or loss (including the acts or negligence of any

tenant or of any owners or occupants of adjacent or neighboring property or caused by operations in construction of any private, public or quasi-public work) unless due to the negligence of Landlord or Landlord's employees or agents without contributory negligence on the part of Tenant, its employees, agents, contractors, invitees or licensees, it being understood that no property other than such as might normally be brought upon or kept in the Premises as incidental to the reasonable use of the Premises for the purposes herein permitted will be brought upon or kept in the Premises; provided, however, that even if due to any such negligence of Landlord or Landlord's agents, Tenant waives, to the full extent permitted by law, any claim for consequential damages in connection therewith. Landlord and Landlord's agents shall not be liable, to the extent of Tenant's insurance coverage, for any loss or damage to any person or property even if due to the negligence of Landlord or Landlord's agents. Any Building employee to whom any property shall be entrusted by or on behalf of Tenant shall be deemed to be acting as Tenant's agent with respect to such property and neither Landlord nor Landlord's agents shall be liable for any loss of or damage to any such property by theft or otherwise.

17.2 No representation, guaranty or warranty is made or assurance given that the communications or security systems, devices or procedures of the Building, if any, will be effective to prevent injury to Tenant or any other person or damage to, or loss (by theft or otherwise) of, any of Tenant's Property or of the property of any other person, and Landlord reserves the right to discontinue or modify at any time such communications or security systems or procedures without liability to Tenant.

17.3 Tenant hereby indemnifies Landlord, Landlord's agents, each Superior Lessor and each Superior Mortgagee against liability in connection with or arising from (a) any default by Tenant in the performance of any of the terms of this Lease on Tenant's part to be performed, or (b) the use or occupancy or manner of use or occupancy of the Premises by Tenant or any person claiming through or under Tenant, or (c) any acts, omissions or negligence of Tenant or any such person or the contractors, agents, employees, invitees or licensees of Tenant or any such person, in or about the Premises, the Real Property or the Project either prior to,

30

---

during or after the expiration of, the Term. If any action or proceeding shall be brought against Landlord or Landlord's agents, or the Superior Lessor or the Superior Mortgagee, based upon any such claim and if Tenant, upon notice from Landlord, shall cause such action or proceeding to be defended at Tenant's expense by counsel reasonably satisfactory to Landlord, without any disclaimer of liability by Tenant in connection with such claim, Tenant shall not be required to indemnify Landlord, Landlord's agents, the Superior Lessor or the Superior Mortgagee for attorneys' fees and disbursements in connection with such action or proceeding.

17.4 Tenant shall pay to Landlord as Additional Rent, within 30 days following rendition by Landlord to Tenant of bills or statements therefor, sums equal to all losses, costs, liabilities, claims, damages, fines, penalties and expenses referred to in Section 17.3.

## **ARTICLE XVIII**

### **CASUALTY DAMAGE**

18.1 Tenant shall give immediate notice (by telephone, confirmed in writing) to Landlord of any damage caused to the Premises by fire or other casualty, and if Landlord does not elect to terminate this Lease as provided in Section 18.2, Landlord shall proceed with reasonable diligence and at its sole cost and expense to rebuild and repair the Building and/or the Premises, as the case may be, but Landlord shall not be obligated to expend for such rebuilding and repair any amount in excess of the amount of the insurance proceeds actually recovered by Landlord and made available by any Superior Lessor or Superior Mortgagee as a result of such loss.

18.2 If the Building or the Premises shall be destroyed or substantially damaged by a casualty not covered by Landlord's insurance, or if 25% or more of the Premises is damaged or rendered untenable by a casualty covered by Landlord's insurance, or if the Premises are not affected but 25% of the Building or such portion of the Common Facilities as shall render the Premises or the Building untenable is damaged or rendered untenable, then in any such event Landlord may elect either to terminate this Lease or to proceed to rebuild and repair the Premises or that portion of the Building so damaged. Landlord shall give written notice to Tenant of such election within 90 days after the occurrence of such casualty, or within 30 days after the adjustment of the insurance settlement, whichever is later. In the event that such notice of termination shall be given, this Lease shall terminate as of the date provided in such notice of termination (whether or not the Term shall have commenced) with the same effect as if that date were the Expiration Date, without prejudice, however, to Landlord's rights and remedies against Tenant under the terms of this Lease. If at any time prior to Landlord giving the aforesaid notice of termination or commencing the repair pursuant to Section 18.1, there shall be a Successor Landlord, such Successor Landlord shall have a further period of 60 days from the date of so taking possession to terminate this Lease by notice to Tenant and in the event that such a notice of termination shall be given, this Lease shall terminate as of the date provided in such notice of termination (whether or not the Term shall have been commenced) if Tenant is not occupying any portion of the Premises or otherwise as of the date provided in such notice, with the same effect as if that date were the Expiration Date, without prejudice, however, to Landlord's rights against Tenant under the terms of this Lease.

31

---

18.3 Subject to the provisions of Section 18.1, Landlord's obligation to rebuild and repair under this Article XVIII shall in any event be limited to restoring Landlord's Work, as described in the Work Letter, to substantially the condition in which the same existed prior to the casualty, and to proceed, at the sole cost and expense of Tenant, to rebuild, repair and restore Tenant's Work and any additional Improvements made by Tenant during the Term, all to substantially the condition existing prior to such casualty.

18.4 During the period from the occurrence of the casualty until Landlord's repairs are completed, the Basic Rent payable pursuant to Article V and Additional Rent payable pursuant to Articles VI and VII shall be abated in that proportion which the

Premises area rendered untenable bears to the entire Premises area; provided, however, there shall be no abatement of any other charges or items of Additional Rent provided for herein to be paid by Tenant; and further provided, however, that should Tenant or anyone claiming through or under Tenant occupy a portion of the Premises during the period the repair work is taking place and prior to the date the Premises are no longer untenable, the Rent allocable to such reoccupied portion, based upon the proportion which the reoccupied portion of the Premises bears to the total area of the Premises, shall be payable by Tenant from the date of such occupancy.

18.5 Landlord shall not be liable for any inconvenience or annoyance to Tenant or injury to the business of Tenant resulting in any way from any such damage by fire or other casualty or the repair thereof.

18.6 Notwithstanding any of the foregoing provisions of this Article, if, by reason of any negligence or willful act on the part of Tenant or any of its employees, agents, licensees, invitees or contractors, either (a) Landlord or the Superior Lessor or the Superior Mortgagee shall be unable to collect all of the insurance proceeds (including rent insurance proceeds) applicable to damage or destruction of the Premises or the Building or the Project by fire or other casualty or (b) the Premises or the Building or the Project shall be damaged or destroyed or rendered completely or partially untenable on account of fire or other casualty then, without prejudice to any other remedy which may be available against Tenant, the abatement of rent provided for in Section 18.4 shall not be effective to the extent of the uncollected insurance proceeds.

## ARTICLE XIX

### EMINENT DOMAIN

19.1 If the whole of the Real Property or the Building or the Premises shall be acquired or condemned by eminent domain for any public or quasi-public use or purpose, this Lease shall terminate as of the date of the vesting or acquisition of title in the condemning authority with the same effect as if said date were the Expiration Date.

19.2 If less than the whole but more than 50% of the premises or more than 25% of the Building (even if the Premises are unaffected) or such portion of the Common Facilities as shall render the Premises or the Building untenable should be so acquired or condemned, Landlord shall have the option to terminate this Lease by notice to Tenant given within 90 days of such taking. If more than 25% of the Premises is taken or if more than 50% of

32

---

the Building (even if the Premises are unaffected) or such portion of the Common Facilities as shall render the Premises or the Building untenable should be so acquired or condemned, Tenant shall have the option to terminate this Lease by notice to Landlord given within 90 days of such taking. In the event that a notice of termination is given as hereinabove set forth, this Lease shall terminate as of the date of vesting or acquisition of title in the condemning authority with the same effect as if said date were the Expiration Date. If (i) neither Landlord nor Tenant shall exercise their respective options to terminate this Lease as hereinabove set forth, or (ii) some lesser portion of the Premises or the Building, which does not give rise to a right to terminate pursuant to Section 19.2, should be so acquired or condemned, this Lease shall continue in force and effect but, from and after the date of the vesting of title, the Basic Rent payable hereunder during the unexpired portion of this Lease shall be reduced in proportion to the reduction of the Premises Area so taken and any Additional Rent payable pursuant to Article VI and Article VII shall be adjusted to reflect the diminution of the Premises and/or the Building, as the case may be.

19.3 Following a partial condemnation, and provided this Lease is not terminated as provided in Section 19.2, Landlord shall make all necessary repairs and alterations within the scope of Landlord's Work necessary to make the Premises an architectural whole, but Landlord shall not be obligated to expend for such repairs any amount in excess of the condemnation proceeds received by Landlord and made available by any Superior Lessor or Superior Mortgagee as a result of such taking or condemnation. Further, Landlord will proceed at the sole cost and expense of Tenant (except to the extent Landlord receives any portion of an award for the taking of Tenant's improvements) to make all necessary repairs and alterations to Tenant's Work, and any additional Improvements made by Tenant during the Term necessary to restore the Premises to its condition immediately prior to such taking, to the extent practicable.

19.4 The proceeds of any condemnation award whether for the whole or a part of the Premises, shall be the property of Landlord, whether such award is compensation for damages to Landlord's or Tenant's interest in the Premises, and Tenant hereby assigns all of its interest in any such award to Landlord; provided, however, that Landlord shall have no interest in any award made to Tenant for loss of business, relocation expenses, or for the taking of Tenant's Property if a separate award for such items is made to Tenant.

19.5 If the temporary use or occupancy of all or part of the Premises shall be condemned or taken for any public or quasi-public use or purpose during the Term, this Lease and the Term shall be and remain unaffected by such condemnation or taking and Tenant shall continue responsible for all of its obligations hereunder (except to the extent prevented from so doing by reason of such condemnation or taking) and it shall continue to pay the Rent in full. In the event of any temporary condemnation or taking, Tenant shall be entitled to appear, claim, prove and receive the entire award unless the period of temporary use or occupancy extends beyond the Expiration Date or date of earlier termination of this Lease, in which event Landlord shall be entitled to appear, claim, prove and receive the entire award as represents the cost of restoration of the Premises and the balance of any such award shall be apportioned between Landlord and Tenant as of the Expiration Date or date of earlier termination, At the termination of such occupancy prior to the Expiration Date, Tenant, at its own expense, will restore the Premises as nearly as possible to their condition prior to the condemnation or taking. Notwithstanding the foregoing, any lump sum award received by Tenant as compensation for

33

---

---

temporary use and occupancy of the Premises shall be delivered to and held by Landlord in trust for the making of rent payments. The rights and interest of Landlord and Tenant to any award received or receivable with respect to a condemnation or taking for temporary use or occupancy shall be in all other respects governed by the applicable provisions of the Superior Lease and the Superior Mortgage and in the event of any conflict between the terms of this Section and of the Superior Lease and the Superior Mortgage, those of the Superior Lease and the Superior Mortgage shall govern.

## ARTICLE XX

### EVENTS OF DEFAULT

20.1 The occurrence of any one or more of the following events and the continuation thereof beyond the applicable grace period herein provided, if any, shall constitute an "Event of Default":

(a) if Tenant shall default in the payment of (i) Basic Rent and such default shall continue for a period of 5 days after notice thereof, or (ii) any item of Additional Rent and such default shall continue for a period of 15 days after notice thereof; or

(b) if Tenant shall default in the performance of any of its covenants or obligations under this Lease (other than the payment of Basic Rent and Additional Rent), and shall not have cured such default within 30 days after written notice from Landlord of such default, or, if such default is of such a nature that it cannot be completely remedied within said 30 days, Tenant shall not have (i) promptly upon the giving by Landlord of such notice, advised Landlord of Tenant's intention to institute all steps necessary to remedy such situation, (ii) promptly instituted and thereafter diligently prosecute to completion all steps necessary to remedy the same, and (iii) completed such remedy within a reasonable time after the date of the giving of said notice by Landlord and in any event prior to such time as would either subject Landlord, Landlord's agents, any Superior Lessor or Superior Mortgagee to prosecution for a crime or cause a default under any Superior Lease or any Superior Mortgage; or

(c) if any event shall occur or any contingency shall arise whereby this Lease or the estate hereby granted or the unexpired balance of the Term would, by operation of law or otherwise, devolve upon or pass to any person other than Tenant except as is expressly permitted under Article X; or

(d) if Tenant shall file a voluntary petition in bankruptcy or insolvency, or commence a case under the Federal Bankruptcy Code, or shall be adjudicated a bankrupt or insolvent, or shall file any petition or answer seeking any reorganization, arrangement, composition, readjustment, liquidation, dissolution or similar relief under the present or any future federal bankruptcy act or any other present or future applicable federal, state or other statute or law (foreign or domestic), or shall make an assignment for the benefit of creditors or shall seek or consent or acquiesce in the appointment of any trustee, receiver or liquidator of Tenant or of all or any part of Tenant's Property; or

34

---

(e) if, within 60 days after the commencement of any proceeding against Tenant, whether by the filing of a petition or otherwise, seeking any reorganization, arrangement, composition, readjustment, liquidation, dissolution or similar relief under any present or future federal bankruptcy act or any other present or future applicable federal, state or other statute or law (foreign or domestic), such proceeding shall not have been dismissed, or if, within 60 days after the appointment of any trustee, receiver or liquidator of Tenant or of all or any part of Tenant's Property, without the consent or acquiescence of Tenant, such appointment shall not have been vacated or otherwise discharged, or if any execution or attachment shall be issued against Tenant or any of Tenant's Property pursuant to which the Premises, or any part thereof, shall be taken or occupied or attempted to be taken or occupied.

20.2 If Tenant shall default (i) in the timely payment of Basic Rent or Additional Rent, and any such default shall continue or be repeated for 2 consecutive months or for a total of 4 months in any period of 12 months or (ii) more than 3 times in any period of 6 months, in the performance of any other term of this Lease to be performed by Tenant, then, notwithstanding that such defaults shall have each been cured within the applicable period, if any, as above provided, any further similar default shall be deemed to be deliberate and Landlord thereafter may pursue any one or more of the remedies provided to Landlord in Article XXI or otherwise available to Landlord at law or in equity.

20.3 If, at any time, (a) Tenant shall be comprised of two or more persons, or (b) Tenant's obligations under this Lease shall have been guaranteed by any person, or (c) Tenant's interest in this Lease shall have been assigned, "Tenant", as used in subdivisions (b) and (c) of Section 20.1, shall mean any one or more of the persons primarily or secondarily liable for Tenant's obligations under this Lease. Any monies received by Landlord from or on behalf of Tenant during the pendency of any proceeding of the types referred to in subdivisions (b) and (c) of Section 20.1 shall be deemed paid as compensation for the use and occupation of the Premises and the acceptance of any such compensation by Landlord shall not be deemed an acceptance of Rent or a waiver on the part of Landlord of any rights under this Lease.

## ARTICLE XXI

### LANDLORD'S REMEDIES

21.1 Upon the occurrence of any of the Events of Default, Landlord shall have the option to pursue any one or more of the following remedies, in addition to any and all other rights and remedies Landlord may have under this Lease or by law,

without any notice or demand whatsoever:

(a) Landlord and Landlord's agents may at any time, re-enter the Premises, or any part thereof, without notice, either by summary proceedings, distress proceedings, or by any other applicable action or proceeding, or by force or otherwise (without being liable to indictment, prosecution or damages therefor), and may repossess the Premises and dispossess Tenant and any other persons from the Premises and remove any and all of its or their property and effects from the Premises, without liability or damage thereto to the end that Landlord may have, hold and enjoy the Premises and in no event shall re-entry be deemed an acceptance and surrender of this Lease;

35

---

(b) Landlord, at its option, may relet the whole or any part or parts of the Premises from time to time, either in the name of Landlord or otherwise, to such tenant or tenants, for such term or terms ending before, on or after the Expiration Date, at such rental or rentals and upon such other conditions, which may include concessions and free rent periods, as Landlord in its sole discretion may determine. Landlord shall have no obligation, other than as prescribed by the laws of the State of Maryland, to relet the Premises or any part thereof and shall in no event be liable, other than as prescribed by the laws of the State of Maryland, for refusal to relet the Premises or any part thereof, or, in the event of any such reletting, for refusal or failure to collect any rent upon any such reletting, and no such refusal or failure shall operate to relieve Tenant of any liability under this Lease or otherwise to affect any such liability. Landlord, at Landlord's option, may make such repairs, improvements, alterations, additions, decorations and other physical changes in and to the Premises as Landlord, in its sole discretion, considers advisable or necessary in connection with any such reletting or proposed reletting, without relieving Tenant of any liability under this Lease or otherwise affecting any such liability;

(c) Either before or after any re-entry or reletting under this Article XXI, Landlord may, by notice to Tenant, declare the Term hereof ended and this Lease terminated and, in the event such notice is given, this Lease and the Term and estate hereby granted (whether or not the Term shall have commenced) shall terminate on the date set forth in such notice with the same effect as if that day were the Expiration Date, but Tenant shall remain liable for damages as provided in Section 21.3; and

(d) Distrain for rent and other charges due as rent and/or additional rent and be entitled to the benefit of all laws now or hereafter made applicable to distrain or any action in the nature of distraint.

21.2 In the event of any breach or threatened breach by Tenant or any person claiming through or under Tenant of any of the terms of this Lease, Landlord shall be entitled to enjoin such breach or threatened breach and shall have the right to invoke any right allowed at law or in equity, by statute or otherwise, as if re-entry, summary proceedings or other specific remedies were not provided for in this Lease.

21.3 If this Lease shall terminate as provided in Subdivision (c) of Section 21.1, or by or under any summary proceeding or any other action or proceeding, or if Landlord shall re-enter the Premises as provided in Subdivision (a) of Section 21.1, or by or under any summary proceeding or any other action or proceeding, then, in any of said events:

(a) Tenant shall pay to Landlord all Rent to the date upon which this Lease shall have been terminated or to the date of re-entry upon the Premises by Landlord, as the case may be;

(b) Landlord shall be entitled to retain all monies, if any, paid by Tenant to Landlord, whether as advance rent, security or otherwise, but such monies shall be credited by Landlord against any Rent due at the time of such termination or re-entry or, at Landlord's option, against any damages payable by Tenant;

36

---

(c) Tenant shall be liable for and shall pay to Landlord, as damages, any deficiency between the Rent payable hereunder for the period which otherwise would have constituted the unexpired portion of the Term (conclusively presuming the Additional Rent to be the same as was payable for the year immediately preceding such termination or reentry) and the net amount, if any, of rents ("Net Rent") collected under any reletting effected pursuant to the provisions of Subdivision (b) of Section 21.1 for any part of such period (first deducting from the rents collected under any such reletting all of Landlord's expenses in connection with the termination of this Lease or Landlord's re-entry upon the Premises and in connection with such reletting including all repossession costs, brokerage commissions, legal expenses, alteration costs and other expenses of preparing the Premises for such reletting);

(d) Any deficiency in accordance with Subdivision (c) above shall be paid in monthly installments by Tenant on the days specified in this Lease for the payment of installments of Basic Rent. Landlord shall be entitled to recover from Tenant each monthly deficiency as the same shall arise and no suit to collect the amount of the deficiency for any month shall prejudice Landlord's right to collect the deficiency for any prior or subsequent month by a similar proceeding. Alternatively, suit or suits for the recovery of such deficiencies may be brought by Landlord from time to time at its election;

(e) Whether or not Landlord shall have collected any monthly deficiencies as aforesaid, Landlord shall be entitled, to recover from Tenant, and Tenant shall pay Landlord, on demand, as and for liquidated and agreed final damages and not as a penalty, a sum equal to the amount by which the Basic Rent and Additional Rent payable hereunder for the period to the Expiration Date from the latest of the date of termination of this Lease, the date of re-entry or the date through which monthly deficiencies shall have been paid in full (conclusively presuming the Additional Rent to be the same as payable for the year immediately preceding such termination or re-entry) exceeds the then fair and reasonable rental value of the Premises for the same period, both discounted at the rate of 8% per annum

to present worth. If, before presentation of proof of such liquidated damages to any court, commission or tribunal, the Premises, or any part thereof, shall have been relet by Landlord for the period which otherwise would have constituted the unexpired portion of the Term, or any part thereof, the amount of rent upon such reletting shall be deemed, prima facie, to be the fair and reasonable rental value for the part or the whole of the Premises (as the case may be) so relet during the term of the reletting; and

(f) In no event shall Tenant be entitled (i) to receive any excess of any Net Rent under subdivision (c) over the sums payable by Tenant to Landlord hereunder or (ii) in any suit for the collection of damages pursuant to this Section, to a credit in respect of any Net Rent from a reletting except to the extent that such Net Rent is actually received by Landlord prior to the commencement of such suit. If the Premises or any part thereof should be relet in combination with other space, then proper apportionment on a square foot area basis shall be made of the rent received from such reletting and the expenses of reletting.

21.4 If, on account of any breach or default by Tenant in Tenant's obligations hereunder, it shall become necessary for Landlord to employ an attorney to enforce or defend any of Landlord's rights or remedies hereunder, Tenant agrees to pay any reasonable attorney's fees incurred by Landlord in such connection.

37

---

21.5 All of the foregoing remedies are cumulative and the decision by Landlord to exercise one of the remedies shall not preclude Landlord from exercising any other of the remedies at such time as Landlord deems fit, and pursuit by Landlord of any remedy herein provided or any other remedies provided by law shall not constitute a forfeiture or waiver of any Rent due to Landlord hereunder or of any damages to which Landlord may lawfully be entitled by reason of any default by Tenant.

21.6 Any re-entry or re-letting under this Article XXI shall not be deemed to constitute a surrender or termination of this Lease or of any rights reserved by Landlord hereunder, nor a release of Tenant from the performance of any of its obligations hereunder, unless Landlord shall specifically notify Tenant in writing to that effect. Any such re-entry or re-letting shall not preclude Landlord from thereafter at any time terminating this Lease as herein provided.

## **ARTICLE XXII**

### **ARBITRATION**

22.1 The parties hereto shall not be deemed to have agreed to determination of any dispute arising out of the Lease by arbitration unless determination in such manner shall have been specifically provided for in this Lease.

22.2 The party desiring arbitration shall give notice to that effect to the other party and shall in such notice appoint a person as arbitrator on its behalf. Within 10 days, the other party by notice to the original party shall appoint a second person as arbitrator on its behalf. The arbitrators thus appointed shall appoint a third person, and such three arbitrators shall as promptly as possible determine such matter, provided, however, that

(a) if the second arbitrator shall not have been appointed as aforesaid, the first arbitrator shall proceed to determine such matter; and

(b) if the two arbitrators appointed by the parties shall be unable to agree, within 10 days after the appointment of the second arbitrator, upon the appointment of a third arbitrator, they shall give written notice to the parties of such failure to agree, and, if the parties fail to agree upon the selection of such third arbitrator within 10 days after the arbitrators appointed by the parties give notice as aforesaid, then within 5 days thereafter either of the parties upon notice to the other party may request such appointment by the American Arbitration Association (or any organization successor thereto), or in its absence, refusal, failure or inability to act, may apply for a court appointment of such arbitrator.

22.3 Each arbitrator shall be a fit and impartial person who shall have had at least 10 years' experience in the City of Baltimore in a calling connected with the matter of the dispute.

22.4 The arbitration shall be conducted, to the extent consistent with this Article, in accordance with the then prevailing rules of the American Arbitration Association (or any organization successor thereto). The arbitrators shall render their decision and award, upon the concurrence of at least two of their number, within 30 days after the appointment of the third

38

---

arbitrator. Such decision and award shall be in writing and shall be final and conclusive on the parties, and counterpart copies thereof shall be delivered to each of the parties. In rendering such decision and award, the arbitrators shall not add to, subtract from or otherwise modify the provisions of this Lease. Judgment may be had on the decision and award of the arbitrator(s) so rendered in any court of competent jurisdiction. Any monetary award made by the arbitrators shall bear interest at the then prevailing rate for three month Treasury Bills.

22.5 Each party shall pay the fees and expenses of the one of the two original arbitrators appointed by or for such party and the fees and expenses of the third arbitrator and all other expenses of the arbitration (other than the fees and disbursements of attorneys or witnesses for each party) shall be borne by the parties equally.

22.6 Notwithstanding the provisions of this Article, if any delay in complying with any requirement of this Lease by Tenant might subject Landlord to any fine or penalty, or to prosecution for a crime, or if it would constitute a default by Landlord under a Superior Mortgage or a Superior Lease, Landlord may exercise its right under Article XXIII to remedy such default and in such event the sole question to be determined by the arbitrators under this Article shall be whether Tenant is liable under Article XXIII for Landlord's costs and expenses of curing such default.

22.7 Notwithstanding anything to the contrary elsewhere provided in this Lease, if (a) the subject matter of a dispute which is provided in this Lease to be determined by arbitration is (i) one which would directly affect the liability of an insurer under any of the policies of insurance covering the Project or the Premises and the party which is the insured under such policy so notifies the other party, or (ii) one which cannot be the subject of arbitration under the Superior Lease or the Superior Mortgage, then unless such insurer or the Superior Lessor or the Superior Mortgagee gives its written consent to the determination of such matter by arbitration, or (b) a Superior Mortgagee shall be a Successor Landlord, then, in any such event, the dispute shall not be determined by arbitration and the parties shall be left to such other remedies as they may have.

### **ARTICLE XXIII**

#### **CURING TENANT'S DEFAULTS: FEES AND EXPENSES**

23.1 If Tenant shall default in the performance of any term of this Lease on Tenant's part to be performed beyond any applicable grace period, Landlord, without thereby waiving such default, may, but shall not be obligated to, perform the same for the account and at the expense of Tenant, without notice in case of emergency and upon 10 days' prior notice in all other cases. Landlord may enter the Premises at any time to cure any default without thereby incurring any liability to Tenant or anyone claiming through or under Tenant. Bills for any expenses incurred by Landlord in connection with any such performance or involved in collecting or endeavoring to collect rent or enforcing or endeavoring to enforce any rights against Tenant under or in connection with this Lease or pursuant to law, including any cost, expense and disbursement involved in instituting and prosecuting summary proceedings, as well as bills for any property, material, labor or services provided, furnished or rendered, including reasonable attorney's fees and disbursements, shall be paid by Tenant as Additional Rent on

39

---

demand. In the event that Tenant is in arrears in payment of Rent, Tenant waives Tenant's right, if any, to designate the items against which any payments made by Tenant are to be credited and Landlord may apply any payments made by Tenant to any items Landlord sees fit, irrespective of and notwithstanding any designation or requests by Tenant as to the items against which any such payments shall be credited. Landlord reserves the right, without liability to Tenant, upon thirty (30) days additional notice to Tenant, to suspend furnishing to Tenant electrical energy and all or any other services (including heat, ventilating and air conditioning), whenever Landlord is obligated to furnish the same, in the event that (but only for so long as) Tenant is in arrears in paying Landlord therefor.

### **ARTICLE XXIV**

#### **SUBORDINATION AND ATTORNMENT**

24.1 A. This Lease shall be subordinate to each Superior Lease and each Superior Mortgage. The provisions of this Subsection 24.1A shall be self-operative and no further instruments of subordination shall be required. However, if Landlord requests confirmation of the subordination provided for in this Subsection 24.1A, Tenant shall, without charge therefor, promptly execute and deliver to Landlord any certificate or instrument which Landlord may at any time request in connection therewith. Upon request and without charge therefor, Tenant shall promptly execute and deliver to each Superior Mortgagee an instrument acknowledging notice of any assignment by Landlord of Landlord's rights under this Lease to such Superior Mortgagee. If Tenant fails to execute, acknowledge or deliver any such instrument provided for herein within 10 days after request therefor, Tenant hereby irrevocably constitutes and appoints Landlord as Tenant's attorney-in-fact, coupled with an interest, to execute, acknowledge and deliver any such instruments for and on behalf of Tenant.

B. If, in connection with obtaining financing for the Premises, a Superior Mortgagee shall request reasonable modifications in this Lease as a condition to such financing, Tenant will not unreasonably withhold, delay or defer its consent thereto, provided that such modifications do not materially adversely increase the obligations of Tenant hereunder nor materially adversely affect the leasehold interest hereby created or Tenant's use and enjoyment of the Premises.

C. Any Superior Mortgagee may elect that this Lease shall have priority over such Superior Mortgage and upon notification by such Superior Mortgagee to Tenant, this Lease shall be deemed to have priority over such Superior Mortgage whether this Lease is dated prior to or subsequent to the date of such Superior Mortgage.

24.2 Tenant shall not do or suffer or permit anything to be done which would constitute a default under any Superior Mortgage or any Superior Lease or cause any Superior Lease to be terminated or forfeited by virtue of any rights of termination or forfeiture reserved or vested in any Superior Lessor.

24.3 Tenant agrees to give each Superior Mortgagee, by registered mail, a copy any notice of default served upon Landlord, provided that prior to such notice Tenant has been notified in writing (by way of Notice of Assignment of Rents and Leases, or otherwise) of the

40

---

address of such Superior Mortgagee. Tenant further agrees that if Landlord shall have failed to cure such default within the time provided for in this Lease, then, each Superior Mortgagee shall have an additional 30 days within which to cure such default or, if such default cannot be cured within that time, then such additional time as may be necessary if within such 30 days any Superior Mortgagee has commenced and is diligently pursuing the remedies necessary to cure such default (including but not limited to commencement of foreclosure proceedings if necessary to effect such cure), in which event this Lease shall not be terminated while such remedies are being so diligently pursued.

24.4 If, at any time prior to the termination of this Lease, a Superior Lessor or Superior Mortgagee (or any person or such person's successors or assigns, who acquires the interest of Landlord under this Lease through foreclosure action or an assignment or deed in lieu of foreclosure) shall succeed to the rights of Landlord under this Lease through possession or foreclosure or delivery of a new lease or deed or otherwise, Tenant agrees at the election and upon request of any such person (collectively, "Successor Landlord"), to fully and completely attorn, from time to time, to and recognize any such Successor Landlord, as Tenant's landlord under this Lease upon the then executory terms of this Lease. Upon such attornment this Lease shall continue in full force and effect as a direct lease between Tenant and such Successor Landlord, except that such Successor Landlord shall not be:

- (i) liable for any previous act or omission of any prior landlord (including Landlord) (other than to cure defaults of a continuing nature with respect to the maintenance or repair of the Premises or the Property notice of which has been given to any prior landlord by Tenant or latent defects with respect to the Premises or the Property);
- (ii) subject to any offsets or defenses which may have theretofore accrued to Tenant against any prior landlord (including Landlord);
- (iii) bound by any previous amendment or modification of this Lease not expressly provided for herein unless such modification shall have been expressly approved in writing by such Successor Landlord prior to attornment;
- (iv) bound by any previous prepayment of Basic Rent or Additional Rent for a period greater than one month in advance;
- (v) bound to or liable for any refund of all or any part of any security deposited by Tenant;
- (vi) obligated to repair the Premises or the Building or any part thereof, in the event of total or substantial damage beyond such repair as can reasonably be accomplished from the net proceeds of insurance actually made available to Landlord; or
- (vii) obligated to repair the Premises or the Building or any part thereof, in the event of partial condemnation beyond such repair as can reasonably be accomplished from the net proceeds of any award actually made available

to Landlord as consequential damages allocable to the part of the Premises or the Building not taken.

#### **ARTICLE XXV**

#### **SURRENDER AND HOLDOVER**

25.1 On the Expiration Date or upon the sooner termination of this Lease or upon re-entry by Landlord upon the Premises, Tenant shall surrender, vacate and deliver to Landlord the Premises, including all improvements, additions, alterations and replacements thereon, trade fixtures, furnishings, furniture, equipment, merchandise and other personal property installed or placed in or on the Premises by Tenant unless removed by Tenant pursuant to Section 15.3 hereof, "broom clean" and in good order, condition and repair except for ordinary wear, tear and damage by fire or other insured casualty.

25.2 If the Premises are not surrendered upon the termination of this Lease, Tenant hereby indemnifies Landlord against liability resulting from delay by Tenant in so surrendering the Premises, including any claims made by any succeeding Tenant or prospective Tenant founded upon such delay. In addition, in the event Tenant remains in possession of the Premises after the termination of this Lease without the execution of a new lease, Tenant, at the option of Landlord, shall be deemed to be occupying the Premises as a tenant from month to month, at 3 times the Basic Rent and Additional Rent payable during the last month of the Term, subject to all of the other terms of this Lease insofar as the same are applicable to a month-to-month tenancy.

25.3 Tenant's obligations under this Article shall survive the termination of this Lease.

#### **ARTICLE XXVI**

#### **NONDISCRIMINATION**

26.1 Nondiscrimination.

Throughout the Term of this Lease, Tenant agrees, for itself, its successors and assigns, that it will comply with all laws, statutes and ordinances and all rules, orders, regulations, directives and requirements of all federal, state, county and city departments, bureaus, boards, agencies, offices, commissions and other subdivisions thereof, or of any official thereof, or of any other governmental, public or

quasi-public authority, whether now or hereafter in force, applicable to it which prohibit it from discriminating against any person on the grounds of race, color or national origin in providing housing, accommodations, facilities, services, financial aid, employment, or any other benefits. This covenant shall run with the Land and shall bind Tenant's assigns and successors in interest as to any such laws applicable to such assign or successor, to the same force and effect as if any said successor in interest had executed this Lease. In the event Tenant defaults hereunder it shall be subject to all remedies or enforcement procedures contained in any such Laws at the insistence of such agencies or persons entitled to enforcement thereof, but such default shall not be deemed an Event of Default hereunder.

**ARTICLE XXVII**

**PEACEABLE AND QUIET POSSESSION**

27.1 Tenant, if and so long as it pays the Rent and performs and observes the other terms and covenants to be performed and kept by it as provided in this Lease, shall have the peaceable and quiet possession of the Premises during the Term free of the claims of Landlord or anyone claiming by, through or under Landlord, subject to the terms of this Lease and any Superior Lease and any Superior Mortgage. This covenant shall be construed as a covenant running with the Land and shall not be construed as a personal covenant or obligation of Landlord, except to the extent of Landlord's interest in this Lease and then subject to the terms of Section 31.9.

**ARTICLE XXVIII**

**RULES AND REGULATIONS**

28.1 Tenant and its employees, agents, invitees and licensees shall faithfully observe and strictly comply with, and shall not permit violation of, the Rules and Regulations annexed hereto as Exhibit E, and such reasonable changes therein as Landlord hereafter may make and communicate to Tenant ("Rules and Regulations"). In case of any conflict or inconsistency between the provisions of this Lease and any Rules and Regulations, the provisions of this Lease shall control. Landlord shall have no duty or obligation to enforce any Rule or Regulation, or any term, covenant or condition of any other lease, against any other tenant, and Landlord's failure or refusal to enforce any Rule or Regulation or any term, covenant or condition of any other lease against any other tenant shall be without liability of Landlord to Tenant.

28.2 Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in any of the Rules and Regulations, whenever Landlord shall claim by notice to Tenant that Tenant is violating any of the provisions of the Rules and Regulations and Tenant shall in good faith dispute such claim to Landlord within 10 days after service of Landlord's notice of the violation, the dispute shall be determined by arbitration pursuant to Article XXII.

**ARTICLE XXIX**

**SECURITY DEPOSIT**

29.1 Tenant has provided Landlord with a Letter of Credit in the amount of \$175,000 as security for the full and punctual performance by Tenant of all of the terms of this Lease. Provided there has been no Event of Default by Tenant, the amount of the Letter of Credit shall be reduced by one-third (\$58,333.33) at the end of each of the first three years of the Term. At the expiration of the third year of the Term Tenant shall deposit with Landlord the sum of \$12,824 as such security. In the event Tenant defaults in the performance of any of the terms of this Lease following the expiration of applicable notice and cure periods, including the payment of Rent, Landlord may apply the whole or any part of the Letter of Credit or use, apply or retain the whole or any part of the security so deposited, as the case may be, to the extent required for

the payment of any Rent or for any sum which Landlord may expend or may be required to expend by reason of Tenant's default in respect of any of the terms of this Lease, including any damages or deficiency in the reletting of the Premises, whether accruing before or after summary proceedings or other reentry by Landlord. In the case of every such use, application or retention, Tenant shall, on demand, pay to Landlord the sum so used, applied or retained which shall be added to the security deposit so that the same shall be replenished to its former amount. If Tenant shall fully and punctually comply with all of the terms of this Lease, the security, without interest, shall be returned to Tenant after the termination of this Lease and delivery of exclusive possession of the Premises to Landlord. In the event of a sale or lease of the Building Landlord shall have the right to transfer the security to the vendee or lessee and Landlord shall *ipso facto* be released by Tenant from all liability for the return of such security; and Tenant agrees to look solely to the new landlord for the return of said security; and it is agreed that the provisions hereof shall apply to every transfer or assignment made of the security to a new landlord. Tenant shall not assign or encumber or attempt to assign or encumber the monies deposited herein as security and neither Landlord nor its successors or assigns shall be bound by any such assignment, encumbrance, attempted assignment or encumbrance.

**ARTICLE XXX**

Article XXX intentionally omitted.

**ARTICLE XXXI**

MISCELLANEOUS

31.1 No Waiver.

(a) No agreement to accept a surrender of this Lease shall be valid unless in writing signed by Landlord and agreed to by the Superior Lessor and Superior Mortgagee. No agent or employee of Landlord or of Landlord's agent shall have any power to accept the keys to or possession of all or any part of the Premises prior to the Expiration Date. The delivery of keys or possession to any such agent or employee shall not operate as a termination of this Lease or a surrender of the Premises.

(b) No provision of this Lease shall be deemed to have been waived by Landlord or Tenant unless such waiver be in writing signed by the party making such waiver. The failure of Landlord or Tenant to seek redress for violation of, or to insist upon the strict performance of, any covenant or condition of this Lease, shall not be deemed a waiver thereof or prevent a subsequent act, which would have originally constituted a violation, from having all the force and effect of an original violation.

(c) The receipt by Landlord of Basic Rent, and/or any items of Additional Rent with knowledge of the breach of any covenant of this Lease shall not be deemed a waiver of such breach. No payment by Tenant or receipt by Landlord of a lesser amount than the Basic

44

---

Rent herein stipulated shall be deemed to be other than on account of the earliest Basic Rent reserved hereby which is due and owing at the time such payment is received by Landlord. No payment by Tenant or receipt by Landlord of a lesser amount than the Additional Rent herein stipulated shall be deemed to be other than on account of the earliest Additional Rent reserved hereby which is due and owing at the time such payment is received by Landlord. No endorsement or statement on any check or any letter accompanying any check or payment of any such Rent shall be deemed an accord and satisfaction, and Landlord may accept such check or payment without prejudice to Landlord's right to remedy provided in this Lease.

31.2 Captions: Gender. The captions used in this Lease are for convenience only and do not in any way limit or amplify the terms and provisions hereof. Whenever herein the singular number is used, the same shall include the plural, and words of any gender shall include each other gender.

31.3 Exhibits. The Exhibits hereto and the Rider are hereby incorporated into this Lease.

31.4 Final Agreement. This Lease and all other agreements and instruments signed contemporaneously herewith contain the entire agreement between the parties, and no agreement, representation or inducement shall be effective to change, modify or terminate this Lease in whole or in part unless such agreement, representation or inducement is in writing and signed by both parties hereto.

31.5 Brokers. Landlord and Tenant each represent and warrant to each other that it has not had any dealing with any real estate broker or finder other than Cushman & Wakefield, TriAlliance and Peter D. Leibowits Co., Inc. with respect to the subject matter of this Lease Agreement., and agree to hold each other harmless from and against any and all damages, costs and expenses resulting from any claim(s) for a brokerage commission or finder's fee that may be asserted against either of them by any other broker or finder with whom the other has dealt. Landlord agrees to pay said brokers a commission in accordance with a separate agreement. In the event of a suit on any such claim, each party shall notify and implead the other, or the other may intervene. Landlord shall have no liability for brokerage commissions arising out of a sublease by Tenant and Tenant shall and does hereby indemnify Landlord and hold it harmless from any and all liability for brokerage commissions arising out of any such sublease.

31.6 Estoppel Certificates. Tenant at any time or from time to time at the request of Landlord or at the request of any Superior Lessor or any Superior Mortgagee will execute, acknowledge and deliver to the party so requesting, a certificate by Tenant, in the form annexed hereto as Exhibit F, certifying:

(a) that this Lease has not been modified, changed, altered or amended in any respect and is in full force and effect (or, if there have been modifications, stating the modifications and that the Lease is in full force and effect as modified);

(b) that this Lease is the only lease between Landlord and Tenant affecting the Premises;

45

---

(c) that Tenant has accepted the Premises (or a part thereof), is in occupancy of the Premises, or a part thereof, and is paying all Rent hereunder, for which it is then liable on a current basis;

(d) that there are then existing no credits, offsets or defenses against the enforcement of any provisions of this Lease (and, if so, specifying the same);

(e) the dates, if any, to which the Rent or other charges due hereunder have been paid in advance and that there has been no prepayment of Rent other than as provided for in this Lease;

(f) that there are no existing defaults by Landlord or Tenant under this Lease (or, if so, specifying such default);

(g) whether or not Tenant has exercised any renewal options or other options which may be provided in this Lease;

(h) that there are no actions, whether voluntary or otherwise, pending against Tenant under the bankruptcy laws of the United States or any state thereof; and

(i) such further information with respect to the Lease or the Premises as Landlord, any Superior Lessor or any Superior Mortgagee may request.

Any such certificate may be relied upon by any prospective purchaser of the Real Property or the Project or of the interest of Landlord in any part thereof, by any mortgagee or prospective mortgagee thereof, by any lessor or prospective lessor thereof, by any lessee or prospective lessee thereof, or by any prospective assignee of any mortgage thereof. The failure of Tenant to execute, acknowledge and deliver to Landlord a statement in accordance with the provisions of this Section 31.6 within ten (10) business days after request therefor shall constitute an acknowledgement by Tenant, which may be relied on by any person who would be entitled to rely upon any such statement, that such statement as submitted by Landlord is true and correct.

31.7 Severability. If any provision of this Lease should be held to be invalid or unenforceable, the validity and enforceability of the remaining provisions of this Lease shall not be affected thereby.

31.8 Binding Effect. The terms, provisions and covenants contained in this Lease shall apply to, inure to the benefit of, and be binding upon the parties hereto and their respective heirs, personal representatives, successors and permitted assigns and shall be covenants running with the Land.

31.9 Exculpation.

A. In the event of any default or breach by Landlord with respect to any of the terms, covenants and conditions of this Lease to be observed and performed by Landlord, Tenant shall look solely to the estate and property of Landlord in the Real Property (provided that any right of Tenant thereto shall always be subject and subordinate to the right of any Superior Lessor or Superior Mortgagee) for the collection of any sum of money on a

46

---

judgment, or for the payment or expenditure of any money under any decree of specific performance, injunctive relief or other equitable relief (or other judicial process) requiring performance by Landlord of any obligation under this Lease. No other property or assets of the Landlord, Landlord's agents, incorporators, shareholders, officers, directors, partners, principals (disclosed or undisclosed) or affiliates shall be subject to levy, execution or other enforcement procedure for the satisfaction of Tenant's remedies.

B. The term "Landlord" shall mean only the owner at the time in question of the present Landlord's interest in the Building and in the event of a sale or transfer of the Building (by operation of law or otherwise), or in the event of the making of a lease of all or substantially all of the Building, or in the event of a sale or transfer (by operation of law or otherwise) of the leasehold estate under any such lease, the grantor, transferor or lessor, as the case may be, shall be and hereby is (to the extent of the interest or portion of the Building or leasehold estate sold, transferred or leased) automatically and entirely released and discharged, from and after the date of such sale, transfer or leasing, of all liability in respect of the performance of any of the terms of this Lease on the part of Landlord thereafter to be performed; provided that the purchaser, transferee or lessee (collectively, "Transferee") shall be deemed to have assumed and agreed to perform, subject to the limitations of this Section (and without further agreement between the then parties hereto, or among such parties and the Transferee) and only during and in respect of the Transferee's period of ownership of the Landlord's interest under this Lease, all of the terms of this Lease on the part of Landlord to be performed during such period of ownership, which terms shall be deemed to run with the Land it being intended that Landlord's obligations hereunder shall, as limited by this Article, be binding on Landlord, its successors and assigns, only during and in respect of their respective successive periods of ownership.

C. In the event of any default or breach by Tenant with respect to any of the term, covenants and conditions of this Lease to be observed and performed by Tenant, Landlord shall look solely to the assets of the Tenant corporation for the collection of any sum of money on a judgment, or for the payment or expenditure of any money under any decree of specific performance, injunctive relief or other equitable relief (or other judicial process) requiring performance by Tenant of any obligation under this Lease. No other property or assets of the corporation's agents, incorporators, shareholders, officers, directors, partners, principals (disclosed or undisclosed) or affiliates shall be subject to levy, execution or other enforcement procedure for the satisfaction of Landlord's remedies.

31.10 Waiver of Certain Rights. Tenant hereby expressly waives any and all rights granted by or under any present or future laws to redeem Landlord's reversionary interest in the Real Property. To the extent permitted by applicable law, Landlord and Tenant waive trial by jury in any proceeding or any matter in any way connected with this Lease and agree that they will not interpose any counterclaim of whatsoever nature or description in any manner whatsoever arising out of or in any way connected with this Lease, the relationship of Landlord and Tenant, or Tenant's use or occupancy of the Premises, any claim of injury or damage, or any emergency or other statutory remedy with respect thereto. The preceding sentence notwithstanding, Tenant may assert a counterclaim arising out of and related to the particular matter asserted by Landlord. In addition, in the event of any lawful termination of the Term or any repossession of the premises by reason of Tenant's default hereunder, Tenant waives (a) any

47

---

notice of re-entry or of the institution of legal proceedings to that end, (b) any right of redemption, re-entry or repossession, and (c) the benefit of any laws now or hereafter in force exempting property from liability for rent or otherwise. The provisions of this Article shall survive the termination of this Lease.

31.11 No Recordation. Neither Landlord nor Tenant shall record this Lease, any amendment to this Lease, the confirmatory agreement referred to in Section 4.3 or any other memorandum of this Lease without the prior written consent of the other party and in the event such consent is given the party requesting such consent shall pay all transfer taxes, recording fees and other charges in connection with such recording notwithstanding any provision of law imposing liability therefor upon the other party.

31.12 Notices. Except as otherwise expressly set forth herein all notices, requests, demands, approvals or consents required hereunder or by law (collectively, "Notices") shall be in writing and shall be given by personal delivery, delivery by overnight courier providing proof of such delivery, telefax transmission with confirmation or by mailing the same, certified or registered mail, return receipt requested, postage prepaid, addressed to Landlord at c/o PDL Baltimore Associates, 32 Lafayette Place, Greenwich, Connecticut 06830, Attention: Mr. Peter D. Leibowitz, if to Tenant, at the Premises. Notices shall be deemed given upon such personal delivery or upon receipt if by overnight courier or telefax, or, if mailed, 2 business days after mailing. The persons designated for the receipt of Notices, and the addresses to which Notices may be given or made by either party, may be changed or supplemented by Notice given by such party to the other and notwithstanding the preceding sentence such Notice shall be effective 10 days after mailing or delivery.

31.13 Governing Law. This Lease shall be deemed to be made under and shall be construed in accordance with and governed by the internal laws of the State of Maryland, without regard to principles of conflicts of laws.

31.14 No Representations. Tenant expressly acknowledges that neither Landlord nor Landlord's agents has made or is making and Tenant, in executing and delivering this Lease, is not relying upon, any warranties, representations, promises or statements, except to the extent that the same are expressly set forth in this Lease and no rights, easements or licenses are or shall be acquired by Tenant by implication or otherwise unless expressly set forth in this Lease.

31.15 Consents.

A. Wherever it is specifically provided in this Lease that a party's consent is not to be unreasonably withheld, a response to a request for such consent shall also not be unreasonably delayed. If either Landlord or Tenant considers that the other has unreasonably withheld or delayed a consent, it shall so notify the other party within 10 days after receipt of notice of denial of the requested consent or, in case notice of denial is not received, within 20 days after making its request for the consent.

B. Tenant hereby waives any claim against Landlord which it may have based upon any assertion that Landlord has unreasonably withheld or unreasonably delayed any such consent, and Tenant agrees that its sole remedy shall be an action or proceeding to

48

---

enforce any such provision or for specific performance, injunction or declaratory judgment. In the event of such a determination, the requested consent shall be deemed to have been granted; however, Landlord shall have no liability to Tenant for its refusal or failure to give such consent.

C. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary provided in this Lease, in any instance where the consent of the Superior Lessor and/or the Superior Mortgagee is required Landlord shall not be required to give its consent until and unless such Superior Lessor and/or such Superior Mortgagee has given its consent. Landlord agrees to seek such consent if Landlord would otherwise consent in such instance.

31.16 Parties Bound. The terms of this Lease shall bind and benefit the successors and assigns of the parties with the same effect as if mentioned in such instance where a party is named or referred to, except that no violation of the provisions of Article X shall operate to vest any right in any successors or assignee of Tenant and that the provisions of this Article shall not be construed as modifying the conditions of limitation contained in Article X. This Lease is submitted to Tenant for signature with the understanding that it shall not bind Landlord or Tenant unless and until it is duly executed by both Landlord and Tenant and an executed copy delivered to Tenant.

31.17 Renewal Option. Provided that no Event of Default shall be continuing at the time of the exercise of the option herein provided and at the time of the commencement of the Renewal Term (as hereinafter defined), Tenant shall have the right, at its option, to extend the original Lease Term ("Original Term"), for a renewal term ("Renewal Term") of five (5) years to commence immediately following the expiration of the Original Term, by giving notice to Landlord not less than nine (9) nor more than eighteen (18) months prior to the Expiration Date of this Lease and, upon the giving of such notice, this Lease, subject to the provisions hereof, shall be automatically extended for the Renewal Term with the same force and effect as if the Renewal Term had been originally included in the Lease Term. Time shall be of the essence with respect to the exercise by Tenant of the option. All of the terms, covenants and conditions of this Lease shall continue in full force and effect during the Renewal Term except that (a) the Basic Rent shall be as hereinafter set forth, (b) the Base Tax Factor shall be the fiscal tax year and the Base Operating Factor shall be the calendar year during which the Renewal Term Commences; (c) the terms of this Lease relating to the Work Letter and the performance of Landlord's Work and Tenant's Work shall not be applicable to the Renewal Term and (d) there shall be no further privilege of extension of this Lease beyond the Renewal Term. The Basic Rent payable by Tenant during the first year of the Renewal Term shall be the fair market basic

rent prevailing at the commencement of the Renewal Term for rental of space comparable in size to the Premises in privately owned multi-tenanted office buildings owned by other than governmental entities comparable in age, size, quality and location to the Building, as determined in the first instance by Landlord, based upon then current leases for such space, taking into account tenant improvement allowances. No less than thirty (30) days following Landlord's receipt of Tenant's notice to extend the Lease for the Renewal Term, Landlord shall notify Tenant in writing of its determination of the Basic Rent for the first year of the Renewal Term as set forth above. In the event Tenant disagrees with such determination Landlord and Tenant shall attempt in good faith to agree on such Basic Rent. In the event Landlord and Tenant fail to reach an agreement on such rental rate at least four (4) months prior to the expiration of the then current term, the dispute as to Basic Rent shall be arbitrated pursuant to the provisions

of the Article XXII, and Tenant shall pay Basic Rent as determined by Landlord pending the outcome of such arbitration subject to the adjustment by reason thereof. After final determination of the Basic Rent for the first year of the Renewal Term, same shall increase during each subsequent year of the Renewal Term two and one-half (2.5%) percent over the Basic Rent for the prior year.

31.18 First Offer Right. As long as this Lease is in full force and effect, without material default by Tenant, Landlord agrees that prior to renting any space on the remainder of the Sixth Floor of the Building (the "First Offer Space") to a third party, Landlord will inform Tenant in writing that it has a prospective third party tenant for the First Offer Space. On or before ten (10) business days after the date of such written notice, Tenant will have the right (the "First Offer Right") to send Landlord a notice stating that Tenant elects to rent all, but not less than all, of the First Offer Space. It is the intention of the parties that after the exercise by Tenant of the First Offer Right there shall remain at least five (5) years on the Term of the Lease. Accordingly, Tenant's exercise of the First Offer Right shall be conditioned either upon its exercise of the renewal right contained in this Lease or upon its entering into a Lease Amendment extending the Term of the Lease for at least five (5) years. If the time of the exercise of such right is within one year of the three (3) year anniversary of the Rent Commencement Date, Tenant's exercise of such right shall be conditioned upon Tenant's express waiver of its Termination Right set forth in §31.19 below. Tenant's notice electing to rent the First Offer Space must be postmarked within the ten (10) business day period and sent by Registered or Certified Mail, Return Receipt Requested, time being of the essence. If Tenant does not timely exercise the First Offer Right, Landlord will be thereafter free to rent the First Offer Space to another tenant or tenants.

In the event Tenant exercises the First Offer Right, then on the earlier of the date of Substantial Completion of Improvements to the First Offer Space, or the date Tenant takes occupancy of the First Offer Space, the Lease shall be deemed amended to include the First Offer Space as part of the Premises at a rental rate equal to the then applicable Basic Rent due hereunder, and Tenant's Proportionate Share as defined in this Lease shall be adjusted by reason of the addition of such First Offer Space. The work to integrate the First Offer Space into the Premises shall be performed by Tenant for which Tenant will receive an improvement allowance from Landlord determined by pro-rating the amount originally expended per square foot for Landlord's Work pursuant to Exhibit C over the remaining Term of the Lease.

31.19 Termination Right. Provided that no Event of Default shall be continuing at the time of the exercise of the right herein set forth, Tenant shall have the one time right to terminate this Lease effective as of the three (3) year anniversary of the Rent Commencement Date by giving Landlord no less than six (6) months written notice. Notwithstanding such notice, Tenant shall pay all Basic Rent and Additional Rent through the three (3) year anniversary of the Rent Commencement Date in the manner provided in this Lease. Simultaneously with delivery of the notice of termination, Tenant shall pay to Landlord a termination charge equal to one month's rent at the then current rate and an additional charge equal to the unamortized cost of (i) the three (3) months rent concession herein provided, (ii) architectural fees for and the improvements constructed and paid for by Landlord pursuant to the Work Letter, Exhibit C, and (iii) the legal fees and commissions incurred by Landlord in negotiation and preparation of this

Lease, each at an amortization rate of nine (9%) percent per annum in accordance with the Amortization Schedule annexed as Exhibit G.

31.20 Parking. Landlord acknowledges and agrees that during the Term of this Lease Tenant shall have the right to utilize twenty (20) parking spaces in the Parking Garage on a non-reserved basis at the then prevailing rate for such spaces, which, as of the date of this Lease, is \$175.00 per month per space. Payment for such spaces shall be made directly to the operator of the Parking Garage and utilization of such spaces shall at all times be subject to the rules and regulations of the operator of the Parking Garage.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have executed this Lease on the day and year first above written.

PDL PRATT ASSOCIATES, LLC

Witness:

/s/ [illegible]

By: /s/ Peter D. Leibowits  
Peter D. Leibowits

Attest

CERECOR, INC.

/s/ Teresa Winhauer

By: /s/ Reza Mazhari

EXHIBIT A  
SPACE PLAN

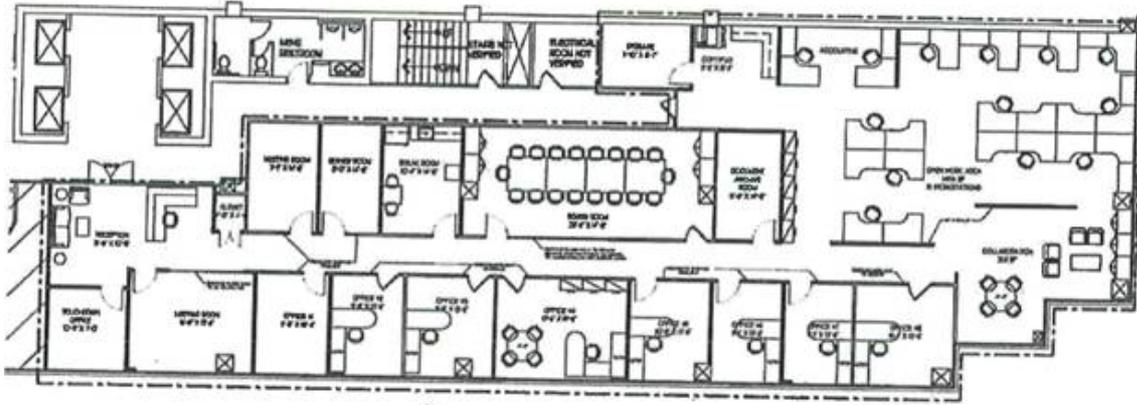


EXHIBIT B  
DESCRIPTION OF THE LAND

Lot 9B-3

Beginning for the same at the point formed by the intersection of the west side of Gay Street, varying in width, and the division line between the parcel of land being herein described known as Lot 9B-3 and the parcel of land adjoining on the south thereof known as Lot 9B-4 of the Department of Housing and Community Development Inner Harbor Project I and at a horizontal plane having an elevation of 101.33 feet and ascending to an elevation of unlimited height, and running thence binding on said division line, South 87° - 37' -20"W 275.86 feet to the division line between said Lot 9B-3 and the parcel of land adjoining on the west thereof known as Lot 8 of said Inner Harbor Project I; thence binding on last said division line, North 02° -22' -40" West 22.00 feet to the division line between said Lot 9B-3 and the parcel of land adjoining on the north thereof known as Lot 9B-1 of said Inner Harbor Project I; thence binding on last said division line, North 87° - 37' -20" East 275.77 feet to intersect the west side of said Gay Street, and thence binding on the west side of said Gay Street, South 02° -37' -15" East 22.00 feet to the place of beginning.

Containing 6,069.61 square feet or 0.1393 acre of land, more or less.

All courses, distances and elevations in the above description are referred to the true meridian and mean low tide as adopted by the Baltimore Survey Control System.

Lot 9B-4

Beginning for the same at the point formed by the intersection of the west side of Gay Street, varying in width, and the division line between the parcel of land being herein described known as Lot 9B-4 and the parcel of land adjoining on the south thereof known as Lot 8 of the

Department of Housing and Community Development Inner Harbor Project I, and running thence binding on said division line, South 87° -37' -20" West 276.08 feet; thence binding on another division line between said Lot 9B-4 and said Lot 8, North 02° -22' -40" West 50.00 feet to the division line between said Lot 9B-4 and the parcel of land adjoining on the north thereof known as Lot 9B-2 of said Inner Harbor Project I; thence binding on last said division line, North 87° -37' -20" East 275.86 feet to intersect the west side of said Gay Street, and thence binding on the west side of said Gay Street, South 02° -37' -15" East 50.00 feet to the place of beginning.

Containing 13,797.67 square feet or 0.3168 acre of land, more or less.

All courses and distances in the above description are referred to the true meridian as adopted by the Baltimore Survey Control System.

## EXHIBIT B-1

## LEGAL DESCRIPTION

**150 SOUTH GAY STREET****BLOCK 1381 — LOT 3 — WARD 4 — SECTION 11****BALTIMORE CITY, MARYLAND**

Beginning for the same at the intersection of the North Side of East Pratt Street (86 feet wide) and the West Side of Gay Street (varied width), said point also being the southeastern most corner of Lot 8 as shown on the plat entitled "Final Subdivision plan Lots 8 and 9B Inner Harbor Project I" as recorded among the Land Records of Baltimore City, Maryland in Plat Pocket Folder #2733, thence binding on the North Side of East Pratt Street and binding on the outlines of said Lot 8, referring all courses of this description to the Baltimore City Survey Control System, (1) South 87 degrees 21 minutes 01 seconds West for a distance of 299.74 feet to the East Side of Commerce Street (66 feet wide) as shown on said plat, thence binding on the East Side of Commerce Street and binding on the outlines of Lot 8 of said plat, (2) North 03 degrees 40 minutes 04 seconds West for a distance of 290.12 feet to the South Side of Lombard Street (varied width), thence binding on the South Side of Lombard Street and binding on the outlines of Lot 8 of said plat (3) North 87 degrees 21 minutes 01 seconds East for a distance of 29.77 feet to the division line of Lot 9B-1 and Lot 8 of said plat, thence binding on the outlines of Lot 8 of said plat, (4) South 02 degrees 24 minutes 24 seconds East for a distance of 225.01' to the division line of Lot 9B-4 and Lot 8 of said plat, thence binding on said division line (5) North 87 degrees 35 minutes 36 seconds East for a distance of 276.08 feet to the West Side of Gay Street, thence binding on the West Side of Gay Street and binding on the outlines of Lot 8 of said plat (6) South 02 degrees 38 minutes 59 seconds East for a distance of 63.89 feet to the place of beginning containing 0.586 acres of land, per my survey and calculations.

Being known as Lot 8 as shown on the plat entitled "Final Subdivision plan Lots 8 and 9B Inner Harbor Project I" as recorded among the Land Records of Baltimore City, Maryland in Plat Pocket Folder #2733

EXHIBIT CWORK LETTER

LANDLORD'S WORK: Landlord shall perform all work required to prepare the Premises for Tenant's occupancy, pursuant to the Plans attached, using building standard materials. Plans and specifications shall be prepared by Landlord's architect and submitted for Tenant's approval. Work resulting from any changes in the Plans and specifications after Tenant's initial approval thereof shall be at Tenant's expense.

EXHIBIT DUSE RESTRICTIONS

- (i) Specific Prohibitions. The property shall not be used for a carpet cleaning establishment; Correctional or Penal Institution; Dog pound or place for the detention or extermination of stray cats and dogs; Dyeing, cleaning, or pressing establishments other than receiving stations; Automobile filling stations for sale of inflammable liquids except when completely enclosed within structure; Hotels which have less than 20 sleeping rooms; Ice depots for wholesale or retail trade or storage; Stable for animals used in business, sale, boarding, or livery stables; Display, or sale of motor vehicles except when completely enclosed within structure; Undertaking business or establishment; Wheeled motor vehicle repair shop; Facilities for poultry killing or dressing; Cat or dog hospital; Automobile or storage battery service station; Trailer storage, sale or repair or trailer used for office or for living purposes or trailer camp.
- (ii) Storage and Display. Open air storage of equipment, merchandise, and materials and outside exhibit of display or merchandise is prohibited except where specifically permitted by the Department of Housing and Development of Baltimore City.

## EXHIBIT E

## RULES AND REGULATIONS

1. The Common Area, and the sidewalks, driveways, and other public portions of the Project (APublic Areas@) shall not be obstructed or encumbered by any tenant or used for any purpose other than ingress and egress to and from the Premises, and tenant shall not permit any of its employees, agents, licensees or invitees to congregate or loiter in any of the Public Areas. No tenant shall invite to, or permit to visit, the Premises persons in such numbers or under such conditions as may interfere with the use and enjoyment by others of the Public Areas. Fire exits and stairways are for emergency use only, and they shall not be used for any other purposes by any tenant, or the employees, agents, licensees or invitees of any tenant. Landlord reserves the right to control and operate, and to restrict and regulate the use of, the Public Areas and the public facilities, as well as facilities furnished for the common use of the tenants, in such manner as it deems best for the benefit of the tenants generally, including the right to allocate certain elevators for delivery service, and the right to designate which Building entrances shall be used by persons making deliveries in the Building. No doormat of any kind whatsoever shall be placed or left in any public hall or outside any entry door of the Premises.
2. No awnings or other projections shall be attached to the outside walls of the Building. No curtains, blinds, shades or screens shall be attached to or hung in, or used in connection with, any window or door of the Premises, without the consent of Landlord. Such curtains, blinds, shades or screens must be of a quality, type, design and color, and attached in the manner, approved by Landlord. In order that the Building can and will maintain a uniform appearance to those persons outside of the Building, each tenant occupying the perimeter areas of the Building shall (a) use only building standard lighting in areas where lighting is visible from the outside of the Building and (b) use only building standard blinds in window areas which are visible from the outside of the Building.
3. No sign, insignia, advertisement, lettering, notice or other object shall be exhibited, inscribed, painted or affixed by any tenant on any part of the outside or inside of the

58

---

Premises or the Building or on doors, corridor walls, the Building directory or in the elevator cabs without the prior approval of Landlord as to size, color, style, content and location and Tenant shall obtain all necessary approvals and permits from governmental or quasi-governmental authorities in connection with such signs. Such signs shall, at the expense of Tenant, be inscribed, painted or affixed by sign-makers approved by Landlord. In the event of the violation of the foregoing by any tenant, Landlord may remove such signs without any liability, and may charge the expense incurred in such removal to the tenant or tenants violating this rule.

4. Neither the sashes, sash doors, skylights or windows that reflect or admit light and air into the halls, passageways or other public places in the Building nor the heating, ventilating and air conditioning vents and doors shall be covered or obstructed by any tenant, nor shall any bottles, parcels or other articles be placed on the window sills on the peripheral heating enclosures. Tenant shall have no right to remove or change shades, blinds or other window coverings within the Premises without Landlord's consent.
5. No showcases or other articles shall be placed by Tenant in front of or affixed to any part of the exterior of the Building, nor placed in the Public Areas.
6. No acids, vapors or other harmful materials shall be discharged, or permitted to be discharged, into the waste lines, vents or flues of the Building. The water and wash closets and other plumbing fixtures shall not be used for any purposes other than those for which they were designed and constructed, and no sweepings, rubbish, rags, acids or other foreign substances shall be thrown or deposited therein. Nothing shall be swept or thrown into the Public Areas or other areas of the Building, or into or upon any heating or ventilating vents or registers or plumbing apparatus in the Building, or upon adjoining buildings or land or the street. The cost of repairing any damage resulting from any misuse of such fixtures, vents, registers and apparatus and the cost of repairing any damage to the Building, or to any facilities of the Building, or to any adjoining building or property, caused by any tenant, or the employees, agents, licensees or invitees of such tenant, shall be paid by such tenant. Any cuspidors or similar containers or receptacles shall be emptied, cared for and cleaned by and at the expense of such tenant.

59

---

7. No tenant shall mark, paint, drill into, or in any way deface, any part of the Premises or the Building. No boring, cutting or stringing of wires shall be permitted, except with the prior written consent of, and as directed by, Landlord. No telephone, telegraph or other wires or instruments shall be introduced into the Building by any tenant except in a manner approved by Landlord. No tenant shall lay linoleum or other similar floor covering, so that the same shall come in direct contact with the floor of the Premises, and, if linoleum or other similar floor covering is desired to be used, an interlining of builder's deadening felt shall be first affixed to the floor, by a paste or other material, soluble in water, the use of cement or other similar adhesive material being expressly prohibited.
8. No bicycles, vehicles, animals (except seeing eye dogs), fish or birds of any kind shall be brought into, or kept in or about, the Premises.
9. No noise, including, but not limited to, music, the playing of musical instruments, recordings, radio or television, which, in the judgment of Landlord, might disturb other tenants in the Building, shall be made or permitted by any tenant. Nothing shall be done

or permitted by any tenant which would impair or interfere with the use or enjoyment by any other tenant of any other space in the Building.

10. Nothing shall be done or permitted in the Premises, and nothing shall be brought into, or kept in or about the Premises, which would impair or interfere with any of the Building Equipment or the services of the Building or the proper and economic heating, cleaning or other services of the building or the Premises, nor shall there be installed by any tenant any ventilating, air-conditioning, electrical or other equipment of any kind which, in the judgment of Landlord, might cause any such impairment or interference. No tenant, nor the employees, agents, licensees or invitees of any tenant, shall at any time bring or keep upon the Premises any inflammable, combustible or explosive fluid, chemical or substance.
11. No additional locks or bolts of any kind shall be placed upon any of the doors or windows by any tenant, nor shall any changes be made in locks or the mechanism thereof. Duplicate keys for the Premises and toilet rooms shall be procured only from

60

---

Landlord, and Landlord may make a reasonable charge therefore. Each tenant shall, upon the expiration or sooner termination of the Lease of which these Rules and Regulations are a part, turn over to Landlord all keys to stores, offices and toilet rooms, either furnished to, or otherwise procured by, such tenant, and in the event of the loss of any keys furnished by Landlord, such tenant shall pay to Landlord the cost of replacement locks. Notwithstanding the foregoing, Tenant may, with Landlord's prior written consent, install a security system on the Premises which uses master codes or cards instead of keys provided that Tenant shall provide Landlord with the master code or card for such system.

12. All removals, or the carrying in or out of any safes, freight, furniture, packages, boxes, crates or any other object or matter of any description shall take place only during such hours and in such elevators as Landlord may from time to time determine, which may involve overtime work for Landlord's employees. Tenant shall reimburse Landlord for extra costs incurred by Landlord including but not limited to the cost of such overtime work. Landlord reserves the right to inspect all objects and matter to be brought into the Building and to exclude from the Building all objects and matter which violate any of these Rules and Regulations or the Lease of which these Rules and Regulations are a part. Landlord may require any person leaving the Building with any package or other object or matter to submit a pass, listing such package or object or matter, from the tenant from whose premises the package or object or matter is being removed, but the establishment and enforcement of such requirement shall not impose any responsibility on Landlord for the protection of any tenant against the removal of property from the premises of such tenant. Landlord shall in no way be liable to any tenant for damages or loss arising from the admission, exclusion or ejection of any person to or from the Premises or the Building under the provisions of this Rule 12 or Rule 15 hereof.
13. No office tenant shall use or occupy, or permit any portion of the Premises to be used or occupied, as an office for a public stenographer or public typist, or for the possession, storage, manufacture or sale of narcotics or illicit drugs or as a barber, beauty or manicure shop, telephone or telegraph agency, telephone or secretarial service, messenger service, travel or tourist agency, retail, wholesale or discount shop for sale of

61

---

merchandise, retail service shop, labor union, classroom, company engaged in the business of renting office or desk space, or for a public finance (personal loan) business, or as a hiring or employment agency, or as a stock brokerage board room. No tenant shall engage or pay any employee on the Premises, except those actually working for such tenant on the Premises, nor advertise for laborers giving an address at the Building. No tenant shall use the Premises or any part thereof, or permit the Premises or any part thereof to be used, as a restaurant, shop, booth or other stand, or for the conduct of any business or occupation which predominantly involves direct patronage of the general public, or for manufacturing, or for the sale at retail or auction of merchandise, goods or property of any kind.

14. Landlord shall have the right to prohibit any advertising or identifying sign by any tenant which, in the judgment of Landlord, tends to impair the appearance or reputation of the Building or the desirability of the Building as a building for offices, and upon written notice from Landlord, such tenant shall refrain from and discontinue such advertising or identifying sign.
15. Landlord reserves the right to exclude from the Building all employees of any tenant who do not present a pass to the Building signed by such tenant. Landlord or its agent will furnish passes to persons for whom any tenant requests same in writing. Landlord reserves the right to require all other persons entering the Building to sign a register, to be announced to the tenant such person is visiting, and to be accepted as a visitor by such tenant or to be otherwise properly identified (and, if not so accepted or identified, reserves the right to exclude such persons from the Building) and to require persons leaving the Building to sign a register or to surrender a pass given to such person by the tenant visited. Each tenant shall be responsible for all persons for whom it requests any such pass or any person who such tenant so accepts, and such tenant shall be liable to Landlord for all acts or omissions of such persons. Any person whose presence in the Building at any time shall, in the judgment of Landlord, be prejudicial to the safety, character, security, reputation or interest of the Building or the tenants of the Building may be denied access to the Building or may be ejected from the Building. In the event of invasion, riot, public excitement or other commotion, Landlord may prevent all access to

62

---

the Building during the continuance of the same by closing the doors or otherwise, for the safety of tenants and the protection of property in the Building.

16. Each tenant, before closing and leaving the Premises at any time, shall see that all lights, typewriters and computers, copying machines and other electrical equipment are turned off. All entrance doors in the Premises shall be kept locked by each tenant when the Premises are not in use. Entrance doors shall not be left open at any time.
17. Each tenant shall, at the expense of such tenant, provide light, power and water for the employees of Landlord, and the agents, contractors and employees of Landlord, while doing janitor service or other cleaning in the Premises and while making repairs or alterations in the Premises.
18. The Premises shall not be used for lodging or sleeping or for any immoral or illegal purpose.
19. The requirements of tenants will be attended to only upon application at the office of the Building. Employees of Landlord shall not perform any work or do anything outside of their regular duties, unless under special instructions from Landlord.
20. Canvassing, soliciting and peddling in the Building are prohibited and each tenant shall cooperate to prevent the same.
21. There shall not be used in any space, or in the Public Areas, either by any tenant or by others, in the moving or delivery or receipt of safes, freight, furniture, packages, boxes, crates, paper, office material or any other matter or thing, any hand trucks except those equipped with rubber tires, side guards and such other safeguards as Landlord shall require.
22. No tenant shall cause or permit any odors of cooking or other processes, or any unusual or objectionable odors, to emanate from the Premises which would annoy other tenants or create a public or private nuisance. No cooking shall be done in the Premises except as in expressly permitted in the Lease of which these Rules and Regulations are a part.

63

---

23. All paneling, doors, trim or other wood products not considered furniture shall be of fire-retardant materials. Before installation of any such materials, certification of the materials= fire-retardant characteristics shall be submitted to and approved by Landlord, and all such materials shall be installed in a manner approved by Landlord.
24. Whenever any tenant shall submit to Landlord any plan, agreement or other document for the consent or approval of Landlord, such tenant shall pay to Landlord, on demand, a processing fee in the amount of the reasonable fees for the review thereof, including the services of any outside architect, engineer or attorney employed by Landlord to review such plan, agreement or document. It is understood that no such processing fee shall apply to the review of estoppel certificates given by Tenant.
25. Landlord reserves the right to rescind, alter, waive or add, as to one or more or all tenants, any reasonable rule or regulation at any time prescribed for the Building when, in the reasonable judgment of Landlord, Landlord deems it necessary or desirable for the reputation, safety, character, security, care, appearance or interests of the Building, or the preservation of good order therein, or the operation or maintenance of the Building, or the equipment thereof, or the comfort of tenants or others in the Building. No rescission, alteration, waiver or addition of any rule or regulation in respect of one tenant shall operate as a rescission, alteration or waiver in respect of any other tenant.

64

---

EXHIBIT F

TENANT ESTOPPEL CERTIFICATE

The Wachovia Securities and/or whom else it may concern:

THIS IS TO CERTIFY:

1. That the undersigned is the lessee (Tenant) under that certain lease dated \_\_\_\_\_ by and between \_\_\_\_\_ as Lessor and \_\_\_\_\_ as Lessee, covering those certain premises commonly known and designated as \_\_\_\_\_
2. That said Lease has not been modified, changed, altered or amended in any respect (except as indicated following this sentence) and is the only Lease between the undersigned and the Lessor affecting said premises.
3. That the undersigned has accepted and now occupies the premises, that the Lease Term began \_\_\_\_\_, that the rent for said premises has been paid to and including \_\_\_\_\_ and that there has been no prepayment of rent other than that provided for in the Lease. The fixed minimum rent being paid as above is \$ \_\_\_\_\_ per month.
4. That the Lease is not in default and is in full force and effect and that as of the date hereof, the undersigned is entitled to no credit, offset or deduction in rent.

5. That there are no actions, whether voluntary or otherwise, pending against the undersigned under the bankruptcy laws of the United States or any state thereof.

6. That this certification is made to induce Wachovia Securities to consummate a long term mortgage loan secured by a first mortgage or trust deed on the premises, knowing that Wachovia Securities relies upon the truth of this certificate in disbursing said funds for this loan.

Dated this \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, 200 .

EXHIBIT G

DESCRIPTION OF CLEANING SERVICES

**DAILY**

**Ground Floor Lobby**

- X Dust and damp mop lobby, corridor & service corridor with mild cleaner.
- X Spray buff marble floor (high traffic areas).
- X Clean all building lobby glass doors.
- X Spot clean glass door handles and frames.
- X Vacuum floor runners (if in use).
- X Elevators - vacuum.
- X Elevators - wipe down exterior and interior of each cab.
- X Elevators - wipe call button plates.
- X Wiping down of Security Desk.

**Common Corridor Area**

- X Clean, polish and sanitize drinking fountains.
- X Elevators - wipe down cab doors and bucks.
- X Elevators - clean door tracks.
- X Remove fingerprints from all doors (toilets, exit, mechanical room, telephone room, electrical closet and janitorial closet), frames, light switches, kick and push plates, and handles.
- X Vacuum all common corridor carpet.

**Washroom**

- X Damp mop floors.
- X Clean, sanitize and polish all vitreous fixtures including toilet bowls, urinals and hand basins
- X Clean and sanitize all flush rings, drain and overflow outlets.
- X Clean and polish all chrome fittings.
- X Clean and sanitize toilet seats (both sides).
- X Clean toilet bowls and urinals with a disinfecting and deodorizing agent and leave overnight.
- X Clean and polish all mirrors.
- X Empty out all containers and disposals; insert new replacement liners.
- X Wash and sanitize exterior of all containers.
- X Empty and sanitize interior of sanitary bins in the Women's Restrooms.
- X Spot clean toilet partitions.
- X Remove spots, stains, splashes from wall area adjacent to hand basins.

**General**

- X Formal customer review with tenants by representative from cleaning contractor.

**QUARTERLY**

**Common Areas**

- X Wipe down all building signages and tenant door signages.

**Tenant Suite/Offices**

- X Clean all tenants exterior and interior office doors and doorjambs.
- X Clean entire interior glass in partitions and doors.
- X Dust all window shades and tenant venetian blinds (if any).
- X Dry-clean area adjacent to diffuser outlet.
- X Wash all metal doors and doorjambs.
- X Wipe down all vinyl base molding.

**Washrooms**

- X Dry clean adjacent to diffuser outlet.

**Pantry/Kitchen/Eating Areas**

- X Clean entire interior glass in partitions and doors.
- X Wash down all tables and chairs.

**SEMI-ANNUALLY****Floors - Resilient and Hard**

- X Scrub, refinish and maintain all vinyl-tiled common areas in the Building.

**ANNUALLY****Tenant Suite/Offices**

- X Wash and sanitize all wastebaskets.

**Floors - Resilient and Hard**

- X Strip and refinish all vinyl-tiled common areas.
- X Remove all spills, smears.

**Floors - Carpet**

- X Vacuum all rugs and open carpet areas (not under desks).
- X Spot clean any carpet stains.

**General Duties**

- X All cleaning crews are to sign in and only the authorized supervisor can book out keys.
- X Supervisor to check for any requests in "Daily Housekeeping Log".
- X Leave "At Your Service" notice on any observed irregularities (i.e., defective plumbing, unlocked doors, lights left on, inventory requirements, restroom supplied, etc.) for tenants and notify Building Management.
- X Notify designated owner's personnel of any emergency or security situations immediately.
- X Report evacuation of building to Security Officers on duty.
- X Book in all keys.

**WEEKLY****Ground Floor Lobby**

- X Spray buff lobby marble floors (all areas).
- X Dust Building Directory.
- X Elevators - polish and shine call button plates and reflective interior surfaces.
- X Clean around refuse dumpster area.

**Common Area**

- X Elevators - polish call button plates on every floor.
- X Stairways - sweep/vacuum and dust.
- X Stairways - dust handrails, standpipes, fire extinguishers, etc.

**Washrooms**

- X Clean floor drain plates.
- X Dust metal partitions.

**Tenant Suite/Offices**

- X Dust or damp wipe all telephones and affiliated equipment using antiseptic treated cloths.
- X Dust all exposed filing cabinets, bookcases and shelves.
- X Low dust all horizontal surfaces to hand height (70") including shelves, moldings, window sills, radiator covers and ledges.
- X High dust above hand height all horizontal surfaces including shelves, picture frames, moldings and ledges.

- X Remove all finger marks, spots, stains and marks to hand height (70").

**Pantry/Kitchen/Eating Areas**

- X Low dust all horizontal surfaces to hand height including sills, moldings, ledges, frames, ducts, heating outlets, etc.
- X High dust above hand height all horizontal surfaces including shelves, ledges, moldings, pipes, ducts, heating outlets, etc.

**Floors - Carpet**

- X Vacuum entire carpet areas (also non-open areas not addressed in Daily, such as under desks and corners).

**General**

- X "Surprise visits" by cleaning contractor's "Quality Control" department in the evenings.

**MONTHLY**

**Common Area**

- X Damp mop stairways and landing.
- X Damp mop handrails.

**Washrooms**

- X Wash down and sanitize metal partitions.
- X Damp wipe and sanitize lavatory tile walls.
- X Vacuum diffuser outlets in ceiling and walls.
- X Wash inside metal trash containers.

**Tenant's Suite/Offices**

- X Clean and polish bright metal to hand height e.g., door handles.
- X Remove dust and cobwebs from ceiling tiles.
- X Vacuum diffuser outlets in ceiling
- X Remove fingerprints from doors, frames, light switches, kick and push plates, door handles, tiled walls, etc.
- X Refill all dispensers to normal limits - napkin, soap, toilet tissue, paper towels, etc. An extra roll of toilet tissue is to be placed for each stall.
- X Paper hand towels must be filled to capacity each evening in proper alignment so as to allow for proper dispensation.
- X Check operation of hand towels, soap and napkin dispensers.

**Tenant Suite/Offices**

- X Empty wastebaskets and other refuse such as cardboard boxes, which cleaners will flatten and transport to designated area in the loading dock.
- X Replace wastebasket liners if necessary.

**NOTE: ALL REFUSE NOT IN STANDARD WASTEBASKET MUST BE DESIGNATED AS TRASH BY THE TENANTS.**

- X Dust all office furniture.
- X Clean and service sand urns - if any. (Sand and screens to be furnished by clients).
- X Clean all counter tops.
- X Spot clean tenant's reception lobby front door, sidelights and glass partitions (if any).
- X Spot clean all tenant's interior partitions and various rooms' doors.

- X Turn off all lights at the end of the evening except those to be left on (safety lights) in tenant's and Common corridor areas and **lock all main entrance doors.**
- X All windows are to be closed and locked.

**Pantry/Kitchen/Eating Areas**

- X Remove fingerprints from doors, frames, light switches, kick and push plates, and handles.
- X Empty all containers and disposals. Sanitize interior and replace with new liners.
- X Wash and sanitize exterior of all containers.
- X Spot clean interior glass in partitions and doors.
- X Nightly cleaning of kitchen areas includes:
  1. Tables
  2. Chairs
  3. Kitchen Counters
  4. Sinks
  5. Spot cleaning of walls

**Floors - Resilient and Hard (vinyl tiled area)**

- X Dust and damp mop.  
Dust and damp mop lobby, corridor & service corridor with mild cleaner.
- X Spray buff marble floor (high traffic areas).
- X Clean all building lobby glass doors.
- X Spot clean glass door handles and frames.
- X Vacuum floor runners (if in use).
- X Elevators - vacuum.
- X Elevators - wipe down exterior and interior of each cab.
- X Elevators - wipe call button plates.
- X Wiping down of Security Desk.

**Common Corridor Area**

- X Clean, polish and sanitize drinking fountains.
- X Elevators - wipe down cab doors and bucks.
- X Elevators - clean door tracks.
- X Remove fingerprints from all doors (toilets, exit, mechanical room, telephone room, electrical closet and janitorial closet), frames, light switches, kick and push plates, and handles.
- X Vacuum all common corridor carpet.

**Washroom**

- X Damp mop floors.
- X Clean, sanitize and polish all vitreous fixtures including toilet bowls, urinals and hand basins
- X Clean and sanitize all flush rings, drain and overflow outlets.
- X Clean and polish all chrome fittings.
- X Clean and sanitize toilet seats (both sides).
- X Clean toilet bowls and urinals with a disinfecting and deodorizing agent and leave overnight.
- X Clean and polish all mirrors.
- X Empty out all containers and disposals; insert new replacement liners.
- X Wash and sanitize exterior of all containers.
- X Empty and sanitize interior of sanitary bins in the Women's Restrooms.
- X Spot clean toilet partitions.
- X Remove spots, stains, splashes from wall area adjacent to hand basins.

**General**

- X Formal customer review with tenants by representative from cleaning contractor.

**QUARTERLY**

**Common Areas**

- X Wipe down all building signages and tenant door signages.

**Tenant Suite/Offices**

- X Clean all tenants exterior and interior office doors and doorjamb.
- X Clean entire interior glass in partitions and doors.

- X Dust all window shades and tenant venetian blinds (if any).
- X Dry-clean area adjacent to diffuser outlet.
- X Wash all metal doors and doorjamb.
- X Wipe down all vinyl base molding.

### **Washrooms**

- X Dry clean adjacent to diffuser outlet.

### **Pantry/Kitchen/Eating Areas**

- X Clean entire interior glass in partitions and doors.
- X Wash down all tables and chairs.

### **SEMI-ANNUALLY**

#### **Floors - Resilient and Hard**

- X Scrub, refinish and maintain all vinyl-tiled common areas in the Building.

### **ANNUALLY**

#### **Tenant Suite/Offices**

- X Wash and sanitize all wastebaskets.

#### **Floors - Resilient and Hard**

- X Strip and refinish all vinyl-tiled common areas.
- X Remove all spills, smears.

#### **Floors - Carpet**

- X Vacuum all rugs and open carpet areas (not under desks).
- X Spot clean any carpet stains.

### **General Duties**

- X All cleaning crews are to sign in and only the authorized supervisor can book out keys.
- X Supervisor to check for any requests in "Daily Housekeeping Log".
- X Leave "At Your Service" notice on any observed irregularities (i.e., defective plumbing, unlocked doors, lights left on, inventory requirements, restroom supplied, etc.) for tenants and notify Building Management.
- X Notify designated owner's personnel of any emergency or security situations immediately.
- X Report evacuation of building to Security Officers on duty.
- X Book in all keys.

### **WEEKLY**

#### **Ground Floor Lobby**

- X Spray buff lobby marble floors (all areas).
- X Dust Building Directory.
- X Elevators - polish and shine call button plates and reflective interior surfaces.
- X Clean around refuse dumpster area.

#### **Common Area**

- X Elevators - polish call button plates on every floor.
- X Stairways - sweep/vacuum and dust.
- X Stairways - dust handrails, standpipes, fire extinguishers, etc.

### **Washrooms**

- X Clean floor drain plates.

- X Dust metal partitions.

#### **Tenant Suite/Offices**

- X Dust or damp wipe all telephones and affiliated equipment using antiseptic treated cloths.
- X Dust all exposed filing cabinets, bookcases and shelves.
- X Low dust all horizontal surfaces to hand height (70") including shelves, moldings, window sills, radiator covers and ledges.
- X High dust above hand height all horizontal surfaces including shelves, picture frames, moldings and ledges.
- X Remove all finger marks, spots, stains and marks to band height (70").

#### **Pantry/Kitchen/Eating Areas**

- X Low dust all horizontal surfaces to hand height including sills, moldings, ledges, frames, ducts, heating outlets, etc.
- X High dust above hand height all horizontal surfaces including shelves, ledges, moldings, pipes, ducts, heating outlets, etc.

#### **Floors - Carpet**

- X Vacuum entire carpet areas (also non-open areas not addressed in Daily, such as under desks and corners).

#### **General**

- X "Surprise visits" by cleaning contractor's "Quality Control" department in the evenings.

### **MONTHLY**

#### **Common Area**

- X Damp mop stairways and landing.
- X Damp mop handrails.

#### **Washrooms**

- X Wash down and sanitize metal partitions.
- X Damp wipe and sanitize lavatory tile walls.
- X Vacuum diffuser outlets in ceiling and walls.
- X Wash inside metal trash containers.

#### **Tenant's Suite/Offices**

- X Clean and polish bright metal to hand height e.g., door handles.
- X Remove dust and cobwebs from ceiling tiles.
- X Vacuum diffuser outlets in ceiling
- X Remove fingerprints from doors, frames, light switches, kick and push plates, door handles, tiled walls, etc.
- X Refill all dispensers to normal limits - napkin, soap, toilet tissue, paper towels, etc. An extra roll of toilet tissue is to be placed for each stall.
- X Paper hand towels must be filled to capacity each evening in proper alignment so as to allow for proper dispensation.
- X Check operation of hand towels, soap and napkin dispensers.

#### **Tenant Suite/Offices**

- X Empty wastebaskets and other refuse such as cardboard boxes, which cleaners will flatten and transport to designated area in the loading dock.
- X Replace wastebasket liners if necessary.

**NOTE: ALL REFUSE NOT IN STANDARD WASTEBASKET MUST BE DESIGNATED AS TRASH BY THE TENANTS.**

- X Dust all office furniture.
- X Clean and service sand urns - if any. (Sand and screens to be furnished by clients).
- X Clean all counter tops.
- X Spot clean tenant's reception lobby front door, sidelights and glass partitions (if any).
- X Spot clean all tenant's interior partitions and various rooms' doors.
- X Turn off all lights at the end of the evening except those to be left on (safety lights) in tenant's and Common corridor areas and **lock all main entrance doors.**
- X All windows are to be closed and locked.

**Pantry/Kitchen/Eating Areas**

- X Remove fingerprints from doors, frames, light switches, kick and push plates, and handles.
- X Empty all containers and disposals. Sanitize interior and replace with new liners.
- X Wash and sanitize exterior of all containers.
- X Spot clean interior glass in partitions and doors.
- X Nightly cleaning of kitchen areas includes:

1. Tables
2. Chairs
3. Kitchen Counters
4. Sinks
5. Spot cleaning of walls

**Floors - Resilient and Hard (vinyl tiled area)**

- X Dust and damp mop.